SPECIFICATIONS FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

SOLICITATION: DACA45-03-B-0004

FIRE/CRASH RESCUE STATION (FY 03)

PN: SGBP990903

OFFUTT AFB, NEBRASKA

VOLUME 2 OF 3

DIVISIONS 03-13

JUNE 2003

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers,
Omaha District

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SPECIFICATIONS FOR CONSTRUCTION OF
FIRE/CRASH RESCUE STATION
OFFUTT AFB, NE

PROJECT TABLE OF CONTENTS

VOLUME 1 OF 3

DIVISION 00 – DOCUMENTS

00010 Solicitation, Offer and Award (SF-1442)
00010 Bidding Schedule (Pages 3,4)
00100 Instructions, Conditions & Notices to Bidders
00600 Representations & Certification
00700 Contract Clauses
00800 Special Contract Requirements
APPENDIX A Automated Information Systems (AIS)
APPENDIX B Contract Document Distribution List

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01040 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS
01200 WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION
01320A PROJECT SCHEDULE
01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
01355A ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION
ATT1355 Department of Environmental Quality, Air Quality Section, Construction Permit Application
01356 STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION MEASURES
01400 SPECIAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS FOR DEMOLITION AND RENOVATION
01451A CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL
01562 (NEBRASKA) NPDES PERMIT REQUIREMENTS FOR STORM WATER DISCHARGES FROM CONSTRUCTION SITES
ATT 01562 NEBRASKA NPDES PERMIT
01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS
01781 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

02210 GRADING
02220 DEMOLITION
02226 REMOVAL AND SALVAGE OF MATERIALS FROM EXISTING BUILDING
02315A EXCAVATION, FILLING AND BACKFILLING FOR BUILDINGS
02316A EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS
02372a GEOMEMBRANE VAPOR BARRIER
02373a GEOTEXTILE
02440 TRAFFIC SIGNS
02510A WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

02531 SANITARY SEWERS
02556A GAS DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
02620A SUBDRAINAGE SYSTEM
02630A STORM-DRAINAGE SYSTEM
02721A SUBBASE COURSES
02722A AGGREGATE BASE COURSE
02741A HOT-MIX ASPHALT (HMA) FOR ROADS
02748A BITUMINOUS TACK AND PRIME COATS
02754A CONCRETE PAVEMENTS FOR SMALL PROJECTS
02760A FIELD MOLDED SEALANTS FOR SEALING JOINTS IN RIGID PAVEMENTS
02763A PAVEMENT MARKINGS
02770A CONCRETE SIDEWALKS AND CURBS AND GUTTERS
02811a UNDERGROUND SPRINKLER SYSTEMS
02821A FENCING
02870a SITE FURNISHINGS
02921a SEEDING
02922a SODDING
02930a EXTERIOR PLANTING

VOLUME 2 OF 3

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

03101A FORMWORK FOR CONCRETE
03150A EXPANSION JOINTS, CONTRACTION JOINTS, AND WATERSTOPS
03200A CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT
03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE

DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

04200a MASONRY
04720 CAST STONE

DIVISION 05 - METALS

05120 STRUCTURAL STEEL
05210A STEEL JOISTS
05300A STEEL DECKING
05500A MISCELLANEOUS METAL

DIVISION 06 - WOODS & PLASTICS

06100A ROUGH CARPENTRY
06200A FINISH CARPENTRY
06410A LAMINATE CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CASEWORK
06650 SOLID SURFACING MATERIAL FABRICATIONS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL & MOISTURE PROTECTION

07412A NON-STRUCTURAL METAL ROOFING FOR CANOPYS
07416A STRUCTURAL STANDING SEAM METAL ROOF (SSSMR) SYSTEM
07600 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL
07840A FIRESTOPPING
07900A JOINT SEALING

DIVISION 08 - DOORS & WINDOWS

08110 STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES
08120 ALUMINUM DOORS AND FRAMES
08210 WOOD DOORS
08330 WOOD OVERHEAD COILING DOORS
08342 STEEL VERTICALLY TILTING HANGAR DOORS - OPTION 3
08361 SECTIONAL OVERHEAD DOORS
08520A ALUMINUM AND ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL ALUMINUM WINDOWS
08710 DOOR HARDWARE
08810A GLASS AND GLAZING

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

09100N METAL SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES
09225A STUCCO - OPTION 3
09250 GYPSUM BOARD
09310 CERAMIC TILE
09510 ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS
09570 WOOD CEILING SYSTEMS
09620A RESILIENT ATHLETIC FLOORING
09680A CARPET
09720 WALLCOVERINGS
09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS
09915 COLOR SCHEDULE

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

10100A VISUAL COMMUNICATIONS SPECIALTIES
10153 TOILET PARTITIONS
10201N METAL WALL LOUVERS
10270A RAISED FLOOR SYSTEM
10430 EXTERIOR SIGNAGE
10440 INTERIOR SIGNAGE
10500 LOCKERS
10522 FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS
10675N STEEL SHELVING
10800 TOILET ACCESSORIES

DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT

11035 BULLET-RESISTANT COMPONENTS

11400A FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS
12490A WINDOW TREATMENT

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION
13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT
13100A LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM
13110A CATHODIC PROTECTION SYSTEM (SACRIFICIAL ANODE)
13202A FUEL STORAGE SYSTEMS
13280A ASBESTOS ABATEMENT
13286N HANDLING OF LIGHTING BALLASTS AND LAMPS CONTAINING PCBs AND MERCURY
13851A FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE
13856N CARBON MONOXIDE DETECTORS
13930A WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION
13935A DRY PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION
13965A WET CHEMICAL FIRE EXTINGUISHING SYSTEM

VOLUME 3 OF 3

DIVISION 14 - CONVEYING SYSTEMS
14602A HOISTS AND MONORAILS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL
15070A SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT
15080A THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS
15181A CHILLED WATER PIPING AND ACCESSORIES
15190A GAS PIPING SYSTEMS
15400A PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE
15565A HEATING SYSTEM; GAS-FIRED HEATERS
15569A WATER AND STEAM HEATING; OIL, GAS OR BOTH; UP TO 20 MBTUH
15620A LIQUID CHILLERS
15895 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM
15951A DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC
15990A TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS
15995A COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL
16070A SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT
16261A VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVE SYSTEMS UNDER 600 VOLTS
16263A DIESEL-GENERATOR SET STATIONARY 100-2500 KW, WITH AUXILIARIES
16375A ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND
16403A SWITCHBOARDS AND PANELBOARDS

16410A AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCH AND BY-PASS/ISOLATION SWITCH
16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR
16528A EXTERIOR LIGHTING
16710A PREMISES DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
16751A CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION CABLING SYSTEMS
16770 RADIO AND PUBLIC ADDRESS SYSTEMS
16778 ELECTRIC SNOW/ICE MELTING AND FLOOR SLAB HEATING SYSTEM
16815A CABLE TELEVISION PREMISES DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

-- End of Project Table of Contents --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

SECTION 03101A

FORMWORK FOR CONCRETE

09/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 SHOP DRAWINGS
1.5 SAMPLE WALL PANELS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 Forms and Form Liners
2.1.1.1 Class "A" Finish
2.1.1.2 Class "C" Finish
2.1.1.3 Class "D" Finish
2.1.2 Form Coating
2.2 ACCESSORIES

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Form Construction
3.1.2 Chamfering
3.1.3 Coating
3.2 FORM REMOVAL
3.2.1 Formwork Not Supporting Weight of Concrete
3.2.2 Formwork Supporting Weight of Concrete
3.3 INSPECTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 03101A

FORMWORK FOR CONCRETE
09/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI 347R	(1994; R 1999) Guide to Formwork for Concrete

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 31/C 31M	(2000) Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
ASTM C 39/C 39M	(1999) Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
ASTM C 1074	(1998) Estimating Concrete Strength by the Maturity Method
ASTM C 1077	(1998) Laboratories Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Laboratory Evaluation

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE (DOC)

PS1	(1996) Voluntary Product Standard - Construction and Industrial Plywood

1.2 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

The design, engineering, and construction of the formwork shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. The formwork shall be designed for anticipated live and dead loads and shall comply with the tolerances specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE03700 MASS CONCRETE, paragraph CONSTRUCTION TOLERANCES. However, for surfaces with an ACI Class A surface designation, the allowable deflection for facing material between studs, for studs between walers and walers between bracing shall be limited to 0.0025 times the span. The formwork shall be designed as a complete system with consideration given to the effects of cementitious materials and mixture additives such as fly ash, cement type, plasticizers, accelerators, retarders, air entrainment, and others. The adequacy of formwork design and construction shall be monitored prior to and during concrete placement as part of the Contractor's approved Quality Control Plan.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Shop Drawings; G-AO

Drawings and design computations for all formwork required shall be submitted at least 14days either before fabrication on site or before delivery of prefabricated forms. If reshoring is permitted, the method, including location, order, and time of erection and removal shall also be submitted for review.

SD-03 Product Data

Materials; G-AO

Manufacturer's literature shall be submitted for plywood, concrete form hard board, form accessories, prefabricated forms, and form coating.

SD-04 Samples

Sample Panels; G, G-AO

After shop drawings have been reviewed, sample panels for Class A finish with applied architectural treatment shall be built on the project site where directed.

SD-06 Test Reports

Inspection; G-AO

The Contractor shall submit field inspection reports for concrete forms and embedded items.

Formwork Not Supporting Weight of Concrete; G, G-AO

If forms are to be removed in less than 24 hours on formwork not supporting the weight of concrete, the evaluation and results of the control cylinder tests or maturity instrumentation shall be submitted to and approved before the forms are removed.

1.4 SHOP DRAWINGS

The shop drawings and data submitted shall include the type, size, quantity, and strength of all materials of which the forms are made, the plan for jointing of facing panels, details affecting the appearance, and the assumed design values and loading conditions.

1.5 SAMPLE WALL PANELS

See Specification Section 03300: Cast-In-Place Structural Concrete.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Forms and Form Liners

Forms and form liners shall be fabricated with facing materials that will produce a finish meeting the specified irregularities in formed surface requirements as defined in ACI 347R. Forms and form liners shall be fabricated with facing materials as specified below.

2.1.1.1 Class "A" Finish

This class of finish shall apply to all concrete surfaces, both interior and exterior, that are permanently exposed to view. The form facing material shall be composed of new, well-matched tongue-and-groove lumber or new plywood panels conforming to PS1, Grade B-B concrete form, Class I.

2.1.1.2 Class "C" Finish

This class of finish shall apply to all concealed concrete surfaces which receive a subsequent wall covering. Paint is not defined as a wall covering for this application. The form facing may be either tongue-and-groove lumber, plywood, concrete form hard board or steel. Wood form facing for curved or warped surfaces shall be composed of splines of lumber which can be bent to the required shape without splitting or cracking.

2.1.1.3 Class "D" Finish

This class of finish shall apply to all concrete surfaces not permanently exposed to view and not receiving any wall covering.. The form facing may be of wood or steel.

2.1.2 Form Coating

Form coating shall be commercial formulation that will not bond with, stain, cause deterioration, or any other damage to concrete surfaces. The coating shall not impair subsequent treatment of concrete surfaces depending upon bond or adhesion nor impede the wetting of surfaces to be cured with water or curing compounds. If special form liners are to be used, the Contractor shall follow the recommendation of the form coating manufacturer.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

Ties and other similar form accessories to be partially or wholly embedded in the concrete shall be of a commercially manufactured type. After the ends or end fasteners have been removed, the embedded portion of metal ties shall terminate not less than 2 inches from any concrete surface either exposed to view or exposed to water.Plastic snap ties may be used in locations where the surface will not be exposed to view. Form ties shall be constructed so that the ends or end fasteners can be removed without spalling the concrete.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Form Construction

Forms shall be constructed true to the structural design and required alignment. The form surface and joints shall be mortar tight and supported to achieve safe performance during construction, concrete placement, and form removal. The Contractor shall continuously monitor the alignment and stability of the forms during all phases to assure the finished product will meet the required surface class [or classes] specified in paragraph FORMS AND FORM LINERS and tolerances specified in paragraph DESIGN REQUIREMENTS. Failure of any supporting surface either due to surface texture, deflection or form collapse shall be the responsibility of the Contractor as will the replacement or correction of unsatisfactory surfaces. When forms for continuous surfaces are placed in successive units, care shall be taken to fit the forms over the completed surface to obtain accurate alignment of the surface and to prevent leakage of mortar. Forms shall not be re-used if there is any evidence of defects which would impair the quality of the resulting concrete surface. All surfaces of used forms shall be cleaned of mortar and any other foreign material before reuse.

3.1.2 Chamfering

All exposed joints, edges and external corners shall be chamfered by molding placed in the forms unless the drawings specifically state that chamfering is to be omitted or as otherwise specified. Chamfered joints shall not be permitted where earth or rockfill is placed in contact with concrete surfaces. Chamfered joints shall be terminated twelve inches outside the limit of the earth or rockfill so that the end of the chamfers will be clearly visible.

3.1.3 Coating

Forms for exposed or painted surfaces shall be coated with form oil or a form-release agent before the form or reinforcement is placed in final position. The coating shall be used as recommended in the manufacturer's instructions. Forms for unexposed surfaces may be wet with water in lieu of coating immediately before placing concrete, except that, in cold weather when freezing temperatures are anticipated, coating shall be mandatory. Surplus coating on form surfaces and coating on reinforcing steel and construction joints shall be removed before placing concrete.

3.2 FORM REMOVAL

Forms shall not be removed without approval. The minimal time required for concrete to reach a strength adequate for removal of formwork without risking the safety of workers or the quality of the concrete depends on a number of factors including, but not limited to, ambient temperature, concrete lift heights, type and amount of concrete admixture, and type and amount of cementitious material in the concrete. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to consider all applicable factors and leave the forms in place until it is safe to remove them. In any case, forms shall not be removed unless the [minimum time; or minimum compressive strength;, or minimum time, minimum ambient temperature, and minimum compressive strength requirements given below are met, except as otherwise directed or specifically authorized. When conditions are such as to justify the requirement, forms will be required to remain in place for a longer period. All removal shall be accomplished in a manner which will prevent damage to the concrete and ensure the complete safety of the structure. Where forms support more than one element, the forms shall not be removed until the form removal criteria are met by all supported elements. Form removal

shall be scheduled so that all necessary repairs can be performed as specified in Specification Section 03300: Cast-In-Place Structural Concrete . Evidence that concrete has gained sufficient strength to permit removal of forms shall be determined by tests on control cylinders. All control cylinders shall be stored in the structure or as near the structure as possible so they receive the same curing conditions and protection methods as given those portions of the structure they represent. Control cylinders shall be removed from the molds at an age of no more than 24 hours. All control cylinders shall be prepared and tested in accordance with ASTM C 31/C 31M and ASTM C 39/C 39M at the expense of the Contractor by an independent laboratory that complies with ASTM C 1077 and shall be tested within 4 hours after removal from the site. After obtaining approval, the Contractor may use maturity instrumentation instead of control cylinders to determine the compressive strength of the concrete. ASTM C 1074 procedures shall be used for estimating concrete strength by means of the maturity method. All expenses associated with instrumenting the concrete and evaluating the strength using maturity relationships shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

3.2.1 Formwork Not Supporting Weight of Concrete

Formwork for walls, columns, sides of beams, gravity structures, and other vertical type formwork not supporting the weight of concrete shall not be removed less than 24 hours after concrete placement is completed. Form removal before 24 hours will be allowed for simple floor slab, sidewalks, and driveways provided the ambient temperature during this period has not fallen below 50 degrees F at any time since placement and evidence from compressive tests on field-cured concrete control cylinders or maturity instrumentation indicates that the concrete has attained a compressive strength of at least 500 psi. Control cylinders shall be prepared for each set of forms to be removed before 24 hours. The stability of the concrete shall be evaluated by a structural engineer prior to removal of the forms.]

3.2.2 Formwork Supporting Weight of Concrete

Formwork supporting weight of concrete and shoring shall not be removed until structural members have acquired sufficient strength to safely support their own weight and any construction or other superimposed loads to which the supported concrete may be subjected. As a minimum, forms shall be left in place until control concrete test cylinders or maturity instrumentation indicate evidence the concrete has attained at least 70 percent of the compressive strength required for the structure in accordance with the quality and location requirements of Specification Section 03300: Cast-In-Place Structural Concrete.

3.3 INSPECTION

Forms and embedded items shall be inspected in sufficient time prior to each concrete placement by the Contractor in order to certify to the Contracting Officer that they are ready to receive concrete. The results of each inspection shall be reported in writing.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

SECTION 03150A

EXPANSION JOINTS, CONTRACTION JOINTS, AND WATERSTOPS

05/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTRACTION JOINT STRIPS
2.2 PREFORMED EXPANSION JOINT FILLER
2.3 SEALANT
2.3.1 Hot-Poured Type
2.3.2 Field-Molded Type
2.4 WATERSTOPS
2.4.1 Non-Metallic Materials
2.4.2 Preformed Elastic Adhesive
2.4.2.1 Chemical Composition
2.4.2.2 Adhesion Under Hydrostatic Pressure
2.4.2.3 Sag of Flow Resistance
2.4.2.4 Chemical Resistance

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 JOINTS
3.1.1 Slab Contraction Joints
3.1.1.1 Joint Strips
3.1.1.2 Sawed Joints
3.1.2 Expansion Joints
3.1.3 Joint Sealant
3.1.3.1 Joints With Field-Molded Sealant
3.2 WATERSTOPS, INSTALLATION AND SPLICES
3.2.1 Non-Metallic
3.2.1.1 Polyvinyl Chloride Waterstop
3.2.1.2 Quality Assurance
3.2.2 Preformed Plastic Adhesive Installation
3.3 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 03150A

EXPANSION JOINTS, CONTRACTION JOINTS, AND WATERSTOPS
05/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO T 111	(1983; R 1996)) Inorganic Matter or Ash in Bituminous Materials

AMERICAN HARDBOARD ASSOCIATION (AHA)

AHA A135.4	(1995) Basic Hardboard

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 920	(1998) Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM D 4	(1986; R 1998) Bitumen Content
ASTM D 6	(1995) Loss on Heating of Oil and Asphaltic Compounds
ASTM D 1190	(1997) Concrete Joint Sealer, Hot-Applied Elastic Type
ASTM D 1191	(1984; R 1994el)

Concrete Joint Sealers

ASTM D 1751	(1999) Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
ASTM D 1752	(1984; R 1996el) Preformed Sponge Rubber and Cork Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction
ASTM D 5249	(1995) Backer Material for Use With Cold and Hot-Applied Joint Sealants in Portland-Cement Concrete and Asphalt Joints

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

COE CRD-C 572	(1974) Corps of Engineers Specifications for Polyvinylchloride Waterstop

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Preformed Expansion Joint Filler; G-AO
Sealant; G-AO
Waterstops; G-AO

Manufacturer's literature, including safety data sheets, for preformed fillers and the lubricants used in their installation; field-molded sealants and primers (when required by sealant manufacturer); and waterstops.

Manufacturer's recommended instructions for installing preformed fillers, field-molded sealants; and waterstops; and for splicing non-metallic waterstops.

SD-04 Samples

Field-Molded Type; G-AO

One gallon of field-molded sealant and one quart of primer (when primer is recommended by the sealant manufacturer) identified to indicate manufacturer, type of material, quantity, and shipment or lot represented.

Waterstop Materials; G-AO

Specimens identified to indicate manufacturer, type of material, size, quantity of material, and shipment or lot represented. Each sample shall be a piece not less than 12 inch long cut from each 200 ft of finished waterstop furnished, but not less than a total

of 4 ft of each type, size, and lot furnished. One splice sample of each size and type for every 50 splices made in the factory and every 10 splices made at the job site. The splice samples shall be made using straight run pieces with the splice located at the mid-length of the sample and finished as required for the installed waterstop. The total length of each splice shall be not less than 12 inches long.

SD-07 Certificates

Preformed Expansion Joint Filler; G-AO
Sealant; G-AO
Waterstops; G-AO

Certificates of compliance stating that the joint filler and sealant materials and waterstops conform to the requirements specified.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Material delivered and placed in storage shall be stored off the ground and protected from moisture, dirt, and other contaminants. Sealants shall be delivered in the manufacturer's original unopened containers. Sealants whose shelf life has expired shall be removed from the site.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTRACTION JOINT STRIPS

Contraction joint strips shall be 1/8 inch thick tempered hardboard conforming to AHA A135.4, Class 1. In lieu of hardboard strips, rigid polyvinylchloride (PVC) or high impact polystyrene (HIPS) insert strips specifically designed to induce controlled cracking in slabs on grade may be used. Such insert strips shall have removable top section.

2.2 PREFORMED EXPANSION JOINT FILLER

Expansion joint filler shall be preformed material conforming to ASTM D 1751 or ASTM D 1752. Unless otherwise indicated on the contract drawings, filler material shall be 3/8 inch thick and of a width applicable for the joint formed. Backer material, when required, shall conform to ASTM D 5249.The expansion joint filler material shall be certified by the manufacturer to be compatible with the joint sealant used in the work. Do not use bituminous with filler with non-bituminous joint sealant.

2.3 SEALANT

2.3.1 Hot-Poured Type

ASTM D 1190 tested in accordance with ASTM D 1191.

2.3.2 Field-Molded Type

ASTM C 920, Type M for horizontal joints or Type NS for vertical joints, Class 25, and Use NT. Bond breaker material shall be polyethylene tape, coated paper, metal foil or similar type materials. The back-up material shall be compressible, non-shrink, nonreactive with sealant, and non-absorptive material type such as extruded butyl or polychloroprene rubber.

2.4 WATERSTOPS

Intersection and change of direction waterstops shall be shop fabricated.

2.4.1 Non-Metallic Materials

Non-metallic waterstops shall be manufactured from a prime virgin resin; reclaimed material is not acceptable. The compound shall contain plasticizers, stabilizers, and other additives to meet specified requirements. Polyvinylchloride waterstops shall conform to COE CRD-C 572.

2.4.2 Preformed Elastic Adhesive

Preformed plastic adhesive waterstops shall be produced from blends of refined hydrocarbon resins and plasticizing compounds reinforced with inert mineral filler, and shall contain no solvents, asbestos, irritating fumes or obnoxious odors. The compound shall not depend on oxidizing, evaporating, or chemical action for its adhesive or cohesive strength.

2.4.2.1 Chemical Composition

The chemical composition of the sealing compound shall meet the requirements shown below:

	PERCENT BY WEIGHT		
COMPONENT	MIN.	MAX.	TEST
Bitumen (Hydrocarbon plastic)	50	70	ASTM D 4
Inert Mineral Filler	30	50	AASHTO T 111
Volatile Matter		2	ASTM D 6

2.4.2.2 Adhesion Under Hydrostatic Pressure

The sealing compound shall not leak at the joints for a period of 24 hours under a vertical 6 foot head pressure. In a separate test, the sealing compound shall not leak under a horizontal pressure of 10 psi which is reached by slowly applying increments of 2 psi every minute.

2.4.2.3 Sag of Flow Resistance

Sagging shall not be detected when tested as follows: Fill a wooden form 1 inch wide and 6 inches long flush with sealing compound and place in an oven at 135 degrees F in a vertical position for 5 days.

2.4.2.4 Chemical Resistance

The sealing compound when immersed separately in a 5% solution of caustic potash, a 5% solution of hydrochloric acid, 5% solution of sulfuric acid and a saturated hydrogen sulfide solution for 30 days at ambient room temperature shall show no visible deterioration.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 JOINTS

Joints shall be installed at locations indicated and as authorized.

3.1.1 Slab Contraction Joints

Slab contraction joints may be constructed by inserting tempered hardboard strips or rigid PVC or HIPS insert strips into the plastic concrete using a steel parting bar, when necessary, or by cutting the concrete with a saw after concrete has set. Joints shall be approximately 1/8 inch wide and shall extend into the slab one-fourth the slab thickness, minimum, but not less than 1 inch.

3.1.1.1 Joint Strips

Strips shall be of the required dimensions and as long as practicable. After the first floating, the concrete shall be grooved with a tool at the joint locations. The strips shall be inserted in the groove and depressed until the top edge of the vertical surface is flush with the surface of the slab. The slab shall be floated and finished as specified. Working of the concrete adjacent to the joint shall be the minimum necessary to fill voids and consolidate the concrete. Where indicated, the top portion of the strip shall be sawed out after the curing period to form a recess for sealer. The removable section of PVC or HIPS strips shall be discarded and the insert left in place. True alignment of the strips shall be maintained during insertion.

3.1.1.2 Sawed Joints

Joint sawing shall be early enough to prevent uncontrolled cracking in the slab, but late enough that this can be accomplished without appreciable spalling. Concrete sawing machines shall be adequate in number and power, and with sufficient replacement blades to complete the sawing at the required rate. Joints shall be cut to true alignment and shall be cut in sequence of concrete placement. Sludge and cutting debris shall be removed.

3.1.2 Expansion Joints

Preformed expansion joint filler shall be used in expansion and isolation joints in slabs around columns and between slabs on grade and vertical surfaces where indicated on the contract drawings. The filler shall extend the full slab depth, unless otherwise indicated. The edges of the joint shall be neatly finished with an edging tool of 1/8 inch radius, except where a resilient floor surface will be applied. Where the joint is to receive a sealant, the filler strips shall be installed at the proper level below the finished floor with a slightly tapered, dressed and oiled wood strip temporarily secured to the top to form a recess to the size shown on the drawings. The wood strip shall be removed after the concrete has set. Contractor may opt to use a removable expansion filler cap designed and fabricated for this purpose in lieu of the wood strip. The groove shall be thoroughly cleaned of laitance, curing compound, foreign materials, protrusions of hardened concrete, and any dust which shall be blown out of the groove with oil-free compressed air.

3.1.3 Joint Sealant

Contraction joints; construction joints; and expansion joints in slabs shall be filled with joint sealant, as indicated on the contract drawings. Joint surfaces shall be clean, dry, and free of oil or other foreign material which would adversely affect the bond between sealant and concrete. Joint sealant shall be applied as recommended by the manufacturer of the sealant.

3.1.3.1 Joints With Field-Molded Sealant

Joints shall not be sealed when the sealant material, ambient air, or concrete temperature is less than 40 degrees F. Joints requiring a bond breaker shall be coated with curing compound or with bituminous paint. Bond breaker and back-up material shall be installed where required. Joints shall be primed and filled flush with joint sealant in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2 WATERSTOPS, INSTALLATION AND SPLICES

Waterstops shall be installed at the locations shown to form a continuous water-tight diaphragm. Adequate provision shall be made to support and completely protect the waterstops during the progress of the work. Any waterstop punctured or damaged shall be repaired or replaced. Exposed waterstops shall be protected during application of form release agents to avoid being coated. Suitable guards shall be provided to protect exposed projecting edges and ends of partially embedded waterstops from damage when concrete placement has been discontinued. Splices shall be made by certified trained personnel using approved equipment and procedures.

3.2.1 Non-Metallic

Fittings shall be shop made using a machine specifically designed to mechanically weld the waterstop. A miter guide, proper fixturing (profile dependant), and portable power saw shall be used to miter cut the ends to be joined to ensure good alignment and contact between joined surfaces. The splicing of straight lengths shall be done by squaring the ends to be joined. Continuity of the characteristic features of the cross section of the waterstop (ribs, tabular center axis, protrusions, etc.) shall be maintained across the splice.

3.2.1.1 Polyvinyl Chloride Waterstop

Splices shall be made by heat sealing the adjacent waterstop edges together using a thermoplastic splicing iron utilizing a non-stick surface specifically designed for waterstop welding. The correct temperature shall be used to sufficiently melt without charring the plastic. The spliced area, when cooled, shall show no signs of separation, holes, or other imperfections when bent by hand in as sharp an angle as possible.

3.2.1.2 Quality Assurance

Edge welding will not be permitted. Centerbulbs shall be compressed or closed when welding to non-centerbulb type. Waterstop splicing defects which are unacceptable include, but are not limited to the following: 1) Tensile strength less than 80 percent of parent section. 2) Free lap joints. 3) Misalignment of centerbulb, ribs, and end bulbs greater than 1/16 inch. 4) Misalignment which reduces waterstop cross section more than 15 percent. 5) Bond failure at joint deeper than 1/16 inch or 15 percent of material thickness. 6) Misalignment of waterstop splice resulting in misalignment of waterstop in excess of 1/2 inch in 10 feet. 7) Visible porosity in the weld area, including pin holes. 8) Charred or burnt material. 9) Bubbles or inadequate bonding. 10) Visible signs of splice separation when cooled splice is bent by hand at a sharp angle.

3.2.2 Preformed Plastic Adhesive Installation

The installation of preformed plastic adhesive waterstops shall be a prime,

peel, place and pour procedure. Joint surfaces shall be clean and dry before priming and just prior to placing the sealing strips. The end of each strip shall be spliced to the next strip with a 1 inch overlap; the overlap shall be pressed firmly to release trapped air. During damp or cold conditions the joint surface shall be flashed with a safe, direct flame to warm and dry the surface adequately; the sealing strips shall be dipped in warm water to soften the material to achieve maximum bond to the concrete surface.

3.3 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS

Construction joints are specified in Specification Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE except that construction joints coinciding with expansion and contraction joints shall be treated as expansion or contraction joints as applicable.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

SECTION 03200A

CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT

09/97

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 WELDING
1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DOWELS
2.2 REINFORCING STEEL
2.3 WELDED WIRE FABRIC
2.4 WIRE TIES
2.5 SUPPORTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 REINFORCEMENT
3.1.1 Placement
3.1.2 Splicing
3.2 WELDED-WIRE FABRIC PLACEMENT
3.3 DOWEL INSTALLATION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 03200A

CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT
09/97

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI 318/318R	(1995) Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 53	(1999) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 185	(1997) Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A 615/A 615M	(1996a) Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A 675/A 675M	(1990a; R 1995e1) Steel Bars, Carbon, Hot-Wrought, Special Quality, Mechanical Properties

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.4	(1998) Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel

CONCRETE REINFORCING STEEL INSTITUTE (CRSI)

CRSI 1 MSP	(1996) Manual of Standard Practice

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Reinforcement; G-DO

Detail drawings showing reinforcing steel placement, schedules, sizes, grades, and splicing and bending details. Drawings shall show support details including types, sizes and spacing.

SD-03 Product Data

Welding; G-AO

A list of qualified welders names.

SD-07 Certificates

Reinforcing Steel; G-AO

Certified copies of mill reports attesting that the reinforcing steel furnished contains no less than 25 percent recycled scrap steel and meets the requirements specified herein, prior to the installation of reinforcing steel.

1.3 WELDING

Welders shall be qualified in accordance with AWS D1.4. Qualification test shall be performed at the worksite and the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer 24 hours prior to conducting tests. Special welding procedures and welders qualified by others may be accepted as permitted by AWS D1.4.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Reinforcement and accessories shall be stored off the ground on platforms, skids, or other supports.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DOWELS

Smooth dowels shall conform to ASTM A 675/A 675M, Grade 80. Steel pipe conforming to ASTM A 53, Schedule 80, may be used as dowels provided the ends are closed with metal or plastic inserts or with mortar.

2.2 REINFORCING STEEL

Reinforcing steel shall be deformed bars conforming to ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60.

2.3 WELDED WIRE FABRIC

Welded wire fabric shall conform to ASTM A 185

2.4 WIRE TIES

Wire ties shall be 16 gauge or heavier black annealed steel wire.

2.5 SUPPORTS

Bar supports for formed surfaces shall be designed and fabricated in accordance with CRSI 1 MSP and shall be steel or precast concrete blocks. Precast concrete blocks shall have wire ties and shall be not less than 4 inches square when supporting reinforcement on ground. Precast concrete

block shall have compressive strength equal to that of the surrounding concrete. Where concrete formed surfaces will be exposed to weather or where surfaces are to be painted, steel supports within 1/2 inch of concrete surface shall be galvanized, plastic protected or of stainless steel. Concrete supports used in concrete exposed to view shall have the same color and texture as the finish surface. For slabs on grade, supports shall be precast concrete blocks, plastic coated steel fabricated with bearing plates, or specifically designed wire-fabric supports fabricated of plastic.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 REINFORCEMENT

Reinforcement shall be fabricated to shapes and dimensions shown and shall conform to the requirements of ACI 318/318R. Reinforcement shall be cold bent unless otherwise authorized. Bending may be accomplished in the field or at the mill. Bars shall not be bent after embedment in concrete. Safety caps shall be placed on all exposed ends of vertical concrete reinforcement bars that pose a danger to life safety. Wire tie ends shall face away from the forms.

3.1.1 Placement

Reinforcement shall be free from loose rust and scale, dirt, oil, or other deleterious coating that could reduce bond with the concrete. Reinforcement shall be placed in accordance with ACI 318/318R at locations shown plus or minus one bar diameter. Reinforcement shall not be continuous through expansion joints and shall be as indicated through construction or contraction joints. Concrete coverage shall be as indicated or as required by ACI 318/318R. If bars are moved more than one bar diameter to avoid interference with other reinforcement, conduits or embedded items, the resulting arrangement of bars, including additional bars required to meet structural requirements, shall be approved before concrete is placed.

3.1.2 Splicing

Splices of reinforcement shall conform to ACI 318/318R and shall be made only as required or indicated. Splicing shall be by lapping or by mechanical or welded butt connection; except that lap splices shall not be used for bars larger than No. 11 unless otherwise indicated. Welding shall conform to AWS D1.4. Welded butt splices shall be full penetration butt welds. Lapped bars shall be placed in contact and securely tied or spaced transversely apart to permit the embedment of the entire surface of each bar in concrete. Lapped bars shall not be spaced farther apart than one-fifth the required length of lap or 6 inches. Mechanical butt splices shall be in accordance with the recommendation of the manufacturer of the mechanical splicing device. Butt splices shall develop 125 percent of the specified minimum yield tensile strength of the spliced bars or of the smaller bar in transition splices. Bars shall be flame dried before butt splicing. Adequate jigs and clamps or other devices shall be provided to support, align, and hold the longitudinal centerline of the bars to be butt spliced in a straight line.

3.2 WELDED-WIRE FABRIC PLACEMENT

Welded-wire fabric shall be placed in slabs as indicated. Fabric placed in slabs on grade shall be continuous between expansion, construction, and

contraction joints. Fabric placement at joints shall be as indicated. Lap splices shall be made in such a way that the overlapped area equals the distance between the outermost crosswires plus 2 inches. Laps shall be staggered to avoid continuous laps in either direction. Fabric shall be wired or clipped together at laps at intervals not to exceed 4 feet. Fabric shall be positioned by the use of supports.

3.3 DOWEL INSTALLATION

Dowels shall be installed in slabs on grade at locations indicated and at right angles to joint being doweled. Dowels shall be accurately positioned and aligned parallel to the finished concrete surface before concrete placement. Dowels shall be rigidly supported during concrete placement. One end of dowels shall be coated with a bond breaker.

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

SECTION 03300

CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE

11/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 LUMP SUM CONTRACT
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 QUALIFICATIONS
1.5 FIELD TEST PANELS
1.5.1 Sample Panels
1.6 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS
1.7 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.7.1 Tolerances
1.7.1.1 Floors
1.7.1.2 Floors by the Straightedge System
1.7.2 Strength Requirements and w/c Ratio
1.7.2.1 Strength Requirements
1.7.2.2 Water-Cement Ratio
1.7.3 Air Entrainment
1.7.4 Slump
1.7.5 Concrete Temperature
1.7.6 Size of Coarse Aggregate
1.7.7 Special Properties and Products
1.8 MIXTURE PROPORTIONS
1.8.1 Proportioning Studies for Normal Weight Concrete
1.8.2 Average Compressive Strength Required for Mixtures
1.8.2.1 Computations from Test Records
1.8.2.2 Computations without Previous Test Records
1.9 STORAGE OF MATERIALS
1.10 GOVERNMENT ASSURANCE INSPECTION AND TESTING
1.10.1 Materials
1.10.2 Fresh Concrete
1.10.3 Hardened Concrete
1.10.4 Inspection

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CEMENTITIOUS MATERIALS
2.1.1 Portland Cement
2.1.2 High-Early-Strength Portland Cement
2.1.3 Blended Cements
2.1.4 Pozzolan (Fly Ash)
2.1.5 Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace (GGBF) Slag
2.2 AGGREGATES
2.2.1 Fine Aggregate
2.2.2 Coarse Aggregate
2.3 CHEMICAL ADMIXTURES
2.3.1 Air-Entraining Admixture

2.3.2 Accelerating Admixture
2.3.3 Water-Reducing or Retarding Admixture
2.3.4 High-Range Water Reducer
2.3.5 Surface Retarder
2.3.6 Expanding Admixture
2.3.7 Other Chemical Admixtures
2.4 CURING MATERIALS
2.4.1 Impervious-Sheet
2.4.2 Membrane-Forming Compound
2.4.3 Burlap and Cotton Mat
2.5 WATER
2.6 NONSHRINK GROUT
2.7 LATEX BONDING AGENT
2.8 EPOXY RESIN
2.9 EMBEDDED ITEMS
2.10 FLOOR HARDENER
2.11 PERIMETER INSULATION
2.12 VAPOR BARRIER
2.13 JOINT MATERIALS
2.13.1 Joint Fillers, Sealers, and Waterstops
2.13.2 Contraction Joints in Slabs

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION FOR PLACING
3.1.1 Foundations
3.1.1.1 Concrete on Earth Foundations
3.1.1.2 Preparation of Rock
3.1.1.3 Excavated Surfaces in Lieu of Forms
3.1.2 Previously Placed Concrete
3.1.2.1 Preparation of Previously Placed Concrete
3.1.3 Vapor Barrier
3.1.4 Perimeter Insulation
3.1.5 Embedded Items
3.2 CONCRETE PRODUCTION
3.2.1 Batching, Mixing, and Transporting Concrete
3.2.1.1 General
3.2.1.2 Batching Equipment
3.2.1.3 Scales
3.2.1.4 Batching Tolerances
3.2.1.5 Moisture Control
3.2.1.6 Concrete Mixers
3.2.1.7 Stationary Mixers
3.2.1.8 Truck Mixers
3.3 TRANSPORTING CONCRETE TO PROJECT SITE
3.4 CONVEYING CONCRETE ON SITE
3.4.1 Buckets
3.4.2 Transfer Hoppers
3.4.3 Trucks
3.4.4 Chutes
3.4.5 Belt Conveyors
3.4.6 Concrete Pumps
3.5 PLACING CONCRETE
3.5.1 Depositing Concrete
3.5.2 Consolidation
3.5.3 Cold Weather Requirements
3.5.4 Hot Weather Requirements
3.5.5 Prevention of Plastic Shrinkage Cracking
3.5.6 Placing Concrete in Congested Areas

3.5.7 Placing Flowable Concrete
3.6 JOINTS
3.6.1 Construction Joints
3.6.2 Contraction Joints in Slabs on Grade
3.6.3 Expansion Joints
3.6.4 Waterstops
3.6.5 Smooth Dowels
3.7 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES
3.7.1 Class A Finish
3.7.2 Class C and Class D Finish
3.7.3 Architectural and Special Finishes
3.7.3.1 Smooth Finish
3.8 REPAIRS
3.8.1 Damp-Pack Mortar Repair
3.8.2 Repair of Major Defects
3.8.2.1 Surface Application of Mortar Repair
3.8.2.2 Repair of Deep and Large Defects
3.9 FINISHING UNFORMED SURFACES
3.9.1 General
3.9.2 Rough Slab Finish
3.9.3 Floated Finish
3.9.4 Troweled Finish
3.9.5 Non-Slip Finish
3.9.5.1 Broomed
3.10 FLOOR HARDENER
3.11 CURING AND PROTECTION
3.11.1 General
3.11.2 Moist Curing
3.11.3 Membrane Forming Curing Compounds
3.11.4 Impervious Sheeting
3.11.5 Ponding or Immersion
3.11.6 Cold Weather Curing and Protection
3.12 SETTING BASE PLATES AND BEARING PLATES
3.12.1 Nonshrink Grout
3.12.1.1 Mixing and Placing of Nonshrink Grout
3.12.1.2 Treatment of Exposed Surfaces
3.13 TESTING AND INSPECTION FOR CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL
3.13.1 Grading and Corrective Action
3.13.1.1 Fine Aggregate
3.13.1.2 Coarse Aggregate
3.13.2 Quality of Aggregates
3.13.3 Scales, Batching and Recording
3.13.4 Batch-Plant Control
3.13.5 Concrete Mixture
3.13.6 Inspection Before Placing
3.13.7 Placing
3.13.8 Vibrators
3.13.9 Curing Inspection
3.13.10 Cold-Weather Protection
3.13.11 Mixer Uniformity
3.13.12 Reports

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 03300

CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE
11/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI 117/117R	(1990; Errata) Standard Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials
ACI 211.1	(1991) Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete
ACI 214.3R	(1988; R 1997) Simplified Version of the Recommended Practice for Evaluation of Strength Test Results of Concrete
ACI 305R	(1999) Hot Weather Concreting
ACI 318/318R	(1999) Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO M 182	(1991; R 1996) Burlap Cloth Made from Jute or Kenaf

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 1017/C 1017M	(1998) Chemical Admixtures for Use in Producing Flowing Concrete
ASTM C 1059	(1999) Latex Agents for Bonding Fresh to Hardened Concrete
ASTM C 1064/C 1064M	(1999) Temperature of Freshly Mixed Portland Cement Concrete
ASTM C 1077	(1998) Laboratories Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Laboratory Evaluation
ASTM C 1107	(1999) Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout(Nonshrink)

ASTM C 136	(1996a) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C 143/C 143M	(2000) Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
ASTM C 150	(1999a) Portland Cement
ASTM C 171	(1997a) Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete
ASTM C 172	(1999) Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
ASTM C 173	(1994ael) Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method
ASTM C 192/C 192M	(2000) Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory
ASTM C 231	(1997el) Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
ASTM C 260	(2000) Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C 309	(1998a) Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
ASTM C 31/C 31M	(2000e1) Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
ASTM C 33	(1999ae1) Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C 39/C 39M	(2001) Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
ASTM C 42/C 42M	(1999) Obtaining and Testing Drilled Cores and Sawed Beams of Concrete
ASTM C 494/C 494M	(1999ae1) Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C 578	(1995) Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 591	(1994) Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 595	(2000a) Blended Hydraulic Cements
ASTM C 618	(2000) Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use as a Mineral Admixture in Concrete
ASTM C 78	(1994) Flexural Strength of Concrete (Using Simple Beam With Third-Point Loading)
ASTM C 881	(1999) Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete
ASTM C 937	(1997) Grout Fluidifier for

	Preplaced-Aggregate Concrete
ASTM C 94/C 94M	(2000e2) Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM C 940	(1998a) Expansion and Bleeding of Freshly Mixed Grouts for Preplaced-Aggregate Concrete in the Laboratory
ASTM C 989	(1999) Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag for Use in Concrete and Mortars
ASTM D 75	(1987; R 1997) Sampling Aggregates

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)

NIST HB 44	(1997) NIST Handbook 44: Specifications, Tolerances, and other Technical Requirements for Weighing and Measuring Devices

NATIONAL READY-MIXED CONCRETE ASSOCIATION (NRMCA)

NRMCA CPMB 100	(1996) Concrete Plant Standards \n/c\X
NRMCA QC 3	(1984) Quality Control Manual: Section 3, Plant Certifications Checklist: Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities
NRMCA TMMB 100	(1994) Truck Mixer Agitator and Front Discharge Concrete Carrier Standards

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

COE CRD-C 104	(1980) Method of Calculation of the Fineness Modulus of Aggregate
COE CRD-C 400	(1963) Requirements for Water for Use in Mixing or Curing Concrete
COE CRD-C 521	(1981) Standard Test Method for Frequency and Amplitude of Vibrators for Concrete
COE CRD-C 94	(1995) Surface Retarders

1.2 LUMP SUM CONTRACT

Under this type of contract concrete items will be paid for by lump sum and will not be measured. The work covered by these items consists of furnishing all concrete materials, reinforcement, miscellaneous embedded materials, and equipment, and performing all labor for the forming, manufacture, transporting, placing, finishing, curing, and protection of concrete in these structures.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office

that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Mixture Proportions; G-DO

The results of trial mixture design studies along with a statement giving the maximum nominal coarse aggregate size and the proportions of ingredients that will be used in the manufacture of each strength or class of concrete, at least 14 days prior to commencing concrete placing operations. Aggregate weights shall be based on the saturated surface dry condition. The statement shall be accompanied by test results from an approved independent commercial testing laboratory, showing that mixture design studies have been made with materials proposed for the project and that the proportions selected will produce concrete of the qualities indicated. No substitutions shall be made in the materials used in the mixture design studies without additional tests to show that the quality of the concrete is satisfactory.

SD-04 Samples

Surface Retarder; G-AO

Sample of surface retarder material with manufacturer's instructions for application in conjunction with air-water cutting.

SD-06 Test Reports

Testing and Inspection for Contractor Quality Control; G-AO,

Certified copies of laboratory test reports, including mill tests and all other test data, for portland cement, blended cement, pozzolan, ground granulated blast furnace slag, silica fume, aggregate, admixtures, and curing compound proposed for use on this project.

SD-07 Certificates

Qualifications; G-AO

Written documentation for Contractor Quality Control personnel.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

Contractor Quality Control personnel assigned to concrete construction shall be American Concrete Institute (ACI) Certified Workmen in one of the following grades or shall have written evidence of having completed similar qualification programs:

Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade I
Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician, Grade I or II
Concrete Construction Inspector, Level II

Concrete Transportation Construction Inspector or
Reinforced Concrete Special Inspector, Jointly certified by American Concrete Institute (ACI), Building Official and Code Administrators International (BOCA), International Conference of Building Officials (ICBO),

and Southern Building Code Congress International (SBCCI).

The foreman or lead journeyman of the flatwork finishing crew shall have similar qualification for ACI Concrete Flatwork Technician/Finisher or equal, with written documentation.

1.5 FIELD TEST PANELS

Field test panels shall be constructed prior to beginning of work using the materials and procedures proposed for use on the job, to demonstrate the results to be attained. The quality and appearance of each panel shall be subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer, and, if not judged satisfactory, additional panels shall be constructed until approval is attained. Formed or finished surfaces in the completed structure shall match the quality and appearance of the approved field example.

1.5.1 Sample Panels

One sample wall panel at least 6 feet long by 4 feet wide by 8 inches thick shall be constructed to demonstrate Class A formed finish typical for concrete wall work. . An additional 24 inch diameter round panel by 6 feet high shall be constructed to demonstrate Class A formed finish and concrete color typical for exterior round concrete columns. Panels shall be constructed at locations as directed by the Contracting Officer. The panels shall be of typical wall thickness and constructed containing the full allocation of reinforcing steel that will be used in the structure, with a forming system that duplicates in every detail the one that will be used in construction of the structure. The same concrete mixture proportion and materials, the same placement techniques and equipment, and the same finishing techniques and timing shall be used that are planned for the structure. Construction of Class A finish will not be permitted until sample panels have been approved. Sample panels shall be protected from construction operations in a manner to protect approved finish, and are not to be removed until all Class A finish concrete has been accepted. In addition, each panel shall include a full length and full width joint line and shall have at least oneo void at least 12 inches by 12 inches by 3 inches deep either impressed in the concrete as placed or chipped in the hardened concrete. After the concrete is 7 days old, the voids shall be patched to demonstrate the effectiveness and the appearance of the Contractor's repair procedures.

1.6 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

A pre-installation meeting with the Contracting Officer will be required at least 10 days prior to start of construction. The Contractor shall be responsible for calling the meeting; the Project Superintendent and active installation personnel shall be present.

1.7 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.7.1 Tolerances

Except as otherwise specified herein, tolerances for concrete batching, mixture properties, and construction as well as definition of terms and application practices shall be in accordance with ACI 117/117R. Level and grade tolerance measurements of slabs shall be made as soon as possible after finishing; when forms or shoring are used, the measurements shall be made prior to removal.

1.7.1.1 Floors

For the purpose of this Section the following terminology correlation between ACI 117/117R and this Section shall apply:

Floor Profile Quality Classification From ACI 117/117R	This Section
Conventional Bullfloated	Same
Conventional Straightedged	Same
Flat	Float Finish or Trowel Finish

Levelness tolerance shall not apply where design requires floors to be sloped to drains or sloped for other reasons.

1.7.1.2 Floors by the Straightedge System

The flatness of the floors shall be carefully controlled and the tolerances shall be measured by the straightedge system as specified in paragraph 4.5.7 of ACI 117/117R, using a 10 foot straightedge, within 72 hours after floor slab installation and before shores and/or forms are removed. The listed tolerances shall be met at any and every location at which the straightedge can be placed.

Bullfloated 1/2"
Straightedged 5/16"
Float Finish 3/16"
Trowel Finish 3/16"

1.7.2 Strength Requirements and w/c Ratio

1.7.2.1 Strength Requirements

Specified compressive strength (f'c) shall be as follows:

COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH	STRUCTURE OR PORTION OF STRUCTURE
4000 psi at 28 days	ALL WORK

Concrete made with high-early strength cement shall have a 7-day strength equal to the specified 28-day strength for concrete made with Type I or II portland cement. Compressive strength shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 39/C 39M.

a. Evaluation of Concrete Compressive Strength. Compressive strength specimens (6 by 12 inch cylinders) shall be fabricated by the Contractor and laboratory cured in accordance with ASTM C 31/C 31M and tested in accordance with ASTM C 39/C 39M. The strength of the concrete will be considered satisfactory so long as the average of all sets of three consecutive test results equals or exceeds the specified compressive strength f'c and no individual test result falls below the specified strength f'c by more than 500 psi. A "test" is defined as the average of two companion cylinders, or if only one cylinder is tested, the results of the single cylinder test. Additional analysis or testing, including

taking cores and/or load tests may be required at the Contractor's expense when the strength of the concrete in the structure is considered potentially deficient.

b. Investigation of Low-Strength Compressive Test Results. When any strength test of standard-cured test cylinders falls below the specified strength requirement by more than 500 psi or if tests of field-cured cylinders indicate deficiencies in protection and curing, steps shall be taken to assure that the load-carrying capacity of the structure is not jeopardized. When the strength of concrete in place is considered potentially deficient, cores shall be obtained and tested in accordance with ASTM C 42/C 42M. At least three representative cores shall be taken from each member or area of concrete in place that is considered potentially deficient. The location of cores will be determined by the Contracting Officer to least impair the strength of the structure. Concrete in the area represented by the core testing will be considered adequate if the average strength of the cores is equal to at least 85 percent of the specified strength requirement and if no single core is less than 75 percent of the specified strength requirement. Non-destructive tests (tests other than test cylinders or cores) shall not be used as a basis for acceptance or rejection. The Contractor shall perform the coring and repair the holes. Cores will be tested by the Government.

c. Load Tests. If the core tests are inconclusive or impractical to obtain or if structural analysis does not confirm the safety of the structure, load tests may be directed by the Contracting Officer in accordance with the requirements of ACI 318/318R. Concrete work evaluated by structural analysis or by results of a load test as being understrength shall be corrected in a manner satisfactory to the Contracting Officer. All investigations, testing, load tests, and correction of deficiencies shall be performed by and at the expense of the Contractor and must be approved by the Contracting Officer, except that if all concrete is found to be in compliance with the drawings and specifications, the cost of investigations, testing, and load tests will be at the expense of the Government.

d. Evaluation of Concrete Flexural Strength. Flexural strength specimens (beams) shall be fabricated by the Contractor and laboratory cured in accordance with ASTM C 31/C 31M and tested in accordance with ASTM C 78. The strength of the concrete will be considered satisfactory so long as the average of all sets of three consecutive test results equals or exceeds the specified flexural strength and no individual test result falls below the specified flexural strength by more than 50 psi.A "test" is defined as the average of two companion beams. Additional analysis or testing, including taking cores and/or load tests may be required at the Contractor's expense when the strength of the concrete in the slab is considered potentially deficient.

1.7.2.2 Water-Cement Ratio

Maximum water-cement ratio (w/c) for normal weight concrete shall be as follows:

WATER-CEMENT RATIO, BY WEIGHT	STRUCTURE OR PORTION OF STRUCTURE
0.40	
0.45	
0.50	
0.55	

These w/c's may cause higher strengths than that required above for compressive or flexural strength. The maximum w/c required will be the equivalent w/c as determined by conversion from the weight ratio of water to cement plus pozzolan, and ground granulated blast furnace slag (GGBF slag) by the weight equivalency method as described in ACI 211.1. In the case where GGBF slag is used, the weight of the GGBF slag shall be included in the equations of ACI 211.1 for the term P which is used to denote the weight of pozzolan.

1.7.3 Air Entrainment

All normal weight concrete shall be air entrained to contain between 4 and 7 percent total air, except that when the nominal maximum size coarse aggregate is 3/4 inch or smaller it shall be between 4.5 and 7.5 percent. Specified air content shall be attained at point of placement into the forms. Air content for normal weight concrete shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 231.

1.7.4 Slump

Slump of the concrete, as delivered to the point of placement into the forms, shall be within the following limits. Slump shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 143/C 143M.

Structural Element	Slump Minimum	Slump Maximum
Walls, columns and beams	2 in.	4 in.
Foundation walls, substructure walls, footings, slabs	1 in.	3 in.
Any structural concrete approved for placement by pumping:		
At pump	2 in.	6 in.
At discharge of line	1 in.	4 in.

When use of a plasticizing admixture conforming to ASTM C 1017/C 1017M or when a Type F or G high range water reducing admixture conforming to ASTM C 494/C 494M is permitted to increase the slump of concrete, concrete shall have a slump of 2 to 4 inches before the admixture is added and a maximum slump of 8 inches at the point of delivery after the admixture is added.

1.7.5 Concrete Temperature

The temperature of the concrete as delivered shall not exceed 90 degrees F. When the ambient temperature during placing is 40 degrees F or less, or is expected to be at any time within 6 hours after placing, the temperature of the concrete as delivered shall be between 55 and 75 degrees F.

1.7.6 Size of Coarse Aggregate

The largest feasible nominal maximum size aggregate (NMSA) specified in paragraph AGGREGATES shall be used in each placement. However, nominal maximum size of aggregate shall not exceed any of the following: three-fourths of the minimum cover for reinforcing bars, three-fourths of the minimum clear spacing between reinforcing bars, one-fifth of the narrowest dimension between sides of forms, or one-third of the thickness of slabs or toppings.

1.7.7 Special Properties and Products

Concrete may contain admixtures other than air entraining agents, such as water reducers, superplasticizers, or set retarding agents to provide special properties to the concrete, if specified or approved. Any of these materials to be used on the project shall be used in the mix design studies.

1.8 MIXTURE PROPORTIONS

Concrete shall be composed of portland cement, other cementitious and pozzolanic materials as specified, aggregates, water and admixtures as specified.

1.8.1 Proportioning Studies for Normal Weight Concrete

Trial design batches, mixture proportioning studies, and testing requirements for various classes and types of concrete specified shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Except as specified for flexural strength concrete, mixture proportions shall be based on compressive strength as determined by test specimens fabricated in accordance with ASTM C 192/C 192M and tested in accordance with ASTM C 39/C 39M. Samples of all materials used in mixture proportioning studies shall be representative of those proposed for use in the project and shall be accompanied by the manufacturer's or producer's test reports indicating compliance with these specifications. Trial mixtures having proportions, consistencies, and air content suitable for the work shall be made based on methodology described in ACI 211.1, using at least three different water-cement ratios for each type of mixture, which will produce a range of strength encompassing those required for each class and type of concrete required on the project. The maximum water-cement ratios required in subparagraph Water-Cement Ratio will be the equivalent water-cement ratio as determined by conversion from the weight ratio of water to cement plus pozzolan, and ground granulated blast furnace slag (GGBF slag) by the weight equivalency method as described in ACI 211.1. In the case where GGBF slag is used, the weight of the GGBF slag shall be included in the equations in ACI 211.1 for the term P, which is used to denote the weight of pozzolan. If pozzolan is used in the concrete mixture, the minimum pozzolan content shall be 15 percent by weight of the total cementitious material, and the maximum shall be 35 percent. Laboratory trial mixtures shall be designed for maximum permitted slump and air content. Separate sets of trial mixture studies shall be made for each combination of cementitious materials and each combination of admixtures proposed for use. No combination of either shall be used until proven by such studies, except that, if approved in writing and otherwise permitted by these specifications, an accelerator or a retarder may be used without separate trial mixture study. Separate trial mixture studies shall also be made for concrete for any conveying or placing method proposed which requires special properties and for concrete to be placed in unusually difficult placing locations. The temperature of concrete in each

trial batch shall be reported. For each water-cement ratio, at least three test cylinders for each test age shall be made and cured in accordance with ASTM C 192/C 192M. They shall be tested at 7 and 28 days in accordance with ASTM C 39/C 39M. From these test results, a curve shall be plotted showing the relationship between water-cement ratio and strength for each set of trial mix studies. In addition, a curve shall be plotted showing the relationship between 7 day and 28 day strengths. Each mixture shall be designed to promote easy and suitable concrete placement, consolidation and finishing, and to prevent segregation and excessive bleeding.

1.8.2 Average Compressive Strength Required for Mixtures

The mixture proportions selected during mixture design studies shall produce a required average compressive strength (f'cr) exceeding the specified compressive strength (f'c) by the amount indicated below. This required average compressive strength, f'cr, will not be a required acceptance criteria during concrete production. However, whenever the daily average compressive strength at 28 days drops below f'cr during concrete production, or daily average 7-day strength drops below a strength correlated with the 28-day f'cr, the mixture shall be adjusted, as approved, to bring the daily average back up to f'cr. During production, the required f'cr shall be adjusted, as appropriate, based on the standard deviation being attained on the job.

1.8.2.1 Computations from Test Records

Where a concrete production facility has test records, a standard deviation shall be established in accordance with the applicable provisions of ACI 214.3R. Test records from which a standard deviation is calculated shall represent materials, quality control procedures, and conditions similar to those expected; shall represent concrete produced to meet a specified strength or strengths (f'c) within 1,000 psi of that specified for proposed work; and shall consist of at least 30 consecutive tests. A strength test shall be the average of the strengths of two cylinders made from the same sample of concrete and tested at 28 days. Required average compressive strength f'cr used as the basis for selection of concrete proportions shall be the larger of the equations that follow using the standard deviation as determined above:

f'cr = f'c + 1.34S where units are in psi

f'cr = f'c + 2.33S - 500 where units are in psi

Where S = standard deviation

Where a concrete production facility does not have test records meeting the requirements above but does have a record based on 15 to 29 consecutive tests, a standard deviation shall be established as the product of the calculated standard deviation and a modification factor from the following table:

NUMBER OF TESTS	MODIFICATION FACTOR FOR STANDARD DEVIATION
15	1.16
20	1.08
25	1.03
30 or more	1.00

1.8.2.2 Computations without Previous Test Records

When a concrete production facility does not have sufficient field strength test records for calculation of the standard deviation, the required average strength f'cr shall be determined as follows:

a. If the specified compressive strength f'c is less than 3,000 psi,

f'cr = f'c + 1000 psi

b. If the specified compressive strength f'c is 3,000 to 5,000 psi,

f'cr = f'c + 1,200 psi

c. If the specified compressive strength f'c is over 5,000 psi,

f'cr = f'c + 1,400 psi

1.9 STORAGE OF MATERIALS

Cement and other cementitious materials shall be stored in weathertight buildings, bins, or silos which will exclude moisture and contaminants and keep each material completely separated. Aggregate stockpiles shall be arranged and used in a manner to avoid excessive segregation and to prevent contamination with other materials or with other sizes of aggregates. Aggregate shall not be stored directly on ground unless a sacrificial layer is left undisturbed. Reinforcing bars and accessories shall be stored above the ground on platforms, skids or other supports. Other materials shall be stored in such a manner as to avoid contamination and deterioration. Admixtures which have been in storage at the project site for longer than 6 months or which have been subjected to freezing shall not be used unless retested and proven to meet the specified requirements. Materials shall be capable of being accurately identified after bundles or containers are opened.

1.10 GOVERNMENT ASSURANCE INSPECTION AND TESTING

Day-to day inspection and testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor Quality Control (CQC) staff. However, representatives of the Contracting Officer can and will inspect construction as considered appropriate and will monitor operations of the Contractor's CQC staff. Government inspection or testing will not relieve the Contractor of any of his CQC responsibilities.

1.10.1 Materials

The Government will sample and test aggregates, cementitious materials, other materials, and concrete to determine compliance with the specifications as considered appropriate. The Contractor shall provide facilities and labor as may be necessary for procurement of representative test samples. Samples of aggregates will be obtained at the point of batching in accordance with ASTM D 75. Other materials will be sampled from storage at the jobsite or from other locations as considered appropriate. Samples may be placed in storage for later testing when appropriate.

1.10.2 Fresh Concrete

Fresh concrete will be sampled as delivered in accordance with ASTM C 172

and tested in accordance with these specifications, as considered necessary.

1.10.3 Hardened Concrete

Tests on hardened concrete will be performed by the Government when such tests are considered necessary.

1.10.4 Inspection

Concrete operations may be tested and inspected by the Government as the project progresses. Failure to detect defective work or material will not prevent rejection later when a defect is discovered nor will it obligate the Government for final acceptance.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CEMENTITIOUS MATERIALS

Cementitious Materials shall be portland cement, [portland-pozzolan cement,] [portland blast-furnace slag cement,] or portland cement in combination with [pozzolan] [or ground granulated blast furnace slag] and shall conform to appropriate specifications listed below. Use of cementitious materials in concrete which will have surfaces exposed in the completed structure shall be restricted so there is no change in color, source, or type of cementitious material.

2.1.1 Portland Cement

ASTM C 150, Type I [low alkali] with a maximum 15 percent amount of tricalcium aluminate, or Type II [low alkali] [including false set requirements] or [Type V]. White portland cement shall meet the above requirements except that it may be Type I, Type II or Type III [low alkali]. White Type III shall be used only in specific areas of the structure, when approved in writing.

2.1.2 High-Early-Strength Portland Cement

ASTM C 150, Type III with tricalcium aluminate limited to [5] [8] percent, [low alkali]. Type III cement shall be used only in isolated instances and only when approved in writing.

2.1.3 Blended Cements

ASTM C 595, Type [IP] [IP (MS)] [IP (MH)] [IS] [IS (MS)] [IS (MH)].

2.1.4 Pozzolan (Fly Ash)

ASTM C 618, Class [C] [F] with the optional requirements for multiple factor, drying shrinkage, and uniformity from Table 2A of ASTM C 618. [Requirement for maximum alkalies from Table 1A of ASTM C 618 shall apply]. If pozzolan is used, it shall never be less than 15 percent nor more than 35 percent by weight of the total cementitious material. The Contractor shall comply with EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS.

2.1.5 Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace (GGBF) Slag

ASTM C 989, Grade 120.

2.2 AGGREGATES

Aggregates shall conform to the following.

2.2.1 Fine Aggregate

Fine aggregate shall conform to the quality and gradation requirements of ASTM C 33.

2.2.2 Coarse Aggregate

Coarse aggregate shall conform to ASTM C 33, Class 5S, size designation [_____].

2.3 CHEMICAL ADMIXTURES

Chemical admixtures, when required or permitted, shall conform to the appropriate specification listed. Admixtures shall be furnished in liquid form and of suitable concentration for easy, accurate control of dispensing.

2.3.1 Air-Entraining Admixture

ASTM C 260 and shall consistently entrain the air content in the specified ranges under field conditions.

2.3.2 Accelerating Admixture

ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C or E, except that calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride shall not be used.

2.3.3 Water-Reducing or Retarding Admixture

ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A, B, or D, except that the 6-month and 1-year compressive and flexural strength tests are waived.

2.3.4 High-Range Water Reducer

ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F or G, except that the 6-month and 1-year strength requirements are waived. The admixture shall be used only when approved in writing, such approval being contingent upon particular mixture control as described in the Contractor's Quality Control Plan and upon performance of separate mixture design studies.

2.3.5 Surface Retarder

COE CRD-C 94.

2.3.6 Expanding Admixture

Aluminum powder type expanding admixture conforming to ASTM C 937.

2.3.7 Other Chemical Admixtures

Chemical admixtures for use in producing flowing concrete shall comply with ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type I or II. These admixtures shall be used only when approved in writing, such approval being contingent upon particular mixture control as described in the Contractor's Quality Control Plan and upon performance of separate mixture design studies.

2.4 CURING MATERIALS

2.4.1 Impervious-Sheet

Impervious-sheet materials shall conform to ASTM C 171, type optional, except, that polyethylene sheet shall not be used.

2.4.2 Membrane-Forming Compound

Membrane-Forming curing compound shall conform to ASTM C 309, Type 1-D or 2, except that only a styrene acrylate or chlorinated rubber compound meeting Class B requirements shall be used for surfaces that are to be painted or are to receive bituminous roofing, or waterproofing, or floors that are to receive adhesive applications of resilient flooring. The curing compound selected shall be compatible with any subsequent paint, roofing, waterproofing, or flooring specified. Nonpigmented compound shall contain a fugitive dye, and shall have the reflective requirements in ASTM C 309 waived.

2.4.3 Burlap and Cotton Mat

Burlap and cotton mat used for curing shall conform to AASHTO M 182.

2.5 WATER

Water for mixing and curing shall be fresh, clean, potable, and free of injurious amounts of oil, acid, salt, or alkali, except that non-potable water may be used if it meets the requirements of COE CRD-C 400.

2.6 NONSHRINK GROUT

Nonshrink grout shall conform to ASTM C 1107, Grade A, B, or C, and shall be a commercial formulation suitable for the proposed application.

2.7 LATEX BONDING AGENT

Latex agents for bonding fresh to hardened concrete shall conform to ASTM C 1059.

2.8 EPOXY RESIN

Epoxy resins for use in repairs shall conform to ASTM C 881, Type V, Grade 2. Class as appropriate to the existing ambient and surface temperatures.

2.9 EMBEDDED ITEMS

Embedded items shall be of the size and type indicated or as needed for the application. Dovetail slots shall be galvanized steel. Inserts for shelf angles and bolt hangers shall be of malleable iron or cast or wrought steel.

2.10 FLOOR HARDENER

Floor hardener shall be a colorless aqueous solution containing zinc silicofluoride, magnesium silicofluoride, or sodium silicofluoride. These silicofluorides can be used individually or in combination. Proprietary hardeners may be used if approved in writing by the Contracting Officer.

2.11 PERIMETER INSULATION

Perimeter insulation shall be polystyrene conforming to ASTM C 578, Type II or polyurethane conforming to ASTM C 591, Type II. The Contractor shall comply with EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS.

2.12 VAPOR BARRIER

See Specification Section 02372a: GEOMEMBRANE VAPOR BARRIER.

2.13 JOINT MATERIALS

2.13.1 Joint Fillers, Sealers, and Waterstops

See Specification Section 03150: EXPANSION JOINTS, CONTRACTION JOINTS, AND WATERSTOPS.

2.13.2 Contraction Joints in Slabs

See Specification Section 03150: EXPANSION JOINTS, CONTRACTION JOINTS, AND WATERSTOPS.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION FOR PLACING

Before commencing concrete placement, the following shall be performed. Surfaces to receive concrete shall be clean and free from frost, ice, mud, and water. Forms shall be in place, cleaned, coated, and adequately supported, in accordance with Section 03100 STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FORMWORK. Reinforcing steel shall be in place, cleaned, tied, and adequately supported, in accordance with Section 03200 CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT. Transporting and conveying equipment shall be in-place, ready for use, clean, and free of hardened concrete and foreign material. Equipment for consolidating concrete shall be at the placing site and in proper working order. Equipment and material for curing and for protecting concrete from weather or mechanical damage shall be at the placing site, in proper working condition and in sufficient amount for the entire placement. When hot, windy conditions during concreting appear probable, equipment and material shall be at the placing site to provide windbreaks, shading, fogging, or other action to prevent plastic shrinkage cracking or other damaging drying of the concrete.

3.1.1 Foundations

3.1.1.1 Concrete on Earth Foundations

Earth (subgrade, base, or subbase courses) surfaces upon which concrete is to be placed shall be clean, damp, and free from debris, frost, ice, and standing or running water. Prior to placement of concrete, the foundation shall be well drained and shall be satisfactorily graded and uniformly compacted.

3.1.1.2 Preparation of Rock

Rock surfaces upon which concrete is to be placed shall be free from oil, standing or running water, ice, mud, drummy rock, coating, debris, and loose, semidetached or unsound fragments. Joints in rock shall be cleaned to a satisfactory depth, as determined by the Contracting Officer, and to firm rock on the sides. Immediately before the concrete is placed, rock

surfaces shall be cleaned thoroughly by the use of air-water jets or sandblasting as specified below for Previously Placed Concrete. Rock surfaces shall be kept continuously moist for at least 24 hours immediately prior to placing concrete thereon. All horizontal and approximately horizontal surfaces shall be covered, immediately before the concrete is placed, with a layer of mortar proportioned similar to that in the concrete mixture. Concrete shall be placed before the mortar stiffens.

3.1.1.3 Excavated Surfaces in Lieu of Forms

Concrete for footings may be placed directly against the soil provided the earth or rock has been carefully trimmed, is uniform and stable, and meets the compaction requirements of Specification Section 02315EXCAVATION, FILLING, AND BACKFILLING FOR BUILDINGS. The concrete shall be placed without becoming contaminated by loose material, and the outline of the concrete shall be within the specified tolerances.

3.1.2 Previously Placed Concrete

3.1.2.1 Preparation of Previously Placed Concrete

Concrete surfaces to which other concrete is to be bonded shall be abraded in an approved manner that will expose sound aggregate uniformly without damaging the concrete. Laitance and loose particles shall be removed. Surfaces shall be thoroughly washed and shall be moist but without free water when concrete is placed.

3.1.3 Vapor Barrier

See Specification Section 02372a: GEOMEMBRANE VAPOR BARRIER.

3.1.4 Perimeter Insulation

Perimeter insulation shall be installed at locations indicated. Adhesive shall be used where insulation is applied to the interior surface of foundation walls and may be used for exterior application.

3.1.5 Embedded Items

Before placement of concrete, care shall be taken to determine that all embedded items are firmly and securely fastened in place as indicated on the drawings, or required. Conduit and other embedded items shall be clean and free of oil and other foreign matter such as loose coatings or rust, paint, and scale. The embedding of wood in concrete will be permitted only when specifically authorized or directed. Voids in sleeves, inserts, and anchor slots shall be filled temporarily with readily removable materials to prevent the entry of concrete into voids.

3.2 CONCRETE PRODUCTION

3.2.1 Batching, Mixing, and Transporting Concrete

[Concrete shall either be batched and mixed onsite or shall be furnished from a ready-mixed concrete plant. Ready-mixed concrete shall be batched, mixed, and transported in accordance with ASTM C 94/C 94M, except as otherwise specified. Truck mixers, agitators, and nonagitating transporting units shall comply with NRMCA TMMB 100. Ready-mix plant equipment and facilities shall be certified in accordance with NRMCA QC 3. Approved batch tickets shall be furnished for each load of ready-mixed

concrete. Site-mixed concrete shall conform to the following subparagraphs.] [Concrete shall be batched and mixed onsite, or close to onsite, and shall conform to the following subparagraphs.]

3.2.1.1 General

The batching plant shall be located [on site in the general area indicated on the drawings] [or] [off site close to the project]. The batching, mixing and placing system shall have a capacity of at least [_____] cubic yards per hour. The batching plant shall conform to the requirements of NRMCA CPMB 100 and as specified; however, rating plates attached to batch plant equipment are not required.

3.2.1.2 Batching Equipment

The batching controls shall be semiautomatic or automatic, as defined in NRMCA CPMB 100. A semiautomatic batching system shall be provided with interlocks such that the discharge device cannot be actuated until the indicated material is within the applicable tolerance. The batching system shall be equipped with accurate recorder or recorders that meet the requirements of NRMCA CPMB 100. The weight of water and admixtures shall be recorded if batched by weight. Separate bins or compartments shall be provided for each size group of aggregate and type of cementitious material, to prevent intermingling at any time. Aggregates shall be weighed either in separate weigh batchers with individual scales or, provided the smallest size is batched first, cumulatively in one weigh batcher on one scale. Aggregate shall not be weighed in the same batcher with cementitious material. If both portland cement and other cementitious material are used, they may be batched cumulatively, provided that the portland cement is batched first, [except that silica fume shall always be batched separately]. Water may be measured by weight or volume. Water shall not be weighed or measured cumulatively with another ingredient. Filling and discharging valves for the water metering or batching system shall be so interlocked that the discharge valve cannot be opened before the filling valve is fully closed. Piping for water and for admixtures shall be free from leaks and shall be properly valved to prevent backflow or siphoning. Admixtures shall be furnished as a liquid of suitable concentration for easy control of dispensing. An adjustable, accurate, mechanical device for measuring and dispensing each admixture shall be provided. Each admixture dispenser shall be interlocked with the batching and discharging operation of the water so that each admixture is separately batched and individually discharged automatically in a manner to obtain uniform distribution throughout the water as it is added to the batch in the specified mixing period. [When use of truck mixers makes this requirement impractical, the admixture dispensers shall be interlocked with the sand batchers]. Different admixtures shall not be combined prior to introduction in water and shall not be allowed to intermingle until in contact with the cement. Admixture dispensers shall have suitable devices to detect and indicate flow during dispensing or have a means for visual observation. The plant shall be arranged so as to facilitate the inspection of all operations at all times. Suitable facilities shall be provided for obtaining representative samples of aggregates from each bin or compartment, and for sampling and calibrating the dispensing of cementitious material, water, and admixtures. Filling ports for cementitious materials bins or silos shall be clearly marked with a permanent sign stating the contents.

3.2.1.3 Scales

The weighing equipment shall conform to the applicable requirements of CPMB Concrete Plant Standard, and of NIST HB 44, except that the accuracy shall be plus or minus 0.2 percent of scale capacity. The Contractor shall provide standard test weights and any other auxiliary equipment required for checking the operating performance of each scale or other measuring devices. The tests shall be made at the specified frequency in the presence of a Government inspector. The weighing equipment shall be arranged so that the plant operator can conveniently observe all dials or indicators.

3.2.1.4 Batching Tolerances

(A) Tolerances with Weighing Equipment

MATERIAL	PERCENT OF REQUIRED WEIGHT
Cementitious materials	0 to plus 2
Aggregate	plus or minus 2
Water	plus or minus 1
Chemical admixture	0 to plus 6

(B) Tolerances with Volumetric Equipment

For volumetric batching equipment used for water and admixtures, the following tolerances shall apply to the required volume of material being batched:

MATERIAL	PERCENT OF REQUIRED MATERIAL
Water:	plus or minus 1 percent
Chemical admixtures:	0 to plus 6 percent

3.2.1.5 Moisture Control

The plant shall be capable of ready adjustment to compensate for the varying moisture content of the aggregates and to change the weights of the materials being batched.

3.2.1.6 Concrete Mixers

Mixers shall be stationary mixers [or truck mixers]. Mixers shall be capable of combining the materials into a uniform mixture and of discharging this mixture without segregation. The mixers shall not be charged in excess of the capacity recommended by the manufacturer. The mixers shall be operated at the drum or mixing blade speed designated by the manufacturer. The mixers shall be maintained in satisfactory operating condition, and the mixer drums shall be kept free of hardened concrete. Should any mixer at any time produce unsatisfactory results, its use shall be promptly discontinued until it is repaired.

3.2.1.7 Stationary Mixers

Concrete plant mixers shall be drum-type mixers of tilting, nontilting, horizontal-shaft, or vertical-shaft type, or shall be pug mill type and shall be provided with an acceptable device to lock the discharge mechanism

until the required mixing time has elapsed. The mixing time and uniformity shall conform to all the requirements in ASTM C 94/C 94M applicable to central-mixed concrete.

3.2.1.8 Truck Mixers

Truck mixers, the mixing of concrete therein, and concrete uniformity shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C 94/C 94M. A truck mixer may be used either for complete mixing (transit-mixed) or to finish the partial mixing done in a stationary mixer (shrink-mixed). Each truck shall be equipped with two counters from which it is possible to determine the number of revolutions at mixing speed and the number of revolutions at agitating speed. Or, if approved in lieu of this, the number of revolutions shall be marked on the batch tickets. Water shall not be added at the placing site unless specifically approved; and in no case shall it exceed the specified w/c. Any such water shall be injected at the base of the mixer, not at the discharge end.

3.3 TRANSPORTING CONCRETE TO PROJECT SITE

Concrete shall be transported to the placing site in truck mixers, agitators, nonagitating transporting equipment conforming to NRMCA TMMB 100 or by approved pumping equipment or conveyors. Nonagitating equipment, other than pumps, shall not be used for transporting lightweight aggregate concrete.

3.4 CONVEYING CONCRETE ON SITE

Concrete shall be conveyed from mixer or transporting unit to forms as rapidly as possible and within the time interval specified by methods which will prevent segregation or loss of ingredients using following equipment. Conveying equipment shall be cleaned before each placement.

3.4.1 Buckets

The interior hopper slope shall be not less than 58 degrees from the horizontal, the minimum dimension of the clear gate opening shall be at least 5 times the nominal maximum-size aggregate, and the area of the gate opening shall not be less than 2 square feet.The maximum dimension of the gate opening shall not be greater than twice the minimum dimension. The bucket gates shall be essentially grout tight when closed and may be manually, pneumatically, or hydraulically operated except that buckets larger than 2 cubic yards shall not be manually operated. The design of the bucket shall provide means for positive regulation of the amount and rate of deposit of concrete in each dumping position.

3.4.2 Transfer Hoppers

Concrete may be charged into nonagitating hoppers for transfer to other conveying devices. Transfer hoppers shall be capable of receiving concrete directly from delivery vehicles and shall have conical-shaped discharge features. The transfer hopper shall be equipped with a hydraulically operated gate and with a means of external vibration to effect complete discharge. Concrete shall not be held in nonagitating transfer hoppers more than 30 minutes.

3.4.3 Trucks

Truck mixers operating at agitating speed or truck agitators used for

transporting plant-mixed concrete shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C 94/C 94M. Nonagitating equipment shall be used only for transporting plant-mixed concrete over a smooth road and when the hauling time is less than 15 minutes. Bodies of nonagitating equipment shall be smooth, watertight, metal containers specifically designed to transport concrete, shaped with rounded corners to minimize segregation, and equipped with gates that will permit positive control of the discharge of the concrete.

3.4.4 Chutes

When concrete can be placed directly from a truck mixer, agitator, or nonagitating equipment, the chutes normally attached to this equipment by the manufacturer may be used. A discharge deflector shall be used when required by the Contracting Officer. Separate chutes and other similar equipment will not be permitted for conveying concrete.

3.4.5 Belt Conveyors

Belt conveyors shall be designed and operated to assure a uniform flow of concrete from mixer to final place of deposit without segregation of ingredients or loss of mortar and shall be provided with positive means, such as discharge baffle or hopper , for preventing segregation of the concrete at the transfer points and the point of placing. Belt conveyors shall be constructed such that the idler spacing shall not exceed 36 inches. The belt speed shall be a minimum of 300 feet per minute and a maximum of 750 feet per minute. If concrete is to be placed through installed horizontal or sloping reinforcing bars, the conveyor shall discharge concrete into a pipe or elephant truck that is long enough to extend through the reinforcing bars.

3.4.6 Concrete Pumps

Concrete may be conveyed by positive displacement pump when approved. The pumping equipment shall be piston or squeeze pressure type; pneumatic placing equipment shall not be used. The pipeline shall be rigid steel pipe or heavy-duty flexible hose. The inside diameter of the pipe shall be at least 3 times the nominal maximum-size coarse aggregate in the concrete mixture to be pumped but not less than 4 inches. Aluminum pipe shall not be used.

3.5 PLACING CONCRETE

Mixed concrete shall be discharged within 1-1/2 hours or before the mixer drum has revolved 300 revolutions, whichever comes first after the introduction of the mixing water to the cement and aggregates. When the concrete temperature exceeds 85 degrees F, the time shall be reduced to 45 minutes. Concrete shall be placed within 15 minutes after it has been discharged from the transporting unit. Concrete shall be handled from mixer or transporting unit to forms in a continuous manner until the approved unit of operation is completed. Adequate scaffolding, ramps and walkways shall be provided so that personnel and equipment are not supported by in-place reinforcement. Placing will not be permitted when the sun, heat, wind, or limitations of facilities furnished by the Contractor prevent proper consolidation, finishing and curing. Sufficient placing capacity shall be provided so that concrete can be kept free of cold joints.

3.5.1 Depositing Concrete

Concrete shall be deposited as close as possible to its final position in the forms, and there shall be no vertical drop greater than 5 feet except where suitable equipment is provided to prevent segregation and where specifically authorized. Depositing of the concrete shall be so regulated that it will be effectively consolidated in horizontal layers not more than 12 inches thick, except that all slabs shall be placed in a single layer. Concrete to receive other construction shall be screeded to the proper level. Concrete shall be deposited continuously in one layer or in layers so that fresh concrete is deposited on in-place concrete that is still plastic. Fresh concrete shall not be deposited on concrete that has hardened sufficiently to cause formation of seams or planes of weakness within the section. Concrete that has surface dried, partially hardened, or contains foreign material shall not be used. When temporary spreaders are used in the forms, the spreaders shall be removed as their service becomes unnecessary. Concrete shall not be placed in slabs over columns and walls until concrete in columns and walls has been in-place at least two hours or until the concrete begins to lose its plasticity. Concrete for beams, girders, brackets, column capitals, haunches, and drop panels shall be placed at the same time as concrete for adjoining slabs.

3.5.2 Consolidation

Immediately after placing, each layer of concrete shall be consolidated by internal vibrators, except for slabs 4 inches thick or less. The vibrators shall at all times be adequate in effectiveness and number to properly consolidate the concrete; a spare vibrator shall be kept at the jobsite during all concrete placing operations. The vibrators shall have a frequency of not less than 10,000 vibrations per minute, an amplitude of at least 0.025 inch, and the head diameter shall be appropriate for the structural member and the concrete mixture being placed. Vibrators shall be inserted vertically at uniform spacing over the area of placement. The distance between insertions shall be approximately 1-1/2 times the radius of action of the vibrator so that the area being vibrated will overlap the adjacent just-vibrated area by a reasonable amount. The vibrator shall penetrate rapidly to the bottom of the layer and at least 6 inches into the preceding layer if there is such. Vibrator shall be held stationary until the concrete is consolidated and then vertically withdrawn slowly while operating. Form vibrators shall not be used unless specifically approved and unless forms are constructed to withstand their use. Vibrators shall not be used to move concrete within the forms. Slabs 4 inches and less in thickness shall be consolidated by properly designed vibrating screeds or other approved technique. Excessive vibration of lightweight concrete resulting in segration or flotation of coarse aggregate shall be prevented. Frequency and amplitude of vibrators shall be determined in accordance with COE CRD-C 521. Grate tampers ("jitterbugs") shall not be used.

3.5.3 Cold Weather Requirements

Special protection measures, approved by the Contracting Officer, shall be used if freezing temperatures are anticipated before the expiration of the specified curing period. The ambient temperature of the air where concrete is to be placed and the temperature of surfaces to receive concrete shall be not less than 40 degrees F. The temperature of the concrete when placed shall be not less than 50 degrees F nor more than 75 degrees F. Heating of the mixing water or aggregates will be required to regulate the concrete placing temperature. Materials entering the mixer shall be free from ice, snow, or frozen lumps. Salt, chemicals or other materials shall not be incorporated in the concrete to prevent freezing. Upon written approval, an accelerating admixture conforming to ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C or E may

be used, provided it contains no calcium chloride. Calcium chloride shall not be used.

3.5.4 Hot Weather Requirements

When the ambient temperature during concrete placing is expected to exceed 85 degrees F, the concrete shall be placed and finished with procedures previously submitted and as specified herein. The concrete temperature at time of delivery to the forms shall not exceed the temperature shown in the table below when measured in accordance with ASTM C 1064/C 1064M. Cooling of the mixing water or aggregates or placing concrete in the cooler part of the day may be required to obtain an adequate placing temperature. A retarder may be used, as approved, to facilitate placing and finishing. Steel forms and reinforcements shall be cooled as approved prior to concrete placement when steel temperatures are greater than 120 degrees F. Conveying and placing equipment shall be cooled if necessary to maintain proper concrete-placing temperature.

Maximum Allowable Concrete Placing Temperature

Relative Humidity, Percent, During Time of Concrete Placement	Maximum Allowable Concrete Temperature Degrees
Greater than 60	90 F
40-60	85 F
Less than 40	80 F

3.5.5 Prevention of Plastic Shrinkage Cracking

During hot weather with low humidity, and particularly with appreciable wind, as well as interior placements when space heaters produce low humidity, the Contractor shall be alert to the tendency for plastic shrinkage cracks to develop and shall institute measures to prevent this. Particular care shall be taken if plastic shrinkage cracking is potentially imminent and especially if it has developed during a previous placement. Periods of high potential for plastic shrinkage cracking can be anticipated by use of Fig. 2.1.5 of ACI 305R. In addition the concrete placement shall be further protected by erecting shades and windbreaks and by applying fog sprays of water, sprinkling, ponding or wet covering. Plastic shrinkage cracks that occur shall be filled by injection of epoxy resin as directed, after the concrete hardens. Plastic shrinkage cracks shall never be troweled over or filled with slurry.

3.5.6 Placing Concrete in Congested Areas

Special care shall be used to ensure complete filling of the forms, elimination of all voids, and complete consolidation of the concrete when placing concrete in areas congested with reinforcing bars, embedded items, waterstops and other tight spacing. An appropriate concrete mixture shall be used, and the nominal maximum size of aggregate (NMSA) shall meet the specified criteria when evaluated for the congested area. Vibrators with heads of a size appropriate for the clearances available shall be used, and the consolidation operation shall be closely supervised to ensure complete and thorough consolidation at all points. Where necessary, splices of reinforcing bars shall be alternated to reduce congestion. Where two mats of closely spaced reinforcing are required, the bars in each mat shall be

placed in matching alignment to reduce congestion. Reinforcing bars may be temporarily crowded to one side during concrete placement provided they are returned to exact required location before concrete placement and consolidation are completed.

3.5.7 Placing Flowable Concrete

If a plasticizing admixture conforming to ASTM C 1017/C 1017M is used or if a Type F or G high range water reducing admixture is permitted to increase the slump, the concrete shall meet all requirements of paragraph GENERAL REQUIREMENTS in PART 1. Extreme care shall be used in conveying and placing the concrete to avoid segregation. Consolidation and finishing shall meet all requirements of paragraphs Placing Concrete, Finishing Formed Surfaces, and Finishing Unformed Surfaces. No relaxation of requirements to accommodate flowable concrete will be permitted.

3.6 JOINTS

Joints shall be located and constructed as approved. Joints not indicated on the drawings shall be located and constructed to minimize the impact on the strength of the structure. Joints in walls and columns shall be at the underside of floors, slabs, beams, or girders and at the tops of footings or floor slabs, unless otherwise approved. Joints shall be perpendicular to the main reinforcement. All reinforcement shall be continued across joints; except that reinforcement or other fixed metal items shall not be continuous through expansion joints, or through construction or contraction joints in slabs on grade. Reinforcement shall be 2 inches clear from each joint. Except where otherwise indicated, construction joints between interior slabs on grade and vertical surfaces shall consist of 30 pound asphalt-saturated felt, extending for the full depth of the slab. The perimeters of the slabs shall be free of fins, rough edges, spalling, or other unsightly appearance. Reservoir for sealant for construction and contraction joints in slabs shall be formed to the dimensions shown on the contract drawings by removing snap-out joint-forming inserts, by sawing sawable inserts, or by sawing to widen the top portion of sawed joints. Joints to be sealed shall be cleaned and sealed as indicated and in accordance with Section 07900 JOINT SEALING.

3.6.1 Construction Joints

For concrete other than slabs on grade, construction joints shall be located so that the unit of operation does not exceed 75 feet. Concrete shall be placed continuously so that each unit is monolithic in construction. Fresh concrete shall not be placed against adjacent hardened concrete until it is at least 24 hours old. Construction joints shall be located as indicated or approved. Where concrete work is interrupted by weather, end of work shift or other similar type of delay, location and type of construction joint shall be subject to approval of the Contracting Officer. Unless otherwise indicated and except for slabs on grade, reinforcing steel shall extend through construction joints. Construction joints in slabs on grade shall be keyed or doweled as shown on the contract drawings. Concrete columns, walls, or piers shall be in place at least 2 hours, or until the concrete begins to lose its plasticity, before placing concrete for beams, girders, or slabs thereon. In walls having door or window openings, lifts shall terminate at the top and bottom of the opening. Other lifts shall terminate at such levels as to conform to structural requirements or architectural details. Where horizontal construction joints in walls or columns are required, a strip of 1 inch square-edge lumber, bevelled and oiled to facilitate removal, shall be

tacked to the inside of the forms at the construction joint. Concrete shall be placed to a point 1 inch above the underside of the strip. The strip shall be removed 1 hour after the concrete has been placed, and any irregularities in the joint line shall be leveled off with a wood float, and all laitance shall be removed. Prior to placing additional concrete, horizontal construction joints shall be prepared as specified in paragraph Previously Placed Concrete.

3.6.2 Contraction Joints in Slabs on Grade

Contraction joints shall be located and detailed as shown on the drawings. Reservoir for joint sealant, where required, shall be as shown on the contract drawings. Contraction Joints shall be produced by forming a weakened plane in the concrete slab by use of rigid inserts impressed in the concrete during placing operations,use of snap-out plastic joint forming inserts,orsawing a continuous slot with a concrete saw. Regardless of method used to produce the weakened plane, it shall be 1/4 the depth of the slab thickness and between 1/8 and 3/16 inch wide. For saw-cut joints, cutting shall be timed properly with the set of the concrete. Cutting shall be started as soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent ravelling of the edges of the saw cut. Cutting shall be completed before shrinkage stresses become sufficient to produce cracking. Reservoir for joint sealant shall be formed as indicated on the contract drawings.

3.6.3 Expansion Joints

Installation of expansion joints and sealing of these joints shall conform to the requirements of Specification Section 03150 EXPANSION JOINTS, CONTRACTION JOINTS, AND WATERSTOPS and Section 07900 JOINT SEALING.

3.6.4 Waterstops

Waterstops shall be installed in conformance with the locations and details shown on the drawings using materials and procedures specified in Specification Section 03150 EXPANSION JOINTS, CONTRACTION JOINTS, AND WATERSTOPS.

3.6.5 Smooth Dowels

Smooth dowels shall be installed at the locations shown on the contract drawings and to the details shown, using materials and procedures specified in Specification Section 03200 CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT and herein. Conventional smooth "paving" dowels shall be installed in slabs using approved methods to hold the dowel in place during concreting within a maximum alignment tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 inches. Care shall be taken during placing adjacent to and around dowels to ensure there is no displacement of the dowel and that the concrete completely embeds the dowel and is thoroughly consolidated.

3.7 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

Forms, form materials, and form construction are specified in Specification Section 03100 STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FORMWORK. Finishing of formed surfaces shall be as specified herein. Unless another type of architectural or special finish is specified, surfaces shall be left with the texture imparted by the forms except that defective surfaces shall be repaired. Unless painting of surfaces is required, uniform color of the concrete shall be maintained by use of only one mixture without changes in materials or proportions for any structure or portion of structure that requires a

Class A finish. Except for major defects, as defined hereinafter, surface defects shall be repaired as specified herein within 24 hours after forms are removed. Repairs of the so-called "plaster-type" will not be permitted in any location. Tolerances of formed surfaces shall conform to the requirements of ACI 117/117R. These tolerances apply to the finished concrete surface, not to the forms themselves; forms shall be set true to line and grade. Form tie holes requiring repair and other defects whose depth is at least as great as their surface diameter shall be repaired as specified in paragraph Damp-Pack Mortar Repair. Defects whose surface diameter is greater than their depth shall be repaired as specified in paragraph Repair of Major Defects. Repairs shall be finished flush with adjacent surfaces and with the same surface texture. The cement used for all repairs shall be a blend of job cement with white cement proportioned so that the final color after curing and aging will be the same as the adjacent concrete. Concrete with excessive honeycomb, or other defects which affect the strength of the member, will be rejected. Repairs shall be demonstrated to be acceptable and free from cracks or loose or drummy areas at the completion of the contract and, for Class A Finishes, shall be inconspicuous. Repairs not meeting these requirements will be rejected and shall be replaced.

3.7.1 Class A Finish

Class A finish is required as given in Specification Section 03100 STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FORMWORK. Fins, ravelings, and loose material shall be removed, all surface defects over 1/2 inch in diameter or more than 1/2 inch deep, shall be repaired and, except as otherwise indicated or as specified in Specification Section 03100 STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FORMWORK, holes left by removal of form ties shall be reamed and filled. Defects more than 1/2 inch in diameter shall be cut back to sound concrete, but in all cases at least 1 inch deep. The Contractor shall prepare a sample panel for approval (as specified in PART 1) before commencing repair, showing that the surface texture and color match will be attained. Metal tools shall not be used to finish repairs in Class A surfaces.

3.7.2 Class C and Class D Finish

Class C and Class D finishes are required as given in Specification Section 03100 STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FORMWORK. Fins, ravelings, and loose material shall be removed, and, except as otherwise indicated or as specified in Section 03100 STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FORMWORK, holes left by removal of form ties shall be reamed and filled. Honeycomb and other defects more than 1/2 inch deep or more than 2 inches in diameter shall be repaired. Defects more than 2 inches in diameter shall be cut back to sound concrete, but in all cases at least 1 inch deep.

3.7.3 Architectural and Special Finishes

Architectural concrete finishes are specified in Section 03330 CAST-IN-PLACE ARCHITECTURAL CONCRETE. Special finishes shall conform to the requirements specified herein.

3.7.3.1 Smooth Finish

After other concrete construction is complete in each overall separate contiguous area of the structure, smooth finish shall be applied topermanently exposed concrete wall surfaces within the Apparatus Room of the Fire Station building as indicated on the contract drawings. A mortar mix consisting of one part portland cement and two parts well-graded sand

passing a No. 30 sieve, with water added to give the consistency of thick paint, shall be used. Where the finished surface will not receive other applied surface, white cement shall be used to replace part of the job cement to produce an approved color, which shall be uniform throughout the surfaces of the structure. After the surface has been thoroughly wetted and allowed to approach surface dryness, the mortar shall be vigorously applied to the area by clean burlap pads or by cork or wood-floating, to completely fill all surface voids. Excess grout shall be scraped off with a trowel. As soon as it can be accomplished without pulling the mortar from the voids, the area shall be rubbed with burlap pads having on their surface the same sand-cement mix specified above but without any mixing water, until all of the visible grout film is removed. The burlap pads used for this operation shall be stretched tightly around a board to prevent dishing the mortar in the voids. The finish of any area shall be completed in the same day, and the limits of a finished area shall be made at natural breaks in the surface. The surface shall be continuously moist cured for 48 hours commencing immediately after finishing operations in each area. The temperature of the air adjacent to the surface shall be not less than 50 degrees F for 24 hours prior to, and 48 hours after, the application. In hot, dry weather the smooth finish shall be applied in shaded areas or at night, and shall never be applied when there is significant hot, dry wind.

3.8 REPAIRS

3.8.1 Damp-Pack Mortar Repair

Form tie holes requiring repair and other defects whose depth is at least as great as their surface diameter but not over 4 inches shall be repaired by the damp-pack mortar method. Form tie holes shall be reamed and other similar defects shall be cut out to sound concrete. The void shall then be thoroughly cleaned, thoroughly wetted, brush-coated with a thin coat of neat cement grout and filled with mortar. Mortar shall be a stiff mix of 1 part portland cement to 2 parts fine aggregate passing the No. 16 mesh sieve, and minimum amount of water. Only sufficient water shall be used to produce a mortar which, when used, will stick together on being molded into a ball by a slight pressure of the hands and will not exude water but will leave the hands damp. Mortar shall be mixed and allowed to stand for 30 to 45 minutes before use with remixing performed immediately prior to use. Mortar shall be thoroughly tamped in place in thin layers using a hammer and hardwood block. Holes passing entirely through walls shall be completely filled from the inside face by forcing mortar through to the outside face. All holes shall be packed full. Damp-pack repairs shall be moist cured for at least 48 hours.

3.8.2 Repair of Major Defects

Major defects will be considered to be those more than 1/2 inch deep or, for Class A finishes, more than 1/2 inch in diameter and, for Class C and D finishes, more than 2 inches in diameter. Also included are any defects of any kind whose depth is over 4 inches or whose surface diameter is greater than their depth. Major defects shall be repaired as specified below.

3.8.2.1 Surface Application of Mortar Repair

Defective concrete shall be removed, and removal shall extend into completely sound concrete. Approved equipment and procedures which will not cause cracking or microcracking of the sound concrete shall be used. If reinforcement is encountered, concrete shall be removed so as to expose

the reinforcement for at least 2 inches on all sides. All such defective areas greater than 12 square inchesshall be outlined by saw cuts at least 1 inch deep. Defective areas less than 12 square inches shall be outlined by a 1 inch deep cut with a core drill in lieu of sawing. All saw cuts shall be straight lines in a rectangular pattern in line with the formwork panels. After concrete removal, the surface shall be thoroughly cleaned by high pressure washing to remove all loose material. Surfaces shall be kept continually saturated for the first 12 of the 24 hours immediately before placing mortar and shall be damp but not wet at the time of commencing mortar placement. The Contractor, at his option, may use either hand-placed mortar or mortar placed with a mortar gun. If hand-placed mortar is used, the edges of the cut shall be perpendicular to the surface of the concrete. The prepared area shall be brush-coated with a thin coat of neat cement grout. The repair shall then be made using a stiff mortar, preshrunk by allowing the mixed mortar to stand for 30 to 45 minutes and then remixed, thoroughly tamped into place in thin layers. If hand-placed mortar is used, the Contractor shall test each repair area for drumminess by firm tapping with a hammer and shall inspect for cracks, both in the presence of the Contracting Officer's representative, immediately before completion of the contract, and shall replace any showing drumminess or cracking. If mortar placed with a mortar gun is used, the gun shall be a small compressed air-operated gun to which the mortar is slowly hand fed and which applies the mortar to the surface as a high-pressure stream, as approved. Repairs made using shotcrete equipment will not be accepted. The mortar used shall be the same mortar as specified for damp-pack mortar repair. If gun-placed mortar is used, the edges of the cut shall be beveled toward the center at a slope of 1:1. All surface applied mortar repairs shall be continuously moist cured for at least 7 days. Moist curing shall consist of several layers of saturated burlap applied to the surface immediately after placement is complete and covered with polyethylene sheeting, all held closely in place by a sheet of plywood or similar material rigidly braced against it. Burlap shall be kept continually wet.

3.8.2.2 Repair of Deep and Large Defects

Deep and large defects will be those that are more than 6 inches deep and also have an average diameter at the surface more than 18 inches or that are otherwise so identified by the Project Office. Such defects shall be repaired as specified herein or directed, except that defects which affect the strength of the structure shall not be repaired and that portion of the structure shall be completely removed and replaced. Deep and large defects shall be repaired by procedures approved in advance including forming and placing special concrete using applied pressure during hardening. Preparation of the repair area shall be as specified for surface application of mortar. In addition, the top edge (surface) of the repair area shall be sloped at approximately 20 degrees from the horizontal, upward toward the side from which concrete will be placed. The special concrete shall be a concrete mixture with low water content and low slump, and shall be allowed to age 30 to 60 minutes before use. Concrete containing a specified expanding admixture may be used in lieu of the above mixture; the paste portion of such concrete mixture shall be designed to have an expansion between 2.0 and 4.0 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM C 940. A full width "chimney" shall be provided at the top of the form on the placing side to ensure filling to the top of the opening. A pressure cap shall be used on the concrete in the chimney with simultaneous tightening and revibrating the form during hardening to ensure a tight fit for the repair. The form shall be removed after 24 hours and immediately the chimney shall be carefully chipped away to avoid breaking

concrete out of the repair; the surface of the repair concrete shall be dressed as required.

3.9 FINISHING UNFORMED SURFACES

The finish of all unformed surfaces shall meet the requirements of paragraph Tolerances in PART 1, when tested as specified herein.

3.9.1 General

The ambient temperature of spaces adjacent to unformed surfaces being finished and of the base on which concrete will be placed shall be not less than 50 degrees F. In hot weather all requirements of paragraphs Hot Weather Requirements and Prevention of Plastic Shrinkage Cracking shall be met. Unformed surfaces that are not to be covered by additional concrete or backfill shall have a float finish, with additional finishing as specified below, and shall be true to the elevation shown on the drawings. Surfaces to receive additional concrete or backfill shall be brought to the elevation shown on the drawings, properly consolidated, and left true and regular. Unless otherwise shown on the drawings, exterior surfaces shall be sloped for drainage, as directed. Where drains are provided, interior floors shall be evenly sloped to the drains. Joints shall be carefully made with a jointing or edging tool. The finished surfaces shall be protected from stains or abrasions. Grate tampers or "jitterbugs" shall not be used for any surfaces. The dusting of surfaces with dry cement or other materials or the addition of any water during finishing shall not be permitted. If bleedwater is present prior to finishing, the excess water shall be carefully dragged off or removed by absorption with porous materials such as burlap. During finishing operations, extreme care shall be taken to prevent over finishing or working water into the surface; this can cause "crazing" (surface shrinkage cracks which appear after hardening) of the surface. Any slabs with surfaces which exhibit significant crazing shall be removed and replaced. During finishing operations, surfaces shall be checked with a 10 foot straightedge, applied in both directions at regular intervals while the concrete is still plastic, to detect high or low areas.

3.9.2 Rough Slab Finish

As a first finishing operation for unformed surfaces and as final finish for slabs to receive mortar setting beds, the surface shall receive a rough slab finish prepared as follows. The concrete shall be uniformly placed across the slab area, consolidated as previously specified, and then screeded with straightedge strikeoffs immediately after consolidation to bring the surface to the required finish level with no coarse aggregate visible. Side forms and screed rails shall be provided, rigidly supported, and set to exact line and grade. Allowable tolerances for finished surfaces apply only to the hardened concrete, not to forms or screed rails. Forms and screed rails shall be set true to line and grade. "Wet screeds" shall not be used.

3.9.3 Floated Finish

Slabs to receive more than a rough slab finish shall next be given a wood float finish. The screeding shall be followed immediately by darbying or bull floating before bleeding water is present, to bring the surface to a true, even plane. Then, after the concrete has stiffened so that it will withstand a man's weight without imprint of more than 1/4 inch and the water sheen has disappeared, it shall be floated to a true and even plane

free of ridges. Floating shall be performed by use of suitable hand floats or power driven equipment. Sufficient pressure shall be used on the floats to bring a film of moisture to the surface. Hand floats shall be made of wood, magnesium, or aluminum. Concrete that exhibits stickiness shall be floated with a magnesium float. Care shall be taken to prevent over-finishing or incorporating water into the surface.

3.9.4 Troweled Finish

Exposed interior floor slabs shall be given a trowel finish. After floating is complete and after the surface moisture has disappeared, unformed surfaces shall be steel-troweled to a smooth, even, dense finish, free from blemishes including trowel marks. In lieu of hand finishing, an approved power finishing machine may be used in accordance with the directions of the machine manufacturer. Additional trowelings shall be performed, either by hand or machine until the surface has been troweled [2] [3] [4] times, with waiting period between each. Care shall be taken to prevent blistering and if such occurs, troweling shall immediately be stopped and operations and surfaces corrected. A final hard steel troweling shall be done by hand, with the trowel tipped, and using hard pressure, when the surface is at a point that the trowel will produce a ringing sound. The finished surface shall be thoroughly consolidated and shall be essentially free of trowel marks and be uniform in texture and appearance. The concrete mixture used for troweled finished areas shall be adjusted, if necessary, in order to provide sufficient fines (cementitious material and fine sand) to finish properly.

3.9.5 Non-Slip Finish

Non-slip floors shall be constructed in accordance with the following subparagraphs.

3.9.5.1 Broomed

Surfaces of exterior structural stoops shall be given a broomed finish. After floating, the surface shall be lightly steel troweled, and then carefully scored by pulling a hair or coarse fiber push-type broom across the surface. Brooming shall be transverse to traffic or at right angles to the slope of the slab. After the end of the curing period, the surface shall be vigorously broomed with a coarse fiber broom to remove all loose or semi-detached particles.

3.10 FLOOR HARDENER

All permanently exposed concrete floors shall be treated with floor hardener. Floor hardener shall be applied after the concrete has been cured and then air dried for28 days. Three coats shall be applied, each the day after the preceding coat was applied. For the first application, one pound of the silocofluoride shall be dissolved in one gallon of water. For subsequent applications, the solution shall be two pounds of silicofluoride to each gallon of water. Floor should be mopped with clear water shortly after the preceding application has dried to remove encrusted salts. Proprietary hardeners shall be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. During application, area should be well ventilated. Precautions shall be taken when applying silicofluorides due to the toxicity of the salts. Any compound that contacts glass or aluminum should be immediately removed with clear water.

3.11 CURING AND PROTECTION

3.11.1 General

Concrete shall be cured by an approved method for the period of time given below:

Concrete with Type III cement	3 days
All other concrete	7 days

Immediately after placement, concrete shall be protected from premature drying, extremes in temperatures, rapid temperature change, mechanical injury and damage from rain and flowing water for the duration of the curing period. Air and forms in contact with concrete shall be maintained at a temperature above 50 degrees F for the first 3 days and at a temperature above 32 degrees F for the remainder of the specified curing period. Exhaust fumes from combustion heating units shall be vented to the outside of the enclosure, and heaters and ducts shall be placed and directed so as not to cause areas of overheating and drying of concrete surfaces or to create fire hazards. Materials and equipment needed for adequate curing and protection shall be available and at the site prior to placing concrete. No fire or excessive heat, including welding, shall be permitted near or in direct contact with the concrete at any time. Except as otherwise permitted by paragraph Membrane Forming Curing Compounds, moist curing shall be provided for any areas to receive floor hardener, any paint or other applied coating, or to which other concrete is to be bonded. Concrete containing silica fume shall be initially cured by fog misting during finishing, followed immediately by continuous moist curing. Except for plastic coated burlap, impervious sheeting alone shall not be used for curing.

3.11.2 Moist Curing

Concrete to be moist-cured shall be maintained continuously wet for the entire curing period, commencing immediately after finishing. If water or curing materials used stain or discolor concrete surfaces which are to be permanently exposed, the concrete surfaces shall be cleaned as approved. When wooden forms are left in place during curing, they shall be kept wet at all times. If steel forms are used in hot weather, nonsupporting vertical forms shall be broken loose from the concrete soon after the concrete hardens and curing water continually applied in this void. If the forms are removed before the end of the curing period, curing shall be carried out as on unformed surfaces, using suitable materials. Surfaces shall be cured by ponding, by continuous sprinkling, by continuously saturated burlap or cotton mats, or by continuously saturated plastic coated burlap. Burlap and mats shall be clean and free from any contamination and shall be completely saturated before being placed on the concrete. The Contractor shall have an approved work system to ensure that moist curing is continuous 24 hours per day.

3.11.3 Membrane Forming Curing Compounds

Membrane forming curing compounds shall be used only on surfaces in the following areas, [_____]. Concrete in the following areas [may be cured with a pigmented curing compound in lieu of moist curing.] [may be cured with a nonpigmented curing compound containing a fugitive dye in lieu of moist curing.] Membrane curing shall not be used on surfaces that are to receive any subsequent treatment depending on adhesion or bonding to the concrete, including surfaces to which a smooth finish is to be applied or other concrete to be bonded. However, a styrene acrylate or chlorinated

rubber compound meeting ASTM C 309, Class B requirements, may be used for surfaces which are to be painted or are to receive bituminous roofing or waterproofing, or floors that are to receive adhesive applications of resilient flooring. The curing compound selected shall be compatible with any subsequent paint, roofing, waterproofing or flooring specified. Membrane curing compound shall not be used on surfaces that are maintained at curing temperatures with free steam. Curing compound shall be applied to formed surfaces immediately after the forms are removed and prior to any patching or other surface treatment except the cleaning of loose sand, mortar, and debris from the surface. All surfaces shall be thoroughly moistened with water. Curing compound shall be applied to slab surfaces as soon as the bleeding water has disappeared, with the tops of joints being temporarily sealed to prevent entry of the compound and to prevent moisture loss during the curing period. The curing compound shall be applied in a two-coat continuous operation by approved motorized power-spraying equipment operating at a minimum pressure of 75 psi, at a uniform coverage of not more than 400 square feet per gallon for each coat, and the second coat shall be applied perpendicular to the first coat. Concrete surfaces which have been subjected to rainfall within 3 hours after curing compound has been applied shall be resprayed by the method and at the coverage specified. Surfaces on which clear compound is used shall be shaded from direct rays of the sun for the first 3 days. Surfaces coated with curing compound shall be kept free of foot and vehicular traffic, and from other sources of abrasion and contamination during the curing period.

3.11.4 Impervious Sheeting

The following concrete surfaces may be cured using impervious sheets: [_____]. However, except for plastic coated burlap, impervious sheeting alone shall not be used for curing. Impervious-sheet curing shall only be used on horizontal or nearly horizontal surfaces. Surfaces shall be thoroughly wetted and be completely covered with the sheeting. Sheeting shall be at least 18 inches wider than the concrete surface to be covered. Covering shall be laid with light-colored side up. Covering shall be lapped not less than 12 inches and securely weighted down or shall be lapped not less than 4 inches and taped to form a continuous cover with completely closed joints. The sheet shall be weighted to prevent displacement so that it remains in contact with the concrete during the specified length of curing. Coverings shall be folded down over exposed edges of slabs and secured by approved means. Sheets shall be immediately repaired or replaced if tears or holes appear during the curing period.

3.11.5 Ponding or Immersion

Concrete shall be continually immersed throughout the curing period. Water shall not be more than 20 degrees F less than the temperature of the concrete.

3.11.6 Cold Weather Curing and Protection

When the daily ambient low temperature is less than 32 degrees F the temperature of the concrete shall be maintained above 40 degrees F for the first seven days after placing. During the period of protection removal, the air temperature adjacent to the concrete surfaces shall be controlled so that concrete near the surface will not be subjected to a temperature differential of more than 25 degrees F as determined by suitable temperature measuring devices furnished by [the Government][the Contractor], as required, and installed adjacent to the concrete surface and 2 inches inside the surface of the concrete. The installation of the

thermometers shall be made by the Contractor as directed.

3.12 SETTING BASE PLATES AND BEARING PLATES

After being properly positioned, column base plates, bearing plates for beams and similar structural members, and machinery and equipment base plates shall be set to the proper line and elevation with nonshrink grout. Unless otherwise indicated, the thickness of the grout shall be approximately 1/24 the width of the plate, but not less than 3/4 inch. Concrete and metal surfaces in contact with grout shall be clean and free of oil and grease, and concrete surfaces in contact with grout shall be damp and free of laitance when grout is placed.

3.12.1 Nonshrink Grout

Nonshrink grout shall be a ready-mixed material requiring only the addition of water. Water content shall be the minimum that will provide a flowable mixture and completely fill the space to be grouted without segregation, bleeding, or reduction of strength.

3.12.1.1 Mixing and Placing of Nonshrink Grout

Mixing and placing shall be in conformance with the material manufacturer's instructions and as specified therein. Ingredients shall be thoroughly dry-mixed before adding water. After adding water, the batch shall be mixed for 3 minutes. Batches shall be of size to allow continuous placement of freshly mixed grout. Grout not used within 30 minutes after mixing shall be discarded. The space between the top of the concrete and the plate shall be filled solid with the grout. Forms shall be of wood or other equally suitable material for completely retaining the grout on all sides and on top and shall be removed after the grout has set. The placed grout shall be carefully worked by rodding or other means to eliminate voids; however, overworking and breakdown of the initial set shall be avoided. Grout shall not be retempered or subjected to vibration from any source. Where clearances are unusually small, placement shall be under pressure with a grout pump. Temperature of the grout, and of surfaces receiving the grout, shall be maintained at 65 to 85 degrees F until after setting.

3.12.1.2 Treatment of Exposed Surfaces

For metal-oxidizing nonshrink grout, exposed surfaces shall be cut back 1 inch and immediately covered with a parge coat of mortar consisting of 1 part portland cement and 2-1/2 parts fine aggregate by weight, with sufficient water to make a plastic mixture. The parge coat shall have a smooth finish. For other mortars or grouts, exposed surfaces shall have a smooth-dense finish and be left untreated. Curing shall comply with paragraph CURING AND PROTECTION.

3.13 TESTING AND INSPECTION FOR CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

The Contractor shall perform the inspection and tests described below and, based upon the results of these inspections and tests, shall take the action required and shall submit specified reports. When, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, the concreting operation is out of control, concrete placement shall cease and the operation shall be corrected. The laboratory performing the tests shall be onsite and shall conform with ASTM C 1077. Materials may be subjected to check testing by the Government from samples obtained at the manufacturer, at transfer points, or at the project

site. The Government will inspect the laboratory, equipment, and test procedures prior to start of concreting operations and at least once per [_____] thereafter for conformance with ASTM C 1077.

3.13.1 Grading and Corrective Action

3.13.1.1 Fine Aggregate

At least once during each shift when the concrete plant is operating, there shall be one sieve analysis and fineness modulus determination in accordance with ASTM C 136 and COE CRD-C 104 for the fine aggregate or for each fine aggregate if it is batched in more than one size or classification. The location at which samples are taken may be selected by the Contractor as the most advantageous for control. However, the Contractor is responsible for delivering fine aggregate to the mixer within specification limits. When the amount passing on any sieve is outside the specification limits, the fine aggregate shall be immediately resampled and retested. If there is another failure on any sieve, the fact shall immediately reported to the Contracting Officer, concreting shall be stopped, and immediate steps taken to correct the grading.

3.13.1.2 Coarse Aggregate

At least once during each shift in which the concrete plant is operating, there shall be a sieve analysis in accordance with ASTM C 136 for each size of coarse aggregate. The location at which samples are taken may be selected by the Contractor as the most advantageous for production control. However, the Contractor shall be responsible for delivering the aggregate to the mixer within specification limits. A test record of samples of aggregate taken at the same locations shall show the results of the current test as well as the average results of the five most recent tests including the current test. The Contractor may adopt limits for control coarser than the specification limits for samples taken other than as delivered to the mixer to allow for degradation during handling. When the amount passing any sieve is outside the specification limits, the coarse aggregate shall be immediately resampled and retested. If the second sample fails on any sieve, that fact shall be reported to the Contracting Officer. Where two consecutive averages of 5 tests are outside specification limits, the operation shall be considered out of control and shall be reported to the Contracting Officer. Concreting shall be stopped and immediate steps shall be taken to correct the grading.

3.13.2 Quality of Aggregates

Thirty days prior to the start of concrete placement, the Contractor shall perform all tests for aggregate quality required by ASTM C 33. In addition, after the start of concrete placement, the Contractor shall perform tests for aggregate quality at least every three months, and when the source of aggregate or aggregate quality changes. Samples tested after the start of concrete placement shall be taken immediately prior to entering the concrete mixer.

3.13.3 Scales, Batching and Recording

The accuracy of the scales shall be checked by test weights prior to start of concrete operations and at least once every three months. Such tests shall also be made as directed whenever there are variations in properties of the fresh concrete that could result from batching errors. Once a week the accuracy of each batching and recording device shall be checked during

a weighing operation by noting and recording the required weight, recorded weight, and the actual weight batched. At the same time, the Contractor shall test and ensure that the devices for dispensing admixtures are operating properly and accurately. When either the weighing accuracy or batching accuracy does not comply with specification requirements, the plant shall not be operated until necessary adjustments or repairs have been made. Discrepancies in recording accuracies shall be corrected immediately.

3.13.4 Batch-Plant Control

The measurement of concrete materials including cementitious materials, each size of aggregate, water, and admixtures shall be continuously controlled. The aggregate weights and amount of added water shall be adjusted as necessary to compensate for free moisture in the aggregates. The amount of air-entraining agent shall be adjusted to control air content within specified limits. A report shall be prepared indicating type and source of cement used, type and source of pozzolan or slag used, amount and source of admixtures used, aggregate source, the required aggregate and water weights per cubic yard, amount of water as free moisture in each size of aggregate, and the batch aggregate and water weights per cubic yard for each class of concrete batched during each day's plant operation.

3.13.5 Concrete Mixture

a. Air Content Testing. Air content tests shall be made when test specimens are fabricated. In addition, at least two tests for air content shall be made on randomly selected batches of each separate concrete mixture produced during each 8-hour period of concrete production. Additional tests shall be made when excessive variation in workability is reported by the placing foreman or Government inspector. Tests shall be made in accordance with ASTM C 231 for normal weight concrete and ASTM C 173 for lightweight concrete. Test results shall be plotted on control charts which shall at all times be readily available to the Government and shall be submitted weekly. Copies of the current control charts shall be kept in the field by testing crews and results plotted as tests are made. When a single test result reaches either the upper or lower action limit, a second test shall immediately be made. The results of the two tests shall be averaged and this average used as the air content of the batch to plot on both the air content and the control chart for range, and for determining need for any remedial action. The result of each test, or average as noted in the previous sentence, shall be plotted on a separate control chart for each mixture on which an "average line" is set at the midpoint of the specified air content range from paragraph Air Entrainment. An upper warning limit and a lower warning limit line shall be set 1.0 percentage point above and below the average line, respectively. An upper action limit and a lower action limit line shall be set 1.5 percentage points above and below the average line, respectively. The range between each two consecutive tests shall be plotted on a secondary control chart for range where an upper warning limit is set at 2.0 percentage points and an upper action limit is set at 3.0 percentage points. Samples for air content may be taken at the mixer, however, the Contractor is responsible for delivering the concrete to the placement site at the stipulated air content. If the Contractor's materials or transportation methods cause air content loss between the mixer and the placement, correlation

samples shall be taken at the placement site as required by the Contracting Officer, and the air content at the mixer controlled as directed.

b. Air Content Corrective Action. Whenever points on the control chart for percent air reach either warning limit, an adjustment shall immediately be made in the amount of air-entraining admixture batched. As soon as practical after each adjustment, another test shall be made to verify the result of the adjustment. Whenever a point on the secondary control chart for range reaches the warning limit, the admixture dispenser shall be recalibrated to ensure that it is operating accurately and with good reproducibility. Whenever a point on either control chart reaches an action limit line, the air content shall be considered out of control and the concreting operation shall immediately be halted until the air content is under control. Additional air content tests shall be made when concreting is restarted.

c. Slump Testing. In addition to slump tests which shall be made when test specimens are fabricated, at least four slump tests shall be made on randomly selected batches in accordance with ASTM C 143/C 143M for each separate concrete mixture produced during each 8-hour or less period of concrete production each day. Also, additional tests shall be made when excessive variation in workability is reported by the placing foreman or Government inspector. Test results shall be plotted on control charts which shall at all times be readily available to the Government and shall be submitted weekly. Copies of the current control charts shall be kept in the field by testing crews and results plotted as tests are made. When a single slump test reaches or goes beyond either the upper or lower action limit, a second test shall immediately be made. The results of the two tests shall be averaged and this average used as the slump of the batch to plot on both the control charts for slump and the chart for range, and for determining need for any remedial action. Limits shall be set on separate control charts for slump for each type of mixture. The upper warning limit shall be set at 1/2 inch below the maximum allowable slump specified in paragraph Slump in PART 1 for each type of concrete and an upper action limit line and lower action limit line shall be set at the maximum and minimum allowable slumps, respectively, as specified in the same paragraph. The range between each consecutive slump test for each type of mixture shall be plotted on a single control chart for range on which an upper action limit is set at 2 inches. Samples for slump shall be taken at the mixer. However, the Contractor is responsible for delivering the concrete to the placement site at the stipulated slump. If the Contractor's materials or transportation methods cause slump loss between the mixer and the placement, correlation samples shall be taken at the placement site as required by the Contracting Officer, and the slump at the mixer controlled as directed.

d. Slump Corrective Action. Whenever points on the control charts for slump reach the upper warning limit, an adjustment shall immediately be made in the batch weights of water and fine aggregate. The adjustments are to be made so that the total water content does not exceed that amount allowed by the maximum w/c ratio specified, based on aggregates which are in a saturated surface dry condition. When a single slump reaches the upper or

lower action limit, no further concrete shall be delivered to the placing site until proper adjustments have been made. Immediately after each adjustment, another test shall be made to verify the correctness of the adjustment. Whenever two consecutive individual slump tests, made during a period when there was no adjustment of batch weights, produce a point on the control chart for range at or above the upper action limit, the concreting operation shall immediately be halted, and the Contractor shall take appropriate steps to bring the slump under control. Additional slump tests shall be made as directed.

e. Temperature. The temperature of the concrete shall be measured when compressive strength specimens are fabricated. Measurement shall be in accordance with ASTM C 1064/C 1064M. The temperature shall be reported along with the compressive strength data.

f. Strength Specimens. At least one set of test specimens shall be made, for compressive or flexural strength as appropriate, on each different concrete mixture placed during the day for each 500 cubic yards or portion thereof of that concrete mixture placed each day. Additional sets of test specimens shall be made, as directed by the Contracting Officer, when the mixture proportions are changed or when low strengths have been detected. A truly random (not haphazard) sampling plan shall be developed by the Contractor and approved by the Contracting Officer prior to the start of construction. The plan shall assure that sampling is done in a completely random and unbiased manner. A set of test specimens for concrete with a 28-day specified strength per paragraph Strength Requirements in PART 1 shall consist of four specimens, two to be tested at 7 days and two at 28 days. [A set of test specimens for concrete with a 90-day strength per the same paragraph shall consist of six specimens, two tested at 7 days, two at 28 days, and two at 90 days.] Test specimens shall be molded and cured in accordance with ASTM C 31/C 31M and tested in accordance with ASTM C 39/C 39M for test cylinders and ASTM C 78 for test beams. Results of all strength tests shall be reported immediately to the Contracting Officer. Quality control charts shall be kept for individual strength "tests", ("test" as defined in paragraph Strength Requirements in PART 1) moving average of last 3 "tests" for strength, and moving average for range for the last 3 "tests" for each mixture. The charts shall be similar to those found in ACI 214.3R.

3.13.6 Inspection Before Placing

Foundations, construction joints, forms, and embedded items shall be inspected by the Contractor in sufficient time prior to each concrete placement in order to certify to the Contracting Officer that they are ready to receive concrete. The results of each inspection shall be reported in writing.

3.13.7 Placing

The placing foreman shall supervise placing operations, shall determine that the correct quality of concrete or grout is placed in each location as specified and as directed by the Contracting Officer, and shall be responsible for measuring and recording concrete temperatures and ambient temperature hourly during placing operations, weather conditions, time of placement, volume placed, and method of placement. The placing foreman

shall not permit batching and placing to begin until it has been verified that an adequate number of vibrators in working order and with competent operators are available. Placing shall not be continued if any pile of concrete is inadequately consolidated. If any batch of concrete fails to meet the temperature requirements, immediate steps shall be taken to improve temperature controls.

3.13.8 Vibrators

The frequency and amplitude of each vibrator shall be determined in accordance with COE CRD-C 521 prior to initial use and at least once a month when concrete is being placed. Additional tests shall be made as directed when a vibrator does not appear to be adequately consolidating the concrete. The frequency shall be determined while the vibrator is operating in concrete with the tachometer being held against the upper end of the vibrator head while almost submerged and just before the vibrator is withdrawn from the concrete. The amplitude shall be determined with the head vibrating in air. Two measurements shall be taken, one near the tip and another near the upper end of the vibrator head, and these results averaged. The make, model, type, and size of the vibrator and frequency and amplitude results shall be reported in writing. Any vibrator not meeting the requirements of paragraph Consolidation, shall be immediately removed from service and repaired or replaced.

3.13.9 Curing Inspection

a. Moist Curing Inspections. At least once each shift, and not less than twice per day on both work and non-work days, an inspection shall be made of all areas subject to moist curing. The surface moisture condition shall be noted and recorded.

b. Moist Curing Corrective Action. When a daily inspection report lists an area of inadequate curing, immediate corrective action shall be taken, and the required curing period for those areas shall be extended by 1 day.

c. Membrane Curing Inspection. No curing compound shall be applied until the Contractor has verified that the compound is properly mixed and ready for spraying. At the end of each operation, the Contractor shall estimate the quantity of compound used by measurement of the container and the area of concrete surface covered, shall compute the rate of coverage in square feet per gallon, and shall note whether or not coverage is uniform.

d. Membrane Curing Corrective Action. When the coverage rate of the curing compound is less than that specified or when the coverage is not uniform, the entire surface shall be sprayed again.

e. Sheet Curing Inspection. At least once each shift and once per day on non-work days, an inspection shall be made of all areas being cured using impervious sheets. The condition of the covering and the tightness of the laps and tapes shall be noted and recorded.

f. Sheet Curing Corrective Action. When a daily inspection report lists any tears, holes, or laps or joints that are not completely closed, the tears and holes shall promptly be repaired or the sheets replaced, the joints closed, and the required curing period for those areas shall be extended by 1 day.

3.13.10 Cold-Weather Protection

At least once each shift and once per day on non-work days, an inspection shall be made of all areas subject to cold-weather protection. Any deficiencies shall be noted, corrected, and reported.

3.13.11 Mixer Uniformity

a. Stationary Mixers. Prior to the start of concrete placing and once every 6 months when concrete is being placed, or once for every 75,000 cubic yards of concrete placed, whichever results in the shortest time interval, uniformity of concrete mixing shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 94/C 94M.

b. Truck Mixers. Prior to the start of concrete placing and at least once every 6 months when concrete is being placed, uniformity of concrete mixing shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 94/C 94M. The truck mixers shall be selected randomly for testing. When satisfactory performance is found in one truck mixer, the performance of mixers of substantially the same design and condition of the blades may be regarded as satisfactory.

c. Mixer Uniformity Corrective Action. When a mixer fails to meet mixer uniformity requirements, either the mixing time shall be increased, batching sequence changed, batch size reduced, or adjustments shall be made to the mixer until compliance is achieved.

3.13.12 Reports

All results of tests or inspections conducted shall be reported informally as they are completed and in writing daily. A weekly report shall be prepared for the updating of control charts covering the entire period from the start of the construction season through the current week. During periods of cold-weather protection, reports of pertinent temperatures shall be made daily. These requirements do not relieve the Contractor of the obligation to report certain failures immediately as required in preceding paragraphs. Such reports of failures and the action taken shall be confirmed in writing in the routine reports. The Contracting Officer has the right to examine all contractor quality control records.

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

SECTION 04200A

MASONRY

06/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 SAMPLE MASONRY PANELS
1.3.1 Configuration
1.3.2 Composition
1.3.3 Construction Method
1.3.4 Usage
1.4 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE
1.4.1 Masonry Units
1.4.2 Reinforcement, Anchors, and Ties
1.4.3 Cementitious Materials, Sand and Aggregates

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
2.2 CLAY OR SHALE BRICK
2.2.1 Solid Clay or Shale Brick
2.2.2 Hollow Clay or Shale Brick
2.3 CONCRETE BRICK
2.4 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS (CMU)
2.4.1 Aggregates
2.4.2 Kinds and Shapes
2.4.3 Fire-Rated CMU
2.5 CAST STONE ITEMS
2.6 MORTAR
2.6.1 Admixtures
2.6.2 Coloring
2.7 GROUT
2.7.1 Admixtures
2.7.2 Grout Barriers
2.8 ANCHORS, TIES, AND BAR POSITIONERS
2.8.1 Wall Ties
2.8.2 Bar Positioners
2.9 JOINT REINFORCEMENT
2.10 REINFORCING STEEL BARS AND RODS
2.11 CONTROL JOINT KEYS
2.12 EXPANSION-JOINT MATERIALS
2.13 INSULATION
2.13.1 Rigid Board-Type Insulation
2.13.1.1 Insulation Thickness and Air Space
2.13.1.2 Aged R-Value
2.13.1.3 Recovered Material
2.13.2 Insulation Adhesive
2.14 FLASHING

2.15 WEEP HOLE VENTILATORS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
3.1.1 Hot Weather Installation
3.1.2 Cold Weather Installation
3.1.2.1 Preparation
3.1.2.2 Completed Masonry and Masonry Not Being Worked On
3.2 LAYING MASONRY UNITS
3.2.1 Surface Preparation
3.2.2 Forms and Shores
3.2.3 Concrete Masonry Units
3.2.4 Clay or Shale Brick Units
3.2.4.1 Wetting of Units
3.2.4.2 Solid Units
3.2.4.3 Hollow Units
3.2.5 Tolerances
3.2.6 Cutting and Fitting
3.2.7 Jointing
3.2.7.1 Flush Joints
3.2.7.2 Tooled Joints
3.2.7.3 Door and Window Frame Joints
3.2.8 Joint Widths
3.2.8.1 Concrete Masonry Units
3.2.8.2 Brick
3.2.9 Embedded Items
3.2.10 Unfinished Work
3.2.11 Masonry Wall Intersections
3.3 ANCHORED VENEER CONSTRUCTION
3.4 WEEP HOLES
3.5 MORTAR
3.6 REINFORCING STEEL
3.6.1 Positioning Bars
3.6.2 Splices
3.7 JOINT REINFORCEMENT
3.8 PLACING GROUT
3.8.1 Vertical Grout Barriers for Fully Grouted Walls
3.8.2 Horizontal Grout Barriers
3.8.3 Grout Holes and Cleanouts
3.8.3.1 Grout Holes
3.8.3.2 Cleanouts for Hollow Unit Masonry Construction
3.8.4 Grouting Equipment
3.8.4.1 Grout Pumps
3.8.4.2 Vibrators
3.8.5 Grout Placement
3.8.5.1 Low-Lift Method
3.8.5.2 High-Lift Method
3.9 BOND BEAMS
3.10 CONTROL JOINTS
3.11 BRICK EXPANSION JOINTS AND CMU CONTROL JOINTS
3.12 LINTELS
3.12.1 Masonry Lintels
3.13 INSULATION
3.14 POINTING AND CLEANING
3.14.1 Concrete Masonry Unit and Concrete Brick Surfaces
3.14.2 Clay or Shale Brick Surfaces
3.15 BEARING PLATES
3.16 PROTECTION

3.17 TEST REPORTS
3.17.1 Field Testing of Mortar
3.17.2 Field Testing of Grout
3.17.3 Efflorescence Test

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 04200A

MASONRY
06/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI SP-66	(1994) ACI Detailing Manual

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 82	(1997a) Steel Wire, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A 153/A 153M	(2000) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A 615/A 615M	(2000) Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM C 55	(1999) Concrete Brick
ASTM C 67	(2000) Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile
ASTM C 90	(2000) Loadbearing Concrete Masonry Units
ASTM C 91	(1999) Masonry Cement
ASTM C 140	(1999b) Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units
ASTM C 216	(2000) Facing Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made from Clay or Shale)
ASTM C 270	(2000) Mortar for Unit Masonry
ASTM C 476	(1999) Grout for Masonry
ASTM C 494/C 494M	(1999a) Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C 578	(1995) Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 641	(1982; R 1998el) Staining Materials in Lightweight Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C 652	(2000a) Hollow Brick (Hollow Masonry Units

	Made From Clay or Shale)
ASTM C 780	(2000) Preconstruction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry
ASTM C 1019	(2000) Sampling and Testing Grout
ASTM C 1072	(2000) Measurement of Masonry Flexural Bond Strength
ASTM C 1289	(1998) Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board
ASTM D 2000	(1999) Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
ASTM D 2240	(2000) Rubber Property - Durometer Hardness
ASTM D 2287	(1996a) Nonrigid Vinyl Chloride Polymer and Copolymer Molding and Extrusion Compounds

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Masonry Work; G-DO

Drawings including plans, elevations, and details of wall reinforcement; details of reinforcing bars at corners and wall intersections; tops, bottoms, and ends of walls; control and expansion joints; and wall openings. Bar splice locations shall be shown. Bent bars shall be identified on a bending diagram and shall be referenced and located on the drawings. Wall dimensions, bar clearances, and wall openings greater than one masonry unit in area shall be shown. No approval will be given to the shop drawings until the Contractor certifies that all openings, including those for mechanical and electrical service, are shown. If, during construction, additional masonry openings are required, the approved shop drawings shall be resubmitted with the additional openings shown along with the proposed changes. Location of these additional openings shall be clearly highlighted. The minimum scale for wall elevations shall be 1/4 inch per foot. Reinforcement bending details shall conform to the requirements of ACI SP-66.

SD-03 Product Data

Clay or Shale Brick; G-AO
Concrete Brick; G-AO
Insulation; G-AO

Manufacturer's descriptive data.

Cold Weather Installation; G-AO

Cold weather construction procedures.

SD-04 Samples

Concrete Masonry Units (CMU); G-AO

Concrete Brick; G-AO

Clay or Shale Brick; G-AO

Color samples of three stretcher units and one unit for each type of special shape. Units shall show the full range of color and texture.

Anchors, Ties, and Bar Positioners

Two of each type used.

Expansion-Joint Material

One piece of each type used.

Joint Reinforcement

One piece of each type used, including corner and wall intersection pieces, showing at least two cross wires.

Insulation; G-AO

One piece of board type insulation, not less than 16 by 24 inches in size, containing the label indicating the rated permeance and R-values.

Portable Panel; G-AO

One panel of clay or shale brick, 2 by 2 feet, containing approximately 24 brick facings to establish range of color and texture.

SD-06 Test Reports

Efflorescence Test; G-AO
Field Testing of Mortar; G-AO
Field Testing of Grout; G-AO

Masonry Cement
Fire-rated CMU; G-AO

Test reports from an approved independent laboratory. Test reports on a previously tested material shall be certified as the same as that proposed for use in this project.

SD-07 Certificates

Clay or Shale Brick
Concrete Brick
Concrete Masonry Units (CMU)
Control Joint Keys
Anchors, Ties, and Bar Positioners
Expansion-Joint Materials
Joint Reinforcement
Reinforcing Steel Bars and Rods
Masonry Cement
Mortar Coloring
Insulation
Precast Concrete Items
Mortar Admixtures
Grout Admixtures

Certificates of compliance stating that the materials meet the specified requirements.

Insulation

Certificate attesting that the polyurethane or polyisocyanurate insulation furnished for the project contains recovered material, and showing an estimated percent of such recovered material.

1.3 SAMPLE MASONRY PANELS

After material samples are approved and prior to starting masonry work, sample masonry panels shall be constructed for each type and color of masonry required. At least 48 hours prior to constructing the sample panel or panels, the Contractor shall submit written notification to the Contracting Officer's Representative. Sample panels shall not be built in, or as part of the structure, but shall be located where directed.

1.3.1 Configuration

Panels shall be L-shaped or otherwise configured to represent all of the wall elements. Panels shall be of the size necessary to demonstrate the acceptable level of workmanship for each type of masonry represented on the project. The minimum size of a straight panel or a leg of an L-shaped panel shall be 8 feet long by 6 feet high.

1.3.2 Composition

Panels shall show full color range, texture, and bond pattern of the masonry work. The Contractor's method for mortar joint tooling; grouting of reinforced vertical cores, collar joints, bond beams, and lintels; positioning, securing, and lapping of reinforcing steel; positioning and lapping of joint reinforcement (including prefabricated corners); and cleaning of masonry work shall be demonstrated during the construction of the panels. Installation or application procedures for anchors, wall ties, CMU control joints, brick expansion joints, insulation, flashing, brick soldier courses, and weep holes shall be shown in the sample panels. The panels shall contain a masonry bonded corner that includes a bond beam corner. Panels shall show installation of electrical boxes and conduit. Panels that represent reinforced masonry shall contain a 2 by 2 foot opening placed at least 2 feet above the panel base and 2 feet away from all free edges, corners, and control joints. Required reinforcing shall be provided around this opening as well as at wall corners and control joints.

1.3.3 Construction Method

Where anchored veneer walls are required, the Contractor shall demonstrate and receive approval for the method of construction; i.e., either bring up the two wythes together or separately, with the insulation and appropriate ties placed within the specified tolerances across the cavity. Temporary provisions shall be demonstrated to preclude mortar or grout droppings in the cavity and to provide a clear open air space of the dimensions shown on the drawings. Where masonry is to be grouted, the Contractor shall demonstrate and receive approval on the method that will be used to bring up the masonry wythes; support the reinforcing bars; and grout cells, bond beams, lintels, and collar joints using the requirements specified herein. If sealer is specified to be applied to the masonry units, sealer shall be applied to the sample panels. Panels shall be built on a properly designed concrete foundation.

1.3.4 Usage

The completed panels shall be used as the standard of workmanship for the type of masonry represented. Masonry work shall not commence until the sample panel for that type of masonry construction has been completed and approved. Panels shall be protected from the weather and construction operations until the masonry work has been completed and approved. After completion of the work, the sample panels, including all foundation concrete, shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the construction site.

1.4 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered, handled, stored, and protected to avoid chipping, breakage, and contact with soil or contaminating material.

1.4.1 Masonry Units

Concrete masonry units shall be covered or protected from inclement weather.

1.4.2 Reinforcement, Anchors, and Ties

Steel reinforcing bars, coated anchors, ties, and joint reinforcement shall be stored above the ground. Steel reinforcing bars and uncoated ties shall be free of loose mill scale and rust.

1.4.3 Cementitious Materials, Sand and Aggregates

Cementitious and other packaged materials shall be delivered in unopened containers, plainly marked and labeled with manufacturers' names and brands. Cementitious material shall be stored in dry, weathertight enclosures or be completely covered. Cement shall be handled in a manner that will prevent the inclusion of foreign materials and damage by water or dampness. Sand and aggregates shall be stored in a manner to prevent contamination or segregation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The source of materials which will affect the appearance of the finished work shall not be changed after the work has started except with Contracting Officer's approval.

2.2 CLAY OR SHALE BRICK

Color range and texture of clay or shale brick shall be as indicated and shall conform to the approved sample. Grade SW shall be used for brick in contact with earth or grade and for all exterior work. Grade SW or MW shall be used in other brickwork. Brick shall be tested for efflorescence. Clay or shale brick units shall be delivered factory-blended to provide a uniform appearance and color range in the completed wall. See SECTION 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE for specified color requirements.

2.2.1 Solid Clay or Shale Brick

Solid clay or shale brick shall conform to ASTM C 216, Type FBS. Brick size shall be modular and the nominal size of the brick used shall be 3 5/8 inches thick, 2 1/4 inches wide, and 7 5/8" inches long.

2.2.2 Hollow Clay or Shale Brick

Hollow clay or shale brick shall conform to ASTM C 652, Type HBS. Brick size shall be modular and the nominal size of the brick used shall be 553 5/8" inches thick, 2 1/4 inches wide, and 7 5/8 inches long. Where vertical reinforcement is shown in hollow brick, the minimum cell dimension shall be 2-1/2 inches and the units shall be designed to provide precise vertical alignment of the cells.

2.3 CONCRETE BRICK

Concrete brick shall conform to ASTM C 55, Type I, Grade N-I. Concrete brick may be used where necessary for filling out in concrete masonry unit construction.

2.4 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS (CMU)

Hollow and solid concrete masonry units shall conform to ASTM C 90. Cement shall have a low alkali content and be of one brand.

2.4.1 Aggregates

Lightweight aggregates and blends of lightweight and heavier aggregates in proportions used in producing the units, shall comply with the following requirements when tested for stain-producing iron compounds in accordance with ASTM C 641: by visual classification method, the iron stain deposited on the filter paper shall not exceed the "light stain" classification.

2.4.2 Kinds and Shapes

Units shall be modular in size and shall include closer, jamb, header, lintel, and bond beam units and special shapes and sizes to complete the work as indicated. In exposed interior masonry surfaces, units having a bullnose shall be used for vertical external corners. Radius of the bullnose shall be 1 inch. Units used in exposed masonry surfaces in any one building shall have a uniform fine to medium texture and a uniform color.

2.4.3 Fire-Rated CMU

Concrete masonry units used in fire-rated construction shown on the drawings shall be of minimum equivalent thickness for the fire rating

indicated and the corresponding type of aggregates indicated in TABLE I. Units containing more than one of the aggregates listed in TABLE I will be rated on the aggregate requiring the greater minimum equivalent thickness to produce the required fire rating.

TABLE I

FIRE-RATED CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

See note (a) below

Aggregate Type	Minimum equivalent thickness inches for fire rating of: 4 hours	3 hours	2 hours
Pumice	4.7	4.0	3.0
Expanded slag	5.0	4.2	3.3
Expanded clay, shale, or slate	5.7	4.8	3.7
Limestone, scoria, cinders or unexpanded slag	5.9	5.0	4.0
Calcareous gravel	6.2	5.3	4.2
Siliceous gravel	6.7	5.7	4.5

(a) Minimum equivalent thickness shall equal net volume as determined in conformance with ASTM C 140 divided by the product of the actual length and height of the face shell of the unit in inches. Where walls are to receive plaster or be faced with brick, or otherwise form an assembly; the thickness of plaster or brick or other material in the assembly will be included in determining the equivalent thickness.

2.5 CAST STONE ITEMS

Exposed banding, trim, copings and other building facade work is specified in SECTION: 04720 CAST STONE. Items shall be factory-made units from a plant regularly engaged in producing cast stone units.

2.6 MORTAR

Mortar shall be Type S in accordance with the proportion specification of ASTM C 270 except Type S cement-lime mortar proportions shall be 1 part cement, 1/2 part lime and 4-1/2 parts aggregate. When masonry cement ASTM C 91 is used the maximum air content shall be limited to 12 percent and performance equal to cement-lime mortar shall be verified. Verification of masonry cement performance shall be based on ASTM C 780 and ASTM C 1072. Pointing mortar in showers shall contain ammonium stearate, or aluminum tri-stearate, or calcium stearate in an amount equal to 3 percent by weight of cement used. Cement shall have a low alkali content and be of one brand. Aggregates shall be from one source.

2.6.1 Admixtures

In cold weather, a non-chloride based accelerating admixture may be used subject to approval. Accelerating admixture shall be non-corrosive, shall contain less than 0.2 percent chlorides, and shall conform to ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C.

2.6.2 Coloring

Mortar coloring shall be added to the mortar used for exposed masonry surfaces to produce a uniform color as specified in SECTION 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE. Mortar coloring shall not exceed 3 percent of the weight of cement for carbon black and ten percent of the weight of cement for all other pigments. Mortar coloring shall be chemically inert, of finely ground limeproof pigment, and furnished in accurately pre-measured and packaged units that can be added to a measured amount of cement.

2.7 GROUT

Grout shall conform to ASTM C 476. Cement used in grout shall have a low alkali content. Grout slump shall be between 8 and 10 inches. Grout shall be used subject to the limitations of Table III. Proportions shall not be changed and materials with different physical or chemical characteristics shall not be used in grout for the work unless additional evidence is furnished that the grout meets the specified requirements. Grout shall have a minimum compressive strength of 2000 psi at 28 days.

2.7.1 Admixtures

In cold weather, a non-chloride based accelerating admixture may be used subject to approval. Accelerating admixture shall be non-corrosive, shall contain less than 0.2 percent chlorides, and shall conform to ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C.

2.7.2 Grout Barriers

Grout barriers for vertical cores shall consist of fine mesh wire, fiberglass, or expanded metal.

2.8 ANCHORS, TIES, AND BAR POSITIONERS

Anchors and ties shall be fabricated without drips or crimps and shall be zinc-coated in accordance with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B-2. Steel wire used for anchors and ties shall be fabricated from steel wire conforming to ASTM A 82. Anchors and ties shall be sized to provide a minimum of 5/8 inch mortar cover from either face.

2.8.1 Wall Ties

Wall ties shall be rectangular-shaped or Z-shaped fabricated of 3/16 inch diameter zinc-coated steel wire. Rectangular wall ties shall be no less than 4 inches wide. Wall ties may also be of a continuous type conforming to paragraph JOINT REINFORCEMENT. Adjustable type wall ties, if approved for use, shall consist of two essentially U-shaped elements fabricated of 3/16 inch diameter zinc-coated steel wire. Adjustable ties shall be of the double pintle to eye type and shall allow a maximum of 1/2 inch eccentricity between each element of the tie. Play between pintle and eye opening shall be not more than 1/16 inch. The pintle and eye elements shall be formed so that both can be in the same plane.

2.8.2 Bar Positioners

Bar positioners, used to prevent displacement of reinforcing bars during the course of construction, shall be factory fabricated from 9 gauge steel wire or equivalent, and coated with a hot-dip galvanized finish. Not more than one wire shall cross the cell.

2.9 JOINT REINFORCEMENT

Joint reinforcement shall be factory fabricated from steel wire conforming to ASTM A 82, welded construction. Tack welding will not be acceptable in reinforcement used for wall ties. Wire shall have zinc coating conforming to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B-2. All wires shall be a minimum of 9 gauge. Reinforcement shall be ladder type design, having two, three, or four longitudinal wires as indicated on the contract drawings. Joint reinforcement shall be placed a minimum of 5/8 inch cover from either face. The distance between crosswires shall not exceed 16 inches. Joint reinforcement for straight runs shall be furnished in flat sections not less than 10 feet long. Joint reinforcement shall be provided with factory formed corners and intersections. If approved for use, joint reinforcement may be furnished with adjustable wall tie features.

2.10 REINFORCING STEEL BARS AND RODS

Reinforcing steel bars and rods shall conform to ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60.

2.11 CONTROL JOINT KEYS

Control joint keys shall be a factory fabricated solid section of natural or synthetic rubber (or combination thereof) conforming to ASTM D 2000 or polyvinyl chloride conforming to ASTM D 2287. The material shall be resistant to oils and solvents. The control joint key shall be provided with a solid shear section not less than 5/8 inchthick and 3/8 inch thick flanges, with a tolerance of plus or minus 1/16 inch. The control joint key shall fit neatly, but without forcing, in masonry unit jamb sash grooves. The control joint key shall be flexible at a temperature of minus 30 degrees F after five hours exposure, and shall have a durometer hardness of not less than 70 when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2240.

2.12 EXPANSION-JOINT MATERIALS

Backer rod and sealant shall be adequate to accommodate joint compression equal to 50 percent of the width of the joint. The backer rod shall be compressible rod stock of polyethylene foam, polyurethane foam, butyl rubber foam, or other flexible, nonabsorptive material as recommended by the sealant manufacturer. Sealant shall conform to Section 07900a JOINT SEALING.

2.13 INSULATION

2.13.1 Rigid Board-Type Insulation

Rigid board-type insulation shall be extruded polystyrene, polyurethane, or polyisocyanurate. Polystyrene shall conform to ASTM C 578. Polyisocyanurate shall conform to ASTM C 1289, Type I, Class 1 or 2, faced with aluminum foil on both sides of the foam. The insulation shall be a

standard product and shall be marked with not less than the manufacturer's trademark or name, the specification number, the permeance and R-values.

2.13.1.1 Insulation Thickness and Air Space

The cavity space shall allow for a maximum insulation thickness of 1 1/2 inches, and a minimum air space of 7/8 inch in a 2 3/8" cavity.

2.13.1.2 Aged R-Value

The insulation shall provide a minimum aged R-value of 9.75 (6.5 per inch) for the overall thickness. The aged R-value shall be determined at 75 degrees F in accordance with the appropriate referenced specification. The stated R-value of the insulation shall be certified by an independent testing laboratory or certified by an independent Registered Professional Engineer if tests are conducted in the manufacturer's laboratory.

2.13.1.3 Recovered Material

Recyclable materials shall conform to EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670a RECYCLED / RECOVERD MATERIALS. The polyurethane or polyisocyanurate foam shall have a minimum recovered material content of 9 percent by weight of the core material.

2.13.2 Insulation Adhesive

Insulation adhesive shall be specifically prepared to adhere the insulation to the masonry and, where applicable, to the thru-wall flashing. The adhesive shall not deleteriously affect the insulation, and shall have a record of satisfactory and proven performance for the conditions under which to be used.

2.14 FLASHING

Flashing shall be as specified in Section 07600a SHEET METALWORK, GENERAL.

2.15 WEEP HOLE VENTILATORS

Weephole ventilators shall be prefabricated aluminum grill type vents designed to prevent insect entry with maximum air entry. Ventilators shall be sized to match modular construction with a standard 3/8 inch mortar joint, and shall be similar or equal to Wilko model #343W.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

3.1.1 Hot Weather Installation

The following precautions shall be taken if masonry is erected when the ambient air temperature is more than 99 degrees F in the shade and the relative humidity is less than 50 percent. All masonry materials shall be shaded from direct sunlight; mortar beds shall be spread no more than 4 feet ahead of masonry; masonry units shall be set within one minute of spreading mortar; and after erection, masonry shall be protected from direct exposure to wind and sun for 48 hours.

3.1.2 Cold Weather Installation

Before erecting masonry when ambient temperature or mean daily air temperature falls below 40 degrees F, a written statement of proposed cold weather construction procedures shall be submitted for approval. The following precautions shall be taken during all cold weather erection.

3.1.2.1 Preparation

Ice or snow formed on the masonry bed shall be thawed by the application of heat. Heat shall be applied carefully until the top surface of the masonry is dry to the touch. Sections of masonry deemed frozen and damaged shall be removed before continuing construction of those sections.

a. Air Temperature 40 to 32 Degrees F. Sand or mixing water shall be heated to produce mortar temperatures between 40 and 120 degrees F.

b. Air Temperature 32 to 25 Degrees F. Sand and mixing water shall be heated to produce mortar temperatures between 40 and 120 degrees F. Temperature of mortar on boards shall be maintained above freezing.

c. Air Temperature 25 to 20 Degrees F. Sand and mixing water shall be heated to provide mortar temperatures between 40 and 120 degrees F. Temperature of mortar on boards shall be maintained above freezing. Sources of heat shall be used on both sides of walls under construction. Windbreaks shall be employed when wind is in excess of 15 mph.

d. Air Temperature 20 Degrees F and below. Sand and mixing water shall be heated to provide mortar temperatures between 40 and 120 degrees F. Enclosure and auxiliary heat shall be provided to maintain air temperature above 32 degrees F. Temperature of units when laid shall not be less than 20 degrees F.

3.1.2.2 Completed Masonry and Masonry Not Being Worked On

a. Mean daily air temperature 40 to 32 degrees F. Masonry shall be protected from rain or snow for 24 hours by covering with weather-resistive membrane.

b. Mean daily air temperature 32 to 25 degrees F. Masonry shall be completely covered with weather-resistant membrane for 24 hours.

c. Mean Daily Air Temperature 25 to 20 degrees F. Masonry shall be completely covered with insulating blankets or equally protected for 24 hours.

d. Mean Daily Temperature 20 degrees F and Below. Masonry temperature shall be maintained above 32 degrees F for 24 hours by enclosure and supplementary heat, by electric heating blankets, infrared heat lamps, or other approved methods.

3.2 LAYING MASONRY UNITS

Masonry units shall be laid in running bond pattern. Facing courses shall be level with back-up courses, unless the use of adjustable ties has been approved in which case the tolerances shall be plus or minus 1/2 inch. Each unit shall be adjusted to its final position while mortar is still soft and plastic. Units that have been disturbed after the mortar has stiffened shall be removed, cleaned, and relaid with fresh mortar. Air

spaces, cavities, chases, expansion joints, and spaces to be grouted shall be kept free from mortar and other debris. Units used in exposed masonry surfaces shall be selected from those having the least amount of chipped edges or other imperfections detracting from the appearance of the finished work. Vertical joints shall be kept plumb. Units being laid and surfaces to receive units shall be free of water film and frost. Solid units shall be laid in a nonfurrowed full bed of mortar. Mortar for veneer wythes shall be beveled and sloped toward the center of the wythe from the cavity side. Units shall be shoved into place so that the vertical joints are tight. Vertical joints of brick and the vertical face shells of concrete masonry units, except where indicated at control and, expansion joints, shall be completely filled with mortar. Mortar will be permitted to protrude up to 1/2 inch into the space or cells to be grouted. Means shall be provided to prevent mortar from dropping into the space below. In double wythe construction, the inner wythe may be brought up not more than 16 inches ahead of the outer wythe. Collar joints shall be filled with mortar or grout during the laying of the facing wythe, and filling shall not lag the laying of the facing wythe by more than 8 inches.

3.2.1 Surface Preparation

Surfaces upon which masonry is placed shall be cleaned of laitance, dust, dirt, oil, organic matter, or other foreign materials and shall be slightly roughened to provide a surface texture with a depth of at least 1/8 inch. Sandblasting shall be used, if necessary, to remove laitance from pores and to expose the aggregate.

3.2.2 Forms and Shores

Forms and shores shall be sufficiently rigid to prevent deflections which may result in cracking or other damage to supported masonry and sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Supporting forms and shores shall not be removed in less than 10 days.

3.2.3 Concrete Masonry Units

Units in starting courses on footings, solid concrete foundation walls, and where cells are to be filled with grout shall be full bedded in mortar under both face shells and webs. Other units shall be full bedded under both face shells. Head joints shall be filled solidly with mortar for a distance in from the face of the unit not less than the thickness of the face shell. Foundation walls below grade shall be grouted solid. Jamb units shall be of the shapes and sizes to conform with wall units. Solid units may be incorporated in the masonry work where necessary to fill out at corners, gable slopes, and elsewhere as approved. Walls and partitions shall be adequately reinforced for support of wall-hung plumbing fixtures when chair carriers are not specified.

3.2.4 Clay or Shale Brick Units

Brick facing shall be laid with the better face exposed. Brick shall be laid in running bond with each course bonded at corners, unless otherwise indicated. Molded brick shall be laid with the frog side down. Brick that is cored, recessed, or has other deformations may be used in sills, treads, soldier courses, except where deformations will be exposed to view.

3.2.4.1 Wetting of Units

Wetting of clay, shale brick, or hollow brick units having an initial rate

of absorption of more than 1 gram per minute per square inch of bed surface shall be in conformance with ASTM C 67. The method of wetting shall ensure that each unit is nearly saturated but surface dry when laid.

3.2.4.2 Solid Units

Bed, head, and collar joints shall be completely filled with mortar.

3.2.4.3 Hollow Units

Hollow units shall be laid as specified for concrete masonry units.

3.2.5 Tolerances

Masonry shall be laid plumb, true to line, with courses level. Bond pattern shall be kept plumb throughout. Corners shall be square unless noted otherwise. Masonry shall be laid within the following tolerances (plus or minus unless otherwise noted):

TABLE II

TOLERANCES

Variation from the plumb in the lines and surfaces of columns, walls and arises	
In adjacent masonry units	1/8 inch
In 10 feet	1/4 inch
In 20 feet	3/8 inch
In 40 feet or more	1/2 inch
Variations from the plumb for external corners, expansion joints, and other conspicuous lines	
In 20 feet	1/4 inch
In 40 feet or more	1/2 inch
Variations from the level for exposed lintels, sills, parapets, horizontal grooves, and other conspicuous lines	
In 20 feet	1/4 inch
In 40 feet or more	1/2 inch
Variation from level for bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls	
In 10 feet	1/4 inch
In 40 feet or more	1/2 inch
Variations from horizontal lines	
In 10 feet	1/4 inch
In 20 feet	3/8 inch

TOLERANCES

In 40 feet or more	1/2 inch
Variations in cross sectional dimensions of columns and in thickness of walls	
Minus	1/4 inch
Plus	1/2 inch

3.2.6 Cutting and Fitting

Full units of the proper size shall be used wherever possible, in lieu of cut units. Cutting and fitting, including that required to accommodate the work of others, shall be done by masonry mechanics using power masonry saws. Concrete masonry units may be wet or dry cut. Wet cut units, before being placed in the work, shall be dried to the same surface-dry appearance as uncut units being laid in the wall. Cut edges shall be clean, true and sharp. Openings in the masonry shall be made carefully so that wall plates, cover plates or escutcheons required by the installation will completely conceal the openings and will have bottoms parallel with the masonry bed joints. Reinforced masonry lintels shall be provided above openings over 12 inches wide for pipes, ducts, cable trays, and other wall penetrations, unless steel sleeves are used.

3.2.7 Jointing

Joints shall be tooled when the mortar is thumbprint hard. Horizontal joints shall be tooled last. Joints shall be brushed to remove all loose and excess mortar. Mortar joints shall be finished as follows:

3.2.7.1 Flush Joints

Joints in concealed masonry surfaces and joints at electrical outlet boxes in wet areas shall be flush cut. Flush cut joints shall be made by cutting off the mortar flush with the face of the wall. Joints in unparged masonry walls below grade shall be pointed tight. Flush joints for architectural units, such as fluted units, shall completely fill both the head and bed joints.

3.2.7.2 Tooled Joints

Joints in exposed exterior and interior masonry surfaces shall be tooled slightly concave. Joints shall be tooled with a jointer slightly larger than the joint width so that complete contact is made along the edges of the unit. Tooling shall be performed so that the mortar is compressed and the joint surface is sealed. Jointer of sufficient length shall be used to obtain a straight and true mortar joint.

3.2.7.3 Door and Window Frame Joints

On the exposed interior side of exterior frames, joints between frames and abutting masonry walls shall be raked to a depth of 3/8 inch. On the exterior side of exterior frames, joints between frames and abutting masonry walls shall be raked to a depth of 3/8 inch.

3.2.8 Joint Widths

Joint widths shall be as follows:

3.2.8.1 Concrete Masonry Units

Concrete masonry units shall have 3/8 inch joints.

3.2.8.2 Brick

Brick joint widths shall be the difference between the actual and nominal dimensions of the brick in either height or length. Brick expansion joint widths shall be as shown.

3.2.9 Embedded Items

Spaces around built-in items shall be filled with mortar. Openings around flush-mount electrical outlet boxes in wet locations shall be pointed with mortar. Anchors, ties, wall plugs, accessories, flashing, pipe sleeves and other items required to be built-in shall be embedded as the masonry work progresses. Anchors, ties and joint reinforcement shall be fully embedded in the mortar. Cells receiving anchor bolts and cells of the first course below bearing plates shall be filled with grout.

3.2.10 Unfinished Work

Unfinished work shall be stepped back for joining with new work. Toothing may be resorted to only when specifically approved. Loose mortar shall be removed and the exposed joints shall be thoroughly cleaned before laying new work.

3.2.11 Masonry Wall Intersections

Each course shall be masonry bonded at corners and elsewhere as shown. Masonry walls shall be anchored or tied together at corners and intersections with bond beam reinforcement and prefabricated corner or tee pieces of joint reinforcement as shown.

3.3 ANCHORED VENEER CONSTRUCTION

The inner and outer wythes shall be completely separated by a continuous airspace as shown on the contract drawings. Both the inner and the outer wythes shall be laid up together except when adjustable joint reinforcement assemblies are approved for use. When both wythes are not brought up together, through-wall flashings shall be protected from damage until they are fully enclosed in the wall. The airspace between the wythes shall be kept clear and free of mortar droppings by temporary wood strips laid on the wall ties and carefully lifted out before placing the next row of ties. A coarse gravel or drainage material shall be placed behind the weep holes in the cavity to a minimum depth of 4 inches of coarse aggregate or 10 inches of drainage material to keep mortar droppings from plugging the weep holes.

3.4 WEEP HOLES

Weep holes shall be provided not more than 24 inches on centers in mortar joints of the exterior wythe above wall flashing, over foundations, bond beams, and any other horizontal interruptions of the cavity. Weep holes shall be formed by placing short lengths of well-greased No. 10, 5/16 inch nominal diameter, braided cotton sash cord in the mortar and withdrawing the cords after the wall has been completed or weep holes shall be

constructed using weep hole ventilators. Other approved methods may be used for providing weep holes. Weep holes shall be kept free of mortar and other obstructions.

3.5 MORTAR

Mortar shall be mixed in a mechanically operated mortar mixer for at least 3 minutes, but not more than 5 minutes. Measurement of ingredients for mortar shall be by volume. Ingredients not in containers, such as sand, shall be accurately measured by the use of measuring boxes. Water shall be mixed with the dry ingredients in sufficient amount to provide a workable mixture which will adhere to the vertical surfaces of masonry units. Mortar that has stiffened because of loss of water through evaporation shall be retempered by adding water to restore the proper consistency and workability. Mortar that has reached its initial set or that has not been used within 2-1/2 hours after mixing shall be discarded.

3.6 REINFORCING STEEL

Reinforcement shall be cleaned of loose, flaky rust, scale, grease, mortar, grout, or other coating which might destroy or reduce its bond prior to placing grout. Bars with kinks or bends not shown on the drawings shall not be used. Reinforcement shall be placed prior to grouting. Unless otherwise indicated, vertical wall reinforcement shall extend to within 2 inches of tops of walls.

3.6.1 Positioning Bars

Vertical bars shall be accurately placed within the cells at the positions indicated on the contract drawings within a tolerance of one (1) bar diameter. A minimum clearance of 1/2 inch shall be maintained between the bars and masonry units. Minimum clearance between parallel bars shall be one diameter of the reinforcement. Vertical reinforcing shall be held in place using bar positioners located near the ends of each bar and at intermediate intervals of not more than 192 diameters of the reinforcement. Installation of reinforcing bars by stabbing them into wet grout shall not be permitted.

3.6.2 Splices

Bars shall be lapped as indicated on the contract drawings. Welded or mechanical connections shall develop at least 125 percent of the specified yield strength of the reinforcement. All spliced bars shall be in contact with with each other along the length of the splice, and shall be wired together on order to maintain contact during grout placement.

3.7 JOINT REINFORCEMENT

Joint reinforcement shall be installed at 16 inches on center or as indicated. Reinforcement shall be lapped not less than 6 inches. Prefabricated sections shall be installed at corners and wall intersections. The longitudinal wires of joint reinforcement shall be placed to provide not less than 5/8 inch cover to either face of the unit.

3.8 PLACING GROUT

Cells containing reinforcing bars shall be filled with grout. Hollow masonry units in walls or partitions supporting plumbing, heating, or other mechanical fixtures, voids at door and window jambs, and other indicated

spaces shall be filled solid with grout. Cells under lintel bearings on each side of openings shall be filled solid with grout for full height of openings. Masonry walls below grade, lintels, and bond beams shall be filled solid with grout. Units other than open end units may require grouting each course to preclude voids in the units. Grout not in place within 1-1/2 hours after water is first added to the batch shall be discarded. Sufficient time shall be allowed between grout lifts to preclude displacement or cracking of face shells of masonry units. If blowouts, flowouts, misalignment, or cracking of face shells should occur during construction, the wall shall be torn down and rebuilt.

3.8.1 Vertical Grout Barriers for Fully Grouted Walls

Grout barriers shall be provided not more than 30 feet apart, or as required, to limit the horizontal flow of grout for each pour.

3.8.2 Horizontal Grout Barriers

Grout barriers shall be embedded in mortar below cells of hollow units receiving grout.

3.8.3 Grout Holes and Cleanouts

3.8.3.1 Grout Holes

Grouting holes shall be provided in slabs, spandrel beams, and other in-place overhead construction. Holes shall be located over vertical reinforcing bars or as required to facilitate grout fill in bond beams. Additional openings spaced not more than 16 inches on centers shall be provided where grouting of all hollow unit masonry is indicated. Openings shall not be less than 4 inches in diameter or 3 by 4 inches in horizontal dimensions. Upon completion of grouting operations, grouting holes shall be plugged and finished to match surrounding surfaces.

3.8.3.2 Cleanouts for Hollow Unit Masonry Construction

Cleanout holes shall be provided at the bottom of every pour in cores containing vertical reinforcement when the height of the grout pour exceeds 5 feet. Where all cells are to be grouted, cleanout courses shall be constructed using bond beam units in an inverted position to permit cleaning of all cells. Cleanout holes shall be provided at a maximum spacing of 32 inches where all cells are to be filled with grout. A new series of cleanouts shall be established if grouting operations are stopped for more than 4 hours. Cleanouts shall not be less than 3 by 4 inch openings cut from one face shell. Manufacturer's standard cutout units may be used at the Contractor's option. Cleanout holes shall not be closed until masonry work, reinforcement, and final cleaning of the grout spaces have been completed and inspected. For walls which will be exposed to view, cleanout holes shall be closed in an approved manner to match surrounding masonry.

3.8.4 Grouting Equipment

3.8.4.1 Grout Pumps

Pumping through aluminum tubes will not be permitted. Pumps shall be operated to produce a continuous stream of grout without air pockets, segregation, or contamination. Upon completion of each day's pumping, waste materials and debris shall be removed from the equipment, and

disposed of outside the masonry.

3.8.4.2 Vibrators

Internal vibrators shall maintain a speed of not less than 5,000 impulses per minute when submerged in the grout. At least one spare vibrator shall be maintained at the site at all times. Vibrators shall be applied at uniformly spaced points not further apart than the visible effectiveness of the machine. Duration of vibration shall be limited to time necessary to produce satisfactory consolidation without causing segregation.

3.8.5 Grout Placement

Masonry shall be laid to the top of a pour before placing grout. Grout shall not be placed in hollow unit masonry until mortar joints have set for at least 24 hours. Grout shall be placed using a hand bucket, concrete hopper, or grout pump to completely fill the grout spaces without segregation of the aggregates. Vibrators shall not be inserted into lower pours that are in a semi-solidified state. The height of grout pours and type of grout used shall be limited by the dimensions of grout spaces as indicated in Table III. Low-lift grout methods may be used on pours up to and including 5 feet in height. High-lift grout methods shall be used on pours exceeding 5 feet in height.

3.8.5.1 Low-Lift Method

Grout shall be placed at a rate that will not cause displacement of the masonry due to hydrostatic pressure of the grout. Mortar protruding more than 1/2 inch into the grout space shall be removed before beginning the grouting operation. Grout pours 12 inches or less in height shall be consolidated by mechanical vibration or by puddling. Grout pours over 12 inches in height shall be consolidated by mechanical vibration and reconsolidated by mechanical vibration after initial water loss and settlement has occurred. Vibrators shall not be inserted into lower pours that are in a semi-solidified state. Low-lift grout shall be used subject to the limitations of Table III.

3.8.5.2 High-Lift Method

Mortar droppings shall be cleaned from the bottom of the grout space and from reinforcing steel. Mortar protruding more than 1/4 inch into the grout space shall be removed by dislodging the projections with a rod or stick as the work progresses. Reinforcing, bolts, and embedded connections shall be rigidly held in position before grouting is started. CMU units shall not be pre-wetted. Grout, from the mixer to the point of deposit in the grout space shall be placed as rapidly as practical by pumping and placing methods which will prevent segregation of the mix and cause a minimum of grout splatter on reinforcing and masonry surfaces not being immediately encased in the grout lift. The individual lifts of grout shall be limited to 4 feet in height. The first lift of grout shall be placed to a uniform height within the pour section and vibrated thoroughly to fill all voids. This first vibration shall follow immediately behind the pouring of the grout using an approved mechanical vibrator. After a waiting period sufficient to permit the grout to become plastic, but before it has taken any set, the succeeding lift shall be poured and vibrated 12 to 18 inches into the preceding lift. If the placing of the succeeding lift is going to be delayed beyond the period of workability of the preceding, each lift shall be reconsolidated by reworking with a second

vibrator as soon as the grout has taken its settlement shrinkage. The waiting, pouring, and reconsolidation steps shall be repeated until the top of the pour is reached. The top lift shall be reconsolidated after the required waiting period. The high-lift grouting of any section of wall between vertical grout barriers shall be completed to the top of a pour in one working day unless a new series of cleanout holes is established and the resulting horizontal construction joint cleaned. High-lift grout shall be used subject to the limitations in Table III.

TABLE III

POUR HEIGHT AND TYPE OF GROUT FOR VARIOUS GROUT SPACE DIMENSIONS

Maximum Grout Pour Height (feet) (4)	Grout Type	Grouting Procedure	Minimum Dimensions of the Total Clear Areas Within Grout Spaces and Cells (in.) (1,2) Multiwythe Masonry (3)	Hollow-unit Masonry
1	Fine	Low Lift	3/4	1-1/2 x 2
5	Fine	Low Lift	2	2 x 3
8	Fine	High Lift	2	2 x 3
12	Fine	High Lift	2-1/2	2-1/2 x 3
24	Fine	High Lift	3	3 x 3
1	Coarse	Low Lift	1-1/2	1-1/2 x 3
5	Coarse	Low Lift	2	2-1/2 x 3
8	Coarse	High Lift	2	3 x 3
12	Coarse	High Lift	2-1/2	3 x 3
24	Coarse	High Lift	3	3 x 4

Notes:

(1) The actual grout space or cell dimension must be larger than the sum of the following items:
a) The required minimum dimensions of total clear areas given in the table above;
b) The width of any mortar projections within the space;
c) The horizontal projections of the diameters of the horizontal reinforcing bars within a cross section of the grout space or cell.

(2) The minimum dimensions of the total clear areas shall be made up of one or more open areas, with at least one area being 3/4 inch or greater in width.

(3) For grouting spaces between masonry wythes.

(4) Where only cells of hollow masonry units containing reinforcement are grouted, the maximum height of the pour shall not exceed the distance between horizontal bond beams.

3.9 BOND BEAMS

Bond beams shall be filled with grout and reinforced as indicated on the drawings. Grout barriers shall be installed under bond beam units to retain the grout as required. Reinforcement shall be continuous, including around corners, except through control joints or expansion joints, unless otherwise indicated on the contract drawings. Where splices are required

for continuity, reinforcement shall be lapped 48 bar diameters. A minimum clearance of 1/2 inch shall be maintained between reinforcement and interior faces of units.

3.10 CONTROL JOINTS

Control joints shall be provided as indicated on the contract drawings and shall be constructed by using sash jamb units with control joint key in accordance with the details shown on the contract drawings. Sash jamb units shall have a 3/4 by 3/4 inch groove near the center at end of each unit. The vertical mortar joint at control joint locations shall be continuous, including through all bond beams. This shall be accomplished by utilizing half blocks in alternating courses on each side of the joint. The control joint key shall be interrupted in courses containing continuous bond beam steel. Mortar joints at control joints shall be raked to a depth as indicated on the contract drawings. Backer rod and sealant shall be installed in accordance with Section 07900a JOINT SEALING.

3.11 BRICK EXPANSION JOINTS AND CMU CONTROL JOINTS

Brick expansion joints and CMU control joints shall be provided and constructed as shown on the contract drawings. Joints shall be kept free of mortar and other debris.

3.12 LINTELS

3.12.1 Masonry Lintels

Masonry lintels shall be constructed with lintel units filled solid with grout in all courses and reinforced with a minimum of two No. 4 in the bottom course unless otherwise indicated on the drawings. Lintel reinforcement shall extend beyond each side of masonry opening 40 bar diameters or 24 inches, whichever is greater. Reinforcing bars shall be supported in place prior to grouting and shall be located 1/2 inch above the bottom inside surface of the lintel unit.

3.13 INSULATION

Anchored veneer walls shall be insulated, where shown, by installing board-type insulation on the cavity side of the inner wythe. Board type insulation shall be applied directly to the masonry or thru-wall flashing with adhesive. Insulation shall be neatly fitted between obstructions without impaling of insulation on ties or anchors. The insulation shall be applied in parallel courses with vertical joints breaking midway over the course below and shall be applied in moderate contact with adjoining units without forcing, and shall be cut to fit neatly against adjoining surfaces.

3.14 POINTING AND CLEANING

After mortar joints have attained their initial set, but prior to hardening, mortar and grout daubs or splashings shall be completely removed from masonry-unit surfaces that will be exposed or painted. Before completion of the work, defects in joints of masonry to be exposed or painted shall be raked out as necessary, filled with mortar, and tooled to match existing joints. Immediately after grout work is completed, scum and stains which have percolated through the masonry work shall be removed using a high pressure stream of water and a stiff bristled brush. Masonry surfaces shall not be cleaned, other than removing excess surface mortar,

until mortar in joints has hardened. Masonry surfaces shall be left clean, free of mortar daubs, dirt, stain, and discoloration, including scum from cleaning operations, and with tight mortar joints throughout. Metal tools and metal brushes shall not be used for cleaning.

3.14.1 Concrete Masonry Unit and Concrete Brick Surfaces

Exposed concrete masonry unit and concrete brick surfaces shall be dry-brushed at the end of each day's work and after any required pointing, using stiff-fiber bristled brushes.

3.14.2 Clay or Shale Brick Surfaces

Exposed clay or shale brick masonry surfaces shall be cleaned as necessary to obtain surfaces free of stain, dirt, mortar and grout daubs, efflorescence, and discoloration or scum from cleaning operations. After cleaning, the sample panel of similar material shall be examined for discoloration or stain as a result of cleaning. If the sample panel is discolored or stained, the method of cleaning shall be changed to assure that the masonry surfaces in the structure will not be adversely affected. The exposed masonry surfaces shall be water-soaked and then cleaned with a solution proportioned 1/2 cup trisodium phosphate and 1/2 cup laundry detergent to one gallon of water or cleaned with a proprietary masonry cleaning agent specifically recommended for the color and texture by the clay products manufacturer. The solution shall be applied with stiff fiber brushes, followed immediately by thorough rinsing with clean water. Proprietary cleaning agents shall be used in conformance with the cleaning product manufacturer's printed recommendations. Efflorescence shall be removed in conformance with the brick manufacturer's recommendations.

3.15 BEARING PLATES

Bearing plates for beams, joists, and similar structural members shall be set to the proper line and elevation with non-shrink grout. Non-shrink grout shall be as specified in Specification Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

3.16 PROTECTION

Facing materials shall be protected against staining. Top of walls shall be covered with nonstaining waterproof covering or membrane when work is not in progress. Covering of the top of the unfinished walls shall continue until the wall is waterproofed with a complete roof or parapet system. Covering shall extend a minimum of 2 feet down on each side of the wall and shall be held securely in place. Before starting or resuming, top surface of masonry in place shall be cleaned of loose mortar and foreign material.

3.17 TEST REPORTS

3.17.1 Field Testing of Mortar

At least three specimens of mortar shall be taken each day. A layer of mortar 1/2 to 5/8 inch thick shall be spread on the masonry units and allowed to stand for one minute. The specimens shall then be prepared and tested for compressive strength in accordance with ASTM C 780.

3.17.2 Field Testing of Grout

Field sampling and testing of grout shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of ASTM C 1019. A minimum of three specimens of grout per day shall be sampled and tested. Each specimen shall have a minimum ultimate compressive strength of 2000 psi at 28 days.

3.17.3 Efflorescence Test

Brick which will be exposed to weathering shall be tested for efflorescence. Tests shall be scheduled far enough in advance of starting masonry work to permit retesting if necessary. Sampling and testing shall conform to the applicable provisions of ASTM C 67. Units meeting the definition of "effloresced" will be subject to rejection.

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

SECTION 04720

CAST STONE

08/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS
1.2 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.3 DEFINITIONS
1.3.1 Dry Cast Concrete Products
1.3.2 Wet Cast Concrete Products
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ARCHITECTURAL CAST STONE
2.1.1 Physical Properties
2.1.2 Raw Materials
2.1.3 CAST STONE UNITS
2.2 COLOR AND FINISH
2.3 REINFORCING
2.4 CURING
2.5 MANUFACTURING TOLERANCES
2.6 PRODUCTION QUALITY CONTROL TESTING

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION
3.2 SETTING TOLERANCES
3.3 JOINTING
3.3.1 Joint Size
3.3.2 Joint Materials
3.4 SETTING
3.5 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES
3.6 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING
3.7 FINAL CLEANING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 04720

CAST STONE
08/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings; G-DO

Submit manufacturers shop drawings including profiles, cross sections, reinforcement, exposed faces, arrangement of joints, anchoring methods.

SD-03 Product Data

Cast Stone; G-DO

Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for cast stone units.

SD-04 Samples

Cast Stone; G-DO

For each color and texture of cast stone required, 10 inches square in size. For colored mortar, showing the full range of colors available.

SD-07 Certificates

; G-AO

Certificates of compliance stating that the materials meet the specified requirements.

1.2 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

a. 1. Lift with wide-belt slings; do not use wire rope or ropes that might cause staining. Store cast stone units on wood skids or pallets with nonstaining, waterproof covers. Arrange to distribute weight evenly and to prevent damage to units. Ventilate under covers to prevent condensation. Do not stack pallets.

b. Furnish packaged cementitious materials in bags displaying the manufacturer's trademark and type. Material shall be dry and free

of lumps when delivered. Store material in dry, weathertight, and properly ventilated structures. Different brands or types of mortar shall be stored separately.

c. Store anchors and ties in containers, in a dry and weathertight structure.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

Cast Stone is an architectural precast concrete building unit intended to simulate natural cut stone.

1.3.1 Dry Cast Concrete Products

Manufactured from zero slump concrete. Vibrant Dry Tamp (VDT) casting method: Vibratory ramming of earth moist, zero-slump concrete against a rigid mold until it is densely compacted.

1.3.2 Wet Cast Concrete Products

Manufactured from measurable slump concrete. Wet casting method: manufactured from measurable slump concrete and vibrated into a mold until it becomes densely consolidated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

a. Manufacturer qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing cast stone units similar to those indicated for this project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to manufacture required units.

b. Source Limitations for Cast Stone: Obtain cast stone units through one source from a single manufacturer.

c. Source Limitations for Mortar Materials: Obtain mortar ingredients of a uniform quality, including color, from one manufacturer for each cementitious component and from one source or producer for each aggregate.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ARCHITECTURAL CAST STONE

2.1.1 Physical Properties

a. Compressive Strength - ASTM C 1194: 6,500 psi (45 Mpa) minimum for products at 28 days.

b. Absorption - ASTM C 1195: 6% maximum by the cold water method, or 10% maximum by the boiling method for products at 28 days.

c. Air Content – ASTM C173 or C 231, for wet cast product shall be 4-8% for units exposed to freeze-thaw environments. Air entrainment is not required for VDT products.

2.1.2 Raw Materials

a. Portland cement – Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction, natural color, white,or a blend, ASTM C

150, not containing more than 0.60 percent alkali.

b. Coarse aggregates - Granite, quartz or limestone, ASTM C 33, except for gradation.

c. Fine aggregates - Manufactured or natural sands, ASTM C 33, except for gradation.

d. Colors - Inorganic iron oxide pigments, ASTM C 979 except that carbon black pigments shall not be used.

e. Admixtures

ASTM C 260 for air-entraining admixtures, certified by the manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures used. Add to mixes for units exposed to the exterior at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in an air content of 5 to 7 percent.

ASTM C 494 for water reducing, retarding or accelerating admixtures.

Other admixtures: integral water repellents and other chemicals for which no ASTM Standard exists, shall be previously established as suitable for use in concrete by proven field performance or through laboratory testing.

ASTM C 618 mineral admixtures of dark and variable colors shall not be used in surfaces intended to be exposed to view.

ASTM C 989 granulated blast furnace slag may be used to improve physical properties. Tests are required to verify these features.

f. Water – Potable

g. Reinforcing shall be by bars in accordance with ASTM A 615/A 615M. galvanized or epoxy coated when cover is less than 1-1/2 inches or welded wire fabric ASTM A 82 where applicable for wet cast units.

h. All anchors, dowels and other anchoring devices and shims shall be standard building stone anchors commercially available in a non-corrosive material such as zinc plated, galvanized steel, brass, or stainless steel Type 302 or 304.

2.1.3 CAST STONE UNITS

Provide units that are resistant to freezing and thawing as determined by laboratory testing according to ASTM C 666, Procedure A, as modified by ASTM C 1364. Reinforce units as required by ASTM C 1364. Use galvanized or epoxy-coated reinforcement when covered with less than 1-1/2 inches of material. Fabricate units with sharp arris and details accurately reproduced with indicated texture on all exposed surfaces. Tops of sills and cap units shall be sloped away from structure as indicated on the drawings. Provide drips on projecting elements, sills, and cap units, unless otherwise indicated. Mix and color information is to be coordinated with and made available to the cast-in-place concrete sub constructing the concrete columns.

2.2 COLOR AND FINISH

All surfaces intended to be exposed to view shall have a fine-grained texture similar to natural stone, with no air voids in excess of 1/32 in and the density of such voids shall be less than 3 occurrences per any 1 in.^{2} and not obvious under direct daylight illumination at a 5 ft distance. Units shall exhibit a texture approximately equal to the approved sample when viewed under direct daylight illumination at a 10 ft distance. Chipping resulting from shipment and delivery shall be grounds for rejection. Minor chips shall not be obvious under direct daylight illumination from a 20-ft distance shall not be cause for rejection. Color and finish shall be as specified in SECTION 09915 Color Schedule.

2.3 REINFORCING

Deformed steel bars shall comply with ASTM A 615/A 615M. Reinforce the units as required by the drawings and for safe handling and structural stress. Minimum reinforcing shall be 0.25 percent of the cross section area. Panels and similar stones greater than 24 in. in one direction shall be reinforced in that direction. Units less than 24" in both their length and width dimension shall be non-reinforced unless otherwise specified. Welded wire fabric reinforcing shall not be used in dry cast products. Reinforcing shall be given a galvanized or epoxy coating.

2.4 CURING

Cure units in a warm curing chamber approximately 100°F (37.8°C) at 100 percent relative humidity for approximately 24 hours, or cure in a 100 percent moist environment at a minimum 70ºF (21.1ºC) for 16 hours after casting. Additional yard curing for at 95 percent relative humidity shall be 350 degree-days (i.e. 7 days @ 50°F (10°C) or 5 days @ 70°F (21°C)) prior to shipping. Form cured units shall be protected from moisture evaporation with curing blankets or curing compounds after casting.

2.5 MANUFACTURING TOLERANCES

Cross section dimensions shall not deviate by more than ±1/8 inch from approved dimensions. Length of units shall not deviate by more than length/ 360 or ±1/8 inch, whichever is greater, not to exceed ±1/4 inch. Maximum length of any unit shall not exceed 15 times the average thickness of such unit unless otherwise agreed by the manufacturer. Warp, bow or twist of units shall not exceed length/ 360 or ±1/8 inch, whichever is greater. Location of dowel holes, anchor slots, flashing grooves, false joints and similar features, On formed sides of unit, 1/8 inch, on unformed sides of unit, 3/8 inch maximum deviation.

2.6 PRODUCTION QUALITY CONTROL TESTING

Test compressive strength and absorption from specimens selected at random from plant production. Samples shall be taken and tested from every 500 cubic feet of product produced. Perform tests in accordance ASTM C 1194 and C 1195. New and existing mix designs shall be tested for strength and absorption compliance prior to producing units.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Contractor shall check Cast Stone materials for fit and finish prior to installation. Unacceptable units are not to be set in the finished work.

3.2 SETTING TOLERANCES

Set stones 1/8 inch or less, within the plane of adjacent units. Joints plus 1/16 inch, minus 1/8 inch.

3.3 JOINTING

3.3.1 Joint Size

At stone to brick joints 3/8 inch. At stone to stone joints in vertical position 3/8 inch.

3.3.2 Joint Materials

Mortar, type N, ASTM C 270. Use a full bed of mortar at all bed joints. Flush vertical joints full with mortar. Leave all joints with exposed tops or under relieving angles open for sealant. Leave head joints in copings and projecting components open for sealant.

3.4 SETTING

Install cast stone units to comply with requirements in Division 4 Section "Unit Masonry" for installing stone units. Drench units with clean water prior to setting. Fill dowel holes and anchor slots completely with mortar or non-shrink grout. Set units in full bed of mortar, unless otherwise detailed. Remove excess mortar from unit faces immediately after setting. Fill dowel holes and anchor slots with mortar. Build concealed flashing into mortar joints as units are set. Leave head joints open in coping and other units with exposed horizontal surfaces. Keep joints clear of mortar, and rake out to receive sealant. Tuck point unit joints to a slight concave profile. Provide expansion, control, and pressure-relieving joints of widths and at locations indicated.

3.5 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

Variation from plumb is not exceed 1/8 inch in 10 feet or 1/4 inch in 20 feet or more. Variation from level is not exceed 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 3/8 inch maximum. Variation in joint width is not vary more than 1/8 inch in 36 inches or one-fourth of nominal joint width, whichever is less. Variation in plane between adjacent surfaces (Lipping)is not exceed 1/16-inch difference between planes of adjacent units or adjacent surfaces indicated to be flush with units.

3.6 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

Remove and replace stained and otherwise damaged units and units not matching approved samples. Cast stone may be repaired if methods and results are approved by Architect. Replace units in a manner that results in cast stone matching approved samples, complying with other requirements, and showing no evidence of replacement. Clean cast stone as work progresses. Remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.

3.7 FINAL CLEANING

Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels. Protect adjacent surfaces from contact with cleaner by covering them with liquid strippable masking agent, polyethylene film, or waterproof masking tape. Wet wall surfaces with water before

applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing thoroughly with clear water. Clean cast stone by bucket and brush hand-cleaning method. Clean cast stone with proprietary acidic cleaner applied according to manufacturer's written instructions.

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 05 - METALS

SECTION 05120

STRUCTURAL STEEL

07/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.3 MODIFICATIONS TO REFERENCES
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 AISC QUALITY CERTIFICATION
1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.6.1 Drawing Requirements
1.6.2 Certifications
1.6.2.1 Erection Plan
1.6.2.2 Welding Procedures and Qualifications

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL
2.1.1 Structural Steel
2.1.2 High-Strength Structural Steel
2.1.2.1 Low-Alloy Steel
2.1.3 Structural Steel Tubing
2.1.4 Steel Pipe
2.2 BOLTS, NUTS, AND WASHERS
2.2.1 Structural Steel
2.2.1.1 Bolts
2.2.1.2 Nuts
2.2.1.3 Washers
2.2.2 Foundation Anchorage
2.2.2.1 Bolts
2.2.2.2 Nuts
2.2.2.3 Washers
2.3 STRUCTURAL STEEL ACCESSORIES
2.3.1 Welding Electrodes and Rods
2.3.2 Nonshrink Grout
2.3.3 Welded Headed Anchor Studs
2.3.4 Threaded Hanger Rod
2.4 SHOP PRIMER
2.5 GALVANIZING
2.6 FABRICATION
2.6.1 Markings
2.6.2 Shop Primer
2.6.2.1 Cleaning
2.6.2.2 Primer

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FABRICATION

3.2 ERECTION
3.2.1 STORAGE
3.3 CONNECTIONS
3.3.1 Common Grade Bolts
3.3.2 High-Strength Bolts
3.4 WELDING
3.4.1 Removal of Temporary Welds, Run-Off Plates, and Backing Strips
3.5 SHOP PRIMER REPAIR
3.5.1 Field Priming
3.6 GALVANIZING REPAIR

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 05120

STRUCTURAL STEEL
07/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC FCD	(1995a) Quality Certification Program Description
AISC 810	(1989) Erection Bracing of Low-Rise Structural Steel Frames
AISC 316	(1989) ASD Manual of Steel Construction
AISC 317	(1992; Errata 1994) Connections
AISC 326	(1983) Detailing for Steel Construction
AISC 303	(2000) Steel Buildings and Bridges
AISC 348	(1985) Allowable Stress Design Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts
AISC 348	(1988) Load and Resistance Factor Design Specifications for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts
AISC 335	(1989) Structural Steel Buildings Allowable Stress Design and Plastic Design
AISC S340	(1992) Metric Properties of Structural Shapes with Dimensions According to ASTM A6M

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 36/A 36M	(1997; Rev. A) Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A 53	(1999; Rev. B) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 123/A 123M	(2000) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 153/A 153M	(1998) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware

ASTM A 307	(1997) Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 psi Tensile Strength
ASTM A 325	(1997) Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
ASTM A 500	(1999) Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
ASTM A 563	(1997) Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts
ASTM A 780	(1993; Rev. A) Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings
ASTM A 992/A 992M	(1998e1) Steel for Structural Shapes for Use in Building Framing
ASTM F 844	(1998) Washers, Steel, Plain (Flat), Unhardened for General Use

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2000) Structural Welding Code - Steel

STEEL STRUCTURES PAINTING COUNCIL (SSPC)

SSPC SP 3	(1995) Power Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 6	(1994) Commercial Blast Cleaning
SSPC Paint 25	(1991) Red Iron Oxide, Zinc Oxide, Raw Linseed Oil and Alkyd Primer (Without Lead and Chromate Pigments)
SSPC PA 1	(1991) Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide the structural steel system, including shop primer and galvanizing, complete and ready for use. Structural steel systems including design, materials, installation, workmanship, fabrication, assembly, erection, inspection, quality control, and testing shall be provided in accordance with AISC 316 and AISC 317 except as modified in this herein.

1.3 MODIFICATIONS TO REFERENCES

AISC 316, AISC 317, AISC 335, AISC 303, AISC 348, and AISC S340, except as modified in this section, shall be considered a part of AISC 316 and AISC 317 and is referred to in this section as AISC 316 and AISC 317.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as

otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Erection drawings, including description of temporary supports; G -DO

Fabrication drawings, including description of connections; G-DO

SD-03 Product Data

Shop primer; G-AO

SD-06 Test Reports

Class B coating; G-AO

Bolts, nuts, and washers; G-AO

Supply the certified manufacturer's mill reports which clearly show the applicable ASTM mechanical and chemical requirements together with the actual test results for the supplied fasteners.

SD-07 Certificates

Steel; G-AO

Bolts, nuts, and washers; G-AO

Shop primer; G-AO

Welding electrodes and rods; G-AO

Nonshrink grout; G-AO

AISC Quality Certification; G-AO

Welding procedures and qualifications; G-AO

1.5 AISC QUALITY CERTIFICATION

Work shall be fabricated in an AISC certified Category I fabrication plant.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Drawing Requirements

Submit fabrication drawings for approval prior to fabrication. Prepare in accordance with AISC 326, AISC 316 and AISC 317. Drawings shall not be reproductions of contract drawings. Include complete information for the fabrication and erection of the structure's components, including the location, type, and size of bolts, welds, member sizes and lengths, connection details, blocks, copes, and cuts. Use AWS standard welding symbols.

1.6.2 Certifications

1.6.2.1 Erection Plan

Submit for record purposes. Indicate the sequence of erection, temporary shoring and bracing, and a detailed sequence of welding, including each welding procedure required.

1.6.2.2 Welding Procedures and Qualifications

Prior to welding, submit certification for each welder stating the type of welding and positions qualified for, the code and procedure qualified under, date qualified, and the firm and individual certifying the qualification tests. If the qualification date of the welding operator is more than one-year old, the welding operator's qualification certificate shall be accompanied by a current certificate by the welder attesting to the fact that he has been engaged in welding since the date of certification, with no break in welding service greater than 6 months.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL

2.1.1 Structural Steel

ASTM A 36/A 36M for plates and shapes other than wide flange and WT shapes.

2.1.2 High-Strength Structural Steel

2.1.2.1 Low-Alloy Steel

ASTM A 572/A 572M, Grade 50 or ASTM A 992/A 992M Grade 50 for wide flange and WT shapes.

2.1.3 Structural Steel Tubing

ASTM A 500, Grade B

2.1.4 Steel Pipe

ASTM A 53, Type E or S, Grade B, weight class STD.

2.2 BOLTS, NUTS, AND WASHERS

2.2.1 Structural Steel

2.2.1.1 Bolts

ASTM A 325, Type 1.

2.2.1.2 Nuts

ASTM A 563, Grade and Style as specified in the applicable ASTM bolt standard.

2.2.1.3 Washers

ASTM F 436.

2.2.2 Foundation Anchorage

2.2.2.1 Bolts

ASTM A 307.

2.2.2.2 Nuts

ASTM A 563, Grade A, heavy hex style.

2.2.2.3 Washers

ASTM F 844.

2.3 STRUCTURAL STEEL ACCESSORIES

2.3.1 Welding Electrodes and Rods

AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

2.3.2 Nonshrink Grout

See Specification Section 03300: Cast-In-Place Structural Concrete.

2.3.3 Welded Headed Anchor Studs

ASTM A108, Grade 1015 or 1020. Welding shall conform to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

2.3.4 Threaded Hanger Rod

ASTM A 575 or ASTM A576.

2.4 SHOP PRIMER

SSPC Paint 25, (alkyd primer) or SSPC PS 13.01 epoxy-polyamide, green primer (Form 150) type 1. Primer shall conform to Federal, State, and local VOC regulations. If flash rusting occurs, re-clean the surface prior to application of primer.

2.5 GALVANIZING

ASTM A 123/A 123M or ASTM A 153/A 153M, as applicable.Galvanize after fabrication where practicable.

2.6 FABRICATION

2.6.1 Markings

Prior to erection, members shall be identified by a painted erection mark. Connecting parts assembled in the shop for reaming holes in field connections shall be match marked with scratch and notch marks. Do not locate erection markings on areas to be welded. Do not locate match markings in areas that will decrease member strength or cause stress concentrations. Affix embossed tags to hot-dipped galvanized members.

2.6.2 Shop Primer

Shop prime structural steel, except as modified herein, in accordance with SSPC PA 1. Do not prime steel surfaces embedded in concrete, galvanized surfaces, or surfaces within 0.5 inch of the toe of the welds prior to welding (except surfaces on which metal decking is to be welded). Prior to assembly, prime surfaces which will be concealed or inaccessible after

assembly. Do not apply primer in foggy or rainy weather; when the ambient temperature is below 45 degrees F or over 95 degrees F; or when the primer may be exposed to temperatures below 40 degrees F within 48 hours after application, unless approved otherwise by the Contracting Officer.

2.6.2.1 Cleaning

SSPC SP 6, except steel exposed in spaces above ceilings, attic spaces, furred spaces, and chases that will be hidden to view in finished construction may be cleaned to SSPC SP 3 when recommended by the shop primer manufacturer. Maintain steel surfaces free from rust, dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants through final assembly.

2.6.2.2 Primer

Apply primer to a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mil except provide the Class B coating for slip critical joints in accordance with the coating manufacturer's recommendations. Repair damaged primed surfaces with an additional coat of primer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FABRICATION

Fabrication shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of AISC 316. Fabrication and assembly shall be done in the shop to the greatest extent possible. The fabricating plant shall be certified under the AISC FCD for Category I structural steelwork. Structural steelwork, except surfaces of steel to be encased in concrete, and surfaces to be field welded, shall be prepared for painting in accordance with endorsement "P" of AISC FCD and primed with the specified paint.

3.2 ERECTION

a. For low-rise structural steel buildings (60 feet tall or less and a maximum of 2 stories), the erection plan shall conform to AISC 303 and the structure shall be erected in accordance with AISC 810.

Provide for drainage in structural steel. After final positioning of steel members, provide full bearing under base plates and bearing plates using nonshrink grout. Place nonshrink grout in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

3.2.1 STORAGE

Material shall be stored out of contact with the ground in such manner and location as will minimize deterioration.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

Except as modified in this section, connections not detailed shall be designed in accordance with AISC 335. Build connections into existing work. Do not tighten anchor bolts set in concrete with impact torque wrenches. Punch, subpunch and ream, or drill bolt holes. Bolts, nuts, and washers shall be clean of dirt and rust, and lubricated immediately prior to installation.

3.3.1 Common Grade Bolts

ASTM A 307 bolts shall be tightened to a "snug tight" fit. "Snug tight" is the tightness that exists when plies in a joint are in firm contact. If firm contact of joint plies cannot be obtained with a few impacts of an impact wrench, or the full effort of a man using a spud wrench, contact the Contracting Officer for further instructions.

3.3.2 High-Strength Bolts

ASTM A 325 bolts shall be tightened to a "snug tight" fit. "Snug tight" is the tightness that exists when plies in a joint are in firm contact. If firm contact of joint plies cannot be obtained with a few impacts of an impact wrench, or the full effort of a man using a spud wrench, contact the Contracting Officer for further instructions.

3.4 WELDING

AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Grind exposed welds smooth as indicated. Provide AWS D1.1/D1.1M qualified welders, welding operators, and tackers.

The contractor shall develop and submit the Welding Procedure Specifications (WPS) for all welding, including welding done using prequalified procedures. Prequalified procedures may be submitted for information only; however, procedures that are not prequalified shall be submitted for approval.

3.4.1 Removal of Temporary Welds, Run-Off Plates, and Backing Strips

Remove only from exposed areas.

3.5 SHOP PRIMER REPAIR

Repair shop primer in accordance with the paint manufacturer's recommendation for surfaces damaged by handling, transporting, cutting, welding, or bolting.

3.5.1 Field Priming

Field priming of steel exposed to the weather, or located in building areas without HVAC for control of relative humidity. After erection, the field bolt heads and nuts, field welds, and any abrasions in the shop coat shall be cleaned and primed with paint of the same quality as that used for the shop coat.

3.6 GALVANIZING REPAIR

Provide as indicated or specified. Galvanize after fabrication where practicable. Repair damage to galvanized coatings using ASTM A 780 zinc rich paint for galvanizing damaged by handling, transporting, cutting, welding, or bolting. Do not heat surfaces to which repair paint has been applied.

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 05 - METALS

SECTION 05210A

STEEL JOISTS

01/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL JOISTS
2.2 ACCESSORIES AND FITTINGS
2.3 SHOP PAINTING

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION
3.2 BEARING PLATES

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 05210A

STEEL JOISTS
01/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE (SJI)

SJI Specs & Tables	(August 2002) Standard Specifications and Load Tables for Steel Joists and Joist Girders

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Steel Joists; G-DO

Detail drawings shall include fabrication and erection details, specifications for shop painting, and identification markings of joists [and joist girders].

SD-07 Certificates

Steel Joists; G-DO

Certificates stating that the steel joists have been designed and manufactured in accordance with SJI Specs & Tables. Complete engineering design computations may be submitted in lieu of the certification.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Certain steel joists are designated on the contract drawings in accordance with the standard designations of the Steel Joist Institute. Other joists having non-standard geometric or load requirements are given on the contract drawings as special joist designs. Joists of other standard designations or joists with properties other than those shown may be substituted for the joists designated provided the structural properties are equal to or greater than those of the joists shown and provided all other specified requirements are met.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the site in undamaged condition and stored off the ground in a well drained location, protected from damage, and easily accessible for inspection and handling.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL JOISTS

Open web steel joists shall conform to SJI Specs & Tables, K-Series. Joists shall be designed to support the loads given in the standard load tables of SJI Specs & Tables or, in the case of special joists, the loads given on the contract drawings.

2.2 ACCESSORIES AND FITTINGS

Accessories and fittings, including end supports and bridging, shall be in accordance with the standard specifications under which the members were designed.

2.3 SHOP PAINTING

Joists and accessories shall be shop painted with a rust-inhibiting primer paint. For joists which will be finish painted under Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL, the primer paint shall be limited to a primer which is compatible with the specified finish paint.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION

Installation of joists shall be in accordance with the standard specification under which the member was produced. Joists shall be handled in a manner to avoid damage. Damaged joists shall be removed from the site, except when field repair is approved and such repairs are satisfactorily made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Joists shall be accurately set, and end anchorage shall be in accordance with the standard specification under which the joists [and joist girders] were produced. For spans over 40 ft through 60 ft one row of bridging nearest midspan shall be bolted diagonal bridging; for spans over 60 ft bolted diagonal bridging shall be used instead of welded horizontal bridging. Joist bridging and anchoring shall be secured in place prior to the application of any construction loads. Any temporary loads shall be distributed so that the carrying capacity of any joist is not exceeded. Loads shall not be applied to bridging during construction or in the completed work. Abraded, corroded, and field welded areas shall be cleaned and touched up with the same type of paint used in the shop painting.

3.2 BEARING PLATES

Bearing plates shall be provided with full bearing after the supporting members have been plumbed and properly positioned, but prior to placing superimposed loads. The area under the plate shall be damp-packed solidly with bedding mortar, except where non-shrink grout is indicated on the contract drawings. Bedding mortar and non-shrink grout shall be as specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 05 - METALS

SECTION 05300A

STEEL DECKING

01/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DECK UNITS
2.1.1 Roof Deck
2.1.2 Composite Deck
2.2 TOUCH-UP PAINT
2.3 ADJUSTING PLATES
2.4 CLOSURE PLATES
2.4.1 Closure Plates for Roof Deck
2.4.2 Closure Plates for Composite Deck
2.4.2.1 Cover Plates to Close Panels
2.4.2.2 Sheet Metal
2.5 ACCESSORIES

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION
3.2 ATTACHMENTS
3.3 HOLES AND OPENINGS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 05300A

STEEL DECKING
01/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)

AISI SG-973	(1996) Cold-Formed Steel Design Manual

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 611	(1997) Structural Steel (SS), Sheet, Carbon, Cold-Rolled
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(2000) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A 780	(2000) Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dipped Galvanized Coatings
ASTM A 792/A 792M	(1999) Steel Sheet, 55% Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.3	(1998) Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel

STEEL DECK INSTITUTE (SDI)

SDI DDM01	(1991) Diaphragm Design Manual
SDI 30	(1995) Design Manual for Composite Decks, Form Decks, Roof Decks, and Cellular Metal Floor Deck with Electrical Distribution

THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC Paint 20	(1991) Zinc-Rich Primers (Type I - "Inorganic" and Type II - "Organic")

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be

submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Deck Units; G-DO
Accessories; G-DO
Attachments; G-DO
Holes and Openings; G-DO

Drawings shall include type, configuration, structural properties, location, and necessary details of deck units, accessories, and supporting members; size and location of holes to be cut and reinforcement to be provided; location and sequence of welded andor fastener connections; and the manufacturer's erection instructions.

SD-03 Product Data

Deck Units; G-DO

Design computations for the structural properties of the deck units or SDI certification that the units are designed in accordance with SDI specifications.

Attachments; G-AO

Prior to welding operations, copies of qualified procedures and lists of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators.

SD-04 Samples

Deck Units; G-AO
Accessories; G-AO

A 2 sq. ft. sample of the decking material to be used, along with a sample of each of the accessories used.

SD-07 Certificates

Deck Units; G-AO
Attachments; G-AO

Manufacturer's certificates attesting that the decking material meets the specified requirements.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deck units shall be delivered to the site in a dry and undamaged condition, stored off the ground with one end elevated, and stored under a weathertight covering permitting good air circulation. Finish of deck units shall be maintained at all times by using touch-up paint whenever necessary to prevent the formation of rust.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DECK UNITS

Deck units shall conform to SDI 30. Panels of maximum possible lengths

shall be used to minimize end laps. Deck units shall be fabricated in lengths to span 3 or more supports with flush, telescoped, or nested 2 inch laps at ends, and interlocking, or nested side laps, unless otherwise indicated. Deck with cross-sectional configuration differing from the units indicated may be used, provided that the properties of the proposed units, determined in accordance with AISI SG-973, are equal to or greater than the properties of the units indicated and that the material will fit the space provided without requiring revisions to adjacent materials or systems.

2.1.1 Roof Deck

Steel roof deck conform to ASTM A 792/A 792M, ASTM A 611 or ASTM A 792/A 792M. Roof deck units shall be fabricated of the steel design thickness given on the contract drawings and shall be shop painted.galvanized

2.1.2 Composite Deck

Deck to receive concrete as a filler shall conform to ASTM A 653/A 653M or ASTM A 611. Composite deck units shall be fabricated of the steel design thickness given on the contract drawings, and shall be zinc-coated in conformance with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating class. Deck units used in composite deck shall have adequate embossment to develop mechanical shear bond to provide composite action between the deck and the concrete.

2.2 TOUCH-UP PAINT

Touch-up paint for shop-painted units shall be of the same type used for the shop painting, and touch-up paint for zinc-coated units shall bean approved galvanizing repair paint with a high-zinc dust content]. Welds shall be touched-up with paint conforming to SSPC Paint 20 in accordance with ASTM A 780. Finish of deck units and accessories shall be maintained by using touch-up paint whenever necessary to prevent the formation of rust.

2.3 ADJUSTING PLATES

Adjusting plates or segments of deck units shall be provided in locations too narrow to accommodate full-size units. As far as practical, the plates shall be the same thickness and configuration as the deck units.

2.4 CLOSURE PLATES

2.4.1 Closure Plates for Roof Deck

Voids above interior walls shall be closed with sheet metal where shown. Open deck cells at parapets, end walls, eaves, and openings through roofs shall be closed with sheet metal. Sheet metal shall be same thickness as deck units.

2.4.2 Closure Plates for Composite Deck

The concrete shall be supported and retained at each floor level. Provide edge closures at all edges of the slab of sufficient strength and stiffness to support the wet concrete. Metal closures shall be provided for all openings in composite steel deck 1/4 inch and over, including but not limited to:

2.4.2.1 Cover Plates to Close Panels

Cover plates to close panel edge and end conditions and where panels change direction or abut.

2.4.2.2 Sheet Metal

Where deck is cut for passage of pipes, ducts, columns, etc., and deck is to remain exposed, provide a neatly cut sheet metal collar to cover edges of deck. Do not cut deck until after installation of supplemental supports.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

The manufacturer's standard accessories shall be furnished as necessary to complete the deck installation. Metal accessories shall be of the same material as the deck and have minimum design thickness as follows: saddles, 0.0474 inch; welding washers, 0.0598 inch; cant strip, 0.0295 inch; other metal accessories, 0.0358 inch; unless otherwise indicated. Accessories shall include but not be limited to saddles, welding washers, cant strips, butt cover plates, underlapping sleeves, and ridge and valley plates.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION

Erection of deck and accessories shall be in accordance with SDI 30and SDI DDM01, and the contract drawings and specifications. Damaged deck and accessories including material which is permanently stained or contaminated, with burned holes or deformed shall not be installed. The deck units shall be placed on secure supports, properly adjusted, and aligned at right angles to supports before being permanently secured in place. The deck shall not be filled with concrete, used for storage or as a working platform until the units have been secured in position. Loads shall be distributed by appropriate means to prevent damage during construction and to the completed assembly. The maximum uniform distributed storage load shall not exceed the design live load. There shall be no loads suspended directly from the steel deck.

3.2 ATTACHMENTS

All fasteners shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommended procedure, except as otherwise specified. The deck units shall be welded with nominal 5/8 inch diameter puddle welds or fastened with screws to supports as indicated on the contract drawings and in accordance with requirements of SDI 30. All welding of steel deck shall be in accordance with AWS D1.3 using methods and electrodes as recommended by the manufacturer of the steel deck being used. Welds shall be made only by operators previously qualified by tests prescribed in AWS D1.3 to perform the type of work required. Welding washers shall notbe used at the connections of the deck to supports. Welding washers shall not be used at sidelaps. Holes and similar defects will not be acceptable. Deck ends shall be lapped 2 inches. All partial or segments of deck units shall be attached to structural supports in accordance with Section 2.5 of SDI DDM01.

3.3 HOLES AND OPENINGS

All holes and openings required shall be coordinated with the drawings, specifications, and other trades. Holes and openings shall be drilled or cut, reinforced and framed as indicated on the contract drawings or described in the specifications and as required for rigidity and load capacity. Holes and openings less than 6 inches across require no

reinforcement. Holes and openings 6 to 12 inches across shall be reinforced by 0.0474 inch thick steel sheet at least 12 inches wider and longer than the opening and be fastened to the steel deck at each corner of the sheet and at a maximum of 6 inches on center. Holes and openings larger than 12 inches shall be reinforced with steel angles as indicated on the contract drawings.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 05 - METALS

SECTION 05500A

MISCELLANEOUS METAL

01/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.4 DISSIMILAR MATERIALS
1.5 WORKMANSHIP
1.6 ANCHORAGE
1.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES
1.8 SHOP PAINTING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS
2.2 VENTS, AND SMOKESTACKS
2.3 CORNER GUARDS AND SHIELDS
2.4 PIPE GUARDS
2.5 DOWNSPOUT BOOTS
2.6 EXPANSION JOINT COVERS
2.7 FLOOR GRATINGS AND FRAMES
2.8 HANDRAILS
2.8.1 Steel Handrails, Including Carbon Steel Inserts
2.9 LADDERS
2.10 MISCELLANEOUS
2.11 ROLL-UP FLOOR MATS
2.12 SAFETY CHAINS
2.13 SAFETY NOSING
2.14 SHELVING
2.15 STEEL STAIRS
2.16 TRENCH COVERS, FRAMES, AND LINERS
2.17 FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
3.2 REMOVABLE ACCESS PANELS
3.3 INSTALLATION OF VENTS, AND SMOKESTACKS
3.4 INSTALLATION OF PIPE GUARDS
3.5 INSTALLATION OF DOWNSPOUT BOOTS
3.6 ATTACHMENT OF HANDRAILS
3.6.1 Installation of Steel Handrails
3.7 PARTITION POSTS AND OPENINGS
3.8 RECESSED FLOOR MATS
3.9 MOUNTING OF SAFETY CHAINS
3.10 INSTALLATION OF SAFETY NOSINGS
3.11 TRENCH FRAMES AND COVERS

3.12 INSTALLATION OF FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 05500A

MISCELLANEOUS METAL
01/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF-45	(1997) Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI MH28.1	(1982) Design, Testing, Utilization, and Application of Industrial Grade Steel Shelving

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 123/A 123M	(2001) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 36/A 36M	(2000a) Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A 467/A 467M	(1998) Machine and Coil Chain
ASTM A 53/A 53M	(2001) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(2000) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A 924/A 924M	(1999) General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM E 814	(2000) Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

ASCE 7	(1998) Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2000) Structural Welding Code - Steel

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)

NAAMM MBG 531	(1994) Metal Bar Grating Manual

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 10	(1998; Errata 10-98-1) Portable Fire Extinguishers
NFPA 211	(2000) Chimneys, Fireplaces, Vents, and Solid Fuel-Burning Appliances

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-344	(Rev B) Lacquer, Clear Gloss, Exterior, Interior

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Miscellaneous Metal Items; G-AO.

Detail drawings indicating material thickness, type, grade, and class; dimensions; and construction details. Drawings shall include catalog cuts, erection details, manufacturer's descriptive data and installation instructions, and templates. Detail drawings for the following items: Handrails, guard rails, expansion joint covers, floor grating, ladders, steel stairs, trench drain covers and fire extinguisher cabinets.

SD-04 Samples

Miscellaneous Metal Items; G-AO.

Samples of the following items: Floor grating, trench drain covers. Samples shall be full size, taken from manufacturer's stock, and shall be complete as required for installation in the structure. Samples may be installed in the work, provided each sample is clearly identified and its location recorded.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall verify all measurements and shall take all field measurements necessary before fabrication. Welding to or on structural steel shall be in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Items specified to be galvanized, when practicable and not indicated otherwise, shall be hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Galvanizing shall be in accordance with ASTM A 123/A 123M, ASTM A 653/A 653M, or ASTM A 924/A 924M, as applicable. Exposed fastenings shall be compatible materials, shall generally match in color and finish, and shall harmonize with the material to which fastenings are applied. Materials and parts necessary to complete each item, even though such work is not definitely shown or specified, shall be included.

Poor matching of holes for fasteners shall be cause for rejection. Fastenings shall be concealed where practicable. Thickness of metal and details of assembly and supports shall provide strength and stiffness. Joints exposed to the weather shall be formed to exclude water.

1.4 DISSIMILAR MATERIALS

Where dissimilar metals are in contact, or where aluminum is in contact with concrete, mortar, masonry, wet or pressure-treated wood, or absorptive materials subject to wetting, the surfaces shall be protected with a coat of bituminous paint or asphalt varnish.

1.5 WORKMANSHIP

Miscellaneous metalwork shall be well formed to shape and size, with sharp lines and angles and true curves. Drilling and punching shall produce clean true lines and surfaces. Welding shall be continuous along the entire area of contact except where tack welding is permitted. Exposed connections of work in place shall not be tack welded. Exposed welds shall be ground smooth. Exposed surfaces of work in place shall have a smooth finish, and unless otherwise approved, exposed riveting shall be flush. Where tight fits are required, joints shall be milled. Corner joints shall be coped or mitered, well formed, and in true alignment. Work shall be accurately set to established lines and elevations and securely fastened in place. Installation shall be in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions and approved drawings, cuts, and details.

1.6 ANCHORAGE

Anchorage shall be provided where necessary for fastening miscellaneous metal items securely in place. Anchorage not otherwise specified or indicated shall include slotted inserts made to engage with the anchors, expansion shields, and power-driven fasteners when approved for concrete; toggle bolts and through bolts for masonry; machine and carriage bolts for steel; and lag bolts and screws for wood.

1.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES

Unless otherwise specified, aluminum items shall have anodized finish. The thickness of the coating shall be not less than that specified for protective and decorative type finishes for items used in interior locations or architectural Class I type finish for items used in exterior locations in AA DAF-45. Items to be anodized shall receive a polished satin finish. Aluminum surfaces to be in contact with plaster or concrete during construction shall be protected with a field coat conforming to CID A-A-344.

1.8 SHOP PAINTING

Surfaces of ferrous metal except galvanized surfaces, shall be cleaned and shop coated with the manufacturer's standard protective coating unless otherwise specified. Surfaces of items to be embedded in concrete shall not be painted. Items to be finish painted shall be prepared according to manufacturer's recommendations or as specified.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS

Doors and panels shall be flush type unless otherwise indicated. Frames for access doors shall be fabricated of not lighter than 16 gauge steel with welded joints and finished with anchorage for securing into construction. Access doors shall be a minimum of 14 by 20 inches and of not lighter than 14 gauge steel, with stiffened edges, complete with attachments. Access doors shall be hinged to frame and provided with a flush face, screw driver operated latch. Exposed metal surfaces shall have a baked enamel finish.

2.2 VENTS, AND SMOKESTACKS

Chimneys and vents shall be designed and constructed in accordance with NFPA 211. Chimney connectors shall be formed of not lighter than 20 gauge galvanized steel. Stacks shall be designed and constructed to withstand a wind velocity of 90 mile/hour in accordance with ASCE 7. Unlined stacks shall be constructed of black-steel plates not less than 3/16 inchthick conforming to ASTM A 36/A 36M. Seams and joints shall be welded, except that an angle flange shall be provided for connection to the boiler, other equipment, and stack support.

2.3 CORNER GUARDS AND SHIELDS

Corner guards and shields for jambs and sills of openings and edges of platforms shall be steel shapes and plates anchored in masonry or concrete with welded steel straps or end weld stud anchors. C Corner guards on exterior shall be galvanized.

2.4 PIPE GUARDS

Pipe guards shall be heavy duty steel pipe conforming to ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E or S, weight STD, black finish.

2.5 DOWNSPOUT BOOTS

Downspout boots shall be cast iron with receiving bells sized to fit downspouts.

2.6 EXPANSION JOINT COVERS

Expansion joint covers shall be constructed of extruded aluminum with anodized satin finish for walls and ceilings and with standard mill finish for floor covers and exterior covers. Plates, backup angles, expansion filler strip and anchors shall be designed as indicated.2.7 FLOOR GRATINGS AND FRAMES

Carbon steel grating shall be designed in accordance with NAAMM MBG 531 to meet the indicated load requirements. Edges shall be banded with bars 1/4 inch less in height than bearing bars for grating sizes above 3/4 inch. Banding bars shall be flush with the top of bearing grating. Frames shall be of welded steel construction finished to match the grating. Floor gratings and frames shall be galvanized after fabrication.

2.8 HANDRAILS

Handrails shall be designed to resist a concentrated load of 200 pounds in any direction at any point of the top of the rail or 20 pounds per foot applied horizontally to top of the rail, whichever is more severe.

2.8.1 Steel Handrails, Including Carbon Steel Inserts

Steel handrails, including inserts in concrete, shall be steel pipe conforming to ASTM A 53/A 53M. Steel railings shall be [2 inch nominal size. Railings shall be hot-dip galvanized. Pipe collars shall be hot-dip galvanized steel. [stainless steel.]

a. Joint posts, rail, and corners shall be fabricated by one of the following methods:

(1) Flush type rail fittings of commercial standard, welded and ground smooth with railing splice locks secured with 3/8 inch hexagonal recessed-head setscrews.

(2) Mitered and welded joints by fitting post to top rail and intermediate rail to post, mitering corners, groove welding joints, and grinding smooth. Railing splices shall be butted and reinforced by a tight fitting interior sleeve not less than 6 inches long.

(3) Railings may be bent at corners in lieu of jointing, provided bends are made in suitable jigs and the pipe is not crushed.

b. Removable sections, toe-boards, and brackets shall be provided as indicated.

2.9 LADDERS

Ladders shall be galvanized steel , fixed rail type in accordance with ANSI A14.3. Provide basket guard at locations indicated. Provide chain fall guards at the top of all ladders.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS

Miscellaneous plates and shapes for items that do not form a part of the structural steel framework, such as lintels, sill angles, miscellaneous mountings, and frames, shall be provided to complete the work.

2.11 ROLL-UP FLOOR MATS

Roll-up mats shall be of aluminum construction with carpet surface. Roll-up mats shall be for use in recessed area. Construction details of recessed areas shall be shown on the drawings.2.12 SAFETY CHAINS

Safety chains shall be galvanized welded steel, proof coil chain tested in accordance with ASTM A 467/A 467M, Class CS. Safety chains shall be straight link style, 3/16 inch diameter, minimum 12 links per foot and with bolt type snap hooks on each end. Eye bolts for attachment of chains shall be galvanized 3/8 inch bolt with 3/4 inch eye, anchored as indicated. Two chains shall be furnished for each guarded opening.

2.13 SAFETY NOSING

Safety nosings shall be of cast iron with plain, abrasive surface. Nosing shall be 3 inches wide and terminating at not more than 6 inches from the ends of treads, except nosing for metal pan cement-filled treads shall extend the full length of the tread. Safety nosings shall be provided with anchors not less than 3/4 inch long. Integrally cast mushroom anchors are not acceptable.

2.14 SHELVING

Shelving shall conform to ANSI MH28.1 and shall be bolted open and capable of resisting a uniform load of 900 lbs per foot. Minimum dimensions and number of shelves shall be as indicated.

2.15 STEEL STAIRS

Steel stairs shall be complete with structural or formed channel stringers, metal pan cement-filled treads, and grating treads, landings, columns, handrails, and necessary bolts and other fastenings as indicated. Structural steel shall conform to ASTM A 36/A 36M. Stairs and accessories shall be galvanized. Risers on stairs with metal pan treads shall be deformed to form a sanitary cove to retain the tread concrete. Integral nosings shall have braces extended into the concrete fill. Gratings for treads and landings shall conform to NAAMM MBG 531. Grating treads shall have slip-resistant nosings.

2.16 TRENCH COVERS, FRAMES, AND LINERS

Trench covers shall be designed to meet the indicated load requirements. Trench frames and anchors shall be all welded steel construction designed to match cover. Covers shall be cast-iron grating. Grating opening widths shall not exceed 1 inch. Trench liners shall be cast iron with integral frame for cover.

2.17 FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

Cabinets to be located in fire-rated walls shall be fire-rated type, fabricated in accordance with ASTM E 814, and shall be listed by an approved testing agency for 1- and 2-hour combustible and non-combustible wall systems. The testing agency's seal shall be affixed to each fire-rated cabinet. Cabinets shall be of the recessed type suitable for 10 pound extinguishers. Box and trim shall be of heavy gage rolled steel. Door shall be a rigid frame with full length piano type hinge and double strength (DSA) glass panel. Door and panel shall have the manufacturer's standard white baked enamel finish inside and out.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

All items shall be installed at the locations shown and according to the manufacturer's recommendations. Items listed below require additional procedures as specified.

3.2 REMOVABLE ACCESS PANELS

A removable access panel not less than 12 by 12 inches shall be installed directly below each valve, flow indicator, damper, or air splitter that is located above the ceiling, other than an acoustical ceiling, and that would otherwise not be accessible.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF VENTS, AND SMOKESTACKS

Vents shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 211. A top band shall be provided on stacks for attachment of painter's rigging. Roof housing, rain cap, downdraft diverter, fire damper, and other accessories required for a complete installation shall be provided. Sections of prefabricated lined

stacks shall be joined with acid-resisting high-temperature cement and steel draw bands. Means to prevent accumulation of water in the smokestack shall be provided.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF PIPE GUARDS

Pipe guards shall be set vertically in concrete piers. Piers shall be constructed of, and the hollow cores of the pipe filled with, concrete having a compressive strength of 3000 psi.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF DOWNSPOUT BOOTS

Downspouts shall be secured to building through integral lips with appropriate fasteners.

3.6 ATTACHMENT OF HANDRAILS

Toeboards and brackets shall be installed where indicated. Splices, where required, shall be made at expansion joints. Removable sections shall be installed as indicated.

3.6.1 Installation of Steel Handrails

Installation shall be in pipe sleeves embedded in concrete and filled with molten lead or sulphur with anchorage covered with standard pipe collar pinned to post.masonry with expansion shields and bolts . Rail ends shall be secured by steel pipe flanges anchored by expansion shields and bolts. [through-bolted to a back plate or by 1/4 inch lag bolts to studs or solid backing.]

3.7 PARTITION POSTS AND OPENINGS

Posts shall be set in shoes bolted to the floor and in caps tap-screwed to clip angles in overhead construction, as indicated. Openings shall be formed using channels similar to the partition frames at ducts, pipes, and other obstructions.

3.8 RECESSED FLOOR MATS

Contractor shall verify field measurements prior to releasing materials for fabrication by the manufacturer. A mat frame shall be used to ensure recess accuracy in size, shape and depth. Drain pit shall be formed by blocking out concrete when frames are installed. Pit shall be dampproofed after concrete has set. Frames shall be assembled on site and installed so that upper edge will be level with finished floor surface. A cement base shall be screeded inside the mat recess frame area using the edge provided by the frame as a guide. The frame shall be anchored into the cement with anchor pins a minimum of 24 inches on centers.

3.9 MOUNTING OF SAFETY CHAINS

Safety chains shall be mounted 3 feet 6 inches and 2 feet above the floor.

3.10 INSTALLATION OF SAFETY NOSINGS

Nosing shall be completely embedded in concrete before the initial set of the concrete occurs and shall finish flush with the top of the concrete surface.

3.11 TRENCH FRAMES AND COVERS

Trench frames and covers shall finish flush with the floor.

3.12 INSTALLATION OF FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

Metal fire extinguisher cabinets shall be furnished and installed in accordance with NFPA 10 where shown on the drawings or specified.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 06 - WOODS & PLASTICS

SECTION 06100A

ROUGH CARPENTRY

02/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMBER
2.1.1 Grading and Marking
2.1.1.1 Lumber Products
2.1.1.2 Plywood and Other Sheathing Products
2.1.2 Sizes
2.1.3 Treatment
2.1.4 Moisture Content
2.1.5 Sheathing
2.1.5.1 Plywood
2.1.6 Miscellaneous Wood Members
2.1.6.1 Nonstress Graded Members
2.1.6.2 Blocking
2.2 ACCESSORIES AND NAILS
2.2.1 Anchor Bolts
2.2.2 Bolts: Lag, Toggle, and Miscellaneous Bolts and Screws
2.2.3 Expansion Shields
2.2.4 Nails and Staples
2.3 INSULATION
2.3.1 Batt or Blanket
2.3.1.1 Mineral Fiber Batt
2.3.2 Rigid Insulation
2.3.2.1 Polystyrene Board
2.3.2.2 Polyurethane or Polyisocyanurate Board
2.3.2.3 Formed-In-Place Insulation
2.3.2.4 Unfaced Semi-Rigid Board Insulation
2.4 VAPOR RETARDER

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF SHEATHING
3.1.1 Plywood and Wood Structural Panels
3.2 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS WOOD MEMBERS
3.2.1 Blocking
3.2.2 Nailers and Nailing Strips
3.2.3 Furring Strips
3.3 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION
3.4 INSTALLATION OF VAPOR RETARDER
3.5 INSTALLATION OF FOAMED-IN-PLACE INSULATION

3.6 TABLES

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 06100A

ROUGH CARPENTRY
02/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN FOREST & PAPER ASSOCIATION (AF&PA)

AF&PA T101	(1991; Supple 1993; Addenda Apr 1997; Supple T02) National Design Specification for Wood Construction
AF&PA T11	(1988) Manual for Wood Frame Construction **

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 307	(2000) Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM C 1289	(1998) Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board
ASTM C 518	(1998) Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus
ASTM C 578	(1995) Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 591	(1994) Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 612	(2000) Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
ASTM E 154	(1988; R 1999) Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth Under Concrete Slabs, on Walls, or as Ground Cover
ASTM E 96	(2000) Water Vapor Transmission of Materials

NATIONAL HARDWOOD LUMBER ASSOCIATION (NHLA)

NHLA Rules	(1994) Rules for the Measurement & Inspection of Hardwood & Cypress

NORTHEASTERN LUMBER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NELMA)

NELMA Grading Rules	(1997) Standard Grading Rules for Northeastern Lumber

REDWOOD INSPECTION SERVICE (RIS)

RIS Grade Use	(1997) Grades of California Redwood Lumber

SOUTHERN CYPRESS MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (SCMA)

SCMA Spec	(1986; Supple No. 1, Aug 1993) Standard Specifications for Grades of Southern Cypress

SOUTHERN PINE INSPECTION BUREAU (SPIB)

SPIB 1003	(1994; Supple 8 thru 11) Standard Grading Rules for Southern Pine Lumber

WEST COAST LUMBER INSPECTION BUREAU (WCLIB)

WCLIB 17	(1996; Supp. VII & VIII) Standard Grading and Dressing Rules for Douglas Fir, Western Hemlock, Western Red Cedar, White Fir, Sitka Spruce Lumber

WESTERN WOOD PRODUCTS ASSOCIATION (WWPA)

WWPA Grading Rules	(1999) Western Lumber Grading Rules 95

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Product Installations; G-AO

Product information and r-values of insulation and vapor retarders.

Insulation;

Certificate attesting that the mineral fiber polyurethane, or polyisocyanurate insulation furnished for the project contains recovered material, and showing an estimated percent of such recovered material.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the site in undamaged condition, stored off ground in fully covered, well ventilated areas, and protected from extreme changes in temperature and humidity.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMBER

2.1.1 Grading and Marking

2.1.1.1 Lumber Products

Solid sawn and finger-jointed lumber shall bear an authorized gradestamp or grademark recognized by ALSC, or an ALSC recognized certification stamp, mark, or hammerbrand. Surfaces that are to be exposed to view shall not bear grademarks, stamps, or any type of identifying mark. Hammer marking will be permitted on timbers when all surfaces will be exposed to view.

2.1.1.2 Plywood and Other Sheathing Products

Materials shall bear the grademark or other identifying marks indicating grades of material and rules or standards under which produced, including requirements for qualifications and authority of the inspection organization. Except for plywood bundle marking will be permitted in lieu of marking each individual piece. Surfaces that are to be exposed to view shall not bear grademarks or other types of identifying marks.

2.1.2 Sizes

Lumber and material sizes shall conform to requirements of the rules or standards under which produced. Unless otherwise specified, lumber shall be surfaced on four sides. Unless otherwise specified, sizes indicated are nominal sizes, and actual sizes shall be within manufacturing tolerances allowed by the standard under which the product is produced.

2.1.3 Treatment

Exposed areas of treated wood that are cut or drilled after treatment shall receive a field treatment in accordance with AWPA M4. Items of all-heart material of cedar, cypress, or redwood will not require preservative treatment, except when in direct contact with soil. Except as specified for all-heart material of the previously mentioned species, the following items shall be treated:

a. Wood members in contact with or within 18 inches of soil.

b. Not used.

c. Wood members exposed to the weather and those used in roofing systems or as nailing strips. All plywood sub-facia plywood shall be treated.

d. Wood members set into concrete regardless of location, including flush-with-deck wood nailers for roofs.

e. Wood members in contact with concrete that is in contact with soil or water or that is exposed to weather.

2.1.4 Moisture Content

At the time lumber and other materials are delivered and when installed in the work their moisture content shall be as follows:

a. Untreated Lumber 4 inches or less, nominal thickness, 19 percent maximum. 5 inches or more, nominal thickness, 23 percent maximum in a 3 inch perimeter of the timber cross-section.

b. Materials Other Than Lumber: In accordance with standard under which product is produced.

2.1.5 Sheathing

Sheathing shall be plywood, for use in areas with brick veneer aswall sheathing.

2.1.5.1 Plywood

Plywood shall conform to PS1, APA E445R or PS2, Grade C-D or sheathing grade with exterior glue. Sheathing for walls without corner bracing of framing shall have a span rating of 16/0 or greater for supports 16 inches on center and a span rating of 24/0 or greater for supports 24 inches on center.

2.1.6 Miscellaneous Wood Members

2.1.6.1 Nonstress Graded Members

Members shall include furring, and nailing strips. Members shall be in accordance with TABLE I for the species used. Sizes shall be as follows unless otherwise shown:

Member	Size (inch)
Furring	1 x 3.
Nailing strips	1 x 3 or 1 x 4

2.1.6.2 Blocking

Blocking shall be standard or number 2 grade.

2.2 ACCESSORIES AND NAILS

Markings shall identify both the strength grade and the manufacturer. Accessories and nails shall conform to the following:

2.2.1 Anchor Bolts

ASTM A 307, size as indicated, complete with nuts and washers.

2.2.2 Bolts: Lag, Toggle, and Miscellaneous Bolts and Screws

Type, size, and finish best suited for intended use. Finish options include zinc compounds, cadmium, and aluminum paint impregnated finishes.

2.2.3 Expansion Shields

Type and size best suited for intended use.

2.2.4 Nails and Staples

ASTM F 547, size and type best suited for purpose; staples shall be as recommended by the manufacturer of the materials to be joined. In general, 8-penny or larger nails shall be used for nailing through 1 inch thick lumber and for toe nailing 2 inch thick lumber; 16-penny or larger nails shall be used for nailing through 2 inch thick lumber. Nailing shall be in accordance with the recommended nailing schedule contained in AF&PA T11. Where detailed nailing requirements are not specified, nail size and spacing shall be sufficient to develop an adequate strength for the connection. The connection's strength shall be verified against the nail capacity tables in AF&PA T101. Reasonable judgement backed by experience shall ensure that the designed connection will not cause the wood to split.

2.3 INSULATION

Thermal resistance of insulation shall be not less than the R-values shown. R-values shall be determined at 75 degrees F in accordance with ASTM C 518. Contractor shall comply with EPA requirements in conformance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS. Insulation shall be the standard product of a manufacturer and factory marked or identified with manufacturer's name or trademark and R-value. Identification shall be on individual pieces or individual packages. Materials containing more than one percent asbestos will not be allowed.

2.3.1 Batt or Blanket

2.3.1.1 Mineral Fiber Batt

Mineral fiber batt shall conform to ASTM C 665, Type I unfaced insulation .

2.3.2 Rigid Insulation

2.3.2.1 Polystyrene Board

Polystyrene board shall be extruded and conform to ASTM C 578, Type IV.

2.3.2.2 Polyurethane or Polyisocyanurate Board

Unfaced preformed polyurethane shall conform to ASTM C 591. Faced polyisocyanurate shall conform to ASTM C 1289.

2.3.2.3 Formed-In-Place Insulation

Foamed-in-place insulation shall be polyurethane foam or an approved equal. Insulation shall be installed in the interior of steel structural tube members. The insulation shall not corrode, expand or deform structural steel tubing during installation and curing. Insulation shall have a flame spread rating not exceeding 25 and a smoke development rating not exceeding 100. Shrinkage after curing shall not exceed 4% of volume. Product shall not contain or emit HFC's or CFC's. Insulation shall have a low rate of moisture absorption and shall not be a food source for insects or other pests.

2.3.2.4 Unfaced Semi-Rigid Board Insulation

Unfaced Semi-rigid fiberglass board insulation shall conform to ASTM C 612 with a density of 6.00 pcf. Board shall be sized to fit between z furring channels and 1 1/2 inches thick for use with exposed insulation and vapor

barrier system. Insulation shall have a class A flame spread index of 25 or less and a smoke density index of 50 or less in accordance with ASTM-84 test standards.

2.4 VAPOR RETARDER

Vapor retarder shall be polyethylene sheeting conforming to ASTM E 154 or other equivalent material. Vapor retarder shall have a maximum vapor permeance rating of 0.5 perms as determined in accordance with ASTM E 96, unless otherwise specified. Exposed vapor retarder system located at upper portions of exterior walls shall be a woven reinforced high density polyethylene yarns coated on both sides with a continuous white polyethtlene film. Fabric shall have a class A flame spread index of 25 or less and a smoke density index of 50 or less in accordance with ASTM-84 test standards. Laps shall be sealed with a fast-tack solvent based vapor barrier sealant and/or pressure sensitive 3/4 inch wide vapor barrier seal. Retention straps shall be 80 ksi tempered, high tensile strength galvanized steel painted white. A complete system is available from "Simple Saver", Thermal Design, (800) 255-0776 or an approved equal.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF SHEATHING3.1.1 Plywood and Wood Structural Panels

Sheathing shall be applied with edges 1/8 inch apart at side and end joints, and screwed at supported edges at 6 inches on center and at intermediate supports 12 inches on center unless otherwise shown. Screwing of edges shall be 3/8 inchfrom the edges. Wall sheathing shall extend over top and bottom plates, and if applied horizontally the vertical joints shall be made over supports and staggered. Plywood fascia shall be screwed to metal subpurlins and bent metal plates.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS WOOD MEMBERS

3.2.1 Blocking

Blocking shall be provided as necessary for application of other materials or building items.

3.2.2 Nailers and Nailing Strips

Nailers and nailing strips shall be provided as necessary for the attachment of finish materials. Nailers used in conjunction with roof deck installation shall be installed flush with the roof deck system. Stacked nailers shall be assembled with spikes or nails spaced not more than 18 inches on center and staggered. Beginning and ending nails shall not be more than 6 inches for nailer end. Ends of stacked nailers shall be offset approximately 12 inches in long runs and alternated at corners. Anchors shall extend through the entire thickness of the nailer. Strips shall be run in lengths as long as practicable, butt jointed, cut into wood framing members when necessary, and rigidly secured in place. Nailers and nailer installation for Factory Mutual wind uplift rated roof systems specified in other Sections of these specifications shall conform to the recommendations contained in FM LPDS 1-49.

3.2.3 Furring Strips

Furring strips shall be provided at the locations shown. Furring strips shall be installed at 16 inches on center unless otherwise shown, run in lengths as long as practicable, butt jointed and rigidly secured in place.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION

Insulation shall be installed after construction has advanced to a point that the installed insulation will not be damaged by remaining work. For thermal insulation the actual installed thickness shall provide the R-values shown. For acoustical insulation the installed thickness shall be as shown. Insulation shall be installed on the weather side of such items as electrical boxes and water lines. Unless otherwise specified, installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF VAPOR RETARDER

Vapor retarder shall be applied to provide a continuous barrier at window and door frames, and at all penetrations such as electrical outlets and switches, plumbing connections, and utility service penetrations. Joints in the vapor retarder shall be lapped and sealed according to the manufacturer's recommendations. Vapor barrier/retarder system to be installed at upper portions of exterior walls shall consist of Z furring channels installed at 24 inches O.C. and unfaced semi-rigid board insulation friction fit between Z furring channels. The reinforced polyethelene sheet vapor barrier shall be installed over the 1 1/2" Z furring channels and insulation and retained in place with the retention straps at 24 inches O.C.. Retention straps shall be fastened to the Z furring with screws in accordance with manufacturers recommendations. All vapor barrier/retarder joints shall be lapped and sealed with sealant. All barrier joints at roof deck shall be sealed to the roof deck. All penetrations through vapor barrier shall be sealed. This system is to be used only in areas above finished ceilings and not exposed to view..

3.5 INSTALLATION OF FOAMED-IN-PLACE INSULATION

Foamed-in-place insulation shall be installed in structural tube shapes as indicated on the drawings. Insulation installation shall be coordinated with steel fabricator and erector to insure proper curing and minimizing damage to the insulation as a result of welding. Insulation shall be installed in lifts as required by the manufacturer. Access holes into the tube shapes shall be coordinated with the steel fabricator and located where they will not be exposed to view. Insulation at field welds shall be installed after welds are complete. Tubes shall be completely filled. Holes shall not exceed 1/2" in diameter. Spacing and number of holes shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer prior to fabrication for approval.

3.6 TABLES

TABLE I. SPECIES AND GRADE

Grading Rules	Species	Furring Const Standard	No. 2 Comm	No. 2 Board Comm	No. 3 Comm
NHLA Rules					
	Cypress			X	
NELMA Grading Rules					
	Northern White Cedar				X
	Eastern White Pine	X			
	Northern Pine	X			
	Balsam Fir				X
	Eastern Hemlock-Tamarack				X
RIS Grade Use					
	Redwood		X		
SCMA Spec					
	Cypress			X	
SPIB 1003					
	Southern Pine		X		
WCLIB 17					
	Douglas Fir-Larch	X			
	Hem-Fir	X			
	Sitka Spruce	X			
	Mountain Hemlock	X			
	Western Cedar	X			
WWPA Grading Rules					
	Douglas Fir-Larch	X			
	Hem-Fir	X			
	Idaho White Pine	X			
	Lodgepole Pine			X	
	Ponderosa Pine			X	
	Sugar Pine			X	
	Englemann Spruce			X	
	Douglas Fir South			X	
	Mountain Hemlock			X	
	Subalpine Fir			X	
	Western Cedar			X	

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 06 - WOODS & PLASTICS

SECTION 06200A

FINISH CARPENTRY

11/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD ITEMS, SIDING, AND TRIM
2.1.1 Grading and Marking
2.1.2 Sizes and Patterns
2.1.3 Moisture Content
2.1.4 Preservative Treatment
2.1.5 Moldings
2.2 NAILS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL
3.2 MOLDING AND INTERIOR TRIM
3.3 WOODWORK ITEMS
3.3.1 Bulletin Boards and Chalkboards
3.3.2 Clothes Hanger Rods
3.4 TABLES

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 06200A

FINISH CARPENTRY
11/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM F 547	(1977; R 1995) Definitions of Terms Relating to Nails for Use with Wood and Wood-Based Materials

NORTHEASTERN LUMBER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NELMA)

NELMA Grading Rules	(1997) Standard Grading Rules for Northeastern Lumber

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Finish Carpentry; G-AO

Drawings showing fabricated items and special mill and woodwork items. Drawings shall indicate materials and details of construction, methods of fastening, erection, and installation.

SD-03 Product Data

Wood Items, Trim; G-AO

Manufacturer's printed data indicating the usage of engineered or recycled wood products, and environmentally safe preservatives.

SD-04 Samples

Moldings; G-AO
Fascias and Trim; G-AO

Samples shall be of sufficient size to show patterns, color ranges, and types, as applicable, of the material proposed to be used.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the site in undamaged condition, stored off ground in fully covered, well-ventilated areas, and protected from extreme changes in temperature and humidity.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD ITEMS, SIDING, AND TRIM

The Contractor shall furnish products which optimize design by reducing the amount of wood used), by using recycled wood products and preservatives without arsenic or chromium when the products and methods are competitive in price or directed by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall comply with EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS.

2.1.1 Grading and Marking

Materials shall bear the grademark, stamp or other identifying marks indicating grades of material and rules or standards under which produced. Such identifying marks on a material shall be in accordance with the rule or standard under which the material is produced, including requirements for qualifications and authority of the inspection organization, usage of authorized identification, and information included in the identification. The inspection agency for lumber shall be certified by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee, to grade the species used. Except for plywood, and lumber, bundle marking will be permitted in lieu of marking each individual piece. Surfaces that are to be architecturally exposed to view shall not bear grademarks, stamps, or other types of identifying marks.

2.1.2 Sizes and Patterns

Lumber sizes and patterns shall conform to rules or standards under which produced. Unless otherwise specified, lumber shall be surfaced on four sides. Sizes and patterns for materials other than lumber shall conform to requirements of the rules or standards under which produced. Size references, unless otherwise specified, are nominal sizes, and actual sizes shall be within manufacturing tolerances allowed by the standard under which the product is produced.

2.1.3 Moisture Content

The maximum moisture content of untreated trim shall be 15 percent at the time of delivery to the jobsite and when installed. Moisture content of all other material shall be in accordance with the standard under which the product is produced.

2.1.4 Preservative Treatment

2.1.5 Moldings

Moldings shall be of the pattern indicated and shall be of a grade compatible with the finish specified. See drawings for molding and trim profile.

2.2 NAILS

Nails shall be the size and type best suited for the purpose and shall conform to ASTM F 547.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

3.2 MOLDING AND INTERIOR TRIM

Molding and interior trim shall be installed straight, plumb, level and with closely fitted joints. Exposed surfaces shall be machine sanded at the mill. Molded work shall be coped at returns and interior angles and mitered at external corners. Intersections of flatwork shall be shouldered to ease any inherent changes in plane. Window and door trim shall be provided in single lengths. Blind nailing shall be used to the extent practicable, and face nailing shall be set and stopped with a nonstaining putty to match the finish applied.

3.3 WOODWORK ITEMS

3.3.1 Bulletin Boards and Chalkboards

Items shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation.

3.3.2 Clothes Hanger Rods

Rods shall be provided where indicated and in all closets . Rods shall be aluminum pipe or tubing 1 inch in diameter. Rods shall be set parallel with the front edges of the shelving, and shall be supported at each end by suitable sockets, and by intermediate brackets spaced at not more than 4 foot centers.

3.4 TABLES

TABLE I. SPECIES AND GRADE TABLES

Species	Choice	Clear	C Select	C & Better
NELMA Grading Rules	Red Oak		X	

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 06 - WOODS & PLASTICS

SECTION 06410A

LAMINATE CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CASEWORK

11/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 GENERAL DESCRIPTION
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.5 MOCK-UP
1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.7 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING
1.8 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD MATERIALS
2.1.1 Lumber
2.1.2 Panel Products
2.1.2.1 Particleboard
2.1.2.2 Medium Density Fiberboard
2.2 SOLID POLYMER MATERIAL
2.3 HIGH PRESSURE DECORATIVE LAMINATE (HPDL)
2.3.1 Horizontal General Purpose Standard (HGS) Grade
2.3.2 Cabinet Liner Standard (CLS) Grade
2.3.3 Backing Sheet (BK) Grade
2.4 THERMOSET DECORATIVE OVERLAYS (MELAMINE)
2.5 CABINET HARDWARE
2.6 FASTENERS
2.7 ADHESIVES, CAULKS, AND SEALANTS
2.7.1 Adhesives
2.7.1.1 Wood Joinery
2.7.1.2 Laminate Adhesive
2.7.2 Caulk
2.8 ACCCESSORIES
2.8.1 Grommets
2.9 FABRICATION
2.9.1 Base and Wall Cabinet Case Body
2.9.1.1 Joinery Method for Case Body Members
2.9.2 Cabinet Floor Base
2.9.3 Cabinet Door and Drawer Fronts
2.9.4 Drawer Assembly
2.9.5 Shelving
2.9.5.1 Shelf Support System
2.9.6 Laminate Application
2.9.6.1 Tolerances
2.9.7 Finishing
2.9.7.1 Filling
2.9.7.2 Sanding

2.9.7.3 Coatings

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Anchoring Systems
3.1.1.1 Floor
3.1.1.2 Wall
3.1.2 Countertops
3.1.3 Hardware
3.1.4 Doors, and Drawers
3.1.5 Plumbing Fixtures

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 06410A

LAMINATE CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CASEWORK
11/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A208.1	(1999) Particleboard Mat Formed Woods
ANSI A208.2	(1994) Medium Density Fiberboard (MDF)

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 1037	(1999) Evaluating Properties of Wood-Base Fiber and Particle Panel Materials
ASTM F 547	(1977; R 1995) Definitions of Terms Relating to Nails for Use with Wood and Wood-Based Materials

ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK INSTITUTE (AWI)

AWI Qual Stds	(1999) Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

BHMA A156.9	(1994) Cabinet Hardware

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA LD 3	(1995) High-Pressure Decorative Laminates
NEMA LD 3.1	(1995) Performance, Application, Fabrication, and Installation of High-Pressure Decorative Laminates

WINDOW AND DOOR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (WDMA)

WDMA I.S. 1-A	(1997) Architectural Wood Flush Doors

1.2 GENERAL DESCRIPTION

Work in this section includes laminate clad custom casework cabinets vanitiesand lockers as shown on the drawings and as described in this specification. This Section includes high-pressure laminate surfacing and cabinet hardware. The Contractor shall comply with EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS. All exposed

and semi-exposed surfaces, whose finish is not otherwise noted on the drawings or finish schedule, shall be sanded smooth and shall receive a clear finish of polyurethane. Wood finish may be shop finished or field applied in accordance with Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. All items designated with a "G", including product literature, calculations, component data, certificates, diagrams, drawings, and samples shall be submitted concurrently in one complete system submittal. Omission of any required submittal item from the package shall be sufficient cause for disapproval of the entire submittal. Unless otherwise indicated in the submittal review commentary, disapproval of any item within the package shall require a re-submittal of the entire system package, in which all deficiencies shall be corrected. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Shop Drawings; G-DO
Installation; G-AO

Shop drawings showing all fabricated casework items in plan view, elevations and cross-sections to accurately indicate materials used, details of construction, dimensions, methods of fastening and erection, and installation methods proposed. Shop drawing casework items shall be clearly cross-referenced to casework items located on the project drawings. Shop drawings shall include a color schedule of all casework items to include all countertop, exposed, and semi-exposed cabinet finishes to include finish material manufacturer, pattern, and color.

SD-03 Product Data

Wood Materials; G-DO
Wood Finishes; G-DO
Finish Schedule; G-DO

Descriptive data which provides narrative written verification of all types of construction materials and finishes, methods of construction, etc. not clearly illustrated on the submitted shop drawings. Data shall provide written verification of conformance with AWI Qual Stds for the quality indicated to include materials, tolerances, and types of construction. Both the manufacturer of materials and the fabricator shall submit available literature which describes re-cycled product content, operations and processes in place that support efficient use of natural resources, energy efficiency, emissions of ozone depleting chemicals, management of water and operational waste, indoor environmental quality, and other production techniques supporting sustainable design and products.

SD-04 Samples

Plastic Laminates; G-DO

Two samples of each plastic laminate pattern and color. Samples shall be a minimum of 5 by 7 inches in size.

Cabinet Hardware; G-AO

One sample of each cabinet hardware item specified to include hinges, pulls, drawer glides, and steel support.

SD-07 Certificates

Quality Assurance; G-AO
Laminate Clad Casework; G-AO
A quality control statement which illustrates compliance with and understanding of AWI Qual Stds requirements, in general, and the specific AWI Qual Stds requirements provided in this specification. The quality control statement shall also certify a minimum of ten years contractor's experience in laminate clad casework fabrication and construction. The quality control statement shall provide a list of a minimum of five successfully completed projects of a similar scope, size, and complexity.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Unless otherwise noted on the drawings, all materials, construction methods, and fabrication shall conform to and comply with the custom grade quality standards as outlined in AWI Qual Stds, Section 400G and Section 400B for laminate clad cabinets. These standards shall apply in lieu of omissions or specific requirements in this specification. Contractors and their personnel engaged in the work shall be able to demonstrate successful experience with work of comparable extent, complexity and quality to that shown and specified. Contractor must demonstrate knowledge and understanding of AWI Qual Stds requirements for the quality grade indicated.

1.5 MOCK-UP

Prior to final approval of shop drawings, a full-size mock-up shall be provided of a typical floor cabinet wall cabinet. The mock-up shall include all components and hardware necessary to illustrate a completed unit and shall include a minimum of one door and one drawer assembly. The completed mock-up shall include countertops and back splashes where specified. The mock-up shall utilize specified finishes in the patterns and colors as indicated in Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE. Upon disapproval, the Contractor shall rework or remake the mock-up until approval is secured. Rejected units shall be removed from the jobsite. Approved mock-up may remain as part of the finished work.

1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Casework may be delivered knockdown or fully assembled. All units shall be delivered to the site in undamaged condition, stored off the ground in fully enclosed areas, and protected from damage. The storage area shall be well ventilated and not subject to extreme changes in temperature or humidity.

1.7 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

Work shall be coordinated with other trades. Units shall not be installed in any room or space until painting, and ceiling installation are complete

within the room where the units are located. Floor cabinets shall be installed before finished flooring materials are installed.

1.8 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

Field measurements shall be verified as indicated in the shop drawings before fabrication.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD MATERIALS

2.1.1 Lumber

All framing lumber shall be kiln-dried Grade III to dimensions as shown on the drawings. Frame front, where indicated on the drawings, shall be nominal 3/4 inch hardwood.

2.1.2 Panel Products

2.1.2.1 Particleboard

All particleboard shall be industrial grade, medium density (40 to 50 pounds per cubic foot), 3/4 inch thick. A moisture-resistant particleboard in grade Type 2-M-2 or 2-M-3 shall be used as the substrate for plastic laminate covered components as located on the drawings and other areas subjected to moisture. Particleboard shall meet the minimum standards listed in ASTM D 1037 and ANSI A208.1.

2.1.2.2 Medium Density Fiberboard

Medium density fiberboard (MDF) shall be an acceptable panel substrate where noted on the drawings. Medium density fiberboard shall meet the minimum standards listed in ANSI A208.2.

2.2 SOLID POLYMER MATERIAL

Solid surfacing casework components shall conform to the requirements of Section 06650 SOLID POLYMER FABRICATIONS.

2.3 HIGH PRESSURE DECORATIVE LAMINATE (HPDL)

All plastic laminates shall meet the requirements of NEMA LD 3 for high-pressure decorative laminates. Design, colors, surface finish and texture, and locations shall be as indicated on Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE. Plastic laminate types and nominal minimum thicknesses for casework components shall be as indicated in the following paragraphs.

2.3.1 Horizontal General Purpose Standard (HGS) Grade

Horizontal general purpose standard grade plastic laminate shall be 0.048 inches (plus or minus 0.005 inches) in thickness. This laminate grade is intended for horizontal surfaces where postforming is not required.

2.3.2 Cabinet Liner Standard (CLS) Grade

Cabinet liner standard grade plastic laminate shall be 0.020 inches in thickness. This laminate grade is intended for light duty semi-exposed interior surfaces of casework components.

2.3.3 Backing Sheet (BK) Grade

Undecorated backing sheet grade laminate is formulated specifically to be used on the backside of plastic laminated panel substrates to enhance dimensional stability of the substrate. Backing sheet thickness shall be 0.020 inches. Backing sheets shall be provided for all laminated casework components where plastic laminate finish is applied to only one surface of the component substrate.

2.4 THERMOSET DECORATIVE OVERLAYS (MELAMINE)

Thermoset decorative overlays (melamine panels) shall be used for casework cabinet interior drawer interior surfaces.

2.5 CABINET HARDWARE

All hardware shall conform to BHMA A156.9, unless otherwise noted, and shall consist of the following components:

a. Door Hinges: Frame Concealed Hinges type, BHMA No. B01612.

b. Cabinet Pulls: Wire Pulls.

c. Drawer Slide: Side mounted type, BHMA No. B05051 with full extension and a minimum 75 poundload capacity. Slides shall include an integral stop to avoid accidental drawer removal.

d. Adjustable Shelf Support System:

1) Multiple holes with metal pin supports.

2.6 FASTENERS

Nails, screws, and other suitable fasteners shall be the size and type best suited for the purpose and shall conform to ASTM F 547 where applicable.

2.7 ADHESIVES, CAULKS, AND SEALANTS

2.7.1 Adhesives

Adhesives shall be of a formula and type recommended by AWI. Adhesives shall be selected for their ability to provide a durable, permanent bond and shall take into consideration such factors as materials to be bonded, expansion and contraction, bond strength, fire rating, and moisture resistance. Adhesives shall meet local regulations regarding VOC emissions and off-gassing.

2.7.1.1 Wood Joinery

Adhesives used to bond wood members shall be a Type II for interior use urea-formaldehyde resin formula. Adhesives shall withstand a bond test as described in WDMA I.S. 1-A.

2.7.1.2 Laminate Adhesive

Adhesive used to join high-pressure decorative laminate to wood shall be adhesive consistent with AWI and laminate manufacturer's recommendations.

2.7.2 Caulk

Caulk used to fill voids and joints between laminated components and between laminated components and adjacent surfaces shall be clear, 100 percent silicone.

2.8 ACCCESSORIES

2.8.1 Grommets

Grommets shall be plastic material for cutouts with a diameter of 2 inches. Locations shall be as indicated on the drawings.

2.9 FABRICATION

Fabrication and assembly of components shall be accomplished at the shop site to the maximum extent possible. Construction and fabrication of cabinets and their components shall meet or exceed the requirements for AWI custom grade unless otherwise indicated in this specification. Cabinet style, in accordance with AWI Qual Stds, Section 400-G descriptions, shall be flush overlay

2.9.1 Base and Wall Cabinet Case Body

Frame members shall be glued-together, kiln-dried hardwood lumber. Top corners, bottom corners, and cabinet bottoms shall be braced with either hardwood blocks or water-resistant glue and nailed in place metal or plastic corner braces. Cabinet components shall be constructed from the following materials and thicknesses:

a. Body Members (Ends, Divisions, Bottoms, and Tops): 3/4 inch medium density fiberboard 9MDF) panel product.

b. Face Frames and Rails: 3/4 inch hardwood lumber.

c. Shelving: 3/4 inch medium density fiberboard 9MDF panel product.

d. Cabinet Backs: 1/4 inch particleboard panel product.

e. Drawer Sides, Backs, and Subfronts: 1/2 inch hardwood lumber .

f. Drawer Bottoms: 1/4 inch medium density fiberboard 9MDF) panel product.

g. Door and Drawer Fronts: 3/4-inch medium density fiberboard 9MDF panel product.

2.9.1.1 Joinery Method for Case Body Members

a. Tops, Exposed Ends, and Bottoms.

1) Steel "European" assembly screws (1-1/2 inch from end, 5 inch on center, fasteners will not be visible on exposed parts).

2) Doweled, glued under pressure (approx. 4 dowels per 12 inches of joint).

3) Stop dado, glued under pressure, and either nailed, stapled or screwed (fasteners will not be visible on exposed parts).

4) Spline or biscuit, glued under pressure.

b. Exposed End Corner and Face Frame Attachment.

1) For mitered joint: lock miter or spline or biscuit, glued under pressure (no visible fasteners).

2) For non-mitered joint (90 degree): butt joint glued under pressure (no visible fasteners).

3) Butt joint, glued and nailed.

c. Cabinet Backs (Wall Hung Cabinets): Wall hung cabinet backs must not be relied upon to support the full weight of the cabinet and its anticipated load for hanging/mounting purposes. Method of back joinery and hanging/mounting mechanisms should transfer the load to case body members. Fabrication method shall be:

1) Full bound, captured in grooves on cabinet sides, top, and bottom. Cabinet backs for floor standing cabinets shall be side bound, captured in grooves; glued and fastened to top and bottom.

2) Full overlay, plant-on backs with minimum back thickness of 1/2 inchand minimum No. 12 plated (no case hardened) screws spaced a minimum 3 inches on center. Edge of back shall not be exposed on finished sides. Anchor strips are not required when so attached.

3) Side bound, captured in groove or rabbetts; glued and fastened.

d. Cabinet Backs (Floor Standing Cabinets).

1) Side bound, captured in grooves; glued and fastened to top and bottom.

2) Full overlay, plant-on backs with minimum back thickness of 1/2 inch and minimum No. 12 plated (no case hardened) screws spaced a minimum 3 inches on center. Edge of back shall not be exposed on finished sides. Anchor strips are not required when so attached.

3) Side bound, placed in rabbetts; glued and fastened in rabbetts.

e. Wall Anchor Strips shall be required for all cabinets with backs less than 1/2 inch thick. Strips shall consist of minimum 1/2 inch thick lumber, minimum 2-1/2 inches width; securely attached to wall side of cabinet back - top and bottom for wall hung cabinets, top only for floor standing cabinets.

2.9.2 Cabinet Floor Base

Floor cabinets shall be mounted on a base constructed of nominal 2 inch thick lumber. Base assembly components shall be treated lumber. Finished height for each cabinet base shall be as indicated on the drawings. Bottom edge of the cabinet door or drawer face shall be flush with top of base.

2.9.3 Cabinet Door and Drawer Fronts

Door and drawer fronts shall be fabricated from 3/4 inch medium density fiberboard (MDF). All door and drawer front edges shall be surfaced with high pressure plastic laminate , color and pattern as indicated in Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE.

2.9.4 Drawer Assembly

Drawer components shall consist of a removable drawer front, sides, backs, and bottom. Drawer components shall be constructed of the following materials and thicknesses:

a. Drawer Sides and Backs For Transparent Finish: 1/2 inch thick solid hardwood lumber

b. Drawer Sides and Backs For Laminate Finish: 1/2 inch thick 7-ply hardwood veneer core substrate.

2.9.5 Shelving

Shelving shall be fabricated from 3/4 inch medium density fiberboard (MDF) . All shelving top and bottom surfaces shall be finished with HPDL plastic laminate`. Shelf edges shall be finished in a HPDL plastic laminate.

2.9.5.1 Shelf Support System

The shelf support system shall be:

a. Pin Hole Method. Holes shall be drilled on the interior surface of the cabinet side walls. Holes shall be evenly spaced in two vertical columns The holes in each column shall be spaced at 1 inchincrements starting 6 inches from the cabinet interior bottom and extending to within 6 inches of the top interior surface of the cabinet. Holes shall be drilled to provide a level, stable surface when the shelf is resting on the shelf pins. Hole diameter shall be coordinated with pin insert size to provide a firm, tight fit.

2.9.6 Laminate Application

Laminate application to substrates shall follow the recommended procedures and instructions of the laminate manufacturer and NEMA LD 3.1, using tools and devices specifically designed for laminate fabrication and application. Provide a balanced backer sheet (Grade BK) wherever only one surface of the component substrate requires a plastic laminate finish. Apply required grade of laminate in full uninterrupted sheets consistent with manufactured sizes using one piece for full length only, using adhesives specified herein or as recommended by the manufacturer. Fit corners and joints hairline. All laminate edges shall be machined flush, filed, sanded, or buffed to remove machine marks and eased (sharp corners removed). Clean up at easing shall be such that no overlap of the member eased is visible. Fabrication shall conform to NEMA LD 3.1 and ANSI A161.2. Laminate types and grades for component surfaces shall be as follows unless otherwise indicated on the drawings:

a. Base/Wall Cabinet Case Body.

1) Exterior (exposed) surfaces to include exposed and semi-exposed face frame surfaces: HPDL Grade VGS.

2) Interior (semi-exposed) surfaces to include interior back wall, bottom, and side walls: HPDL Grade CLS.

b. Adjustable Shelving.

1) Top and bottom surfaces: HPDL Grade HGS.

2) All edges: HPDL Grade VGS.

c. Fixed Shelving.

1) Top and bottom surfaces: HPDL Grade HGS.

2) Exposed edges: HPDL Grade VGS.

d. Door, Drawer Fronts, Access Panels.

1) Exterior (exposed) and interior (semi-exposed) faces: HPDL Grade VGS

2) Edges: HPDL Grade VGS.

e. Drawer Assembly.

All interior and exterior surfaces: HPDL Grade CLS.

f. Countertops and Splashes.

1) Solid Surfacing polymer countertops and splashes: See Section 06650 Solid Polymer (Solid Surfacing) Fabrications.

2.9.6.1 Tolerances

Flushness, flatness, and joint tolerances of laminated surfaces shall meet the AWI Qual Stds custom grade requirements.

2.9.7 Finishing

2.9.7.1 Filling

No fasteners shall be exposed on laminated surfaces. All nails, screws, and other fasteners in non-laminated cabinet components shall be countersunk and the holes filled with wood filler consistent in color with the wood species.

2.9.7.2 Sanding

All surfaces requiring coatings shall be prepared by sanding with a grit and in a manner that scratches will not show in the final system.

2.9.7.3 Coatings

Types, method of application and location of casework finishes shall be in accordance with the finish schedule, drawings and Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL. All cabinet reveals shall be painted.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Installation shall comply with applicable requirements for AWI Qual Stds custom quality standards. Countertops and fabricated assemblies shall be installed level, plumb, and true to line, in locations shown on the drawings. Cabinets and other laminate clad casework assemblies shall be attached and anchored securely to the floor and walls with mechanical fasteners that are appropriate for the wall and floor construction.

3.1.1 Anchoring Systems

3.1.1.1 Floor

Base cabinetsshall utilize a floor anchoring system . Anchoring and mechanical fasteners shall not be visible from the finished side of the casework assembly. Cabinet assemblies shall be attached to anchored bases without visible fasteners . Where assembly abutts a wall surface, anchoring shall include a minimum 1/2 inch thick lumber or panel product hanging strip, minimum 2-1/2 inch width; securely attached to the top of the wall side of the cabinet back.

3.1.1.2 Wall

Cabinet to be wall mounted shall utilize minimum 1/2 inch thick lumber or panel product hanging strips, minimum 2-1/2 inch width; securely attached to the wall side of the cabinet back, both top and bottom.

3.1.2 Countertops

Countertops shall be installed in locations as indicated on the drawings. Countertops shall be fastened to supporting casework structure with mechanical fasteners, hidden from view.

3.1.3 Hardware

Casework hardware shall be installed in types and locations as indicated on the drawings. Where fully concealed European-style hinges are specified to be used with particleboard or fiberboard doors, the use of plastic or synthetic insertion dowels shall be used to receive 3/16 inch "Euroscrews". The use of wood screws without insertion dowels is prohibited.

3.1.4 Doors, and Drawers

The fitting of doors, and drawersshall be accomplished within target fitting tolerances for gaps and flushness in accordance with AWI Qual Stds custom grade requirements.

3.1.5 Plumbing Fixtures

Sinks, sink hardware, and other plumbing fixtures shall be installed in locations as indicated on the drawings and in accordance with Section 15400 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 06 - WOODS & PLASTICS

SECTION 06650

SOLID SURFACING MATERIAL FABRICATIONS

10/00

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 GENERAL DESCRIPTION
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING
1.5 WARRANTY
1.6 QUALIFICATIONS
1.7 MOCK-UP

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL
2.1.1 Cast,100 Percent Acrylic Solid Surfacing Material
2.1.2 Reinforced-Modified Acrylic Solid Surfacing Material
2.1.3 Material Patterns and Colors
2.1.4 Surface Finish
2.1.5 Manufacturers
2.2 ACCESSORY PRODUCTS
2.2.1 Seam Adhesive
2.2.2 Panel Adhesive
2.2.3 Silicone Sealant
2.3 FABRICATIONS
2.3.1 Joints and Seams
2.3.2 Edge Finishing
2.3.3 Counter and Vanity Top Splashes
2.3.3.1 Permanently Attached Backsplash
2.3.3.2 End Splashes
2.3.4 Window Stools
2.3.5 Counter and Vanity Tops
2.3.5.1 Counter Top With Sink
2.3.5.2 Vanity Tops With Bowls
2.3.6 Solid Surfacing Material Sinks
2.3.7 Solid Polymer Vanity Bowls

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 COORDINATION
3.2 INSTALLATION
3.2.1 Components
3.2.1.1 Loose Counter Top Splashes
3.2.2 Silicone Sealant
3.2.3 Plumbing
3.3 CLEAN-UP

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 06650

SOLID SURFACING MATERIAL FABRICATIONS
10/00

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 570	(1998) Water Absorption of Plastics
ASTM D 638	(1999) Tensile Properties of Plastics
ASTM D 696	(1998) Coefficient of Linear Thermal Expansion of Plastics Between Minus 30 degrees C and 30 degrees C
ASTM D 2583	(1995) Indentation Hardness of Rigid Plastics by Means of a Barcol Impressor
ASTM E 84	(1999) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM G 21	(1996) Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi
ASTM G 22	(1976; R 1996) Determining Resistance of Plastics to Bacteria

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA LD 3	(1995) High Pressure Decorative Laminates

1.2 GENERAL DESCRIPTION

Work in this section includes solid surfacing countertop and backsplash and other items utilizing solid solid surfacing material fabrication as shown on the drawings and as described in this specification.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Shop Drawings; G-DO
Installation; G-AO

Shop Drawings indicating locations, dimensions, component sizes, fabrication and joint details, attachment provisions, installation details, and coordination requirements with adjacent work.

SD-03 Product Data

Solid surfacing material; G-DO
Qualifications; G-AO
Fabrications; G-AO

Product data indicating product description, fabrication information, and compliance with specified performance requirements for solid surfacing, joint adhesive, and sealants, . Both the manufacturer of materials and the fabricator shall submit a detailed description of operations and processes in place that support efficient use of natural resources, energy efficiency, emissions of ozone depleting chemicals, management of water and operational waste, indoor environmental quality, and other production techniques supporting sustainable design and products.

SD-04 Samples

Material; G-AO

A minimum 4 by 4 inch sample of each color and pattern for approval. Samples shall indicate full range of color and pattern variation. Approved samples shall be retained as a standard for this work.

Counter and Vanity Tops; G-AO

A minimum 1 foot wide by 6 inch deep, full size sample for each type of counter top shown on the project drawings. The sample shall include the edge profile and backsplash as detailed on the project drawings. Solid surfacing material shall be of a pattern and color as indicated on the drawings. Sample shall include at least one seam. Approved sample shall be retained as standard for this work.

SD-06 Test Reports

Solid surfacing material; G-AO

Test report results from an independent testing laboratory attesting that the submitted solid polymer material meets or exceeds each of the specified performance requirements.

SD-07 Certificates

Fabrications; G-AO
Qualifications; G-AO

Solid surfacing manufacturer's certification attesting to fabricator qualification approval.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Solid surfacing material; G-AO
Clean-up; G-AO

A minimum of six copies of maintenance data indicating manufacturer's care, repair and cleaning instructions. Maintenance video shall be provided,if available. Maintenance kit for matte finishes shall be submitted.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

Materials shall not be delivered to project site until areas are ready for installation. Materials shall be stored indoors and adequate precautions taken to prevent damage to finished surfaces. Protective coverings shall be provided to prevent physical damage or staining following installation, for duration of project.

1.5 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's warranty of ten years against defects in materials, excluding damages caused by physical or chemical abuse or excessive heat, shall be provided. Warranty shall provide for material and labor for replacement or repair of defective material for a period of ten years after component installation.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

To insure warranty coverage, solid surfacing fabricators shall be certified to fabricate by the solid surface material manufacturer being utilized. All fabrications shall be marked with the fabricator's certification label affixed in an inconspicuous location. Fabricators shall have a minimum of 5 years of experience working with solid surface materials.

1.7 MOCK-UP

Prior to final approval of shop drawings, a full-size mock-up shall be provided of a typical countertop where multiple units are required. The mock-up shall include all solid surfacing components required to provide a completed unit. The mock-up shall utilize finishes in patterns and colors indicated on the drawings. Should the mock-up not be approved, the Contractor shall re-work or remake it until approval is secured. Rejected units shall be removed from the jobsite. Approved mock-up may remain as part of the finished work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

Solid surfacing material shall be a compressed molded homogeneous, non porous material. The material shall be a reinforced modified acrylic. ; not coated, laminated or of a composite construction. Material shall have minimum physical and performance properties specified. Superficial damage to a depth of 0.01 inch shall be repairable by sanding or polishing. Material thickness shall be as indicated on the drawings. In no case shall material be less than 1/4 inch in thickness.

2.1.1 Cast,100 Percent Acrylic Solid Surfacing Material

Cast, 100 percent reinforced modified acrylic material shall be composed of a reinforced modified acrylic with mineral fillers, and pigments and shall meet the following minimum performance requirements:

PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT (min. or max.)	TEST PROCEDURE
Tensile Strength	6,000 psi (min.)	ASTM D 638
Hardness	55-Barcol Impressor (min.)	ASTM D 2583
Thermal Expansion	.000023 in/in/F (max.)	ASTM D 696
Boiling water Surface Resistance	No Change	NEMA LD 3-3.05
High Temperature Resistance	No Change	NEMA LD 3-3.06
Impact Resistance (Ball drop)		NEMA LD 3-303
1/4" sheet	36", 1/2 lb ball, no failure	
1/2" sheet	144", 1/2 lb ball, no failure	
3/4" sheet	200", 1/2 lb ball, no failure	
Mold & Mildew Growth	No growth	ASTM G 21
Bacteria Growth	No Growth	ASTM G 22
Liquid Absorption (Weight in 24 hrs.)	0.1% max.	ASTM D 570
Flammability		ASTM E 84
Flame Spread	<20 max.	
Smoke Developed	<15 max	

2.1.2 Reinforced-Modified Acrylic Solid Surfacing Material

Cast, solid polymer material shall be composed of a formulation containing acrylic and polyester polymers, mineral fillers, and pigments. Acrylic polymer content shall be not less than 5 percent and not more than 10 percent in order to meet the following minimum performance requirements:

PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT (min. or max.)	TEST PROCEDURE
Tensile Strength	4100 psi (min.)	ASTM D 638
Hardness	50-Barcol Impressor (min.)	ASTM D 2583
Thermal Expansion	.000023 in/in/F (max.)	ASTM D 696
Boiling water Surface Resistance	No Change	NEMA LD 3-3.05
High Temperature Resistance	No Change	NEMA LD 3-3.06
Impact Resistance (Ball drop)		NEMA LD 3-303
1/4" sheet	36", 1/2 lb ball, no failure	
1/2" sheet	140", 1/2 lb ball, no failure	
3/4" sheet	200", 1/2 lb ball, no failure	
Mold & Mildew Growth	No growth	ASTM G 21
Bacteria Growth	No Growth	ASTM G 22
Liquid Absorption (Weight in 24 hrs.)	0.6% max.	ASTM D 570
Flammability		ASTM E 84
Flame Spread	25 max.	
Smoke Developed	100 max	

2.1.3 Material Patterns and Colors

Patterns and colors for all reinforced modified solid surfacing material components and fabrications shall be those indicated on the project specification Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE . Pattern and color shall occur, and shall be consistent in appearance, throughout the entire depth (thickness) of the solid surfacing material.

2.1.4 Surface Finish

Exposed finished surfaces and edges shall receive a uniform appearance. Exposed surface finish shall be matte; gloss rating of 20 to 25

2.1.5 Manufacturers

Subject to compliance with requirements provide solid surfacing materials from on of the following:

a. Avonite.

b. Corian Solid Surfaces.

c. Swanstone.

2.2 ACCESSORY PRODUCTS

Accessory products, as specified below, shall be manufactured by the solid surfacing material manufacturer or shall be products approved by the solid surfacing material manufacturer for use with the solid surfacing materials being specified.

2.2.1 Seam Adhesive

Seam adhesive shall be a two-part adhesive kit to create permanent, inconspicuous, non-porous, hard seams and joints by chemical bond between solid surfacing materials and components to create a monolithic appearance of the fabrication. Adhesive shall be approved by the manufacturer. Adhesive shall be color-matched to the surfaces being bonded where solid-colored, solid surfacing materials are being bonded together. The seam adhesive shall be color matched where particulate patterned, solid surfacing materials are being bonded together.

2.2.2 Panel Adhesive

Panel adhesive shall be neoprene based panel adhesive meeting ANSI A136.1, Underwriter's Laboratories (UL) listed. This adhesive shall be used to bond solid surfacing material components to adjacent and underlying substrates.

2.2.3 Silicone Sealant

Sealant shall be a mildew-resistant, FDA and UL listed silicone sealant or caulk in a clear formulation. The silicone sealant shall be approved for use by the solid surfacing material manufacturer. Sealant shall be used to seal all joints between solid surfacing material components and other adjacent surfaces such as walls.

2.3 FABRICATIONS

Components shall be factory or shop fabricated to the greatest extent practical to sizes and shapes indicated, in accordance with approved Shop Drawings and manufacturer's requirements. Factory cutouts shall be provided for sinks, lavatories, and plumbing fixtures where indicated on the drawings. Contours and radii shall be routed to template, with edges smooth. Defective and inaccurate work will be rejected.

2.3.1 Joints and Seams

Joints and seams shall be formed between solid surfacing material components using manufacturer's approved seam adhesive. Joints shall be inconspicuous in appearance and without voids to create a monolithic appearance.

2.3.2 Edge Finishing

Rout and finish component edges to a smooth, uniform appearance and finish.

Edge shapes and treatments, including any inserts, shall be as detailed on the drawings. Rout all cutouts, then sand all edges smooth. Repair or reject defective or inaccurate work.

2.3.3 Counter and Vanity Top Splashes

Backsplashes and end splashes shall be fabricated from 1/2 inch thick solid surfacing material and shall be 4 inches high . Backsplashes and end splashes shall be provided at locations indicated on the drawings. Backsplashes shall be shop fabricated and be permanently attached.

2.3.3.1 Permanently Attached Backsplash

Permanently attached backsplashes shall be attached straight with seam adhesive to form a 90 degree transition.

2.3.3.2 End Splashes

End splashes shall be provided loose for installation at the jobsite after horizontal surfaces to which they are to be attached have been installed.

2.3.4 Window Stools

Window stools shall be fabricated from 1/2 inch thick solid surfacing material. Dimensions, edge shape, and other details shall be as indicated on the drawings.

2.3.5 Counter and Vanity Tops

All solid surfacing material counter top and vanity top components shall be fabricated from 1/2 inch thick material. Edge details, dimensions, locations, and quantities shall be as indicated on the Drawings. Counter tops shall be complete with 4 inch high permanently attached, 90 degree transitionwhere indicated on the drawings. Attach 2 inch wide reinforcing strip of solid surfacing material under each horizontal counter top seam.

2.3.5.1 Counter Top With Sink

A. Solid Polymer Sink

Solid polymer sinks shall be a manufacturer's standard, pre-molded product specifically designed for attachment to solid polymer counter tops.

2.3.5.2 Vanity Tops With Bowls

B. Undermount Solid Surfacing Material Bowl

Solid surfacing material bowls shall be the manufacturer's standard, pre-molded product specifically designed for attachment to the counter tops.

C. One-Piece Vanity Top and Bowl

One-piece vanity top and bowl fabrications shall be a standard pre-fabricated product provided by the manufacturer. Each unit shall

include a vanity top with integral backsplash and sink bowl.

2.3.6 Solid Surfacing Material Sinks

Solid surfacing material sinks shall be a standard product of the manufacturer, designed specifically to be installed in solid surfacing material countertops. Sinks shall be of the same composition as the adjoining counter top. Sink design shall support a seam adhesive undermount installation method. Sinks shall be a single bowl configuration. Sink dimensions shall be as indicated on the drawings.

2.3.7 Solid Polymer Vanity Bowls

Solid surfacing material vanity bowls shall be a standard product of the manufacturer, designed specifically to be installed in the vanity top. Bowls shall be of the same solid surfacing material composition as the adjoining counter top. Bowl design shall support a seam adhesive undermount installation method. Bowl dimensions shall be as indicated on the drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 COORDINATION

In most instances, installation of solid surfacing material fabricated components and assemblies will require strong, correctly located structural support provided by other trades. To provide a stable, sound, secure installation, close coordination is required between the fabricator/installer and other trades to insure that necessary structural wall support, cabinet counter top structural support, proper clearances, and other supporting components are provided for the installation of countertops, and all other solid surfacing material fabrications to the degree and extent recommended by the manufacturer. Contractor shall appropriate staging areas for fabrications.

3.2 INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Components

All components and fabricated units shall be installed plumb, level, and rigid. Field joints between components to provide a monolithic appearance shall be made using manufacturer's approved seam adhesives, with joints inconspicuous in the finished work. Solid surfacing material sinks and bowls shall be installed using a color-matched seam adhesive. Plumbing connections to sinks and lavatories shall be made in accordance with Section 15400 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

3.2.1.1 Loose Counter Top Splashes

Loose splashes shall be mounted in locations as noted on the drawings. Loose splashes shall be adhered to the counter top with a color matched silicone sealant when the components are solid colors.

3.2.2 Silicone Sealant

A clear, silicone sealant or caulk shall be used to seal all expansion

joints between components and all joints between components and other adjacent surfaces such as walls. Sealant bead shall be smooth and uniform in appearance and shall be the minimum size necessary to bridge any gaps between the solid surfacing material and the adjacent surface. Bead shall be continuous and run the entire length of the joint being sealed.

3.2.3 Plumbing

Plumbing connections to sinks and lavatories shall be made in accordance with Section 15400.

3.3 CLEAN-UP

Components shall be cleaned after installation and covered to protect against damage during completion of the remaining project items. Components damaged after installation by other trades will be repaired or replaced at the General Contractor's cost. Component supplier will provide a repair/replace cost estimate to the General Contractor who shall approve estimate before repairs are made.

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL & MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07412A

NON-STRUCTURAL METAL ROOFING FOR CANOPYS

10/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.3.1 Non-Structural Metal Roof System
1.3.2 Manufacturer
1.3.3 Installer
1.4 DESIGN LOADS
1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.7 WARRANTIES
1.7.1 Manufacturer's Material Warranties
1.8 COORDINATION MEETING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ROOF PANELS
2.1.1 Steel Panels
2.1.2 Aluminum Panels
2.2 ACCESSORIES
2.3 FASTENERS
2.4 FACTORY COLOR FINISH
2.4.1 Cyclic Salt Fog/UV Test
2.4.2 Formability Test
2.4.3 Accelerated Weathering, Chalking Resistance and Color Change
2.4.4 Humidity Test
2.4.5 Impact Resistance
2.4.6 Abrasion Resistance Test
2.4.7 Specular Gloss
2.4.8 Pollution Resistance
2.5 SEALANT
2.6 GASKETS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Roofing
3.1.2 Field Forming of Roof Panels for Unique Areas

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07412A

NON-STRUCTURAL METAL ROOFING FOR CANOPYS
10/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 463/A 463M	(2000) Steel Sheet, Aluminum-Coated, by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(2000) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A 792/A 792M	(1999) Steel Sheet, 55% Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B 209	(2000) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM D 522	(1993a) Mandrel Bend Test of Attached Organic Coatings
ASTM D 523	(1989; R 1999) Specular Gloss
ASTM D 610	(1995) Evaluating Degree of Rusting on Painted Steel Surfaces
ASTM D 714	(1987; R 1994el) Evaluating Degree of Blistering of Paints
ASTM D 968	(1993) Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by Falling Abrasive
ASTM D 1308	(1987; R 1998) Effect of Household Chemicals on Clear and Pigmented Organic Finishes
ASTM D 1654	(1992) Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments
ASTM D 2244	(1995) Calculation of Color Differences from Instrumentally Measured Color Coordinates
ASTM D 2247	(1999) Testing Water Resistance of Coatings in 100% Relative Humidity

ASTM D 2794	(1993; R 1999el) Resistance of Organic Coatings to the Effects of Rapid Deformation (Impact)
ASTM D 3359	(1997) Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test
ASTM D 4214	(1998) Evaluating Degree of Chalking of Exterior Paint Films
ASTM D 5894	(1996) Standard Practice for Cyclic Salt Fog/UV Exposure of Painted Metal, (Alternating Exposures in a Fog/Dry Cabinet and a UV/Condensation Cabinet)
ASTM G 154	(2000ael) Standard Practice for Operating Fluorescent Light Apparatus for UV Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 580	(1994; Rev thru Feb 1998) Tests for Uplift Resistance of Roof Assemblies

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Metal Roofing; G-DO

a. Drawings consisting of catalog cuts, flashing details, erection drawings, shop coating and finishing specifications, and other data as necessary to clearly describe materials, sizes, layouts, construction details, fasteners, and erection. Drawings shall be provided by the metal roofing manufacturer.

b. Drawings showing the UL 580, Class 90 tested roof system assembly.

SD-04 Samples

Accessories; G-AO

One sample of each type of flashing, trim, fascia, closure, cap and similar items. Size shall be sufficient to show construction and configuration.

Roof Panels; G-AO

One piece of each type and finish to be used, 9 inches long, full width.

Factory Color Finish; G-DO

Three 3 by 5 inch samples of each color and type of finish.

Fasteners; G-AO

Two samples of each type to be used with statement regarding intended use. If so requested, random samples of screws, bolts, nuts, and washers as delivered to the jobsite shall be taken in the presence of the Contracting Officer and provided to the Contracting Officer for testing to establish compliance with specified requirements.

Sealant; G-AO

One sample, approximately 1 pound, and descriptive data.

SD-07 Certificates

Roof Panels; G-AO
Installation; G-AO
Accessories; G-AO

Certificates attesting that the panels and accessories conform to the specified requirements. Certificate for the roof assembly shall certify that the assembly complies with the material and fabrication requirements specified and is suitable for the installation at the indicated design slope. Certified laboratory test reports showing that the sheets to be furnished are produced under a continuing quality control program and that at least 3 representative samples of similar material to that which will be provided on this project have been previously tested and have met the quality standards specified for factory color finish.

Installer; G-AO

Certification of installer.

Warranties; G-AO

At the completion of the project, signed copies of the 5-year Warranty for Non-Structural Metal Roofing System, a sample copy of which is attached to this section, and the 20-year Manufacturer's Material Warranties.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall furnish a commercially available roofing system which satisfies the specified design and additional requirements contained herein. The roofing system shall be provided by the Contractor as a complete system, as tested and approved in accordance with UL 580. Roof panels, components, transitions, accessories, and assemblies shall be supplied by the same roofing system manufacturer.

1.3.1 Non-Structural Metal Roof System

The Non-Structural Metal Roof System covered under this specification shall include the entire roofing system; the metal roof panels, fasteners, connectors, roof securement components, and assemblies tested and approved in accordance with UL 580. In addition, the system shall consist of

panel finishes, slip sheet, all accessories, components, and trim and all connections with roof panels.

1.3.2 Manufacturer

The non-structural metal roofing system shall be the product of a manufacturer who has been in the practice of manufacturing curved, tapered, and traditional panel metal roofs for a period of not less than 3 years and has been involved in at least five projects similar in size and complexity to this project.

1.3.3 Installer

The installer shall be certified by the metal roof manufacturer to have experience in installing at least three projects that are of comparable size, scope and complexity as this project for the particular roof system furnished. The installer may be either employed by the manufacturer or be an independent installer.

1.4 DESIGN LOADS

Non-structural Metal Roof System assemblies shall be tested as defined in UL 580 and shall be capable of resisting the wind uplift pressures shown on the contract drawings or, as a minimum, shall be approved to resist wind uplift pressures of UL 580, Class 90.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

The metal roofing system supplied shall conform to the the shape indicated on the drawings, the underlayment, and uplift pressures shown on the contract drawings. The Contractor shall furnish a commercially available roofing system which satisfies all the specified requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the site in a dry and undamaged condition and stored out of contact with the ground. Materials shall be covered with weather tight coverings and kept dry. Material shall not be covered with plastic where such covering will allow sweating and condensation. Plastic may be used as tenting with air circulation allowed. Storage conditions shall provide good air circulation and protection from surface staining.

1.7 WARRANTIES

The Non-Structural Metal Roofing System shall be warranted as outlined below. Any emergency temporary repairs conducted by the owner shall not negate the warranties.

1.7.1 Manufacturer's Material Warranties

The Contractor shall furnish, in writing, the following manufacturer's material warranties which cover all Non-Structural Metal Roofing System components such as roof panels, flashing, accessories, and trim, fabricated from coil material:

a. A manufacturer's 20 year material warranty warranting that the aluminum, zinc-coated steel, aluminum-zinc alloy coated steel or aluminum-coated steel as specified herein will not rupture, fail structurally, or perforate under normal atmospheric conditions at the site.

Liability under this warranty shall be limited exclusively to the cost of either repairing or replacing nonconforming, ruptured, perforated, or structurally failed coil material.

b. A manufacturer's 20 year exterior material finish warranty warranting that the factory color finish, under normal atmospheric conditions at the site, will not crack, peel, or delaminate; chalk in excess of a numerical rating of 8 when measured in accordance with ASTM D 4214; or fade or change colors in excess of 5 NBS units as measured in accordance with ASTM D 2244. Liability under this warranty is exclusively limited to refinishing or replacing the defective coated coil material.

c. A roofing system manufacturer's 20 year system weathertightness warranty.

1.8 COORDINATION MEETING

A coordination meeting shall be held within 45 days after contract award for mutual understanding of the metal roofing system contract requirements. This meeting shall take place at the building site and shall include representatives from the Contractor, the roofing system manufacturer, the roofing supplier, the erector, the designer, and the Contracting Officer. All items required by paragraph SUBMITTALS shall be discussed, including applicable standard manufacturer shop drawings, and the approval process. The Contractor shall coordinate time and arrangements for the meeting.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ROOF PANELS

Panels shall be steel or aluminum and shall have a factory color finish. Length of sheets shall be sufficient to cover the entire length of any unbroken roof slope . Width of sheets shall provide nominal 12 inches of coverage in place. Design provisions shall be made for thermal expansion and contraction consistent with the type of system to be used. All sheets shall be either square-cut or miter-cut. Height of corrugations, ribs, or seams, at overlap of adjacent roof sheets shall be the building manufacturer's standard for the indicated roof slope. Rib configuration shall be compatible with the structural standing seam roof in appearance. .

2.1.1 Steel Panels

Zinc-coated steel conforming to ASTM A 653/A 653M; aluminum-zinc alloy coated steel conforming to ASTM A 792/A 792M, AZ 50 coating; or aluminum-coated steel conforming to ASTM A 463/A 463M, Type 2, coating designation T2 65.

2.1.2 Aluminum Panels

Alloy conforming to ASTM B 209, temper as required for the forming operation, minimum 0.032 inch thick.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

Accessories shall be compatible with the roofing furnished. Flashing, trim, metal closure strips, caps, and similar metal accessories shall be not less than the minimum thicknesses specified for roof panels. Exposed metal accessories shall be finished to match the panels furnished. Molded closure strips shall be closed-cell or solid-cell synthetic rubber or

neoprene, or polyvinyl chloride premolded to match configuration of the panels and shall not absorb or retain water.

2.3 FASTENERS

Fasteners for roof panels shall be zinc-coated steel, aluminum, or nylon capped steel, type and size as recommended by the manufacturer to meet the performance requirements. Fasteners for accessories shall be the manufacturer's standard. Exposed roof fasteners shall be gasketed or have gasketed washers on the exterior side of the roofing to waterproof the fastener penetration. Washer material shall be compatible with the panels; and gasketed portion of fasteners or washers shall be neoprene or other equally durable elastomeric material approximately 1/8 inch thick.

2.4 FACTORY COLOR FINISH

Panels shall have a factory applied polyvinylidene fluoride finish on the exposed side. The exterior finish shall consist of a baked-on topcoat with an appropriate prime coat. Color shall match the color indicated in Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE and match the structural standing seam roof color. The exterior coating shall be a nominal 1 mil thickness consisting of a topcoat of not less than 0.7 mil dry film thickness and the paint manufacturer's recommended primer of not less than 0.2 mil thickness. The exterior color finish shall meet the test requirements specified below.

2.4.1 Cyclic Salt Fog/UV Test

A sample of the sheets shall withstand a cyclic corrosion test for a minimum of 2016 hours in accordance with ASTM D 5894, including the scribe requirement in the test. Immediately upon removal of the panel from the test, the coating shall receive a rating of not less than 10, no blistering, as determined by ASTM D 714; 10, no rusting, as determined by ASTM D 610; and a rating of 6, over 1/16 to 1/8 inch failure at scribe, as determined by ASTM D 1654.

2.4.2 Formability Test

When subjected to testing in accordance with ASTM D 522 Method B, 1/8 inch diameter mandrel, the coating film shall show no evidence of fracturing to the naked eye.

2.4.3 Accelerated Weathering, Chalking Resistance and Color Change

A sample of the sheets shall be tested in accordance with ASTM G 154, test condition UVA-340 lamp, 4h UV at 60 degrees C followed by 4h CON at 50 degrees C for 5000 total hours. The coating shall withstand the weathering test without cracking, peeling, blistering, loss of adhesion of the protective coating, or corrosion of the base metal. Protective coating with an adhesion rating of less than 4B when tested in accordance with ASTM D 3359, Test Method B, shall be considered as an area indicating loss of adhesion. Following the accelerated weathering test, the coating shall have a chalk rating not less than No. 8 in accordance with ASTM D 4214 test procedures, and the color change shall not exceed 5 CIE or Hunter Lab color difference (delta E) units in accordance with ASTM D 2244.

2.4.4 Humidity Test

When subjected to a humidity cabinet test in accordance with ASTM D 2247 for 1000 hours, a scored panel shall show no signs of blistering, cracking,

creepage or corrosion.

2.4.5 Impact Resistance

Factory-painted sheet shall withstand direct and reverse impact in accordance with ASTM D 2794 0.500 inch diameter hemispherical head indenter, equal to 1.5 times the metal thickness in mils, expressed in inch-pounds, with no cracking.

2.4.6 Abrasion Resistance Test

When subjected to the falling sand test in accordance with ASTM D 968, Method A, the coating system shall withstand a minimum of 50 liters of sand before the appearance of the base metal. The term "appearance of base metal" refers to the metallic coating on steel or the aluminum base metal.

2.4.7 Specular Gloss

Finished roof surfaces shall have a specular gloss value of 10 or less at an angle of 85 degrees when measured in accordance with ASTM D 523.

2.4.8 Pollution Resistance

Coating shall show no visual effects when covered spot tested in a 10 percent hydrochloric acid solution for 24 hours in accordance with ASTM D 1308.

2.5 SEALANT

Sealant shall be an elastomeric type containing no oil or asphalt. Exposed sealant shall be colored to match the applicable building color and shall cure to a rubberlike consistency. Sealant placed in the roof panel standing seam ribs shall be provided in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

2.6 GASKETS

Gaskets shall be nonabsorptive and suitable for insulating contact points of incompatible materials.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's erection instructions and drawings for curved sections of roofing. Dissimilar materials which are not compatible when contacting each other shall be insulated by means of gaskets. Improper or mislocated drill holes shall be plugged with an oversize screw fastener and gasketed washer; however, sheets with an excess of such holes or with such holes in critical locations shall not be used. Exposed surfaces and edges shall be kept clean and free from sealant, metal cuttings, hazardous burrs, and other foreign material. Stained, discolored, or damaged sheets shall be removed from the site.

3.1.1 Roofing

Side laps shall be laid away from the prevailing winds. Side and end lap

distances, joint sealing, and fastening and spacing of fasteners shall be in accordance with manufacturer's standard practice. Spacing of exposed fasteners shall present an orderly appearance. Side laps and end laps of roof panels and joints at accessories shall be sealed. Fasteners shall be driven normal to the surface. Method of applying joint sealant shall conform to the manufacturer's recommendation to achieve a complete weathertight installation. Accessories shall be fastened into substrate, except as otherwise approved. Closure strips shall be provided as indicated and where necessary to provide weathertight construction.

3.1.2 Field Forming of Roof Panels for Unique Areas

When roofing panels are formed from factory-color-finished steel coils at the project site, the same care and quality control measures that are taken in shop forming of roofing panels shall be observed. Rollformer shall be operated by the metal roofing manufacturer's approved installer. In cold weather conditions, preheating of the steel coils to be field formed shall be performed as necessary just prior to the rolling operations.

CONTRACTOR'S FIVE (5) YEAR NO PENAL SUM WARRANTY
FOR
NON-STRUCTURAL METAL ROOF SYSTEM

FACILITY DESCRIPTION_____

BUILDING NUMBER:_____

CORPS OF ENGINEERS CONTRACT NUMBER:_____

CONTRACTOR

CONTRACTOR:_____

ADDRESS:_____

POINT OF CONTACT:_____

TELEPHONE NUMBER:_____

OWNER

OWNER:_____

ADDRESS:_____

POINT OF CONTACT:_____

TELEPHONE NUMBER:_____

CONSTRUCTION AGENT

CONSTRUCTION AGENT:_____

ADDRESS:_____

POINT OF CONTACT:_____

TELEPHONE NUMBER:_____

CONTRACTOR'S FIVE (5) YEAR NO PENAL SUM WARRANTY
FOR
NON-STRUCTURAL METAL ROOF SYSTEM
(continued)

THE NON-STRUCTURAL METAL ROOF SYSTEM INSTALLED ON THE ABOVE NAMED BUILDING IS WARRANTED BY _____ FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE (5) YEARS AGAINST WORKMANSHIP AND MATERIAL DEFICIENCES, WIND DAMAGE, STRUCTURAL FAILURE, AND LEAKAGE. THE NON-STRUCTURAL METAL ROOFING SYSTEM COVERED UNDER THIS WARRANTY SHALL INCLUDE, BUT SHALL NOT BE LIMITED TO, THE FOLLOWING: THE ENTIRE ROOFING SYSTEM, MANUFACTURER SUPPLIED FRAMING AND STRUCTURAL MEMBERS, METAL ROOF PANELS, FASTENERS, CONNECTORS, ROOF SECUREMENT COMPONENTS, AND ASSEMBLIES TESTED AND APPROVED IN ACCORDANCE WITH UL 580. IN ADDITION, THE SYSTEM PANEL FINISHES, SLIP SHEET, INSULATION, VAPOR RETARDER, ALL ACCESSORIES, COMPONENTS, AND TRIM AND ALL CONNECTIONS ARE INCLUDED. THIS INCLUDES ROOF PENETRATION ITEMS SUCH AS VENTS, CURBS, SKYLIGHTS; INTERIOR OR EXTERIOR GUTTERS AND DOWNSPOUTS; EAVES, RIDGE, HIP, VALLEY, RAKE, GABLE, WALL, OR OTHER ROOF SYSTEM FLASHINGS INSTALLED AND ANY OTHER COMPONENTS SPECIFIED WITHIN THIS CONTRACT TO PROVIDE A WEATHERTIGHT ROOF SYSTEM; AND ITEMS SPECIFIED IN OTHER SECTIONS OF THE SPECIFICATIONS THAT ARE PART OF THE NON-STRUCTURAL METAL ROOFING SYSTEM.

ALL MATERIAL DEFICIENCIES, WIND DAMAGE, STRUCTURAL FAILURE, AND LEAKAGE ASSOCIATED WITH THE NON-STRUCTURAL METAL ROOF SYSTEM COVERED UNDER THIS WARRANTY SHALL BE REPAIRED AS APPROVED BY THE CONTRACTING OFFICER. THIS WARRANTY SHALL COVER THE ENTIRE COST OF REPAIR OR REPLACEMENT, INCLUDING ALL MATERIAL, LABOR, AND RELATED MARKUPS. THE ABOVE REFERENCED WARRANTY COMMENCED ON THE DATE OF FINAL ACCEPTANCE ON _____ AND WILL REMAIN IN EFFECT FOR STATED DURATION FROM THIS DATE.

SIGNED, DATED, AND NOTARIZED (BY COMPANY PRESIDENT)

_____

(Company President) (Date)

CONTRACTOR'S FIVE (5) YEAR NO PENAL SUM WARRANTY
FOR
NON-STRUCTURAL METAL ROOFING SYSTEM
(continued)

THE CONTRACTOR SHALL SUPPLEMENT THIS WARRANTY WITH WRITTEN WARRANTIES FROM THE MANUFACTURER AND/OR INSTALLER OF THE NON-STRUCTURAL METAL ROOFING SYSTEM, WHICH SHALL BE SUBMITTED ALONG WITH THE CONTRACTOR'S WARRANTY. HOWEVER, THE CONTRACTOR WILL BE ULTIMATELY RESPONSIBLE FOR THIS WARRANTY AS OUTLINED IN THE SPECIFICATIONS AND AS INDICATED IN THIS WARRANTY EXAMPLE.

EXCLUSIONS FROM COVERAGE

1. NATURAL DISASTERS, ACTS OF GOD (LIGHTNING, FIRE, EXPLOSIONS, SUSTAINED WIND FORCES IN EXCESS OF THE DESIGN CRITERIA, EARTHQUAKES, AND HAIL).

2. ACTS OF NEGLIGENCE OR ABUSE OR MISUSE BY GOVERNMENT OR OTHER PERSONNEL, INCLUDING ACCIDENTS, VANDALISM, CIVIL DISOBEDIENCE, WAR, OR DAMAGE CAUSED BY FALLING OBJECTS.

3. DAMAGE BY STRUCTURAL FAILURE, SETTLEMENT, MOVEMENT, DISTORTION, WARPAGE, OR DISPLACEMENT OF THE BUILDING STRUCTURE OR ALTERATIONS MADE TO THE BUILDING.

4. CORROSION CAUSED BY EXPOSURE TO CORROSIVE CHEMICALS, ASH OR FUMES GENERATED OR RELEASED INSIDE OR OUTSIDE THE BUILDING FROM CHEMICAL PLANTS, FOUNDRIES, PLATING WORKS, KILNS, FERTILIZER FACTORIES, PAPER PLANTS, AND THE LIKE.

5. FAILURE OF ANY PART OF THE NON-STRUCTURAL METAL ROOF DUE TO ACTIONS BY THE OWNER TO INHIBIT FREE DRAINAGE OF WATER FROM THE ROOF AND GUTTERS AND DOWNSPOUTS OR ALLOW PONDING WATER TO COLLECT ON THE ROOF SURFACE. CONTRACTOR'S DESIGN SHALL INSURE FREE DRAINAGE FROM THE ROOF AND NOT ALLOW PONDING WATER.

6. THIS WARRANTY APPLIES TO THE NON-STRUCTURAL METAL ROOFING SYSTEM. IT DOES NOT INCLUDE ANY CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGE TO THE BUILDING INTERIOR OR CONTENTS WHICH IS COVERED BY THE WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION CLAUSE INCLUDED IN THIS CONTRACT.

7. THIS WARRANTY CANNOT BE TRANSFERRED TO ANOTHER OWNER WITHOUT WRITTEN CONSENT OF THE CONTRACTOR; AND THIS WARRANTY AND THE CONTRACT PROVISIONS WILL TAKE PRECEDENCE OVER ANY CONFLICTS WITH STATE STATUTES.

**

CONTRACTOR'S FIVE (5) YEAR NO PENAL SUM WARRANTY
FOR
NON-STRUCTURAL METAL ROOF SYSTEM
(continued)

**REPORTS OF LEAKS AND ROOF SYSTEM DEFICIENCIES SHALL BE RESPONDED TO WITHIN 48 HOURS OF RECEIPT OF NOTICE, BY TELEPHONE OR IN WRITING, FROM EITHER THE OWNER OR CONTRACTING OFFICER. EMERGENCY REPAIRS TO PREVENT FURTHER ROOF LEAKS SHALL BE INITIATED IMMEDIATELY; A WRITTEN PLAN SHALL BE SUBMITTED FOR APPROVAL TO REPAIR OR REPLACE THIS ROOF SYSTEM WITHIN SEVEN (7) CALENDAR DAYS. ACTUAL WORK FOR PERMANENT REPAIRS OR REPLACEMENT SHALL BE STARTED WITHIN 30 DAYS AFTER RECEIPT OF NOTICE, AND COMPLETED WITHIN A REASONABLE TIME FRAME. IF THE CONTRACTOR FAILS TO ADEQUATELY RESPOND TO THE WARRANTY PROVISIONS, AS STATED IN THE CONTRACT AND AS CONTAINED HEREIN, THE CONTRACTING OFFICER MAY HAVE THE NON-STRUCTURAL METAL ROOF SYSTEM REPAIRED OR REPLACED BY OTHERS AND CHARGE THE COST TO THE CONTRACTOR.

IN THE EVENT THE CONTRACTOR DISPUTES THE EXISTENCE OF A WARRANTABLE DEFECT, THE CONTRACTOR MAY CHALLENGE THE OWNER'S DEMAND FOR REPAIRS AND/OR REPLACEMENT DIRECTED BY THE OWNER OR CONTRACTING OFFICER EITHER BY REQUESTING A CONTRACTING OFFICER'S DECISION UNDER THE CONTRACT DISPUTES ACT, OR BY REQUESTING THAT AN ARBITRATOR RESOLVE THE ISSUE. THE REQUEST FOR AN ARBITRATOR MUST BE MADE WITHIN 48 HOURS OF BEING NOTIFIED OF THE DISPUTED DEFECTS. UPON BEING INVOKED, THE PARTIES SHALL, WITHIN TEN (10) DAYS, JOINTLY REQUEST A LIST OF FIVE (5) ARBITRATORS FROM THE FEDERAL MEDIATION AND CONCILIATION SERVICE. THE PARTIES SHALL CONFER WITHIN TEN (10) DAYS AFTER RECEIPT OF THE LIST TO SEEK AGREEMENT ON AN ARBITRATOR. IF THE PARTIES CANNOT AGREE ON AN ARBITRATOR, THE CONTRACTING OFFICER AND THE PRESIDENT OF THE CONTRACTOR'S COMPANY WILL STRIKE ONE (1) NAME FROM THE LIST ALTERNATIVELY UNTIL ONE (1) NAME REMAINS. THE REMAINING PERSON SHALL BE THE DULY SELECTED ARBITRATOR. THE COSTS OF THE ARBITRATION, INCLUDING THE ARBITRATOR'S FEE AND EXPENSES, COURT REPORTER, COURTROOM OR SITE SELECTED, ETC., SHALL BE BORNE EQUALLY BETWEEN THE PARTIES. EITHER PARTY DESIRING A COPY OF THE TRANSCRIPT SHALL PAY FOR THE TRANSCRIPT. A HEARING WILL BE HELD AS SOON AS THE PARTIES CAN MUTUALLY AGREE. A WRITTEN ARBITRATOR'S DECISION WILL BE REQUESTED NOT LATER THAN 30 DAYS FOLLOWING THE HEARING. THE DECISION OF THE ARBITRATOR WILL NOT BE BINDING; HOWEVER, IT WILL BE ADMISSIBLE IN ANY SUBSEQUENT APPEAL UNDER THE CONTRACT DISPUTES ACT.

A FRAMED COPY OF THIS WARRANTY SHALL BE POSTED IN THE MECHANICAL ROOM OR OTHER APPROVED LOCATION DURING THE ENTIRE WARRANTY PERIOD.

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL & MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07416A

STRUCTURAL STANDING SEAM METAL ROOF (SSSMR) SYSTEM

11/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.2.1 Structural Standing Seam Metal Roof (SSSMR) System
1.2.2 Manufacturer
1.2.3 Installer
1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS
1.3.1 Design Criteria
1.3.2 Dead Loads
1.3.3 Live Loads
1.3.3.1 Concentrated Loads
1.3.3.2 Uniform Loads
1.3.4 Roof Snow Loads
1.3.5 Wind Loads
1.3.6 Thermal Loads
1.3.7 Framing Members Supporting the SSSMR System
1.3.8 Roof Panels Design
1.3.9 Accessories and Their Fasteners
1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
1.5 SUBMITTALS
1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.7 WARRANTIES
1.7.1 Contractor's Weathertightness Warranty
1.7.2 Manufacturer's Material Warranties.
1.8 COORDINATION MEETING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ROOF PANELS
2.1.1 Steel Panels
2.2 CONCEALED ANCHOR CLIPS
2.3 ACCESSORIES
2.4 FASTENERS
2.4.1 Screws
2.4.2 Bolts
2.4.3 Structural Blind Fasteners
2.5 SUBPURLINS
2.6 FACTORY COLOR FINISH
2.6.1 Salt Spray Test
2.6.2 Formability Test
2.6.3 Accelerated Weathering, Chalking Resistance and Color Change
2.6.4 Humidity Test
2.6.5 Impact Resistance
2.6.6 Abrasion Resistance Test
2.6.7 Specular Gloss

2.6.8 Pollution Resistance
2.7 INSULATION
2.7.1 Polyisocyanurate Rigid Board Insulation for Use Above a Roof Deck
2.7.2 Blanket Insulation
2.8 ICE AND WATER SHIELD
2.9 SEALANT
2.10 GASKETS AND INSULATING COMPOUNDS
2.11 VAPOR RETARDER
2.11.1 Vapor Retarders Separate from Insulation
2.11.2 Slip Sheet for Use With Vapor Retarder
2.12 EPDM RUBBER BOOTS
2.13 PREFABRICATED CURBS AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Field Forming of Panels for Unique Area
3.1.2 Subpurlins
3.1.3 Roof Panel Installation
3.1.4 Concealed Anchor Clips
3.2 INSULATION INSTALLATION
3.2.1 Board Insulation with Blanket Insulation
3.2.2 ICE AND WATER SHIELD INSTALLATION
3.3 PROTECTION OF VAPOR RETARDER FROM ROOF DECK
3.4 VAPOR RETARDER INSTALLATION
3.4.1 Polyethylene Vapor Retarder
3.5 SLIP SHEET INSTALLATION
3.6 CLEANING AND TOUCH-UP

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07416A

STRUCTURAL STANDING SEAM METAL ROOF (SSSMR) SYSTEM
11/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA ADM	(2000) Aluminum Design Manual: Specification & Guidelines for Aluminum Structures

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC 335	(1989) Specification for Structural Steel Buildings - Allowable Stress Design, Plastic Design

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)

AISI SG-973	(1996) Cold-Formed Steel Design Manual

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 463/A 463M	(2000) Steel Sheet, Aluminum-Coated, by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(2000) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A 792/A 792M	(1999) Steel Sheet, 55% Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM C 1289	(1998) Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board
ASTM C 518	(1998) Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus
ASTM C 991	(1998) Flexible Glass Fiber Insulation for Pre-Engineered Metal Buildings
ASTM D 1308	(1987; R 1998) Effect of Household Chemicals on Clear and Pigmented Organic Finishes
ASTM D 1654	(1992) Evaluation of Painted or Coated

	Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments
ASTM D 2244	(1995) Calculation of Color Differences from Instrumentally Measured Color Coordinates
ASTM D 2247	(1999) Testing Water Resistance of Coatings in 100% Relative Humidity
ASTM D 2794	(1993; R 1999el) Resistance of Organic Coatings to the Effects of Rapid Deformation (Impact)
ASTM D 3359	(1997) Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test
ASTM D 4214	(1998) Evaluating Degree of Chalking of Exterior Paint Films
ASTM D 4397	(1996) Polyethylene Sheeting for Construction, Industrial, and Agricultural Applications
ASTM D 522	(1993a) Mandrel Bend Test of Attached Organic Coatings
ASTM D 523	(1989; R 1999) Specular Gloss
ASTM D 5894	(1996) Standard Practice for Cyclic Salt Fog/UV Exposure of Painted Metal, (Alternating Exposures in a Fog/Dry Cabinet and a UV/Condensation Cabinet)
ASTM D 610	(1995) Evaluating Degree of Rusting on Painted Steel Surfaces
ASTM D 714	(1987; R 1994el) Evaluating Degree of Blistering of Paints
ASTM D 968	(1993) Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by Falling Abrasive
ASTM E 1592	(1998) Structural Performance of Sheet Metal Roof and Siding Systems by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
ASTM E 84	(2000a) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM G 154	(2000ael) Standard Practice for Operating Fluorescent Light Apparatus for UV Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

ASCE 7	(1998) Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures

STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE (SJI)

SJI Specs & Tables	(1994) Standard Specifications Load Tables and Weight Tables for Steel Joists and Joist Girders

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall furnish a commercially available roofing system which satisfies all requirements contained herein and has been verified by load testing and independent design analyses to meet the specified design requirements.

1.2.1 Structural Standing Seam Metal Roof (SSSMR) System

The SSSMR system covered under this specification shall include the entire roofing system; the standing seam metal roof panels, fasteners, connectors, roof securement components, and assemblies tested and approved in accordance with ASTM E 1592. In addition, the system shall consist of panel finishes, slip sheet, insulation, vapor retarder, all accessories, components, and trim and all connections with roof panels. This includes roof penetration items such as vents, curbs, ; exterior gutters and downspouts; eaves, ridge, valley, rake, gable, wall, or other roof system flashings installed and any other components specified within this contract to provide a weathertight roof system.

1.2.2 Manufacturer

The SSSMR system shall be the product of a manufacturer who has been in the practice of manufacturing and designing SSSMR curved and flat panel systems for a period of not less than 3 years and has been involved in at least five projects similar in size and complexity to this project. A single manufacturer shall provide all structural roof panels for curved roof locations and the flat panel locations on the roof.

1.2.3 Installer

The installer shall be certified by the SSSMR system manufacturer to have experience in installing at least three projects that are of comparable size, scope and complexity as this project for the particular roof system furnished. The installer may be either employed by the manufacturer or be an independent installer.

1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

The design of the SSSMR system shall be provided by the Contractor as a complete system. Members and connections not indicated on the drawings shall be designed by the Contractor. Roof panels, components, transitions, accessories, and assemblies shall be supplied by the same roofing system manufacturer.

1.3.1 Design Criteria

Design criteria shall be in accordance with ASCE 7.

1.3.2 Dead Loads

The dead load shall be the weight of the SSSMR system. Collateral loads such as sprinklers, mechanical and electrical systems, and ceilings shall not be attached to the panels.

1.3.3 Live Loads

1.3.3.1 Concentrated Loads

The panels and anchor clips shall be capable of supporting a 300 pound concentrated load. The concentrated load shall be applied at the panel midspan and will be resisted by a single standing seam metal roof panel assumed to be acting as a beam. The undeformed shape of the panel shall be used to determine the section properties.

1.3.3.2 Uniform Loads

The panels and concealed anchor clips shall be capable of supporting a minimum uniform live load of 960 Pa.

1.3.4 Roof Snow Loads

The design roof snow loads shall be as shown on the contract drawings.

1.3.5 Wind Loads

The design wind uplift pressure for the roof system shall be as shown on the contract drawings. The design uplift force for each connection assembly shall be that pressure given for the area under consideration, multiplied by the tributary load area of the connection assembly. The safety factor listed below shall be applied to the design force and compared against the ultimate capacity. Prying shall be considered when figuring fastener design loads.

a. Single fastener in each connection.....3.0

b. Two or more fasteners in each connection...2.25

1.3.6 Thermal Loads

Roof panels shall be free to move in response to the expansion and contraction forces resulting from a total temperature range of 104 degrees F during the life of the structure.

1.3.7 Framing Members Supporting the SSSMR System

Any additions/revisions to framing members supporting the SSSMR system to accommodate the manufacturer/fabricator's design shall be the Contractor's responsibility and shall be submitted for review and approval. New or revised framing members and their connections shall be designed in accordance with AISC 335, AISI SG-973, or SJI Specs & Tables. Maximum deflection under applied live load, snow, or wind load shall not exceed 1/180 of the span length.

1.3.8 Roof Panels Design

Steel panels shall be designed in accordance with AISI SG-973. Aluminum panels shall be designed in accordance with AA ADM. The structural section properties used in the design of the panels shall be determined using the unloaded shape of the roof panels. The calculated panel deflection from concentrated loads shall not exceed 1/180 of the span length. The calculated panel deflection under applied live load, snow, or wind load shall not exceed 1/180 times the span length. Deflections shall be based

on panels being continuous across three or more supports. Deflection shall be calculated and measured along the major ribs of the panels.

1.3.9 Accessories and Their Fasteners

Accessories and their fasteners shall be capable of resisting the specified design wind uplift forces and shall allow for thermal movement of the roof panel system. Exposed fasteners shall not restrict free movement of the roof panel system resulting from thermal forces. There shall be a minimum of two fasteners per clip. Single fasteners with a minimum diameter of 3/8 inch will be allowed when the supporting structural members are prepunched or predrilled.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

The SSSMR shall be tested for wind uplift resistance in accordance with ASTM E 1592; SSSMR systems previously tested and approved by the Corps of Engineers' STANDARD TEST METHOD FOR STRUCTURAL PERFORMANCE OF SSMRS BY UNIFORM STATIC AIR PRESSURE DIFFERENCE may be acceptable. Two tests shall be performed. Test 1 shall simulate the edge condition with one end having crosswise restraint and other end free of crosswise restraint. The maximum span length for the edge condition shall be 30 inches. Test 2 shall simulate the interior condition with both ends free of crosswise restraint. The maximum span length for the interior condition shall be 5.0 feet. External reinforcement, such as clamps on the ribs, shall not be installed to improve uplift resistance. Bolts through seams shall not be installed.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Structural Standing Seam Metal Roof System; G-DO.

Metal roofing drawings and specifications and erection drawings; shop coating and finishing specifications; and other data as necessary to clearly describe design, materials, sizes, layouts, standing seam configuration, construction details, provisions for thermal movement, line of panel fixity, fastener sizes and spacings, sealants and erection procedures. Drawings shall reflect the intent of the architectural detailing using the manufacturer's proprietary products and fabricated items as required. The SSSMR system shop drawings shall be provided by the metal roofing manufacturer.

SD-03 Product Data

Design Analysis; G-DO.

Design analysis signed by a Registered Professional Engineer employed by the SSSMR manufacturer. The design analysis shall include a list of the design loads, and complete calculations for the support system (when provided by the Contractor), roofing system and its components; valley designs, gutter/downspout

calculations, screw pullout test results, and shall indicate how expected thermal movements are accommodated.

Qualifications; G-DO.

Qualifications of the manufacturer and installer.

SD-04 Samples

Accessories; G-DO.

One sample of each type of flashing, trim, closure, thermal spacer block, cap and similar items. Size shall be sufficient to show construction and configuration.

Roof Panels; G-AO.

One piece of each type to be used, 9 inches long, full width.

Factory Color Finish; G-DO.

Three 3 by 5 inches samples of each type and color.

Fasteners; G-AO.

Two samples of each type to be used, with statement regarding intended use. If so requested, random samples of bolts, nuts, and washers as delivered to the job site shall be taken in the presence of the Contracting Officer and provided to the Contracting Officer for testing to establish compliance with specified requirements.

Insulation; G-AO.

One piece, 12 by 12 inches, of each type and thickness to be used, with a label indicating the rated permeance (if faced) and R-values. The flame spread, and smoke developed rating shall be shown on the label or provided in a letter of certification.

Gaskets and Insulating Compounds; G-AO.

Two samples of each type to be used and descriptive data.

Sealant; G-AO.

One sample, approximately 1 pound, and descriptive data.

Concealed Anchor Clips; G-AO.

Two samples of each type used.

Subpurlins; G-AO.

One piece, 9 inches long.

EPDM Rubber Boots; G-AO.

One piece of each type.

SD-06 Test Reports

Test Report for Uplift Resistance of the SSSMR; G-DO.

The report shall include the following information:

a. Details of the SSSMR system showing the roof panel cross-section with dimensions and thickness.

b. Details of the anchor clip, dimensions, and thickness.

c. Type of fasteners, size, and the number required for each connection.

d. Purlins/subpurlins size and spacing used in the test.

e. Description of the seaming operation including equipment used.

f. Maximum allowable uplift pressures. These pressures are determined from the ultimate load divided by a factor of safety equal to 1.65.

g. Any additional information required to identify the SSSMR system tested.

h. Signature and seal of an independent registered engineer who witnessed the test.

SD-07 Certificates

Structural Standing Seam Metal Roof System; G-AO.

a. Certification that the actual thickness of uncoated sheets used in SSSMRS components including roofing panels, subpurlins, and concealed anchor clips complies with specified requirements.

b. Certification that materials used in the installation are mill certified.

c. Previous certification of SSSMR system tested under the Corps of Engineers' Standard Test Method in lieu of ASTM E 1592 testing.

d. Certification that the sheets to be furnished are produced under a continuing quality control program and that a representative sample consisting of not less than three pieces has been tested and has met the quality standards specified for factory color finish.

e. Certification of installer. Installer certification shall be furnished.

f. Warranty certificate. At the completion of the project the Contractor shall furnish signed copies of the 20-year Manufacturer's Material Warranties, and the manufacturer's 20-year system weathertightness warranty.

Insulation; G-AO.

Certificate attesting that the polyisocyanurate insulation furnished for the project contains recovered material, and showing an estimated percent of such recovered material.

1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the site in a dry and undamaged condition and stored out of contact with the ground. Materials shall be covered with weathertight coverings and kept dry. Storage conditions shall provide good air circulation and protection from surface staining.

1.7 WARRANTIES

The SSSMR system shall be warranted as outlined below. Any emergency temporary repairs conducted by the owner shall not negate the warranties.

1.7.1 Contractor's Weathertightness Warranty

The SSSMR system shall be warranted by the Contractor on a no penal sum basis for a period of five years against material and workmanship deficiencies; system deterioration caused by exposure to the elements and/or inadequate resistance to specified service design loads, water leaks, and wind uplift damage. The SSSMR system covered under this warranty shall include the entire roofing system including, but not limited to, the standing seam metal roof panels, fasteners, connectors, roof securement components, and assemblies tested and approved in accordance with ASTM E 1592. In addition, the system shall consist of panel finishes, slip sheet, insulation, vapor retarder, all accessories, components, and trim and all connections with roof panels. This includes roof penetration items such as vents, curbs, and skylights; interior or exterior gutters and downspouts; eaves, ridge, hip, valley, rake, gable, wall, or other roof system flashings installed and any other components specified within this contract to provide a weathertight roof system; and items specified in other sections of these specifications that are part of the SSSMR system. All material and workmanship deficiencies, system deterioration caused by exposure to the elements and/or inadequate resistance to specified design loads, water leaks and wind uplift damage shall be repaired as approved by the Contracting Officer. See the attached Contractor's required warranty for issue resolution of warrantable defects. This warranty shall warrant and cover the entire cost of repair or replacement, including all material, labor, and related markups. The Contractor shall supplement this warranty with written warranties from the installer and system manufacturer, which shall be submitted along with Contractor's warranty; however, the Contractor shall be ultimately responsible for this warranty. The Contractor's written warranty shall be as outlined in attached WARRANTY FOR STRUCTURAL STANDING SEAM METAL ROOF (SSSMR) SYSTEM, and shall start upon final acceptance of the facility. It is required that the Contractor provide a separate bond in an amount equal to the installed total roofing system cost in favor of the owner (Government) covering the Contractor's warranty responsibilities effective throughout the five year Contractor's warranty period for the entire SSSMR system as outlined above.

1.7.2 Manufacturer's Material Warranties.

The Contractor shall furnish, in writing, the following manufacturer's material warranties which cover all SSSMR system components such as roof panels, anchor clips and fasteners, flashing, accessories, and trim,

fabricated from coil material:

a. A manufacturer's 20 year material warranty warranting that the aluminum, zinc-coated steel, aluminum-zinc alloy coated steel or aluminum-coated steel as specified herein will not rupture, structurally fail, fracture, deteriorate, or become perforated under normal design atmospheric conditions and service design loads. Liability under this warranty shall be limited exclusively to the cost of either repairing or replacing nonconforming, ruptured, perforated, or structurally failed coil material.

b. A manufacturer's 20 year exterior material finish warranty on the factory colored finish warranting that the finish, under normal atmospheric conditions at the site, will not crack, peel, or delaminate; chalk in excess of a numerical rating of eight, as determined by ASTM D 4214 test procedures; or change color in excess of five CIE or Hunter Lab color difference (delta E) units in accordance with ASTM D 2244. Liability under this warranty is exclusively limited to refinishing with an air-drying version of the specified finish or replacing the defective coated material.

c. A roofing system manufacturer's 20 year, non-prorated, system weathertightness warranty.

1.8 COORDINATION MEETING

A coordination meeting shall be held 30 days prior to the first submittal, for mutual understanding of the Structural Standing Seam Metal Roof (SSSMR) System contract requirements. This meeting shall take place at the building site and shall include representatives from the Contractor, the roof system manufacturer, the roofing supplier, the erector, the SSSMR design engineer of record, and the Contracting Officer. All items required by paragraph SUBMITTALS shall be discussed, including applicable standard manufacturer shop drawings, and the approval process. The Contractor shall coordinate time and arrangements for the meeting.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ROOF PANELS

Panels shall be steel and shall have a factory color finish. Curved panels shall be to conform with roof curvature indicated on structural drawings. See specification 07412 for nonstructural SSMR requirements for small canopies. Length of sheets shall be sufficient to cover the entire length of any unbroken roof slope for slope lengths that do not exceed 30 feet. When length of run exceeds 30 feet and panel laps are provided, each sheet in the run shall extend over three or more supports. Sheets longer than 100 feet may be furnished if approved by the Contracting Officer. Width of sheets shall provide not more than 24 inches of coverage in place. SSSMR system with roofing panels greater than 12 inches in width shall have standing seams rolled during installation by an electrically driven seaming machine. Height of standing seams shall be not less than 2 inches for rolled seam .

2.1.1 Steel Panels

Steel panels shall be zinc-coated steel conforming to ASTM A 653/A 653M; aluminum-zinc alloy coated steel conforming to ASTM A 792/A 792M, AZ [55] [50] coating; or aluminum-coated steel conforming to ASTM A 463/A 463M, Type 2, coating designation T2 65. Zinc, zinc-aluminum alloy or aluminum

coated panels shall be 0.023 inch thick minimum. Panels shall be within 95 percent of reported tested thickness as noted in wind uplift resistance testing required in paragraph PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS. Prior to shipment, mill finish panels shall be treated with a passivating chemical to inhibit the formation of oxide corrosion products. Panels that have become wet during shipment and have started to oxidize shall be rejected.

2.2 CONCEALED ANCHOR CLIPS

Concealed anchor clips shall be the same as the tested roofing system. Clip bases shall have factory punched or drilled holes for attachment. Clips shall be made from multiple pieces with the allowance for the total thermal movement required to take place within the clip. Single piece clips may be acceptable when the manufacturer can substantiate that the system can accommodate the thermal cyclic movement under sustained live or snow loads.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

Flashing, trim, metal closure strips, caps and similar metal accessories shall be the manufacturer's standard products. Exposed metal accessories shall be finished to match the panels furnished. Die cast metal closures shall be installed with double bead tape sealant and fasteners that stitch the panel to a 16 gage preformed backer plate to ensure a positive compression of the tape sealant. The use of a continuous angle butted to the panel ends to form a closure will not be allowed. Gutters and downspouts shall be sized and configured as indicated on drawings. Snow guards shall be located as indicated indicated of Roof Plan. Snow guards shall be painted steel angle construction with stainless steel fasteners as indicated on drawings.

2.4 FASTENERS

Fasteners for steel roof panels shall be zinc-coated steel, aluminum, corrosion resisting steel, or nylon capped steel, type and size specified below or as otherwise approved for the applicable requirements. Fasteners for aluminum roof panels shall be aluminum or corrosion resisting steel. Fasteners for structural connections shall provide both tensile and shear ultimate strengths of not less than 750 pounds per fastener. Fasteners for accessories shall be the manufacturer's standard. Exposed roof fasteners shall be sealed or have sealed washers on the exterior side of the roof to waterproof the fastener penetration. Washer material shall be compatible with the roofing; have a minimum diameter of 3/8 inch for structural connections; and gasketed portion of fasteners or washers shall be neoprene or other equally durable elastomeric material approximately 1/8 inch thick. Exposed fasteners for factory color finished panels shall be factory finished to match the color of the panels.

2.4.1 Screws

Screws for attaching anchor devices shall be not less than No. 14. Actual screw pull out test results shall be performed for the actual material gage and yield strength of the structural purlins or subpurlins to which the clip is to be anchored/attached. Other screws shall be as recommended by the manufacturer to meet the strength design requirements of the panels.

2.4.2 Bolts

Bolts shall be not less than 1/4 inch diameter, shouldered or plain shank

as required, with locking washers and nuts.

2.4.3 Structural Blind Fasteners

Blind screw-type expandable fasteners shall be not less than 1/4 inch diameter. Blind (pop) rivets shall be not less than 9/32 inch minimum diameter.

2.5 SUBPURLINS

Cold formed supporting structural members/subpurlins shall have a minimum thickness of 0.059 inches and a minimum tensile yield strength of 50000 psi. Hot rolled structural members (bent plates) shall have a minimum thickness of 0.25 inches and a minimum tensile yield strength of 36000 psi. Subpurlins shall be shop painted. Coordinate subpurlin height with insulation thickness requirements. At locations indicating Ice and Watershield, the top surface of the sub-purlin and the insulation shall be flush.

2.6 FACTORY COLOR FINISH

Panels shall have a factory applied polyvinylidene fluoride finish on the exposed side. The exterior finish shall consist of a baked-on topcoat with an appropriate prime coat. Color shall match the color indicated in Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE. The exterior coating shall be a nominal 1 mil thickness consisting of a topcoat of not less than 0.7 mil dry film thickness and the paint manufacturer's recommended primer of not less than 0.2 mil thickness. The interior color finish shall consist of a backer coat with a dry film thickness of 0.5 mil. The exterior color finish shall meet the test requirements specified below.

2.6.1 Salt Spray Test

A sample of the sheets shall withstand a cyclic corrosion test for a minimum of 2016 hours in accordance with ASTM D 5894, including the scribe requirement in the test. Immediately upon removal of the panel from the test, the coating shall receive a rating of not less than 10, no blistering, as determined by ASTM D 714; 10, no rusting, as determined by ASTM D 610; and a rating of 6, over 21/16 to 1/8 inch failure at scribe, as determined by ASTM D 1654.

2.6.2 Formability Test

When subjected to testing in accordance with ASTM D 522 Method B, 1/8 inch diameter mandrel, the coating film shall show no evidence of cracking to the naked eye.

2.6.3 Accelerated Weathering, Chalking Resistance and Color Change

A sample of the sheets shall be tested in accordance with ASTM G 154, test condition UVA-340 lamp, 4h UV at 60 degrees C followed by 4h CON at 50 degrees C for 5000 total hours. The coating shall withstand the weathering test without cracking, peeling, blistering, loss of adhesion of the protective coating, or corrosion of the base metal. Protective coating with an adhesion rating less than 4B when tested in accordance with ASTM D 3359, Test Method B, shall be considered as an area indicating loss of adhesion. Following the accelerated weathering test, the coating shall have a chalk rating not less than No. 8 in accordance with ASTM D 4214 test procedures, and the color change shall not exceed 5 CIE or Hunter Lab color

difference (delta E) units in accordance with ASTM D 2244. For sheets required to have a low gloss finish, the chalk rating shall be not less than No. 6 and the color difference shall be not greater than 7 units.

2.6.4 Humidity Test

When subjected to a humidity cabinet test in accordance with ASTM D 2247 for 1000 hours, a scored panel shall show no signs of blistering, cracking, creepage or corrosion.

2.6.5 Impact Resistance

Factory-painted sheet shall withstand direct and reverse impact in accordance with ASTM D 2794 0.500 inch diameter hemispherical head indenter, equal to 1.5 times the metal thickness in mils, expressed in inch-pounds, with no cracking.

2.6.6 Abrasion Resistance Test

When subjected to the falling sand test in accordance with ASTM D 968, Method A, the coating system shall withstand a minimum of 50 liters of sand before the appearance of the base metal. The term "appearance of base metal" refers to the metallic coating on steel base metal.

2.6.7 Specular Gloss

Finished roof surfaces shall have a specular gloss value of 10 or less at an angle of 85 degrees when measured in accordance with ASTM D 523.

2.6.8 Pollution Resistance

Coating shall show no visual effects when covered spot tested in a 10 percent hydrochloric acid solution for 24 hours in accordance with ASTM D 1308.

2.7 INSULATION

Thermal resistance of insulation shall be not less than the R-values shown on the contract drawings. R-values shall be determined at a mean temperature of 75 degrees F in accordance with ASTM C 518. Insulation shall be a standard product with the insulation manufacturer, factory marked or identified with insulation manufacturer's name or trademark and R-value. Identification shall be on individual pieces or individual packages. Insulation shall have a flame spread not in excess of 25 and a smoke developed rating not in excess of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84. The stated R-value of the insulation shall be certified by an independent Registered Professional Engineer if tests are conducted in the insulation manufacturer's laboratory. Contractor shall comply with EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS.

2.7.1 Polyisocyanurate Rigid Board Insulation for Use Above a Roof Deck

Polyisocyanurate insulation shall conform to ASTM C 1289, Type II, (having a minimum recovered material content of 9 percent by weight of core material in the polyisocyanurate portion). For impermeable faced polyisocyanurate (Ex: aluminum foil), the maximum design R-value per 1 inch of insulation used shall be 7.2. Facings shall be non-asphaltic, glass fiber reinforced.

2.7.2 Blanket Insulation

Blanket insulation shall conform to ASTM C 991.

2.8 ICE AND WATER SHIELD

Ice and Water Shield material shall be WR Grace Ice and Water Shield or and approved equal. The material shall be specifically designed for protecting roofs from leakage. The material shall be a cold applied, self adhering membrane composed of high strength polyethylene film coated on one side with a thick layer adhesive consistency rubberized asphalt. The back side shall have a disposable release sheet. Roll material shall be approximately 36 inches wide.

2.9 SEALANT

Sealants shall be elastomeric type containing no oil or asphalt. Exposed sealant shall be colored to match the applicable building color and shall cure to a rubberlike consistency. Sealant placed in the roof panel standing seam ribs shall be provided in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

2.10 GASKETS AND INSULATING COMPOUNDS

Gaskets and insulating compounds shall be nonabsorptive and suitable for insulating contact points of incompatible materials. Insulating compounds shall be nonrunning after drying.

2.11 VAPOR RETARDER

2.11.1 Vapor Retarders Separate from Insulation

Vapor retarder material shall be polyethylene sheeting conforming to ASTM D 4397. A single ply of 10 mil polyethylene sheet; or, at the Contractor's option, a double ply of 6 mil polyethylene sheet shall be used. A fully compatible polyethylene tape which has equal or better water vapor control characteristics than the vapor retarder material shall be provided. A cloth industrial duct tape in a utility grade shall also be provided to use as needed to protect the vapor retarder from puncturing.

2.11.2 Slip Sheet for Use With Vapor Retarder

Slip sheet for use with vapor retarder shall be a 5 lb. per 100 square feet rosin-sized, unsaturated building paper.

2.12 EPDM RUBBER BOOTS

Flashing devices around pipe penetrations shall be flexible, one-piece devices molded from weather-resistant EPDM rubber. Rubber boot material shall be as recommended by the manufacturer. The boots shall have base rings made of aluminum or corrosion resisting steel that conform to the contours of the roof panel to form a weather-tight seal.

2.13 PREFABRICATED CURBS AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

Prefabricated curbs and equipment supports shall be of structural quality, hot-dipped galvanized or galvanized sheet steel, factory primed and prepared for painting with mitered and welded joints. Integral base plates

and water diverter crickets shall be provided. Minimum height of curb shall be 8 inches above finish roof. Curbs shall be constructed to match roof slope and to provide a level top surface for mounting of equipment. Curb flange shall be constructed to match configuration of roof panels. Curb size shall be coordinated, prior to curb fabrication, with the mechanical equipment to be supported. Strength requirements for equipment supports shall be coordinated to include all anticipated loads. Flashings shall not be rigidly attached to underline structure.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's erection instructions and drawings. Dissimilar materials which are not compatible when contacting each other shall be insulated by means of gaskets or insulating compounds. Molded closure strips shall be installed wherever roofing sheets terminate in open-end configurations, exclusive of flashings. The closure strip installation shall be weather-tight and sealed. Screws shall be installed with a clutching screw gun, to assure screws are not stripped. Field test shall be conducted on each gun prior to starting installation and periodically thereafter to assure it is adjusted properly to install particular type and size of screw as recommended by manufacturer's literature. Improper or mislocated drill holes shall be plugged with an oversize screw fastener and gasketed washer; however, sheets with an excess of such holes or with such holes in critical locations shall not be used. Exposed surfaces and edges shall be kept clean and free from sealant, metal cuttings, hazardous burrs, and other foreign material. Stained, discolored, or damaged sheets shall be removed from the site.

3.1.1 Field Forming of Panels for Unique Area

When roofing panels are formed from factory-color-finished steel coils at the project site, the same care and quality control measures that are taken in shop forming of roofing panels shall be observed. Rollformer shall be operated by the metal roofing manufacturer's representative. In cold weather conditions, preheating of the steel coils to be field formed shall be performed as necessary just prior to the rolling operations.

3.1.2 Subpurlins

Unless otherwise shown, subpurlins shall be anchored to the purlins or other structural framing members with bolts or screws. Subpurlins or bent plates shall be provided at all roof perimeters for attachment of roof panels fascia, gutters and other trim items. Attachment to the substrate (when provided), structural roof deck, or to the panels is not permitted. Exposed fasteners shall not be exposed at underside of structural roof deck at Apparatus Bays, canopies, and soffit/overhang conditions. The subpurlin spacing shall not exceed 30 inches on centers at the corner, edge and ridge zones, and 5 foot maximum on centers for the remainder of the roof. Corner, edge, and ridge zones are as defined in ASCE 7. At locations where the structural roof deck runs parallel to the SSMR ribs, additional secondary subpurlins will be required to provide the required 30 inch spacing at edge, corners and ridge zones. Subpurlin heights shall be coordinated with the insulation thickness to accommodate the required r-value. At locations indicated to have Ice and Water shield, the top of the subpurlins and the insulation shall be flush. Provide additional insulation as required at these locations to accommodate the Ice and Water

Shield..

3.1.3 Roof Panel Installation

Roof panels shall be installed with the standing seams in the direction of the roof slope. The side seam connections for installed panels shall be completed at the end of each day's work. Method of applying joint sealant shall conform to the manufacturer's recommendation to achieve a complete weather-tight installation. End laps of panels shall be provided in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Closures, flashings, EPDM rubber boots, roof curbs, and related accessories shall be installed according to the manufacturer's drawings. Fasteners shall not puncture roofing sheets except as provided for in the manufacturer's instructions for erection and installation. Expansion joints for the standing seam roof system shall be installed at locations indicated on the contract drawings and other locations indicated on the manufacturer's drawings. Snowguards shall be installed at locations indicated on drawings. Snowguards shall be install to move with the roof system. Seal all roof penetrations and joints. Coordinate snowguard locations to protect the the lightning protection system. All surfaces of snowguards assembly shall be fully painted prior to installation. Snow guard color shall match roof color indicated in specification 09915.

3.1.4 Concealed Anchor Clips

Concealed anchor clips shall be fastened directly to the structural framing members. Attachment to the substrate (when provided) or to the metal deck is not permitted. The maximum distance, parallel to the seams, between clips shall be 30 inches on center at the corner, edge, and ridge zones, and 5 feet maximum on centers for the remainder of the roof.

3.2 INSULATION INSTALLATION

Insulation shall be continuous over entire roof surface. Where expansion joints, terminations, and other connections are made, the cavity shall be filled with batt insulation with vapor retarder providing equivalent R-value and perm rating as remaining insulation. Insulation shall be installed as indicated and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.2.1 Board Insulation with Blanket Insulation

Rigid or semirigid board insulation shall be laid in close contact. Board shall be attached to the metal roof deck with bearing plates and fasteners, as recommended by the insulation manufacturer, so that the insulation joints are held tight against each other, and shall have a minimum of 1 fastener per 4 square feet. Layout and joint pattern of insulation and fasteners shall be indicated on the shop drawings. If more than one layer of insulation is required, joints in the second layer shall be offset from joints in the first layer. A layer of blanket insulation shall be placed over the rigid or semirigid board insulation to be compressed against the underside of the metal roofing to reduce thermal bridging, dampen noise, and prevent roofing flutter. This layer of blanket insulation shall be compressed a minimum of 50 percent. Insulation at locations indicated to have Ice and Water Shield shall be installed to be flush with tops of subpurlins to provide a smooth level surface for water moisture to travel to the eave. Mechanical fasteners shall not be exposed to view where structural roof deck is exposed to view to below at Apparatus Bays, canopies, and roof overhangs/soffits. Insulation at these locations shall be glued in place with 1" galvanized steel straps anchored to top of roof

subpurlins at 16 inches O.C. Straps shall be located below locations where SSMR clips will be located. Insulation at these locations shall be installed just prior to installation of the SSMR to reduce blow-off problems. .

3.2.2 ICE AND WATER SHIELD INSTALLATION

Ice and water shield material shall be install at all roof eaves, valleys, base flashing, and rake edge locations. The material shall protect an area 36 inches beyond rake edge and 60 inches wide at base flashing locations. Valleys shall be protected for a width of approximately 6 feet from either side of the valley center line. Eaves shall be protected approximately 5 feet wide along all eaves. Material shall be installed according to manufacturers instructions. The material shall be installed over the board insulation and roof sub purlins that have been made flush at these locations. Insulation shall be installed to prevent any open voids below the ice and water shield that will collect water or redirect water back into the roof system.

3.3 PROTECTION OF VAPOR RETARDER FROM ROOF DECK

A cloth industrial duct tape shall be applied over the seams of metal roof decks, at penetration edges, and at surface areas exhibiting sharp burrs or similar protrusions. For other types of roof decks, cloth industrial duct tape shall be applied over irregularities which could potentially puncture polyethylene membrane.

3.4 VAPOR RETARDER INSTALLATION

3.4.1 Polyethylene Vapor Retarder

The polyethylene vapor retarder membrane shall be installed over the entire surface. A fully compatible polyethylene tape shall be used to seal the edges of the sheets to provide a vapor tight membrane. Sheet edges shall be lapped not less than 6 inches. Sufficient material shall be provided to avoid inducing stresses in the sheets due to stretching or binding. All tears or punctures that are visible in the finished surface at any time during the construction process shall be sealed with polyethylene tape.

3.5 SLIP SHEET INSTALLATION

A slip sheet shall be laid over the blanket insulation facing to prevent the vinyl facing from adhering to the metal roofing.

3.6 CLEANING AND TOUCH-UP

Exposed SSSMR systems shall be cleaned at completion of installation. Debris that could cause discoloration and harm to the panels, flashings, closures and other accessories shall be removed. Grease and oil films, excess sealants, and handling marks shall be removed and the work shall be scrubbed clean. Exposed metal surfaces shall be free of dents, creases, waves, scratch marks, and solder or weld marks. Immediately upon detection, abraded or corroded spots on shop-painted surfaces shall be wire brushed and touched up with the same material used for the shop coat. Factory color finished surfaces shall be touched up with the manufacturer's recommended touch up paint.

CONTRACTOR'S FIVE (5) YEAR NO PENAL SUM WARRANTY
FOR
STRUCTURAL STANDING SEAM METAL ROOF (SSSMR) SYSTEM

FACILITY DESCRIPTION_____

BUILDING NUMBER:_____

CORPS OF ENGINEERS CONTRACT NUMBER:_____

CONTRACTOR

CONTRACTOR:_____

ADDRESS:_____

POINT OF CONTACT:_____

TELEPHONE NUMBER:_____

OWNER

OWNER:_____

ADDRESS:_____

POINT OF CONTACT:_____

TELEPHONE NUMBER:_____

CONSTRUCTION AGENT

CONSTRUCTION AGENT:_____

ADDRESS:_____

POINT OF CONTACT:_____

TELEPHONE NUMBER:_____

CONTRACTOR'S FIVE (5) YEAR NO PENAL SUM WARRANTY
FOR
STRUCTURAL STANDING SEAM METAL ROOF (SSSMR) SYSTEM
(continued)

THE SSSMR SYSTEM INSTALLED ON THE ABOVE NAMED BUILDING IS WARRANTED BY _____ FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE (5) YEARS AGAINST WORKMANSHIP AND MATERIAL DEFICIENCES, WIND DAMAGE, STRUCTURAL FAILURE, AND LEAKAGE. THE SSSMR SYSTEM COVERED UNDER THIS WARRANTY SHALL INCLUDE, BUT SHALL NOT BE LIMITED TO, THE FOLLOWING: THE ENTIRE ROOFING SYSTEM, MANUFACTURER SUPPLIED FRAMING AND STRUCTURAL MEMBERS, METAL ROOF PANELS, FASTENERS, CONNECTORS, ROOF SECUREMENT COMPONENTS, AND ASSEMBLIES TESTED AND APPROVED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ASTM E 1592. IN ADDITION, THE SYSTEM PANEL FINISHES, SLIP SHEET, INSULATION, VAPOR RETARDER, ALL ACCESSORIES, COMPONENTS, AND TRIM AND ALL CONNECTIONS ARE INCLUDED. THIS INCLUDES ROOF PENETRATION ITEMS SUCH AS VENTS, CURBS, SKYLIGHTS; INTERIOR OR EXTERIOR GUTTERS AND DOWNSPOUTS; EAVES, RIDGE, HIP, VALLEY, RAKE, GABLE, WALL, OR OTHER ROOF SYSTEM FLASHINGS INSTALLED AND ANY OTHER COMPONENTS SPECIFIED WITHIN THIS CONTRACT TO PROVIDE A WEATHERTIGHT ROOF SYSTEM; AND ITEMS SPECIFIED IN OTHER SECTIONS OF THE SPECIFICATIONS THAT ARE PART OF THE SSSMR SYSTEM.

ALL MATERIAL DEFICIENCIES, WIND DAMAGE, STRUCTURAL FAILURE, AND LEAKAGE ASSOCIATED WITH THE SSSMR SYSTEM COVERED UNDER THIS WARRANTY SHALL BE REPAIRED AS APPROVED BY THE CONTRACTING OFFICER. THIS WARRANTY SHALL COVER THE ENTIRE COST OF REPAIR OR REPLACEMENT, INCLUDING ALL MATERIAL, LABOR, AND RELATED MARKUPS. THE ABOVE REFERENCED WARRANTY COMMENCED ON THE DATE OF FINAL ACCEPTANCE ON _____ AND WILL REMAIN IN EFFECT FOR STATED DURATION FROM THIS DATE.

SIGNED, DATED, AND NOTARIZED (BY COMPANY PRESIDENT)

_____

(Company President) (Date)

CONTRACTOR'S FIVE (5) YEAR NO PENAL SUM WARRANTY
FOR
STRUCTURAL STANDING SEAM METAL ROOF (SSSMR) SYSTEM
(continued)

THE CONTRACTOR SHALL SUPPLEMENT THIS WARRANTY WITH WRITTEN WARRANTIES FROM THE MANUFACTURER AND/OR INSTALLER OF THE SSSMR SYSTEM, WHICH SHALL BE SUBMITTED ALONG WITH THE CONTRACTOR'S WARRANTY. HOWEVER, THE CONTRACTOR WILL BE ULTIMATELY RESPONSIBLE FOR THIS WARRANTY AS OUTLINED IN THE SPECIFICATIONS AND AS INDICATED IN THIS WARRANTY EXAMPLE.

EXCLUSIONS FROM COVERAGE

1. NATURAL DISASTERS, ACTS OF GOD (LIGHTNING, FIRE, EXPLOSIONS, SUSTAINED WIND FORCES IN EXCESS OF THE DESIGN CRITERIA, EARTHQUAKES, AND HAIL).

2. ACTS OF NEGLIGENCE OR ABUSE OR MISUSE BY GOVERNMENT OR OTHER PERSONNEL, INCLUDING ACCIDENTS, VANDALISM, CIVIL DISOBEDIENCE, WAR, OR DAMAGE CAUSED BY FALLING OBJECTS.

3. DAMAGE BY STRUCTURAL FAILURE, SETTLEMENT, MOVEMENT, DISTORTION, WARPAGE, OR DISPLACEMENT OF THE BUILDING STRUCTURE OR ALTERATIONS MADE TO THE BUILDING.

4. CORROSION CAUSED BY EXPOSURE TO CORROSIVE CHEMICALS, ASH OR FUMES GENERATED OR RELEASED INSIDE OR OUTSIDE THE BUILDING FROM CHEMICAL PLANTS, FOUNDRIES, PLATING WORKS, KILNS, FERTILIZER FACTORIES, PAPER PLANTS, AND THE LIKE.

5. FAILURE OF ANY PART OF THE SSSMR SYSTEM DUE TO ACTIONS BY THE OWNER TO INHIBIT FREE DRAINAGE OF WATER FROM THE ROOF AND GUTTERS AND DOWNSPOUTS OR ALLOW PONDING WATER TO COLLECT ON THE ROOF SURFACE. CONTRACTOR'S DESIGN SHALL INSURE FREE DRAINAGE FROM THE ROOF AND NOT ALLOW PONDING WATER.

6. THIS WARRANTY APPLIES TO THE SSSMR SYSTEM. IT DOES NOT INCLUDE ANY CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGE TO THE BUILDING INTERIOR OR CONTENTS WHICH IS COVERED BY THE WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION CLAUSE INCLUDED IN THIS CONTRACT.

7. THIS WARRANTY CANNOT BE TRANSFERRED TO ANOTHER OWNER WITHOUT WRITTEN CONSENT OF THE CONTRACTOR; AND THIS WARRANTY AND THE CONTRACT PROVISIONS WILL TAKE PRECEDENCE OVER ANY CONFLICTS WITH STATE STATUTES.

**

CONTRACTOR'S FIVE (5) YEAR NO PENAL SUM WARRANTY
FOR
STRUCTURAL STANDING SEAM METAL ROOF (SSSMR) SYSTEM
(continued)

**REPORTS OF LEAKS AND SSSMR SYSTEM DEFICIENCIES SHALL BE RESPONDED TO WITHIN 48 HOURS OF RECEIPT OF NOTICE, BY TELEPHONE OR IN WRITING, FROM EITHER THE OWNER OR CONTRACTING OFFICER. EMERGENCY REPAIRS TO PREVENT FURTHER ROOF LEAKS SHALL BE INITIATED IMMEDIATELY; A WRITTEN PLAN SHALL BE SUBMITTED FOR APPROVAL TO REPAIR OR REPLACE THIS SSSMR SYSTEM WITHIN SEVEN (7) CALENDAR DAYS. ACTUAL WORK FOR PERMANENT REPAIRS OR REPLACEMENT SHALL BE STARTED WITHIN 30 DAYS AFTER RECEIPT OF NOTICE, AND COMPLETED WITHIN A REASONABLE TIME FRAME. IF THE CONTRACTOR FAILS TO ADEQUATELY RESPOND TO THE WARRANTY PROVISIONS, AS STATED IN THE CONTRACT AND AS CONTAINED HEREIN, THE CONTRACTING OFFICER MAY HAVE THE SSSMR SYSTEM REPAIRED OR REPLACED BY OTHERS AND CHARGE THE COST TO THE CONTRACTOR.

IN THE EVENT THE CONTRACTOR DISPUTES THE EXISTENCE OF A WARRANTABLE DEFECT, THE CONTRACTOR MAY CHALLENGE THE OWNER'S DEMAND FOR REPAIRS AND/OR REPLACEMENT DIRECTED BY THE OWNER OR CONTRACTING OFFICER EITHER BY REQUESTING A CONTRACTING OFFICER'S DECISION UNDER THE CONTRACT DISPUTES ACT, OR BY REQUESTING THAT AN ARBITRATOR RESOLVE THE ISSUE. THE REQUEST FOR AN ARBITRATOR MUST BE MADE WITHIN 48 HOURS OF BEING NOTIFIED OF THE DISPUTED DEFECTS. UPON BEING INVOKED, THE PARTIES SHALL, WITHIN TEN (10) DAYS, JOINTLY REQUEST A LIST OF FIVE (5) ARBITRATORS FROM THE FEDERAL MEDIATION AND CONCILIATION SERVICE. THE PARTIES SHALL CONFER WITHIN TEN (10) DAYS AFTER RECEIPT OF THE LIST TO SEEK AGREEMENT ON AN ARBITRATOR. IF THE PARTIES CANNOT AGREE ON AN ARBITRATOR, THE CONTRACTING OFFICER AND THE PRESIDENT OF THE CONTRACTOR'S COMPANY WILL STRIKE ONE (1) NAME FROM THE LIST ALTERNATIVELY UNTIL ONE (1) NAME REMAINS. THE REMAINING PERSON SHALL BE THE DULY SELECTED ARBITRATOR. THE COSTS OF THE ARBITRATION, INCLUDING THE ARBITRATOR'S FEE AND EXPENSES, COURT REPORTER, COURTROOM OR SITE SELECTED, ETC., SHALL BE BORNE EQUALLY BETWEEN THE PARTIES. EITHER PARTY DESIRING A COPY OF THE TRANSCRIPT SHALL PAY FOR THE TRANSCRIPT. A HEARING WILL BE HELD AS SOON AS THE PARTIES CAN MUTUALLY AGREE. A WRITTEN ARBITRATOR'S DECISION WILL BE REQUESTED NOT LATER THAN 30 DAYS FOLLOWING THE HEARING. THE DECISION OF THE ARBITRATOR WILL NOT BE BINDING; HOWEVER, IT WILL BE ADMISSIBLE IN ANY SUBSEQUENT APPEAL UNDER THE CONTRACT DISPUTES ACT.

A FRAMED COPY OF THIS WARRANTY SHALL BE POSTED IN THE MECHANICAL ROOM OR OTHER APPROVED LOCATION DURING THE ENTIRE WARRANTY PERIOD.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL & MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07600

FLASHING AND SHEET METAL

02/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 General Requirements
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 Exposed Sheet Metal Items
2.1.2 Drainage
2.1.3 Copper, Sheet and Strip
2.1.4 Lead-Coated Copper Sheet
2.1.5 Lead Sheet
2.1.6 Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized)
2.1.6.1 Finish
2.1.7 Zinc Sheet and Strip
2.1.8 Stainless Steel
2.1.9 Terne-Coated Steel
2.1.10 Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate
2.1.10.1 Alclad
2.1.10.2 Finish
2.1.11 Aluminum Alloy, Extruded Bars, Rods, Shapes, and Tubes
2.1.12 Solder
2.1.13 Polyvinyl Chloride Reglet
2.1.14 Asphalt Primer
2.1.15 Through-Wall Flashing
2.1.16 Fasteners

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Workmanship
3.1.2 Nailing
3.1.3 Cleats
3.1.4 Bolts, Rivets, and Screws
3.1.5 Seams
3.1.5.1 Flat-lock Seams
3.1.5.2 Lap Seams
3.1.5.3 Loose-Lock Expansion Seams
3.1.5.4 Standing Seams
3.1.5.5 Flat Seams
3.1.6 Soldering
3.1.6.1 Edges
3.1.7 Welding and Mechanical Fastening

3.1.7.1 Welding of Aluminum
3.1.7.2 Mechanical Fastening of Aluminum
3.1.8 Protection from Contact with Dissimilar Materials
3.1.8.1 Copper or Copper-bearing Alloys
3.1.8.2 Aluminum
3.1.8.3 Metal Surfaces
3.1.8.4 Wood or Other Absorptive Materials
3.1.9 Expansion and Contraction
3.1.10 Base Flashing
3.1.11 Counterflashing
3.1.12 Metal Reglets
3.1.12.1 Caulked Reglets
3.1.12.2 Friction Reglets
3.1.13 Polyvinyl Chloride Reglets
3.1.14 Fascias
3.1.14.1 Edge Strip
3.1.14.2 Joints
3.1.15 Metal Drip Edge
3.1.16 Gutters
3.1.17 Downspouts
3.1.17.1 Terminations
3.1.18 Open Valley Flashing
3.1.19 Eave Flashing
3.1.20 Sheet Metal Covering on Flat, Sloped, or Curved Surfaces
3.1.21 Expansion Joints
3.1.21.1 Floor and Wall Expansion Joints
3.1.22 Flashing at Roof Penetrations and Equipment Supports
3.1.23 Stepped Flashing
3.2 PAINTING
3.2.1 Aluminum Surfaces
3.3 CLEANING
3.4 REPAIRS TO FINISH
3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.5.1 Procedure

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07600

FLASHING AND SHEET METAL
02/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 167	(1999) Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM A 308	(1999) Steel Sheet, Terne (Lead-Tin Alloy) Coated by the Hot Dip Process
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(2001, Rev A) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B 32	(2000) Solder Metal
ASTM B 69	(2001, Rev A) Rolled Zinc
ASTM B 101	(2001) Lead-Coated Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction
ASTM B 209	(2001) Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM B 221	(2000) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
ASTM B 370	(1998) Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction
ASTM D 41	(1994) Asphalt Primer Used in Roofing, Dampproofing, and Waterproofing
ASTM D 1784	(1999, Rev A) Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.2	(1997) Structural Welding Code Aluminum

SHEET METAL & AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA ASMM (1993) Architectural Sheet Metal Manual

1.2 General Requirements

Sheet metalwork shall be accomplished to form weathertight construction without waves, warps, buckles, fastening stresses or distortion, and shall allow for expansion and contraction. Cutting, fitting, drilling, and other operations in connection with sheet metal required to accommodate the work of other trades shall be performed by sheet metal mechanics. Installation of sheet metal items used in conjunction with roofing shall be coordinated with roofing work to permit continuous roofing operations. Sheet metalwork pertaining to heating, ventilating, and air conditioning is specified in Section 15895 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Covering on flat, sloped, or curved surfaces; G-AO

Gutters; G-DO

Open Face Downspouts; G-DO

Metal Fascia; G-DO

Expansion joints; G-AO

Base flashing; G-AO

Counterflashing; G-AO

Flashing at roof penetrations; G-AO

Reglets; G-AO

Copings; G-GAO

Drip edge; G-AO

Open valley flashing; G-AO

Eave flashing; G-AO

Indicate thicknesses, dimensions, fastenings and anchoring methods, expansion joints, and other provisions necessary for thermal expansion and contraction. Scaled manufacturer's catalog data may be submitted for factory fabricated items.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Quality Control Plan

Submit for sheet metal work in accordance with paragraph entitled "Field Quality Control."

1.4 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE

Package and protect materials during shipment. Uncrate and inspect materials for damage, dampness, and wet-storage stains upon delivery to the job site. Remove from the site and replace damaged materials that cannot be restored to like-new condition. Handle sheet metal items to avoid damage to surfaces, edges, and ends. Store materials in dry, weather-tight, ventilated areas until immediately before installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Lead, lead-coated metal, and galvanized steel shall not be used. Any metal listed by SMACNA Arch. Manual for a particular item may be used, unless otherwise specified or indicated. Materials shall conform to the requirements specified below and to the thicknesses and configurations established in SMACNA Arch. Manual. Different items need not be of the same metal, except that if copper is selected for any exposed item, all exposed items shall be copper.

Furnish sheet metal items in 8 to 10 foot lengths. Single pieces less than 8 feet long may be used to connect to factory-fabricated inside and outside corners, and at ends of runs. Factory fabricate corner pieces with minimum 12 inch legs. Provide accessories and other items essential to complete the sheet metal installation. These accessories shall be made of the same materials as the items to which they are applied. Fabricate sheet metal items of the materials specified below and to the gage, thickness, or weight shown in Table I at the end of this section. Sheet metal items shall have mill finish unless specified otherwise. Where more than one material is listed for a particular item in Table I, each is acceptable and may be used except as follows:

2.1.1 Exposed Sheet Metal Items

Shall be of the same material. The following items shall be considered as exposed sheet metal: gutters; downspouts and fascias; cap, valley, steeped, base, and eave flashings and related accessories.

2.1.2 Drainage

Do not use copper for an exposed item if drainage from that item will pass over exposed masonry, stonework or other metal surfaces. In addition to the metals listed in Table I, lead-coated copper may be used for such items.

2.1.3 Copper, Sheet and Strip

ASTM B 370, cold-rolled temper, H 00 (standard).

2.1.4 Lead-Coated Copper Sheet

ASTM B 101.

2.1.5 Lead Sheet

Minimum weight 4 pounds per square foot.

2.1.6 Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized)

ASTM A 653/A 653M.

[2.1.6.1 Finish

Exposed exterior items of zinc-coated steel sheet shall have a baked-on, factory-applied color coating of polyvinylidene fluoride or other equivalent fluorocarbon coating applied after metal substrates have been cleaned and pretreated. Finish coating dry-film thickness shall be 0.8 to 1.3 mils and color shall be shown in Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE.

]2.1.7 Zinc Sheet and Strip

ASTM B 69, Type I, a minimum of 0.024 inch thick.

2.1.8 Stainless Steel

ASTM A 167, Type 302 or 304, 2D Finish, fully annealed, dead-soft temper.

2.1.9 Terne-Coated Steel

Minimum of 14 by 20 inches with minimum of 40 pound coating per double base box. ASTM A 308.

2.1.10 Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate

ASTM B 209, anodized color bronze form alloy, and temper appropriate for use.

2.1.10.1 Alclad

When fabricated of aluminum, the following items shall be fabricated of Alclad 3003, Alclad 3004, Alclad 3005, clad on both sides unless otherwise indicated.

a. Gutters, and downspouts

b. Flashing

2.1.10.2 Finish

Exposed exterior sheet metal items of aluminum shall have a baked-on, factory-applied color coating of polyvinylidene fluoride (PVF2) or other equivalent fluorocarbon coating applied after metal substrates have been cleaned and pretreated. Finish coating dry-film thickness shall be 0.8 to 1.3 mils. All flashings used with the standing seam metal roofing shall match the roof color, color shall be as specified in SECTION 09915, Color Schedule.

2.1.11 Aluminum Alloy, Extruded Bars, Rods, Shapes, and Tubes

ASTM B 221.

2.1.12 Solder

ASTM B 32, 95-5 tin-antimony.

2.1.13 Polyvinyl Chloride Reglet

ASTM D 1784, Type II, Grade 1, Class 14333-D, 0.075 inch minimum thickness.

2.1.14 Asphalt Primer

ASTM D 41.

2.1.15 Through-Wall Flashing

Through-wall flashing for masonry is specified in Section 04200, "Unit Masonry."

2.1.16 Fasteners

Use the same metal or a metal compatible with the item fastened. Use stainless steel fasteners to fasten dissimilar materials.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Workmanship

Make lines, arrises, and angles sharp and true. Free exposed surfaces from visible wave, warp, and buckle, and tool marks. Fold back exposed edges neatly to form a 1/2 inch hem on the concealed side. Make sheet metal exposed to the weather watertight with provisions for expansion and contraction.

Make surfaces to receive sheet metal plumb and true, clean, even, smooth, dry, and free of defects and projections which might affect the application. For installation of items not shown in detail or not covered by specifications conform to the applicable requirements of SMACNA ASMM, Architectural Sheet Metal Manual. Provide sheet metal flashing in the angles formed where roof decks abut walls, curbs, ventilators, pipes, or other vertical surfaces and wherever indicated and necessary to make the work watertight. Join sheet metal items together as shown in Table II.

3.1.2 Nailing

Confine nailing of sheet metal generally to sheet metal having a maximum width of 18 inches. Confine nailing of flashing to one edge only. Space nails evenly not over 3 inches on centers and approximately 1/2 inch from edge unless otherwise specified or indicated. Face nailing will not be permitted.

3.1.3 Cleats

Provide cleats for sheet metal 18 inches and over in width. Space cleats evenly not over 12 inches on centers unless otherwise specified or indicated. Unless otherwise specified, cleats shall be not less than 2 inches wide by 3 inches long and of the same material and thickness as the sheet metal being installed. Secure one end of the cleat with two nails and the cleat folded back over the nailheads. Lock the other end into the seam. Pretin cleats for soldered seams.

3.1.4 Bolts, Rivets, and Screws

Install bolts, rivets, and screws where indicated or required. Provide compatible washers where required to protect surface of sheet metal and to provide a watertight connection. Joints in aluminum sheets 0.040 inch or less in thickness shall be mechanically made.

3.1.5 Seams

Straight and uniform in width and height with no solder showing on the face.

3.1.5.1 Flat-lock Seams

Finish not less than 3/4 inch wide.

3.1.5.2 Lap Seams

Finish soldered seams not less than one inch wide. Overlap seams not soldered, not less than 3 inches.

3.1.5.3 Loose-Lock Expansion Seams

Not less than 3 inches wide; provide minimum one inch movement within the joint. Completely fill the joints with the specified sealant, applied at not less than 1/8 inch thick bed. Sealants are specified in Section 07920N, "Joint Sealants."

3.1.5.4 Standing Seams

Not less than one inch high, double locked without solder.

3.1.5.5 Flat Seams

Make seams in the direction of the flow.

3.1.6 Soldering

Where soldering is specified, it shall apply to copper, terne-coated stainless steel, zinc-coated steel, and stainless steel items. Edges of sheet metal shall be pretinned before soldering is begun. Seal the joints in aluminum sheets of 0.040 inch or less in thickness with specified sealants. Do not solder aluminum.

3.1.6.1 Edges

Scrape or wire-brush the edges of lead-coated material to be soldered to produce a bright surface. Flux brush the seams in before soldering. Treat with soldering acid flux the edges of stainless steel to be pretinned. Seal the joints in aluminum sheets of 0.040 inch or less in thickness with specified sealants. Do not solder aluminum.

3.1.7 Welding and Mechanical Fastening

Use welding for aluminum of thickness greater than 0.040 inch. Aluminum 0.040 inch or less in thickness shall be butted and the space backed with formed flashing plate; or lock joined, mechanically fastened, and filled with sealant as recommended by the aluminum manufacturer.

3.1.7.1 Welding of Aluminum

Use welding of the inert gas, shield-arc type. For procedures, appearance

and quality of welds, and the methods used in correcting welding work, conform to AWS D1.2.

3.1.7.2 Mechanical Fastening of Aluminum

Use No. 12, aluminum alloy, sheet metal screws or other suitable aluminum alloy or stainless steel fasteners. Drive fasteners in holes made with a No. 26 drill in securing side laps, end laps, and flashings. Space fasteners 12 inches maximum on centers. Where end lap fasteners are required to improve closure, locate the end lap fasteners not more than 2 inches from the end of the overlapping sheet.

3.1.8 Protection from Contact with Dissimilar Materials

3.1.8.1 Copper or Copper-bearing Alloys

Paint with heavy-bodied bituminous paint surfaces in contact with dissimilar metal, or separate the surfaces by means of moistureproof building felts.

3.1.8.2 Aluminum

Aluminum surfaces shall not directly contact other metals except stainless steel, zinc, or zinc coating. Where aluminum contacts another metal, paint the dissimilar metal with a primer followed by two coats of aluminum paint. Where drainage from a dissimilar metal passes over aluminum, paint the dissimilar metal with a non-lead pigmented paint.

3.1.8.3 Metal Surfaces

Paint surfaces in contact with mortar, concrete, or other masonry materials with alkali-resistant coatings such as heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

3.1.8.4 Wood or Other Absorptive Materials

Paint surfaces that may become repeatedly wet and in contact with metal with two coats of aluminum paint or a coat of heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

3.1.9 Expansion and Contraction

Provide expansion and contraction joints at not more than 32 foot intervals for aluminum and at not more than 40 foot intervals for other metals. Where the distance between the last expansion joint and the end of the continuous run is more than half the required interval, an additional joint shall be provided. Space joints evenly. Join extruded aluminum gravel stops and fascias by expansion and contraction joints spaced not more than 12 feet apart.

3.1.10 Base Flashing

Extend up vertical surfaces of the flashing not less than 8 inches and not less than 4 inches under the roof covering. Where finish wall coverings form a counterflashing, extend the vertical leg of the flashing up behind the applied wall covering not less than 6 inches. Horizontal flashing at vertical surfaces must extend vertically above the roof surface and fastened at their upper edge to the deck a minimum of 6 inches o.c. a minimum of 2-inch lap of any surface. Solder end laps and provide for expansion and contraction. Extend the metal flashing over crickets at the up-slope side of curbs,and similar vertical surfaces extending through

sloping roofs, the metal flashings. Extend the metal flashings onto the roof covering not less than 4.5 inches at the lower side of vertical surfaces extending through the roof decks. Install and fit the flashings so as to be completely weathertight. Base flashing for interior and exterior corners shall be factory-fabricated.

3.1.11 Counterflashing

Except where indicated or specified otherwise, insert counterflashing in reglets located from 9 to 10 inches above roof decks, extend down vertical surfaces over upturned vertical leg of base flashings not less than 3 inches. Fold the exposed edges of counterflashings 1/2 inch. Where stepped counterflashings are required, they may be installed in short lengths a minimum 8 inch by 10 inch or may be of the preformed one-piece type. Provide end laps in counterflashings not less than 3 inches and make it weathertight with plastic cement. Do not make lengths of metal counterflashings exceed 10 feet. Form the flashings to the required shapes before installation. Factory-form the corners not less than 12 inches from the angle. Secure the flashings in the reglets with lead wedges and space not more than 18 inches apart; on short runs, place wedges closer together. Fill caulked-type reglets or raked joints which receive counterflashing with caulking compound. Caulking is covered in Section 07920N, "Joint Sealants." Turn up the concealed edge of counterflashings built into masonry or concrete walls not less than 1/4 inch and extend not less than 2 inches into the walls. Install counterflashing to provide a spring action against base flashing.

3.1.12 Metal Reglets

Caulked type or friction type reglets shall be factory fabricated with a minimum opening of 1/4 inch and a depth of 1 1/4 inches, as approved.

3.1.12.1 Caulked Reglets

Provide with rounded edges and metal strap brackets or other anchors for securing to the concrete forms. Provide reglets with a core to protect them from injury during the installation. Provide built-up mitered corner pieces for internal and external angles. Wedge the flashing in the reglets with lead wedges every 18 inches, caulked full and solid with an approved compound.

3.1.12.2 Friction Reglets

Provide with flashing receiving slots not less than 5/8 inch deep, one inch jointing tongues, and upper and lower anchoring flanges installed at 24 inches maximum snaplock receiver. Insert the flashing the full depth of the slot and lock by indentations made with a dull-pointed tool, wedges, and filled with a sealant. For friction reglets, install flashing snaplock receivers at 24 inches o.c. maximum. When the flashing has been inserted the full depth, caulk the slot and lock with wedges and fill with sealant.

3.1.13 Polyvinyl Chloride Reglets

Rigid polyvinyl chloride reglets ASTM D 1784, Type II, Grade 1, Class 14333-D, 0.075 inches minimum thickness may be provided in lieu of metal reglets .

3.1.14 Fascias

Prefabricate in the shapes and sizes indicated and in lengths not less than 8 feet. Extend flange at least 4 inches onto roofing. Provide prefabricated, mitered corners internal and external corners. Bottom edge shall have a continuous drip edge and be retained in place with continuous cleats. Face of facia shall have "vee" shaped stiffeners uniformly located at 4-inches O.C. to stiffen fascia sheets to prevent oil canning of material.

3.1.14.1 Edge Strip

Hook the lower edge of fascias at least 3/4 inch over a continuous strip of the same material bent outward at an angle not more than 45 degrees to form a drip. Nail hook strip to a wood nailer at 6 inches maximum on centers. Where fastening is made to concrete or masonry, use screws spaced 12 inches on centers driven in expansion shields set in the concrete or masonry.

3.1.14.2 Joints

Leave open the section ends of fascias 1/4 inch and backed with a formed flashing plate, mechanically fastened in place and lapping each section end a minimum of 4 inches set laps in plastic cement. Face nailing will not be permitted. Install prefabricated aluminum gravel stops and fascias in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions and details.

3.1.15 Metal Drip Edge

Provide a metal drip, designed to allow water run-off to drip free of underlying construction, at eaves and rakes.

3.1.16 Gutters

The hung type of shape indicated . Provide gutters in sizes indicated complete with mitered corners, end caps, outlets, brackets, and other accessories necessary for installation. Bead with hemmed edge or reinforce the outer edge of gutter with a stiffening bar not less than 3/4 by 3/16 inch of material compatible with gutter. Fabricate gutters in sections not less than 8 feet. Lap the sections a minimum of one inch in the direction of flow or provide with concealed splice plate 6 inches minimum. Join the gutters, other than aluminum, by riveted and soldered joints. Aluminum gutters shall be joined with riveted sealed joints. Provide expansion-type slip joints midway between outlets. Install gutters below slope line of the roof so that snow and ice can slide clear as indicated on drawings. Support gutters on adjustable hangers spaced not more than 30 inches on center. Adjust gutters to slope uniformly to outlets, with high points occurring midway between outlets. Fabricate hangers and fastenings from metals compatible with the gutters.

3.1.17 Downspouts

All down spouts shall be open-faced as detailed on drawings.Supports for downspouts shall be spaced according to the manufacturer's recommendation for the masonry or steel substrate. Locate downspouts as indicated on the drawings. Coordinate installation of the downspouts with the installation of the Lightning Protection system. Many lightning protection down conductors are to be concealed behind the downspouts. See electrical drawings for down conductor locations. Types, shapes and sizes are indicated. Provide complete including elbows and offsets. Provide downspouts in approximately 10 foot lengths. Provide end joints to telescope not less than 1/2 inch and lock longitudinal joints. Provide

gutter outlets with wire ball strainers for each outlet. Provide strainers to fit tightly into outlets and be of the same material used for gutters. Keep downspouts not less than one inch away from walls. Fasten to the walls at top, bottom, and at an intermediate point not to exceed 5 feet on centers with leader straps or concealed rack-and-pin type fasteners. Form straps and fasteners of metal compatible with the downspouts.

3.1.17.1 Terminations

Neatly fit into the drainage connection the downspouts terminating in drainage lines and fill the joints with a portland cement mortar cap sloped away from the downspout. Provide downspouts terminating in splash blocks with elbow-type fittings. Concrete splash block is specified in Section 03300N, "Cast-In-Place Concrete." Provide splash pans as specified.

3.1.18 Open Valley Flashing

Provide valley flashing free of longitudinal seams, of width sufficient to extend not less than 6 inches under the roof covering on each side. Provide a 1/2 inch fold on each side of the valley flashing. Lap the sheets not less than 6 inches in the direction of flow and secure to roofing construction. Provide exposed flashing not less than 4 inches in width at the top and increase one inch in width for each additional 8 feet in length.

3.1.19 Eave Flashing

One piece in width, applied in 8 to 10 foot lengths with expansion joints spaced as specified in paragraph entitled "Expansion and Contraction." Provide a 3/4 inch continuous fold in the upper edge of the sheet to engage cleats spaced not more than 10 inches on centers. Locate the upper edge of flashing not less than 18 inches from the outside face of the building, measured along the roof slope. Fold lower edge of the flashing over and loose-lock into a continuous edge strip on the fascia. Where eave flashing intersects metal valley flashing, secure with one inch flat locked joints with cleats that are 10 inches on centers.

3.1.20 Sheet Metal Covering on Flat, Sloped, or Curved Surfaces

Except as specified or indicated otherwise, cover and flash all minor flat, sloped, or curved surfaces such as crickets, with metal sheets of the material used for flashing; maximum size of sheets, 16 by 18 inches.

3.1.21 Expansion Joints

Provide expansion joints for walls, and floors as indicated. at 32 foot intervals for aluminumfascias which shall have expansion joints at not more than 12 foot spacing. Joints shall be evenly spaced. An additional joint shall be provided where the distance between the last expansion joint and the end of the continuous run is more than half the required interval spacing. Conform to the requirements of Table I.

3.1.21.1 Floor and Wall Expansion Joints

Provide U-shape with extended flanges for expansion joints in concrete and masonry walls and in floor slabs. Cover plates for wall and floor joints are specified in Section 05500N, "Metal Fabrications.".

3.1.22 Flashing at Roof Penetrations and Equipment Supports

Provide metal flashing for all pipes, ducts, and conduits projecting through the roof surface and for equipment supports, and similar items supported by or attached to the roof deck.

3.1.23 Stepped Flashing

Stepped flashing shall be installed where sloping roofs abut vertical surfaces.

3.2 PAINTING

Field-paint sheet metal for separation of dissimilar materials. Finish painting is specified in Section 09900, "Paints and Coatings."]

3.2.1 Aluminum Surfaces

Shall be solvent cleaned and given one coat of zinc-molybdate primer and one coat of aluminum paint as specified in Section 09900, "Painting, General."

3.3 CLEANING

Clean exposed sheet metal work at completion of installation. Remove grease and oil films, handling marks, contamination from steel wool, fittings and drilling debris, and scrub-clean. Free the exposed metal surfaces of dents, creases, waves, scratch marks, and solder or weld marks.

3.4 REPAIRS TO FINISH

Scratches, abrasions, and minor surface defects of finish may be repaired in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions and as approved. Repair damaged surfaces caused by scratches, blemishes, and variations of color and surface texture. Replace items which cannot be repaired.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Establish and maintain a Quality Control Plan for sheet metal used in conjunction with roofing to assure compliance of the installed sheet metalwork with the contract requirements. Work not in compliance with the contract shall be promptly removed and replaced or corrected. Quality control shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

a. Observation of environmental conditions; number and skill level of sheet metal workers; condition of substrate.

b. Verification that specified material is provided and installed.

c. Inspection of sheet metalwork, for proper size(s) and thickness(es), fastening and joining, and proper installation.

3.5.1 Procedure

Submit for approval prior to start of roofing work. Include a checklist of points to be observed. Document the actual quality control observations and inspections. Furnish a copy of the documentation to the Contracting Officer at the end of each day.

TABLE I. SHEET METAL WEIGHTS, THICKNESSES, AND GAGES

Sheet Metal Items	Copper, Ounces Per Square Foot	Aluminum, Inch	Stainless Steel, Inch	Terne-Coated Steel, Inch	Zinc-Coated Steel, U.S. Std. Gage
[Building Expansion Joints]					
[Cover].....	16	.032	.015	.015	24
[Waterstop-bellows or flanged, U-type.]....	16	-	.015	.015	-
[Covering on minor flat, pitched or curved surfaces].....	20	.040	.018	.018	-
[Downspouts and leaders].....	16	.032	.015	.015	24
[Downspout clips and anchors].....	-	.040 clip	-	-	-
	-	.125 anchor	-	-	-
[Downspout straps, 2-inch].....	48(a)	.060	.050	-	-
[Conductor heads].....	16	.032	.015	.015	-
[Scupper lining].....	20	.032	.015	.015	-
[Strainers, wire diameter or gage]....	No. 9 gage	.144 diameter	.109 diameter		-
[Flashings:]					
[Base].....	20	.040	.018	.018	24
[Cap (Counter-flashing)]	16	.032	.015	.015	26
[Eave].....	16	-	.015	.015	24
[Spandrel beam].....	10	-	.010	.010	-
[Bond barrier].....	16	-	.015	.015	-
[Stepped].....	16	.032	.015	.015	-
[Valley].....	16	.032	.015	.015	-
[Roof drain].....	16(b)				
[Pipe vent sleeve(d)]					
[Coping].....	16	-	-	-	-
[Gravel stops and fascias:]					
[Extrusions].....	-	.075	-	-	-
[Sheets, corrugated].....	16	.032	.015	.015	-
[Sheets, smooth].....	20	.050	.018	.018	24
[Edge strip].....	24	.050	.025	-	-
[Gutters:					
Gutter section.....	16	.032	.015	.015	24
Continuous cleat.....	16	.032	.015	.015	24
Hangers, dimensions].....	1 inch x 1/8 inch (a)	1 inch x .080 inch (c)	1 inch x .037 inch	-	-
[Joint Cover plates...	16	.032	.015	.015	24

TABLE I. SHEET METAL WEIGHTS, THICKNESSES, AND GAGES

Sheet Metal Items	Copper, Ounces Per Square Foot	Aluminum, Inch	Stainless Steel, Inch	Terne-Coated Steel, Inch	Zinc-Coated Steel, U.S. Std. Gage
(See Table II)]					
[Reglets (c)].....	10	-	.010	.010	-
[Splash pans].....	16	.040	.018	.018	-

(a) Brass.

(b) May be lead weighing 4 pounds per square foot.

(c) May be polyvinyl chloride.

(d) 2.5 pound minimum lead sleeve with 4 inch flange. Where lead sleeve is impractical, refer to paragraph entitled "Single Pipe Vents" for optional material.

TABLE II. SHEET METAL JOINTS

Item Designation	TYPE OF JOINT: Copper, Terne-Coated Steel, Zinc-Coated Steel and Stainless Steel	Aluminum	Remarks
Joint cap for building expansion seam, cleated joint at roof	1.25 inch single lock, standing seam, cleated	1.25 inch single lock, standing	- - -
Flashings			
Base	One inch 3 inch lap for expansion joint	One inch flat locked, soldered; sealed; 3 inch lap for expansion joint	Aluminum producer's recommended hard setting sealant for locked aluminum joints. Fill each metal expansion joint with a joint sealing compound compound. See Section 07920N, "Joint Sealants."
Cap-in reglet	3 inch lap	3 inch lap	Seal groove with joint sealing

TABLE II. SHEET METAL JOINTS

Item Designation	TYPE OF JOINT: Copper, Terne-Coated Steel, Zinc-Coated Steel and Stainless Steel	Aluminum	Remarks
			compound. See Section 07920N, "Joint Sealants."
Reglets	Butt joint	- - -	Seal reglet groove with joint sealing compound. See Section 07920N, "Joint Sealants."
Eave	One inch flat locked, cleated One inch loose locked, expansion joint cleated	One inch flat locked, locked, cleated one inch loose locked, sealed expansion joints, cleated	Same as base flashing.
Stepped	3 inch lap	3 inch lap	- - -
Valley.	6 inch lap cleated	6 inch lap cleated	- - -
Edge strip	Butt	Butt	- - -
Gutters	1.5 inch lap, riveted and soldered	One inch flat locked, riveted, and sealed	Aluminum producers recommended hard setting sealant for locked aluminum joints.

(a) Elastomeric flashing shall have 3 inch lap with manufacturer's recommended sealant.

(b) Polyvinyl chloride reglet shall be sealed with manufacturer's recommended sealant.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL & MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07840A

FIRESTOPPING

08/00

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.4 STORAGE AND DELIVERY
1.5 INSTALLER QUALIFICATIONS
1.6 COORDINATION

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRESTOPPING MATERIALS
2.1.1 Fire Hazard Classification
2.1.2 Toxicity
2.1.3 Fire Resistance Rating
2.1.3.1 Through-Penetrations
2.1.3.2 Construction Joints and Gaps

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION
3.2 INSTALLATION
3.2.1 Insulated Pipes and Ducts
3.2.2 Fire Dampers
3.3 INSPECTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07840A

FIRESTOPPING
08/00

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM E 84	(1999) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E 119	(1998) Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
ASTM E 814	(1997) Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops
ASTM E 1399	(1997) Cyclic Movement and Measuring the Minimum and Maximum Joint Widths of Architectural Joint Systems

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 723	(1996; Rev thru Dec 1998) Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
UL 1479	(1994; Rev thru Feb 1998) Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops
UL 2079	(1998) Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems
UL Fire Resist Dir	(1999) Fire Resistance Directory (2 Vol.)

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Firestopping Materials; G-AO.

Detail drawings including manufacturer's descriptive data, typical details conforming to UL Fire Resist Dir or other details certified by another nationally recognized testing laboratory, installation instructions or UL listing details for a firestopping assembly in lieu of fire-test data or report. For those firestop applications for which no UL tested system is available through a manufacturer, a manufacturer's engineering judgement, derived from similar UL system designs or other tests, shall be submitted for review and approval prior to installation. Submittal shall indicate the firestopping material to be provided for each type of application. When more than 5 penetrations or construction joints are to receive firestopping, drawings shall indicate location and type of application.

SD-07 Certificates

Firestopping Materials; G-AO.

Certificates attesting that firestopping material complies with the specified requirements. In lieu of certificates, drawings showing UL classified materials as part of a tested assembly may be provided. Drawings showing evidence of testing by an alternate nationally recognized independent laboratory may be substituted.

Installer Qualifications; G-AO.

Documentation of training and experience.

Inspection; G-AO.

Manufacturer's representative certification stating that firestopping work has been inspected and found to be applied according to the manufacturer's recommendations and the specified requirements.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Firestopping shall consist of furnishing and installing tested and listed firestop systems, combination of materials, or devices to form an effective barrier against the spread of flame, smoke and gases, and maintain the integrity of fire resistance rated walls, partitions, floors, and ceiling-floor assemblies, including through-penetrations and construction joints and gaps. Through-penetrations include the annular space around pipes, tubes, conduit, wires, cables and vents. Construction joints include those used to accommodate expansion, contraction, wind, or seismic movement; firestopping material shall not interfere with the required movement of the joint. Gaps requiring firestopping include gaps between the top of the fire-rated walls and the roof or floor deck above.

1.4 STORAGE AND DELIVERY

Materials shall be delivered in the original unopened packages or containers showing name of the manufacturer and the brand name. Materials shall be stored off the ground and shall be protected from damage and exposure to elements. Damaged or deteriorated materials shall be removed from the site.

1.5 INSTALLER QUALIFICATIONS

The Contractor shall engage an experienced Installer who is certified, licensed, or otherwise qualified by the firestopping manufacturer as having the necessary staff, training, and a minimum of 3 years experience in the installation of manufacturer's products per specified requirements. A manufacturer's willingness to sell its firestopping products to the Contractor or to an installer engaged by the Contractor does not in itself confer qualification on the buyer. The Installer shall have been trained by a direct representative of the manufacturer (not distributor or agent) in the proper selection and installation procedures.

1.6 COORDINATION

The specified work shall be coordinated with other trades. Firestopping materials, at penetrations of pipes and ducts, shall be applied prior to insulating, unless insulation meets requirements specified for firestopping. Firestopping materials at building joints and construction gaps shall be applied prior to completion of enclosing walls or assemblies. Cast-in-place firestop devices shall be located and installed in place before concrete placement. Pipe, conduit or cable bundles shall be installed through cast-in-place device after concrete placement but before area is concealed or made inaccessible.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRESTOPPING MATERIALS

Firestopping materials shall consist of commercially manufactured, asbestos-free products complying with the following minimum requirements:

2.1.1 Fire Hazard Classification

Material shall have a flame spread of 25 or less, and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84 or UL 723. Material shall be an approved firestopping material as listed in UL Fire Resist Dir or by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.

2.1.2 Toxicity

Material shall be nontoxic to humans at all stages of application.

2.1.3 Fire Resistance Rating

Firestopping will not be required to have a greater fire resistance rating than that of the assembly in which it is being placed.

2.1.3.1 Through-Penetrations

Firestopping materials for through-penetrations, as described in paragraph GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, shall provide "F" and "T" fire resistance ratings in accordance with ASTM E 814 or UL 1479. Fire resistance ratings shall be as follows:

a. Penetrations of Fire Resistance Rated Walls and Partitions: F Rating = Rating of wall or partition being penetrated.

b. Penetrations of Fire Resistance Rated Floors, Roof-Ceiling Assemblies and Ceiling-Floor Assemblies: F Rating = 1 hour, T Rating = 1 hour.

2.1.3.2 Construction Joints and Gaps

Fire resistance ratings of construction joints, as described in paragraph GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, and gaps such as those between floor slabs or roof decks shall be the same as the construction in which they occur. Construction joints and gaps shall be provided with firestopping materials and systems that have been tested per ASTM E 119 or UL 2079 to meet the required fire resistance rating. Systems installed at construction joints shall meet the cycling requirements of ASTM E 1399 or UL 2079.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Areas to receive firestopping shall be free of dirt, grease, oil, or loose materials which may affect the fitting or fire resistance of the firestopping system. For cast-in-place firestop devices, formwork or metal deck to receive device prior to concrete placement shall be sound and capable of supporting device.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Firestopping material shall completely fill void spaces regardless of geometric configuration, subject to tolerance established by the manufacturer. Firestopping systems for filling floor voids 4 inches or more in any direction shall be capable of supporting the same load as the floor is designed to support or shall be protected by a permanent barrier to prevent loading or traffic in the firestopped area. Firestopping shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Tested and listed firestop systems shall be provided in the following locations, except in floor slabs on grade:

a. Penetrations of duct, conduit, tubing, cable and pipe through floors and through fire-resistance rated walls, partitions, and ceiling-floor assemblies.

b. Gaps at perimeter of fire-resistance rated walls and partitions, such as between the top of the walls and the bottom of roof decks.

c. Construction joints in floors and fire rated walls and partitions.

d. Other locations where required to maintain fire resistance rating of the construction.

3.2.1 Insulated Pipes and Ducts

Thermal insulation shall be cut and removed where pipes or ducts pass through firestopping, unless insulation meets requirements specified for firestopping. Thermal insulation shall be replaced with a material having equal thermal insulating and firestopping characteristics.

3.2.2 Fire Dampers

Fire dampers shall be installed and firestopped in accordance with Section 15895 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM.

3.3 INSPECTION

Firestopped areas shall not be covered or enclosed until inspection is

complete and approved. A manufacturer's representative shall inspect the applications initially to ensure adequate preparations (clean surfaces suitable for application, etc.) and periodically during the work to assure that the completed work has been accomplished according to the manufacturer's written instructions and the specified requirements.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL & MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07900A

JOINT SEALING

06/97

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BACKING
2.1.1 Rubber
2.1.2 PVC
2.1.3 Synthetic Rubber
2.1.4 Neoprene
2.2 BOND-BREAKER
2.3 PRIMER
2.4 SEALANT
2.4.1 LATEX
2.4.2 ELASTOMERIC
2.4.3 BUTYL
2.5 SOLVENTS AND CLEANING AGENTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL
3.1.1 Surface Preparation
3.1.2 Concrete and Masonry Surfaces
3.1.3 Steel Surfaces
3.1.4 Aluminum Surfaces
3.1.5 Wood Surfaces
3.2 APPLICATION
3.2.1 Masking Tape
3.2.2 Backing
3.2.3 Bond-Breaker
3.2.4 Primer
3.2.5 Sealant
3.3 SEALANT SELECTION
3.3.1 General Exterior Construction
3.3.2 General Interior Applications
3.4 CLEANING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07900A

JOINT SEALING
06/97

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 509	(1994) Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material
ASTM C 834	(1995) Latex Sealants
ASTM C 920	(1998) Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C 1085	(1991) Butyl Rubber-Based Solvent-Release Sealants
ASTM D 1056	(1998) Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded Rubber
ASTM D 1565	(1999) Flexible Cellular Materials - Vinyl Chloride Polymers and Copolymers (Open-Cell Foam)

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Backing; G-AO.

Bond-Breaker; G-AO.

Sealant; G-AO.

Manufacturer's descriptive data including storage requirements, shelf life, curing time, instructions for mixing and application, and primer data (if required). A copy of the Material Safety Data Sheet shall be provided for each solvent, primer or sealant material.

SD-07 Certificates

Sealant; G-AO.

Certificates of compliance stating that the materials conform to the specified requirements.

1.3 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

The ambient temperature shall be within the limits of 40 to 90 degrees F when the sealants are applied.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the job in the manufacturer's original unopened containers. The container label or accompanying data sheet shall include the following information as applicable: manufacturer, name of material, formula or specification number, lot number, color, date of manufacture, mixing instructions, shelf life, and curing time at the standard conditions for laboratory tests. Materials shall be handled and stored to prevent inclusion of foreign materials. Materials shall be stored at temperatures between40 and 90 degrees F unless otherwise specified by the manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BACKING

Backing shall be 25 to 33 percent oversize for closed cell and 40 to 50 percent oversize for open cell material, unless otherwise indicated.

2.1.1 Rubber

Cellular rubber sponge backing shall be ASTM D 1056, Type 1, open cell, Class A, Grade 1, roundcross section.

2.1.2 PVC

Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) backing shall be ASTM D 1565, Grade VO 12, open-cell foam, round cross section.

2.1.3 Synthetic Rubber

Synthetic rubber backing shall be ASTM C 509, Option I, Type I preformed rods.

2.1.4 Neoprene

Neoprene backing shall be ASTM D 1056, closed cell expanded neoprene cord Type 2, Class C, Grade 2C2

2.2 BOND-BREAKER

Bond-breaker shall be as recommended by the sealant manufacturer to prevent adhesion of the sealant to backing or to bottom of the joint.

2.3 PRIMER

Primer shall be non-staining type as recommended by sealant manufacturer

for the application.

2.4 SEALANT

2.4.1 LATEX

Latex Sealant shall be ASTM C 834.

2.4.2 ELASTOMERIC

Elastomeric sealants shall conform to ASTM C 920 and the following:

a. Polysulfide Sealant: Type S, Grade NS Class 25 , Use NT, M A O.

b. Polyurethane sealant: Grade NS, Class 25, Use T O.

c. Silicone sealant: Type S, Grade NS, Class 25 , Use NT, G A O.

2.4.3 BUTYL

Butyl sealant shall be ASTM C 1085.

2.5 SOLVENTS AND CLEANING AGENTS

Solvents, cleaning agents, and accessory materials shall be provided as recommended by the manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

3.1.1 Surface Preparation

The surfaces of joints to receive sealant or caulk shall be free of all frost, condensation and moisture. Oil, grease, dirt, chalk, particles of mortar, dust, loose rust, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances shall be removed from surfaces of joints to be in contact with the sealant. Oil and grease shall be removed with solvent and surfaces shall be wiped dry with clean cloths. For surface types not listed below, the sealant manufacturer shall be contacted for specific recommendations.

3.1.2 Concrete and Masonry Surfaces

Where surfaces have been treated with curing compounds, oil, or other such materials, the materials shall be removed by sandblasting or wire brushing. Laitance, efflorescence and loose mortar shall be removed from the joint cavity.

3.1.3 Steel Surfaces

Steel surfaces to be in contact with sealant shall be sandblasted or, if sandblasting would not be practical or would damage adjacent finish work, the metal shall be scraped and wire brushed to remove loose mill scale. Protective coatings on steel surfaces shall be removed by sandblasting or by a solvent that leaves no residue.

3.1.4 Aluminum Surfaces

Aluminum surfaces to be in contact with sealants shall be cleaned of temporary protective coatings. When masking tape is used for a protective cover, the tape and any residual adhesive shall be removed just prior to applying the sealant. Solvents used to remove protective coating shall be as recommended by the manufacturer of the aluminum work and shall be non-staining.

3.1.5 Wood Surfaces

Wood surfaces to be in contact with sealants shall be free of splinters and sawdust or other loose particles.

3.2 APPLICATION

3.2.1 Masking Tape

Masking tape shall be placed on the finish surface on one or both sides of a joint cavity to protect adjacent finish surfaces from primer or sealant smears. Masking tape shall be removed within 10 minutes after joint has been filled and tooled.

3.2.2 Backing

Backing shall be installed to provide the indicated sealant depth. The installation tool shall be shaped to avoid puncturing the backing.

3.2.3 Bond-Breaker

Bond-breaker shall be applied to fully cover the bottom of the joint without contaminating the sides where sealant adhesion is required.

3.2.4 Primer

Primer shall be used on concrete masonry units, wood, or other porous surfaces in accordance with instructions furnished with the sealant. Primer shall be applied to the joint surfaces to be sealed. Surfaces adjacent to joints shall not be primed.

3.2.5 Sealant

Sealant shall be used before expiration of shelf life. Multi-component sealants shall be mixed according to manufacturer's printed instructions. Sealant in guns shall be applied with a nozzle of proper size to fit the width of joint. Joints shall be sealed as detailed in the drawings. Sealant shall be forced into joints with sufficient pressure to expel air and fill the groove solidly. Sealant shall be installed to the indicated depth without displacing the backing. Unless otherwise indicated, specified, or recommended by the manufacturer, the installed sealant shall be dry tooled to produce a uniformly smooth surface free of wrinkles and to ensure full adhesion to the sides of the joint; the use of solvents, soapy water, etc., will not be allowed. Sealants shall be installed free of air pockets, foreign embedded matter, ridges and sags. Sealer shall be applied over the sealant when and as specified by the sealant manufacturer.

3.3 SEALANT SELECTION

3.3.1 General Exterior Construction

Polysulfide sealant for exterior applications where there is moderate

movement and limited exposure sunlight.

a. Metal to metal joints.
b. Joints at soffits.

Polyurethane sealant for exterior applications where the sealant is subject to abrasion such as driveways

a. Metal to metal joints.
b. Openings where items pass through the exterior walls.

Silicone sealant for exterior applications requiring UV resistance and moderate movement.

a. Metal to metal joints.
b. Joints at soffits.
c. Openings where items pass through the exterior walls.

Butyl rubber sealant for exterior applications requiring good UV resistance and moderate movement.

a. Metal to metal joints
b. Metal to masonry joints

3.3.2 General Interior Applications

Silicone sealant for interior applications for joints with moderate movement.

a. Metal to metal joints.
b. Openings where items pass through the exterior walls.
c. Applications in kitchens and toilets.
d. Around toilet fixtures.

Latex sealant for interior applications with joints with low movement.

a. At moisture free location only.
b. Openings 1/4-onch or less between walls, door frames, built-in or surface mounted fixtures or equipment with the exception of heat producing kitchen equipment.
c. Perimeters of door frames, window frames, and access panels in exposed interior gypsum board.
d. Other interior locations where small voids between materials require filling for painting.

3.4 CLEANING

The surfaces adjoining the sealed joints shall be cleaned of smears and other soiling resulting from the sealant application as work progresses.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - DOORS & WINDOWS

SECTION 08110

STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

05/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD STEEL DOORS
2.1.1 Classification - Level, Performance, Model
2.1.1.1 Extra Heavy Duty Doors
2.1.1.2 Maximum Duty Doors
2.2 CUSTOM HOLLOW METAL DOORS
2.3 ACCESSORIES
2.3.1 Astragals
2.3.2 Moldings
2.4 INSULATION CORES
2.5 STANDARD STEEL FRAMES
2.5.1 Welded Frames
2.5.2 Stops and Beads
2.5.3 Anchors
2.5.3.1 Wall Anchors
2.5.3.2 Floor Anchors
2.6 FIRE DOORS AND FRAMES
2.6.1 Labels
2.6.2 Oversized Doors
2.6.3 Astragal on Fire Doors
2.7 WEATHERSTRIPPING
2.7.1 Integral Gasket
2.8 HARDWARE PREPARATION
2.9 FINISHES
2.9.1 Factory-Primed Finish
2.9.2 Electrolytic Zinc-Coated Anchors and Accessories
2.10 FABRICATION AND WORKMANSHIP
2.10.1 Grouted Frames

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Frames
3.1.2 Doors
3.1.3 Fire Doors and Frames
3.2 PROTECTION
3.3 CLEANING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08110

STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

05/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A250.6	(1997) Hardware on Standard Steel Doors (Reinforcement - Application)
ANSI A250.8	(1998) SDI-100 Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 591	(1998) Steel Sheet, Electrolytic Zinc-Coated, for Light Coating Mass Applications
ASTM C 578	(1995) Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 591	(1994) Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 612	(1993) Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
ASTM D 2863	(1997) Measuring the Minimum Oxygen Concentration to Support Candle-Like Combustion of Plastics (Oxygen Index)
ASTM E 283	(1991) Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen

DOOR AND HARDWARE INSTITUTE (DHI)

DHI A115	(1991) Steel Door Preparation Standards (Consisting of A115.1 through A115.6 and A115.12 through A115.18)

HOLLOW METAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (HMMA)

NAAMM HMMA HMM	(1992) Hollow Metal Manual

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 80	(1999) Fire Doors and Fire Windows
NFPA 252	(1999) Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDOI)

SDI 105	(1998) Recommended Erection Instructions for Steel Frames
SDI 111-F	Recommended Existing Wall Anchors for Standard Steel Doors and Frames
SDI 113	(1979) Apparent Thermal Performance of STEEL DOOR and FRAME ASSEMBLIES

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 10B	(1997) Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Doors; G-DO

Frames; G-DO

Accessories

Weatherstripping

Show elevations, construction details, metal gages, hardware provisions, method of glazing, and installation details.

Schedule of doors; G-DO

Schedule of frames; G-DO

Submit door and frame locations.

SD-03 Product Data

Doors; G-DO

Frames; G-DO

Accessories

Weatherstripping

Submit manufacturer's descriptive literature for doors, frames, and accessories. Include data and details on door construction, panel (internal) reinforcement, insulation, and door edge construction. When "custom hollow metal doors" are provided in lieu of "standard steel doors," provide additional details and data sufficient for comparison to ANSI A250.8 requirements.

SD-04 Samples

Factory-applied enamel finish; G-DO

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver doors, frames, and accessories undamaged and with protective wrappings or packaging. Provide temporary steel spreaders securely fastened to the bottom of each welded frame. Store doors and frames on platforms under cover in clean, dry, ventilated, and accessible locations, with 1/4 inch airspace between doors. Remove damp or wet packaging immediately and wipe affected surfaces dry. Replace damaged materials with new.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD STEEL DOORS

ANSI A250.8, except as specified otherwise. Prepare doors to receive hardware specified in Section 08710, "Door Hardware." Undercut where indicated. Exterior doors shall have top edge closed flush and sealed to prevent water intrusion. Doors shall be 1 3/4 inches thick, unless otherwise indicated.

2.1.1 Classification - Level, Performance, Model

2.1.1.1 Extra Heavy Duty Doors

ANSI A250.8, Level 3, physical performance Level A, Model 2with core construction as required by the manufacturer for interior doors , of size(s) and design(s) indicated. Provide Level 3 for doors No. 136, 137, 141, 155A, 161, 166A, 177, 178, and 183.

2.1.1.2 Maximum Duty Doors

ANSI A250.8, Level 4, physical performance Level A, Model 2 with core construction as required by the manufacturer for indicated exterior doors, of size(s) and design(s) indicated. Where vertical stiffener cores are required, the space between the stiffeners shall be filled with mineral board insulation. Provide Level 4 for doors No. 130, 131, 132A, 133A, 134, 136A, 196, 196K, 196L, 196V, 202A.

2.2 CUSTOM HOLLOW METAL DOORS

Provide custom hollow metal doors where nonstandard steel doors are indicated. At the Contractor's option, custom hollow metal doors may be provided in lieu of standard steel doors. Door size(s), design, materials, construction, gages, and finish shall be as specified for standard steel doors and shall comply with the requirement of NAAMM HMMA HMM. Fill all spaces in doors with insulation. Close top and bottom edges with steel channels not lighter than 16 gage. Close tops of exterior doors flush with an additional channel and seal to prevent water intrusion. Prepare doors to receive hardware specified in Section 08710, "Door Hardware." Doors shall

be 1 3/4 inches thick, unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

2.3.1 Astragals

For pairs of exterior steel doors which will not have aluminum astragals or removable mullions, as specified in Section 08710, "Door Hardware," provide overlapping steel astragals with the doors. For interior pairs of fire rated doors, provide stainless steel astragals complying with NFPA 80 for fire rated assemblies.

2.3.2 Moldings

Provide moldings around glass of exterior doors. Provide nonremovable moldings on outside of exterior doors . Other moldings may be stationary or removable. Secure inside moldings to stationary moldings, or provide snap-on moldings. Muntins shall interlock at intersections and shall be fitted and welded to stationary moldings.

2.4 INSULATION CORES

Insulated cores shall be of type specified, and provide an apparent U-factor of .48 in accordance with SDI 113 and shall conform to:

a. Rigid Polyurethane Foam: ASTM C 591, Type 1 or 2, foamed-in-place or in board form, with oxygen index of not less than 22 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2863; or

b. Rigid Polystyrene Foam Board: ASTM C 578, Type I or II; or

c. Mineral board: ASTM C 612, Type I.

2.5 STANDARD STEEL FRAMES

ANSI A250.8, except as otherwise specified. Form frames to sizes and shapes indicated, with welded corners. Provide steel frames for doors, unless otherwise indicated.

2.5.1 Welded Frames

Continuously weld frame faces at corner joints. Mechanically interlock or continuously weld stops and rabbets. Grind welds smooth.

2.5.2 Stops and Beads

Form stops and beads from 20 gage steel. Provide for glazed and other openings in standard steel frames. Secure beads to frames with oval-head, countersunk Phillips self-tapping sheet metal screws or concealed clips and fasteners. Space fasteners approximately 12 to 16 inches on centers. Miter molded shapes at corners. Butt or miter square or rectangular beads at corners.

2.5.3 Anchors

Provide anchors to secure the frame to adjoining construction. Provide steel anchors, zinc-coated or painted with rust-inhibitive paint, not lighter than 18 gage.

2.5.3.1 Wall Anchors

Provide at least three anchors for each jamb. For frames which are more than 7.5 feet in height, provide one additional anchor for each jamb for each additional 2.5 feet or fraction thereof.

a. Masonry: Provide anchors of corrugated or perforated steel straps or 3/16 inch diameter steel wire, adjustable or T-shaped;

b. Stud partitions: Weld or otherwise securely fasten anchors to backs of frames. Design anchors to be fastened to closed steel studs with sheet metal screws, and to open steel studs by wiring or welding;

c. Completed openings: Secure frames to previously placed concrete or masonry with expansion bolts in accordance with SDI 111-F; and

2.5.3.2 Floor Anchors

Provide floor anchors drilled for 3/8 inch anchor bolts at bottom of each jamb member. Where floor fill occurs, terminate bottom of frames at the indicated finished floor levels and support by adjustable extension clips resting on and anchored to the structural slabs.

2.6 FIRE DOORS AND FRAMES

NFPA 80 and this specification. The requirements of NFPA 80 shall take precedence over details indicated or specified.

2.6.1 Labels

Fire doors and frames shall bear the label of Underwriters Laboratories (UL), Factory Mutual Engineering and Research (FM), or Warnock Hersey International (WHI) attesting to the rating required. Testing shall be in accordance with NFPA 252 or UL 10B. Labels shall be metal with raised letters, and shall bear the name or file number of the door and frame manufacturer. Labels shall be permanently affixed at the factory to frames and to the hinge edge of the door. Door labels shall not be painted.

2.6.2 Oversized Doors

For fire doors and frames which exceed the size for which testing and labeling are available, furnish certificates stating that the doors and frames are identical in design, materials, and construction to a door which has been tested and meets the requirements for the class indicated.

2.6.3 Astragal on Fire Doors

On pairs of labeled fire doors, conform to NFPA 80 and UL requirements.

2.7 WEATHERSTRIPPING

As specified in Section 08710, "Door Hardware."

2.7.1 Integral Gasket

Black synthetic rubber gasket with tabs for factory fitting into factory slotted frames, or extruded neoprene foam gasket made to fit into a continuous groove formed in the frame, may be provided in lieu of head and

jamb seals specified in Section 08710, "Door Hardware." Insert gasket in groove after frame is finish painted. Air leakage of weatherstripped doors shall not exceed 0.5 cubic feet per minute of air per square foot of door area when tested in accordance with ASTM E 283.

2.8 HARDWARE PREPARATION

Provide minimum hardware reinforcing gages as specified in ANSI A250.6. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive finish hardware. Prepare doors and frames for hardware in accordance with the applicable requirements of ANSI A250.8 and ANSI A250.6. For additional requirements refer to DHI A115. Drill and tap for surface-applied hardware at the project site. Build additional reinforcing for surface-applied hardware into the door at the factory. Locate hardware in accordance with the requirements of ANSI A250.8, as applicable. Punch door frames , with the exception of frames that will have weatherstripping gasketing, to receive a minimum of two rubber or vinyl door silencers on lock side of single doors and one silencer for each leaf at heads of double doors. Set lock strikes out to provide clearance for silencers.

2.9 FINISHES

2.9.1 Factory-Primed Finish

All surfaces of doors and frames shall be thoroughly cleaned, chemically treated and factory primed with a rust inhibiting coating as specified in ANSI A250.8. Doors and frames shall be painted in color as indicated in Specification 09915.

2.9.2 Electrolytic Zinc-Coated Anchors and Accessories

Provide electrolytically deposited zinc-coated steel in accordance with ASTM A 591, Commercial Quality, Coating Class A. Phosphate treat and factory prime zinc-coated surfaces as specified in ANSI A250.8.

2.10 FABRICATION AND WORKMANSHIP

Finished doors and frames shall be strong and rigid, neat in appearance, and free from defects, waves, scratches, cuts, dents, ridges, holes, warp, and buckle. Molded members shall be clean cut, straight, and true, with joints coped or mitered, well formed, and in true alignment. Dress exposed welded and soldered joints smooth. Design door frame sections for use with the wall construction indicated. Corner joints shall be well formed and in true alignment. Conceal fastenings where practicable.

2.10.1 Grouted Frames

For frames to be installed in exterior walls and to be filled with mortar or grout, fill the stops with strips of rigid insulation to keep the grout out of the stops and to facilitate installation of stop-applied head and jamb seals.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Frames

Set frames in accordance with SDI 105. Plumb, align, and brace securely

until permanent anchors are set. Anchor bottoms of frames with expansion bolts or powder-actuated fasteners. Build in or secure wall anchors to adjoining construction. Backfill frames with mortar. When an additive is provided in the mortar, coat inside of frames with corrosion-inhibiting bituminous material. For frames in exterior walls, ensure that stops are filled with rigid insulation before grout is placed.

3.1.2 Doors

Hang doors in accordance with clearances specified in ANSI A250.8. After erection and glazing, clean and adjust hardware.

3.1.3 Fire Doors and Frames

Install fire doors and frames, including hardware, in accordance with NFPA 80.

3.2 PROTECTION

Protect doors and frames from damage. Repair damaged doors and frames prior to completion and acceptance of the project or replace with new, as directed. Wire brush rusted frames until rust is removed. Clean thoroughly. Apply an all-over coat of rust-inhibitive paint of the same type used for shop coat.

3.3 CLEANING

Upon completion, clean exposed surfaces of doors and frames thoroughly. Remove mastic smears and other unsightly marks.

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - DOORS & WINDOWS

SECTION 08120

ALUMINUM DOORS AND FRAMES

09/99

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
1.2.1 Structural
1.2.2 Air Infiltration
1.2.3 Water Penetration
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DOORS AND FRAMES
2.2 MATERIALS
2.2.1 Anchors
2.2.2 Weatherstripping
2.2.3 Aluminum Alloy for Doors and Frames
2.2.4 Fasteners
2.2.5 Structural Steel
2.2.6 Aluminum Paint
2.3 FABRICATION
2.3.1 Aluminum Frames
2.3.2 Aluminum Doors
2.3.2.1 Full Glazed Stile and Rail Doors
2.3.3 Welding and Fastening
2.3.4 Weatherstripping
2.3.5 Anchors
2.3.6 Provisions for Hardware
2.3.7 Provisions for Glazing
2.3.8 Finishes
2.3.8.1 Anodic Coating

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.2 PROTECTION FROM DISSIMILAR MATERIALS
3.2.1 Dissimilar Metals
3.2.2 Drainage from Dissimilar Metals
3.2.3 Masonry and Concrete
3.2.4 Wood or Other Absorptive Materials
3.3 CLEANING
3.4 PROTECTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08120

ALUMINUM DOORS AND FRAMES
09/99

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF-45	(1980) Aluminum Finishes

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 36/A 36M	(1997; Rev. A) Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM B 209	(1996) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM B 221	(1996) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
ASTM E 283	(1991) Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen
ASTM E 331	(1996) Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Structural

Shapes and thicknesses of framing members shall be sufficient to withstand the design wind load of 90 miles per hour with a deflection of not more than 1/175 times the length of the member and a safety factor of not less than 1.65. Provide glazing beads, moldings, and trim of not less than 0.050 inch nominal thickness.

1.2.2 Air Infiltration

When tested in accordance with ASTM E 283, air infiltration shall not exceed 0.06 cubic feet per minute per square foot of fixed area at a test pressure of 6.24 pounds per square foot (50 mile per hour wind).

1.2.3 Water Penetration

When tested in accordance with ASTM E 331, there shall be no water penetration at a pressure of 8 pounds per square foot of fixed area.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Doors and frames; G-DO

Show elevations of each door type, size of doors and frames, metal gages, details of door and frame construction, methods of anchorage, glazing details, weatherstripping, provisions for and location of hardware, and details of installation.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Doors and frames;G-AO

Submit detail specifications and instructions for installation, adjustments, cleaning, and maintenance.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Inspect materials delivered to the site for damage. Unload and store with minimum handling. Provide storage space in dry location with adequate ventilation, free from dust or water, and easily accessible for inspection and handling. Stack materials on nonabsorptive strips or wood platforms. Do not cover doors and frames with tarps, polyethylene film, or similar coverings. Protect finished surfaces during shipping and handling using manufacturer's standard method, except that no coatings or lacquers shall be applied to surfaces to which calking and glazing compounds must adhere.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DOORS AND FRAMES

Swing-type aluminum doors and frames of size, design, and location indicated. Provide doors complete with frames, framing members , adjoining sidelights, and accessories.

2.2 MATERIALS

2.2.1 Anchors

Stainless steel .

2.2.2 Weatherstripping

Continuous wool pile, silicone treated, or type recommended by door manufacturer.

2.2.3 Aluminum Alloy for Doors and Frames

ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T5 for extrusions. ASTM B 209, alloy and temper best suited for aluminum sheets and strips.

2.2.4 Fasteners

Hard aluminum or stainless steel.

2.2.5 Structural Steel

ASTM A 36/A 36M.

2.2.6 Aluminum Paint

Type as recommended by aluminum door manufacturer.

2.3 FABRICATION

2.3.1 Aluminum Frames

Extruded aluminum shapes with contours approximately as indicated. Provide removable glass stops and glazing beads for frames accommodating fixed glass. Use countersunk stainless steel Phillips screws for exposed fastenings, and space not more than 12 inches o.c. Mill joints in frame members to a hairline fit, reinforce, and secure mechanically.

2.3.2 Aluminum Doors

Of type, size, and design indicated and not less than 1 3/4 inches thick. Minimum wall thickness, 0.125 inch, except beads and trim, 0.050 inch. Door sizes shown are nominal and shall include standard clearances as follows: 0.093 inch at hinge and lock stiles, 0.125 inch between meeting stiles, 0.125 inch at top rails, 0.187 inch between bottom and threshold, and 0.687 inch between bottom and floor. Bevel single-acting doors 0.063 or 0.125 inch at lock, hinge, and meeting stile edges.

2.3.2.1 Full Glazed Stile and Rail Doors

Doors shall have medium stiles and rails as indicated. Fabricate from extruded aluminum hollow seamless tubes or from a combination of open-shaped members interlocked or welded together. Fasten top and bottom rail together by means of welding or by 3/8 or 1/2 inch diameter cadmium-plated tensioned steel tie rods. Provide an adjustable mechanism of jack screws or other methods in the top rail to allow for minor clearance adjustments after installation.

2.3.3 Welding and Fastening

Where possible, locate welds on unexposed surfaces. Dress welds on exposed surfaces smoothly. Select welding rods, filler wire, and flux to produce a uniform texture and color in finished work. Remove flux and spatter from surfaces immediately after welding. Exposed screws or bolts will be permitted only in inconspicuous locations, and shall have countersunk heads. Weld concealed reinforcements for hardware in place.

2.3.4 Weatherstripping

Provide on stiles and rails of exterior doors. Fit into slots which are integral with doors or frames. Weatherstripping shall be replaceable without special tools, and adjustable at meeting rails of pairs of doors. Installation shall allow doors to swing freely and close positively. Air leakage of a single leaf weatherstripped door shall not exceed 1.25 cubic feet per minute of air per square foot of door area when tested in accordance with ASTM E 283.

2.3.5 Anchors

On the backs of subframes, provide anchors of the sizes and shapes indicated for securing subframes to adjacent construction. Anchor transom bars at ends and mullions at head and sill. Place anchors near top and bottom of each jamb and at intermediate points not more than 25 inches apart.

2.3.6 Provisions for Hardware

Hardware is specified in Section 08710, "Door Hardware." Deliver hardware templates and hardware (except field-applied hardware) to the door manufacturer for use in fabrication of aluminum doors and frames. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap doors and frames at the factory to receive template hardware. Provide doors to receive surface-applied hardware, except push plates, kick plates, and mop plates, with reinforcing only; drill and tap in the field. Provide hardware reinforcements of stainless steel or steel with hot-dipped galvanized finish, and secure with stainless steel screws. [Provide reinforcement in core of flush doors as required to receive locks, door closers, and other hardware.]

2.3.7 Provisions for Glazing

Provide extruded aluminum snap-in glazing beads on interior side of doors. Provide extruded aluminum, theft-proof, snap-in glazing beads or fixed glazing beads on exterior or security side of doors. Glazing beads shall have vinyl insert glazing gaskets. Design glazing beads to receive glass of thickness indicated or specified. Glazing is specified in Section 08800N, "Glazing."

2.3.8 Finishes

Provide exposed aluminum surfaces with factory finish of anodic coating or organic coating.

2.3.8.1 Anodic Coating

Clean exposed aluminum surfaces and provide an anodized finish conforming to AA DAF-45. Finish shall be integral color-anodized, designation AA-M10-C22-A42, Architectural Class I 0.7 mil or thicker Color shall be dark bronze .

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Plumb, square, level, and align frames and framing members to receive doors , adjoining sidelights. Anchor frames to adjacent construction as indicated and in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Anchor bottom of each frame to rough floor construction with 3/32 inch thick stainless steel angle clips secured to back of each jamb and to floor construction; use stainless steel bolts and expansion rivets for fastening clip anchors. Seal metal-to-metal joints between framing members as specified in Section 07920N, "Joint Sealants." Hang doors to produce clearances specified in paragraph entitled "Aluminum Doors," of this section. After erection and glazing, adjust doors and hardware to operate properly.

3.2 PROTECTION FROM DISSIMILAR MATERIALS

3.2.1 Dissimilar Metals

Where aluminum surfaces come in contact with metals other than stainless steel, zinc, or small areas of white bronze, protect from direct contact by one or a combination of the following methods:

a. Paint the dissimilar metal with one coat of heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

b. Apply a good quality elastomeric sealant between the aluminum and the dissimilar metal.

c. Paint the dissimilar metal with one coat of primer and one coat of aluminum paint.

d. Use a nonabsorptive tape or gasket in permanently dry locations.

3.2.2 Drainage from Dissimilar Metals

In locations where drainage from dissimilar metals has direct contact with aluminum, provide protective paint, to prevent aluminum discoloration.

3.2.3 Masonry and Concrete

Provide aluminum surfaces in contact with mortar, concrete, or other masonry materials with one coat of heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

3.2.4 Wood or Other Absorptive Materials

Provide aluminum surfaces in contact with absorptive materials subject to frequent moisture, and aluminum surfaces in contact with treated wood, with two coats of aluminum paint or one coat of heavy-bodied bituminous paint. In lieu of painting the aluminum, the Contractor shall have the option of painting the wood or other absorptive surface with two coats of aluminum paint and sealing the joints with elastomeric sealant.

3.3 CLEANING

Upon completion of installation, clean door and frame surfaces in accordance with door manufacturer's recommended procedure. Do not use abrasive, caustic, or acid cleaning agents.

3.4 PROTECTION

Protect doors and frames from damage and from contamination by other materials such as cement mortar. Prior to completion and acceptance of the work, restore damaged doors and frames to original condition, or replace with new ones.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - DOORS & WINDOWS

SECTION 08210

WOOD DOORS

09/99

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.4 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DOORS
2.1.1 Flush Doors
2.1.1.1 Interior Flush Doors
2.1.2 Fire Doors
2.2 ACCESSORIES
2.2.1 Door Light Openings
2.2.2 Additional Hardware Reinforcement
2.3 FABRICATION
2.3.1 Marking
2.3.2 Quality and Construction
2.3.3 Adhesives and Bonds
2.3.4 Finishes
2.3.4.1 Factory Finish
2.3.4.2 Color
2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Fire Doors

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08210

WOOD DOORS
09/99

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM E 152	(1981; Rev. A) Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK INSTITUTE (AWI)

AWI Qual Stds	(1997) Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards and Quality Certification Program

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 80	(1995) Fire Doors and Fire Windows
NFPA 252	(1995) Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

WINDOW AND DOOR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (WDMA)

WDMA I.S. 1-A	(1993) Architectural Wood Flush Doors
WDMA TM-5	(1990) Split Resistance Test
WDMA TM-7	(1990) Cycle - Slam Test
WDMA TM-8	(1990) Hinge Loading Resistance Test

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 10B	(1997) Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Doors; G-DO

Submit drawings or catalog data showing each type of door unit . Drawings and data shall indicate door type and construction, sizes, thickness, methods of assembly, and [glazing,].

SD-03 Product Data

Doors; G-DO

Accessories

Water-resistant sealer

Sample warranty

Sound transmission class rating; G-DO

Fire resistance rating; G-DO

SD-04 Samples

Door finish colors; G-DO

Submit a minimum of three color selection samples .

SD-06 Test Reports

Split resistance; G-AO

Cycle-slam; G-AO

Hinge loading resistance; G-AO

Submit split resistance test report for doors tested in accordance with WDMA TM-5, cycle-slam test report for doors tested in accordance with WDMA TM-7, and hinge loading resistance test report for doors tested in accordance with WDMA TM-8.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver doors to the site in an undamaged condition and protect against damage and dampness. Stack doors flat under cover. Support on blocking, a minimum of 4 inches thick, located at each end and at the midpoint of the door. Store doors in a well-ventilated building so that they will not be exposed to excessive moisture, heat, dryness, direct sunlight, or extreme changes of temperature and humidity. Do not store in a building under construction until concrete, masonry work, and dry wall are dry. Replace defective or damaged doors with new ones.

1.4 WARRANTY

Warranty shall warrant doors free of defects as set forth in the door manufacturer's standard door warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DOORS

Provide doors of the types, sizes, and designs indicated.

2.1.1 Flush Doors

Flush doors shall conform to WDMA I.S. 1-A. Stile edge bands of doors to receive natural finish shall be hardwood, compatible with face veneer. No

visible finger joints will be accepted in stile edge bands. When used, locate finger-joints under hardware.

2.1.1.1 Interior Flush Doors

Provide staved lumber core, Type II flush doors conforming to WDMA I.S. 1-A with faces of premiumpremiumgrade red oak. Hardwood veneers shall be rotary cutquarter sliced.

2.1.2 Fire Doors

Doors specified or indicated to have a fire resistance rating shall conform to the requirements of UL 10B, ASTM E 152, or NFPA 252 for the class of door indicated. Affix a permanent metal label with raised or incised markings indicating testing agency's name and approved hourly fire rating to hinge edge of each door.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

2.2.1 Door Light Openings

Provide glazed openings with the manufacturer's standard wood moldings except that moldings for doors to receive natural finish shall be of the same specie and color as the face veneers. Moldings for flush doors shall be lip type. [Glazing is specified in Section 08800N, "Glazing."

2.2.2 Additional Hardware Reinforcement

Provide fire rated doors with hardware reinforcement blocking. Size of lock blocks shall be as required to secure the hardware specified. Reinforcement blocking shall be in compliance with the manufacturer's labeling requirements and shall not be mineral material similar to the core.

2.3 FABRICATION

2.3.1 Marking

Each door shall bear a stamp, brand, or other identifying mark indicating quality and construction of the door.

2.3.2 Quality and Construction

Identify the standard on which the construction of the door was based and identify doors having a Type I glue bond.

2.3.3 Adhesives and Bonds

WDMA I.S. 1-A. Use Type II bond for interior doors. Adhesive for doors to receive a natural finish shall be nonstaining.

2.3.4 Finishes

2.3.4.1 Factory Finish

Provide doors finished at the factory by the door manufacturer as follows: AWI Qual Stds Section 1500, specification for System No. 4 Conversion varnish alkyd urea or System No. 5 Vinyl catalyzed. The coating shall be AWI Qual Stds premium, medium rubbed sheen, open grain effect. Use stain when required to produce the finish specified for color. Seal edges,

cutouts, trim, and wood accessories, and apply two coats of finish compatible with the door face finish. Touch-up finishes that are scratched or marred, or where exposed fastener holes are filled, in accordance with the door manufacturer's instructions. Match color and sheen of factory finish using materials compatible for field application.

2.3.4.2 Color

Provide door finish colors as indicated in Section 0915 Color Schedule.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

Stiles of "B" and "C" label fire doors utilizing standard mortise leaf hinges shall meet the following performance criteria:

a. Split resistance: Average of ten test samples shall be not less than 500 pounds load when tested in accordance with WDMA TM-5.

b. Cycle-slam: 200,000 cycles with no loose hinge screws or other visible signs of failure when tested in accordance with the requirements of WDMA TM-7.

c. Hinge loading resistance: Average of ten test samples shall be not less than 700 pounds load when tested for direct screw withdrawal in accordance with WDMA TM-8 using a No. 12, 1 1/4 inch long, steel, fully threaded wood screw. Drill 5/32 inch pilot hole, use 1 1/2 inch opening around screw for bearing surface, and engage screw full, except for last 1/8 inch. Do not use a steel plate to reinforce screw area.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Before installation, seal top and bottom edges of doors with the approved water-resistant sealer. Seal cuts made on the job immediately after cutting using approved water-resistant sealer. Fit, trim, and hang doors with a 1/16 inch minimum, 1/8 inch maximum clearance at sides and top, and a 3/16 inch minimum, 1/4 inch maximum clearance over thresholds. Provide 3/8 inch minimum, 7/16 inch maximum clearance at bottom where no threshold occurs. Bevel edges of doors at the rate of 1/8 inch in 2 inches. Door warp shall not exceed 1/4 inch when measured in accordance with WDMA I.S. 1-A.

3.1.1 Fire Doors

Install fire doors in accordance with NFPA 80. Do not paint over labels.

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - DOORS & WINDOWS

SECTION 08330

WOOD OVERHEAD COILING DOORS

09/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.4 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BASIC COMPONENTS
2.1.1 Curtain
2.1.2 Jamb Guides
2.1.3 Counterbalance Shaft Assembly
2.1.3 Locks
2.2 OPERATION
2.2.1 Manual Operation
2.3 FINISH

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.2 CLEANING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08330

WOOD OVERHEAD COILING DOORS
09/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL

Wood overhead coiling doors shall be of the type, size, and design indicated on the drawings, and shall be the standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the production of wood overhead coiling doors. Each door shall be provided with a permanent label showing the manufacturer's name and address and the model number of the door.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Approved Detail Drawings; G-DO

Drawings showing elevations of each door type, details of anchorage, details of construction, location and description of hardware, shape and thickness of materials, details of joints and connections, and details of guides and fittings. A schedule showing the location of each counter door shall be included with the drawings.

SD-03 Product Data

Wood Overhead Coiling Doors; G-DO

Manufacturer's descriptive data and catalog cuts.

Installation; G-AO
Cleaning; G-AO

Manufacturer's preprinted installation and cleaning instructions.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation; G-AO

Six complete copies of maintenance instructions listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, troubleshooting guides, and simplified diagrams for the equipment as installed. Spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified shall be supplied not later than 30 days prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall

include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, and a list of the parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced after 1 year and 3 years of service.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Wood overhead coiling doors shall be delivered to the jobsite wrapped in a protective covering with the brands and names clearly marked thereon. Doors shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions in a dry location that is adequately ventilated and free from dust, water, or other contaminants, and in a manner that permits easy access for inspecting and handling. Doors shall be handled carefully to prevent damage. Damaged items that cannot be restored to like-new condition shall be replaced.

1.4 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1 year period shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BASIC COMPONENTS

2.1.1 Curtain

The curtain shall be fabricated of double rabbited wood slats interlocked by means of spring-tensioned steel aircraft cable concealed in the slates. The bottom curtain shall be equipped with a matching wood bottom rail 5/8" x 1-5/8" is size running the entire width of the door.

2.1.2 Jamb Guides

Guides shall be formed from matching wood to provide for face mounting.

2.1.3 Counterbalance Shaft Assembly

The curtain shall be coiled around a steel tube of sufficient thickness and diameter to prevent deflection. The barrel shall contain oil tempered helical steel torsion springs capable of sufficient torque to counterbalance the weight of the curtain.

2.1.3 Locks

Locking shall be by a thumb-turn deadbolt.

2.2 OPERATION

2.2.1 Manual Operation

The curtain shall be operated by means of manual push-up with lift handles or continuous full width lift bar

2.3 FINISH

Wood species shall be red oak, stain color shall be in accordance with specification 09915. Exposed parts of the counter door, including the curtain, bottom rail, and guides, and hood shall be of uniform finish and appearance.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Doors shall be installed in accordance with approved detail drawings and manufacturer's instructions. Anchors and inserts for guides, hardware, and other accessories shall be accurately located. Upon completion, doors shall be free from warp, twist, or distortion. Doors shall be lubricated, properly adjusted, and demonstrated to operate freely.

3.2 CLEANING

Doors shall be cleaned in accordance with manufacturer's approved instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - DOORS & WINDOWS

SECTION 08342

STEEL VERTICALLY TILTING HANGAR DOORS - OPTION 3

08/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS
1.2.1 Door Design
1.2.2 Steel Design
1.2.3 Loading
1.2.3.1 Deflection
1.2.4 Connections
1.2.5 Cold-Formed Steel Members
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.4.1 Manufacturer's Qualifications
1.4.2 Installer's Qualifications
1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.6 OPERATION

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 HANGAR DOORS
2.1.1 Structural Steel
2.1.2 Formed Steel
2.1.3 Sheet Steel
2.1.4 Galvanized Steel
2.1.5 Exterior Covering
2.1.6 Interior Covering
2.1.7 Insulation
2.1.8 Hardware
2.1.8.1 Wheel Assemblies
2.1.8.2 Counterweight
2.1.8.3 Lifting Cables and Hardware
2.1.8.4 Sill Locks
2.1.9 Weather Stripping
2.1.9.1 Neoprene
2.1.10 Sealant
2.1.11 Primer
2.1.12 Starters
2.1.13 Electrical
2.2 FABRICATION
2.2.1 Doors
2.2.1.1 Frames and Framing
2.2.1.2 Exterior Covering and Interior Liner Sheets
2.2.2 Locking Devices
2.2.3 Insulation
2.3 OPERATION
2.3.1 Operating Systems forHangar Door

2.3.1.1 Drive Motors
2.3.1.2 High Speed Shaft Brakes
2.3.1.3 Gear Reducer
2.3.2 Electrical Controls for Hangar Door
2.3.3 Warning and Safety Devices
2.3.3.1 Warning Device
2.3.3.2 Limit Switches
2.3.3.3 Signage
2.3.3.4 Electrical Systems

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTIVE COATINGS
3.1.1 Cleaning
3.1.2 Shop Painting
3.2 ERECTION
3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.3.1 Manufacturer's Field Services
3.3.2 Tests

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08342

STEEL VERTICALLY TILTING HANGAR DOORS - OPTION 3
08/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC 335	(1989) Structural Steel Buildings Allowable Stress Design and Plastic Design

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)

AUSU SG-973	(1986) Cold-Formed Steel Design Manual

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 504	(1993) Wrought Carbon Steel Wheels
ASTM A 525	(1993) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process, Lock-Forming Quality
ASTM A 366	(1997) Commercial Steel (CS) Sheet, Carbon, (0.15 Maximum Percent) Cold-Rolled
ASTM A 569	(1997) Commercial Steel (CS) Sheet and Strip, Carbon (0.15 Maximum, Percent), Hot-Rolled
ASTM A 653	(1997) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A 1023	(2002) Standard Specification for Standard Carbon Steel Wire Rope
ASTM C 920	(1998) Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM E 84	(1998) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA ICS 1	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems

THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC SP 6	(1994) Commercial Blast Cleaning

SSPC Paint 25	(1991) Red Iron Oxide, Zinc Oxide, Raw Linseed Oil and Alkyd Primer (Without Lead and Chromate Pigments)

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 506	(1994; R 1997, Bul. 1997) Specialty Transformers

1.2 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Door Design

The hangar doors shall be designed by the manufacturer in accordance with the criteria specified. Doors shall operate without binding, interference, or damage to weatherstripping. Doors shall fit closely and be free from warping. Supplier shall design, build, install and test a complete door system to withstand the wind loads and meet the performance requirements specified in this section. The door shall consist of a single section which opens vertically titling back from the door guide by overhead tracks to a horizontal position when fully open and form a weathertight enclosure. The door when fully open shall provide a minimum 120 feet wide by 26 feet 6 inch high clear opening.

1.2.2 Steel Design

AISC 335, AUSU SG-973.

1.2.3 Loading

Design doors as a system to withstand an external wind load of 80 pounds per square foot (psf) , and an internal wind load of not less than one-half of the external wind load. The deflection shall not exceed the height of the door divided by 120. The deflection due to design wind load shall not exceed length divided by 120 for any door member. Fiber stresses due to combined dead load and wind load shall not exceed the recommended design stresses for the material used and type of loading sustained. The door shall able to operate and lock under wind conditions of up to 50 miles per hour.

1.2.3.1 Deflection

Design doors as a system to withstand the upward and downward deflections of the cantilevered structure supporting and bracing the top of the hangar door system.

a. Positive deflection (wind uplift) - 3 inches

b. Negative deflection (live load) - 10 inches

1.2.4 Connections

Design connections at top and bottom guide rails to withstand an external and an internal wind load of not less than 33 psf, or the design wind load for the building, whichever is greater, and a seismic load equal to 0.5 times the weight of the door.

1.2.5 Cold-Formed Steel Members

Cold-formed steel main members and girts shall be not less than 1/4 inch thick.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Hangar doors; G-AO

Submit the door manufacturer's complete schematic wiring diagram, field wiring diagram, and a complete physical location drawing showing the location of controls with the runs of conduit, size of conduit, number and size of wires in each conduit, location of junction boxes, and full details of control mountings.

Submit drawings showing details of construction, installation, and operation; size, shapes, and thickness of materials; joints and connections; reinforcing; hardware; mechanical devices; electrical devices; and design and detail data for work of other trades affected by hangar doors.

SD-05 Design Data

Hangar doors; G-AO

Submit design drawings and structural, mechanical, and "U" value calculations.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Hangar doors; G-AO

Submit Data Package 2, with wiring and control diagrams in accordance with Section 01781, "Operation and Maintenance Data."

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Manufacturer's Qualifications

The hangar door manufacturer shall be one who is regularly engaged in the production of steel sliding hangar doors of type and size required for this project, and shall have at least 10 years of experience in the design and manufacturer of hangar doors of this type.

1.4.2 Installer's Qualifications

The installation supervisor shall be an authorized representative of the door manufacturer. Mechanics shall be skilled and experienced in the erection of hangar doors of type and size required for this project.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials which are not shop installed on the doors in original rolls, packages, containers, boxes, or crates bearing the manufacturer's name, brand, and model number. Store materials and equipment in dry locations with adequate ventilation, free from dust and water, and so as to permit access for inspection and handling. Handle doors carefully to prevent damage. Remove damaged items that cannot be restored to like-new condition and provide new items.

1.6 OPERATION

The hangar door shall be capable of being fully open from the closed or fully closed from the open position within 50 seconds of the time that the controls are activated. The door shall be suspended on cables and guided at the jambs by vertically rising rollers. The rollers shall be engaged in curved tracks at the top of the door. The door shall open vertically to disengage sill locks and then tilt back and rise vertically to the full open position.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 HANGAR DOORS

2.1.1 Structural Steel

AISC 335 and ASTM A 36/A 36M.

2.1.2 Formed Steel

AUSU SG-973.

2.1.3 Sheet Steel

ASTM A 569 hot-rolled steel sheet, commercial quality, or ASTM A 366 cold-rolled steel sheet, commercial quality.

2.1.4 Galvanized Steel

ASTM A 653, coating designation G 90 galvanized steel sheet, commercial quality.

2.1.5 Exterior Covering

ASTM A 525 Flat sheet steel, not lighter than 13 gage.

2.1.6 Interior Covering

ASTM A 525 Flat sheet steel liner sheets, not lighter than 16 gage.

2.1.7 Insulation

Provide insulation that:

a. Contains no asbestos;

b. Is permanently secured in place behind the exterior covering; and

c. Has a flame spread rating of 75 or less and a smoke-developed rating of 100 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.

Do not use cellular plastics as exposed finish material. The doors shall have an air-to-air "U" value of not less than 10 .

2.1.8 Hardware

Provide hangar door hardware to accommodate actual dead loads plus wind loads specified. Provide top guide rollers, bottom wheels, interleaf bumpers, tractor pulls, track cleaners, and top bumpers as required for a complete and operational installation.

2.1.8.1 Wheel Assemblies

ASTM A 504 Top roller wheels shall be of steel plate or cast steel, having a minimum tread diameter as required for tracking overhead guide tracks. Provide side rollers with tracks able to withstand wind loads and operational loads of the door. Construct wheel assemblies to permit removal of the wheel without removing the door leaf from its position on the rail.

2.1.8.2 Counterweight

Provide a counterweight container sized to balance the hangar door. Provide guides and support structure for counterweight and enclose the counterweight area to a height of 7 feet.

2.1.8.3 Lifting Cables and Hardware

Wire rope, 6 x 37 classification/ bright (uncoated), IWRC, improved plow steel sized for operational loads with a safety factor of 5 to 1. Steel or cast iron sheaves with groove size and pitch diameter to rope selected from ASTM A 1023. Mounting weldments to support sheaves and cable terminations shall be provided.

2.1.8.4 Sill Locks

Sill locks shall be bolted to the bottom of the hangar door to engage sill plates bolted to the concrete floor. The sill locks shall be designed to lock the door in the locked position.

2.1.9 Weather Stripping

Provide adjustable and readily replaceable material. Provide as indicated to afford a weathertight installation.

2.1.9.1 Neoprene

Use flap-type, two-ply, cloth-inserted neoprene or extruded, double flap, single or dual opposed solid neoprene material on vertical edges and sills. The two-ply material shall have a minimum thickness of 1/8 inch and shall be retained continuously for its full length and secured with rust-resistant fasteners 12 inches o.c. Extruded weather stripping with heavy center section shall be attached at 12 inches o.c., but continuous bar may be omitted. Clearance between metal parts on vertical edges of leaves and between leaves and jambs which are to be weather-stripped shall be as indicated.

2.1.10 Sealant

Single-component or multi component elastomeric type conforming to ASTM C

920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 12.5, Use NT. Provide a sealant that has been tested on the types of substrate to which it will be applied.

2.1.11 Primer

Red iron oxide, zinc oxide type, SSPC Paint 25.

2.1.12 Starters

Provide magnetic reversing starters in NEMA ICS 1, Type 12 enclosures equipped with access door-controlled, fused safety disconnect switches. Starters shall be factory wired with overload and undervoltage protection, mechanical and electrical interlocks, auxiliary contacts, relays and timing devices as required, control circuit transformers, and a numbered terminal strip. The control circuit transformer shall reduce the voltage in the control circuits to 115 volts or less, and shall conform to UL 506.

2.1.13 Electrical

Provide conduit, wire, flexible cables, boxes, devices, and accessories under Section 16402N, "Interior Distribution System." If permanent electrical power is not available when door installation is complete, provide temporary power under Section 16402, "Interior Distribution System," for testing and adjusting the doors.

2.2 FABRICATION

2.2.1 Doors

2.2.1.1 Frames and Framing

Door leaves shall be of welded or bolted construction. Joints shall develop 100 percent of the strength of the framing members. Vertical members shall be continuous throughout the height of the door. When required, prepare splices to facilitate field assembly in accordance with standard practice. Frames and framing members shall be true to dimensions and square in all directions; no leaf shall be bowed, warped, or out of line in the vertical or horizontal plane of the door opening by more than 1/8 inch in 20 feet. Provide diagonal bracing so that the completed leaf assembly will be braced to withstand shipping, assembly, and operational loads. Exposed welds and welds which interfere with the installation of various parts such as cover sheets shall be ground smooth.

2.2.1.2 Exterior Covering and Interior Liner Sheets

Flat sheets shall be fastened to the frame either by edge welding, plug welding, or threaded fasteners 12 inches o.c. Where flat sheets are attached as either exterior covering or interior liner sheets, the clear unsupported area shall not exceed 25 square feet. Make edges of exterior sheets weathertight with sealant.

2.2.2 Locking Devices

Do not provide locking devices on motor-operated hangar doors.

2.2.3 Insulation

Secure insulation to doors with clips, studs, or adhesive. Protect insulation within 8 feet of floor with steel liner sheets secured to framing

12 inches o.c. at edges with zinc-coated, self-tapping screws.

2.3 OPERATION

2.3.1 Operating Systems forHangar Door

The operator unit shall be electric/ mechanical and mounted at the floor level adjacent to counterweight tower. The operator shall be a design B induction motor with a high speed shaft brake with a separate or combined gear reducer, with all necessary sprockets, rollers chains, bearings and chain tensioning devices. Drive bases shall be provided that will give sufficient support without deflection, with screw or cam action tensioning. Slotted hole adjustment of the drive bases shall not be permitted.

2.3.1.1 Drive Motors

Drive motors shall be ball bearing, squirrel case induction totally-enclosed fan cooled type. The unit shall be rated for intermittent duty 55 degree C ambient, NEMA Design B, 480 volts, 3 phase, 60 hertz.

2.3.1.2 High Speed Shaft Brakes

Integral high speed shaft brakes shall stop the rotation of the motor armatures. The door system shall be a spring set shaft brake with solenoid release self-adjusting disc. The brake system shall have a retarding torque of not less than 100 percent motor torque. The brake system shall be capable of stopping and holding the door in any position.

2.3.1.3 Gear Reducer

Gear reducer shall be a internally lubricated high-efficiency worm gear with a service factor of 1 Gear reduction units shall allow a reversal of effort through the gears without damage to the units.

2.3.2 Electrical Controls for Hangar Door

Operating switch for the door shall consist of one heavy-duty push button control station. The switch shall include a clearly marked "OPEN, "CLOSE" and "STOP" button. The "CLOSE" button shall be constant pressure type. Interior push button enclosures shall be NEMA 12, exterior enclosures shall be NEMA 4 with "ON"/OFF key security switch. Buttons shall be guarded style to prevent accidental activation.

2.3.3 Warning and Safety Devices

2.3.3.1 Warning Device

A warning device shall automatically sound approximately 5 seconds before movement of the door. The alarm shall be of such volume to be heard readily above hangar and flight-line noise in the hangar area.

2.3.3.2 Limit Switches

Limit switches shall be provide to stop the travel of the door in the fully open and fully closed position. The limit switches shall be positive acting, snap action, lever arm type with actuating cams designed with sufficient over travel to permit the group to come to a complete stop without over traveling the limit switches.

2.3.3.3 Signage

A permanent sign located at the control station shall provide operating instructions for the doors operation. Lettering of the sign shall be a minimum of 1/4" high.

2.3.3.4 Electrical Systems

Areas along the interior perimeter of the hangar walls and hangar door, 2 feet away and over 18 inches above the finish floor shall be designated as nonhazardous. The top of the door shall be designated as nonhazardous. All other areas are NEC Class I, Division 2, Group D. Areas within 5 feet of any aircraft fuel tank or vent shall be Class I, Division 2 Group D hazardous areas. All equipment in hazardous areas shall be explosion proof.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTIVE COATINGS

3.1.1 Cleaning

After fabrication, clean metal surfaces in accordance with SSPC SP 6 (Commercial Blast).

3.1.2 Shop Painting

After cleaning, coat steel surfaces other than machine-finished parts with priming paint. Keep paint off of finished bearing surfaces. Before assembly, prime surfaces that will be inaccessible after assembly. Handle painted materials with care to avoid scraping or breaking the protective film. Make match-marks on painted surfaces only.

3.2 ERECTION

Assemble door and accessories in accordance with approved shop drawings. Do not erect door until the work of other trades in preparing the opening has been completed, the hangar roof is under full dead load, and the top guide and rail systems are within specified tolerances. After completing erection and before starting field painting, clean interior and exterior door surfaces. Clean abraded surfaces, field welds, and field bolts; and coat with priming paint. Field painting as specified in Section 09900, "Paints and Coatings."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.3.1 Manufacturer's Field Services

Provide an authorized representative of the door manufacturer to supervise erection of doors.

3.3.2 Tests

Immediately after the door installation is complete, the door manufacturer or his representative shall perform a complete operating test in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Correct defects disclosed by the test. Retest the doors and adjust them until the entire installation is fully operational and acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - DOORS & WINDOWS

SECTION 08361

SECTIONAL OVERHEAD DOORS

08/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 Hard-Drawn Springwire
2.1.2 Oil-Tempered Springwire
2.1.3 Steel Sheet
2.1.4 Steel Shapes
2.1.5 Aluminum Extrusions
2.1.6 Aluminum Sheets and Strips
2.1.7 Glass
2.2 DOORS
2.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS
2.4 FABRICATION
2.4.1 Steel Overhead Doors
2.4.1.1 Insulated Sections
2.4.2 Tracks
2.4.3 Hardware
2.4.4 Counterbalancing
2.5 ELECTRIC OPERATORS
2.5.1 Operator Features
2.5.2 Motors
2.5.3 Controls
2.5.4 Safety Device
2.5.5 Control Transformers
2.5.6 Electrical Components
2.5.7 Hazardous Locations
2.6 WEATHER SEALS AND SAFETY DEVICE
2.7 FINISHES
2.7.1 Galvanized and Shop Primed

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.2 ELECTRICAL WORK
3.3 TESTING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08361

SECTIONAL OVERHEAD DOORS
08/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 36/A 36M	(1997; Rev. A) Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A 123/A 123M	(1997; Rev. A) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 227/A 227M	(1993) Steel Wire, Cold-Drawn for Mechanical Springs
ASTM A 229/A 229M	(1993) Steel Wire, Oil-Tempered for Mechanical Springs
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(1998) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B 209	(1996) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM B 221	(1996) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
ASTM C 236	(1989; R 1993) Steady-State Thermal Performance of Building Assemblies by Means of a Guarded Hot Box
ASTM E 330	(1997) Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference

DOOR AND ACCESS SYSTEMS MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (DASMA)

DASMA 102	(1988) Sectional Overhead Type Doors

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA ICS 1	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems
NEMA ICS 2	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors and Overload Relays, Rated Not More Than 2000 Volts AC or 750 Volts DC

NEMA ICS 6	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems Enclosures
NEMA MG 1	(1993; Rev. 1-4) Motors and Generators
NEMA ST 20	(1992) Dry-Type Transformers for General Applications

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(1999) National Electrical Code

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Doors; G-DO

Show types, sizes, locations, metal gages including minimum metal decimal thickness, hardware provisions, installation details, and other details of construction. For electrically-operated doors, include supporting brackets for motors, location, type, and ratings of motors, switches, and safety devices.

SD-03 Product Data

Doors; G-DO

Electric operators; G-DO

For electrically motor-operated doors, submit manufacturer's wiring diagrams for motor and controls.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Doors

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Doors; G-AO

Submit Data Package 2 in accordance with Section 01781, "Operation and Maintenance Data."

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect doors and accessories from damage during delivery, storage, and handling. Clearly mark manufacturer's brand name. Store doors in dry locations with adequate ventilation, free from dust and water. Storage shall permit easy access for inspection and handling. Remove damaged items and provide new.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Hard-Drawn Springwire

ASTM A 227/A 227M.

2.1.2 Oil-Tempered Springwire

ASTM A 229/A 229M.

2.1.3 Steel Sheet

ASTM A 653/A 653M.

2.1.4 Steel Shapes

ASTM A 36/A 36M.

2.1.5 Aluminum Extrusions

ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T5.

2.1.6 Aluminum Sheets and Strips

ASTM B 209, alloy and temper best suited for the purpose.

2.1.7 Glass

Fully tempered, clear float glass 1/2" thick insulated unit.

2.2 DOORS

DASMA 102. Commercial doors. Metal doors shall be horizontal sections hinged together which operate in a system of tracks to completely close the door opening in the closed position and make the full width and height of the door opening available for use in the open position. Provide a permanent label on the door indicating the name and address of the manufacturer. Doors shall be of the standard lift type designed to slide up and back into a horizontal overhead position and requiring a maximum of 16 inches of headroom for 2 inch tracks and 21 inches of headroom for 3 inch tracks. Doors shall be operated by electric power with auxiliary hand chain operation.

2.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

DASMA 102 except that design wind load shall be 48 pounds suction and 38 pounds positive pressure per square foot. Doors shall remain operable and undamaged after conclusion of tests conducted in accordance with ASTM E 330 using the design wind load.

2.4 FABRICATION

2.4.1 Steel Overhead Doors

Form door sections of hot-dipped galvanized steel not lighter than 16 gage with flush surface without ribs or grooves. Sections shall be not less than 2 inches in thickness. Meeting rails shall have interlocking joints to ensure a weathertight closure and alignment for full width of the door. Sections shall be of the height indicated or the manufacturer's standard, except the height of an intermediate section shall not exceed 24 inches.

Bottom sections may be varied to suit door height, but shall not exceed 30 inches in height. Provide glass panels as indicated. Install panels using rubber gaskets as standard with the door manufacturer.

2.4.1.1 Insulated Sections

Insulate door sections with fibrous glass or plastic foam to provide a "U" factor of 0.14 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM C 236. Cover interior of door sections with steel sheets of not lighter than 24 gage to completely enclose the insulating material.

2.4.2 Tracks

Provide galvanized steel tracks not lighter than 14 gage for 2 inch tracks and not lighter than 12 gage for 3 inch tracks. Provide vertical tracks with continuous steel angle not lighter than 13 gage for installation to walls. Incline vertical track through use of adjustable brackets to obtain a weathertight closure at jambs. Reinforce horizontal track with galvanized steel angle; support from track ceiling construction with galvanized steel angle and cross bracing to provide a rigid installation.

2.4.3 Hardware

Provide hinges, brackets, rollers, locking devices, and other hardware required for complete installation. Roller brackets and hinges shall be 14 gage galvanized steel. Rollers shall have ball bearings and case-hardened races. Provide reinforcing on doors where roller hinges are connected.

2.4.4 Counterbalancing

Counterbalance doors with an oil-tempered, helical-wound torsional spring mounted on a steel shaft. Spring tension shall be adjustable; connect spring to doors with cable through cable drums. Cable safety factor shall be at least 7 to 1.

2.5 ELECTRIC OPERATORS

2.5.1 Operator Features

Provide operators of the drawbar type or side mount (jack shaft) type as recommended by the manufacturer. Operators shall include electric motor, machine-cut reduction gears, steel chain and sprockets, magnetic brake, brackets, pushbutton controls, limit switches, magnetic reversing contactor, a manual chain hoist operator as specified above for emergency use, and other accessories necessary for operation. Design electric operator so motor may be removed without disturbing the limit switch timing and without affecting the manual operator. Provide the operator with slipping clutch coupling to prevent stalling the motor. The emergency manual operator shall be clutch controlled so that it may be engaged and disengaged from the floor; operation shall not affect limit switch timing. The manual operator is not required if door can be manual-pushup operated with a force not to exceed 25 pounds. Provide an electrical or mechanical device that disconnects the motor from the operating mechanism when the manual operator is engaged.

2.5.2 Motors

NEMA MG 1, high-starting torque, reversible type with sufficient horsepower and torque output to move the door in either direction from any position.

Motor shall produce a door travel speed of not less than two-thirds foot or more than one foot per second without exceeding the rated capacity. Motors shall be operate on current of the characteristics indicated at not more than 3600 rpm. Motor enclosures shall be drip-proof type or NEMA TENV type.

2.5.3 Controls

Each door motor shall have an enclosed, across-the-line type, magnetic reversing contactor, thermal overload and undervoltage protection, solenoid-operated brake, limit switches, and control switches. Locate control switches at least 5 feet above the floor so the operator will have complete visibility of the door at all times. Control equipment shall conform to NEMA ICS 1 and NEMA ICS 2. Control enclosures shall be NEMA ICS 6, Type 12 or Type 4, except that contactor enclosures may be Type 1. Each control switch station shall be of the three-button type with buttons marked "OPEN," "CLOSE," and "STOP." The "OPEN" and "STOP" buttons shall require only momentary pressure to operate. The "CLOSE" button shall require constant pressure to maintain the closing motion of the door. If the door is in motion and the "STOP" button is pressed or the "CLOSE" button released, the door shall stop instantly and remain in the stop position; from the stop position, the door may be operated in either direction by the "OPEN" or "CLOSE" button. Pushbuttons shall be full-guarded to prevent accidental operation. Provide limit switches to automatically stop doors at the fully open and closed positions. Limit switch positions shall be readily adjustable.

2.5.4 Safety Device

Provide a pneumatic or electric type safety device on the bottom edge of electrically-operated doors. The device shall immediately stop and reverse the door movement during the closing travel upon contact with an obstruction in the door opening or upon failure of any component of the control system. The door-closing circuit shall be automatically locked out and the door shall be operable manually until the failure or damage has been corrected. Do not use the safety device as a limit switch.

2.5.5 Control Transformers

NEMA ST 20. Provide transformers in power circuits as necessary to reduce the voltage on the control circuits to 120 volts or less.

2.5.6 Electrical Components

NFPA 70. Furnish manual or automatic control and safety devices, including extra flexible Type SO cable and spring-loaded automatic takeup reel or equivalent device, as required for operation of the doors. Conduit, wiring, and mounting of controls are specified in Section 16402N, "Interior Distribution System."

2.5.7 Hazardous Locations

In addition to meeting other requirements specified, electrical materials, equipment, and devices for installation in hazardous locations, as defined by NFPA 70, shall be specifically approved by Underwriters Laboratories or by an independent testing agency using equivalent standards, for the particular chemical group and the class and division of hazardous location involved.

2.6 WEATHER SEALS AND SAFETY DEVICE

Provide exterior doors with weatherproof joints between sections by means of tongue-and-groove joints, rabbetted joints, shiplap joints, or wool pile, vinyl or rubber weatherstripping; a rubber, wool pile, or vinyl, adjustable weatherstrip at the top and jambs; and a compressible neoprene, rubber, wool pile, or vinyl weather seal attached to the bottom of the door. On exterior doors that are electrically operated, the bottom seal shall be combination compressible weather seal and safety device for stopping and reversing door movement.

2.7 FINISHES

Concealed ferrous metal surfaces and tracks shall be hot-dip galvanized. Other ferrous metal surfaces, except rollers and lock components, shall be hot-dip galvanized and shop primed.

2.7.1 Galvanized and Shop Primed

Surfaces specified shall have a zinc coating, a phosphate treatment, and a shop prime coat of rust-inhibitive paint. The galvanized coating shall conform to ASTM A 653/A 653M, coating designation G60, for steel sheets, and ASTM A 123/A 123M for assembled steel products. The weight of coatings for assembled products shall be as designated in Table I of ASTM A 123/A 123M for the class of material to be coated. The prime coat shall be a type especially developed for materials treated by phosphates and adapted to application by dipping or spraying. Repair damaged zinc-coated surfaces with galvanizing repair paint and spot prime. At the Contractor's option, a two-part system including bonderizing, baked-on epoxy primer, and baked-on enamel topcoat may be applied in lieu of prime coat specified. Door finish color shall be as indicated in specification 09915.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

NFPA 70. Install doors in accordance with approved shop drawings and manufacturer's instructions. Upon completion, doors shall be weathertight and free from warp, twist, or distortion. Lubricate and adjust doors to operate freely.

3.2 ELECTRICAL WORK

NFPA 70. Conduit, wiring, and mounting of controls are specified in Section 16402N, "Interior Distribution System."

3.3 TESTING

After installation is complete, operate doors to demonstrate installation and function of operators, safety features, and controls. Correct deficiencies.

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - DOORS & WINDOWS

SECTION 08520A

ALUMINUM AND ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL ALUMINUM WINDOWS

03/00

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 WINDOW PERFORMANCE
1.2.1 Structural Performance
1.2.2 Air Infiltration
1.2.3 Water Penetration
1.2.4 Thermal Performance
1.2.5 Condensation Index Rating
1.2.6 Life Safety Criteria
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 QUALIFICATION
1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.6 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ALUMINUM WINDOW TYPES
2.1.1 Awning Windows
2.1.2 Fixed Windows
2.2 WEATHERSTRIPPING
2.3 ACCESSORIES
2.3.1 Fasteners
2.3.2 Hardware
2.3.3 Window Anchors
2.4 GLASS AND GLAZING
2.5 FINISH
2.5.1 Anodized Aluminum Finish
2.5.2 Color

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.2 ADJUSTMENTS AND CLEANING
3.2.1 Hardware Adjustments
3.2.2 Cleaning

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08520A

ALUMINUM AND ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL ALUMINUM WINDOWS
03/00

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF-45	(1997) Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

AAMA 101	(1997) Voluntary Specifications for Aluminum, Vinyl (PVC) and Wood Windows and Glass Doors

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM E 283	(1991) Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen
ASTM E 330	(1997el) Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
ASTM E 547	(1996) Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Cyclic Static Air Pressure Differential

NATIONAL FENESTRATION RATING COUNCIL (NFRC)

NFRC 100	(1997) Procedure for Determing Fenestration Product U-factors
NFRC 200	(1997) Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product Solar Heat Gain Coefficients at Normal Incidence

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 101	(1997; Errata 97-1; TIA-97-1) Life Safety

Code

1.2 WINDOW PERFORMANCE

Aluminum windows shall meet the following performance requirements. Testing requirements shall be performed by an independent testing laboratory or agency.

1.2.1 Structural Performance

Structural test pressures on window units shall be for positive load (inward) and negative load (outward) in accordance with ASTM E 330. After testing, there shall be no glass breakage, permanent damage to fasteners, hardware parts, support arms or actuating mechanisms or any other damage which could cause window to be inoperable. There shall be no permanent deformation of any main frame, sash or ventilator member in excess of the requirements established by AAMA 101 for the window types and classification specified in this section.

1.2.2 Air Infiltration

Air infiltration shall not exceed the amount established by AAMA 101 for each window type when tested in accordance with ASTM E 283.

1.2.3 Water Penetration

Water penetration shall not exceed the amount established by AAMA 101 for each window type when tested in accordance with ASTM E 547 .

1.2.4 Thermal Performance

Thermal transmittance for thermally broken aluminum windows with insulating glass shall not exceed a U-factor of 0.35 Btu/hr-ft^2-F determined according to NFRC 100. Window units shall comply with the U.S. Department of Energy, Energy Star Window Program for the Northern Climate Zone.

1.2.5 Condensation Index Rating

The condensation index rating shall be 85 as determined using NFRC approved software THERM.

1.2.6 Life Safety Criteria

Windows shall conform to NFPA 101 Life Safety Code when rescue and/or second means of escape are indicated.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Aluminum Windows; G-DO

Drawings indicating elevations of window, rough-opening dimensions for each type and size of window, full-size sections, thicknesses of metal, fastenings, methods of installation and anchorage, connections with other work, type of wall construction, size and spacing of anchors, method of glazing, types and locations of operating hardware, mullion details, weatherstripping details, , and window schedules showing locations of each window type.

SD-03 Product Data

Aluminum Windows; G-DO

Manufacturer's descriptive data and catalog cut sheets.

Manufacturer's preprinted installation instructions and cleaning instructions.

SD-04 Samples

Aluminum Windows; G-AO

Manufacturer's standard color samples of the specified finishes.

SD-06 Test Reports

Aluminum Windows; G-AO

Reports for each type of aluminum window attesting that identical windows have been tested and meet all performance requirements established under paragraph WINDOW PERFORMANCE.

SD-07 Certificates

Aluminum Windows; G-AO

Certificates stating that the aluminum windows are AAMA certified conforming to requirements of this section. Labels or markings permanently affixed to the window will be accepted in lieu of certificates. Product ratings determined using NFRC 100 and NFRC 200 shall be authorized for certification and properly labeled by the manufacturer.

1.4 QUALIFICATION

Window manufacturer shall specialize in designing and manufacturing the type of aluminum windows specified in this section, and shall have a minimum of 10 years of documented successful experience. Manufacturer shall have the facilities capable of meeting contract requirements, single-source responsibility and warranty.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Aluminum windows shall be delivered to project site and stored in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Damaged windows shall be replaced with new windows.

1.6 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1 year period shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ALUMINUM WINDOW TYPES

Aluminum windows shall consist of complete units including sash, glass, frame, weatherstripping, and hardware. Windows shall conform to AAMA 101. Windows shall provide 3/8" continuous bite around perimeter of glazing unit to retain laminated glazing units in frame. See Specification Section 08810 for additional requirements to retain laminated glazing units in frame and the "wet setting" installation of the glazing units. Windows shall be thermal break type double-glazed. Thermal barrier shall be neoprene, rigid vinyl, or polyurethane and shall be resistant to weather. Window members shall be heli-arc welded or angle-reinforced and mechanically joined and sealed. Exposed welded joints shall be dressed and finished. Joints shall be permanent and weathertight. Frames shall be constructed to provide a minimum 1/4 inch thermal break between the exterior and interior frame surfaces. Sash corners shall be internally sealed to prevent air and water leaks. Inner sash shall be key-controlled to swing to the interior to allow maintenance and replacement of the glass. Operable windows shall permit cleaning the outside glass from inside the building.

2.1.1 Awning Windows

Aluminum awning (A), windows shall conform to AAMA 101 Designation AP-C30 type consisting of hinged ventilators arranged in a single series within a common frame. Ventilators shall be operated by a device which shall securely close the ventilator at both jambs without the use of additional manually-controlled locking device. Operating hardware, except ventilator arms and rotary operators, shall be concealed within frame and sill. Ventilator arms shall be concealed when windows are closed.

2.1.2 Fixed Windows

Aluminum fixed (F) windows shall conform to AAMA 101 F-C30 type, non-operable glazed frame, complete with provisions for reglazing in the field. Units contained within the roof trusses shall conform to the truss curvature and shape.

2.2 WEATHERSTRIPPING

Weatherstripping for ventilating sections shall be of type designed to meet water penetration and air infiltration requirements specified in this section in accordance with AAMA 101, and shall be manufactured of material compatible with aluminum and resistant to weather. Weatherstrips shall be factory-applied and easily replaced in the field. Neoprene or polyvinylchloride weatherstripping are not acceptable where exposed to direct sunlight.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

2.3.1 Fasteners

Fastening devices shall be window manufacturer's standard design made from aluminum, non-magnetic] stainless steel, cadmium-plated steel,

nickel/chrome-plated steel in compliance with AAMA 101. Self-tapping sheet metal screws will not be acceptable for material thicker than 1/16 inch.

2.3.2 Hardware

Hardware shall be as specified for each window type and shall be fabricated of aluminum, stainless steel, cadmium-plated steel, zinc-plated steel or nickel/chrome-plated steel in accordance with requirements established by AAMA 101.

2.3.3 Window Anchors

Anchoring devices for installing windows shall be made of aluminum, cadmium-plated steel, stainless steel, or zinc-plated steel conforming to AAMA 101.

2.4 GLASS AND GLAZING

Aluminum windows shall be designed for inside glazing, field glazing, and for glass types scheduled on drawings and specified in Section 08810 GLASS AND GLAZING. Note: laminated glazing requirements indicated in Section 08810. Units shall be complete with glass and glazing provisions to meet AAMA 101. Glazing material shall be compatible with aluminum, and shall not require painting.

2.5 FINISH

2.5.1 Anodized Aluminum Finish

Exposed surfaces of aluminum windows shall be finished with anodic coating conforming to AA DAF-45: Architectural Class I, AA-M10-C22-A44, color anodic coating, 0.7 mil or thicker. Finish shall be free of scratches and other blemishes.

2.5.2 Color

Color shall be in accordance with Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Aluminum windows shall be installed in accordance with approved shop drawings and manufacturer's published instructions. Aluminum surfaces in contact with masonry, concrete, wood and dissimilar metals other than stainless steel, zinc, cadmium or small areas of white bronze, shall be protected from direct contact using protective materials recommended by AAMA 101. The size and shape of windows contained within roof trusses shall be coordinated and field verified with actual field conditions prior to fabrication. All windows in masonry/concrete walls shall also have dimensions field verified prior to fabrication. The completed window installation shall be watertight in accordance with Section 07900 JOINT SEALING. Glass and glazing shall be installed in accordance with requirements of this section and Section 08810 GLASS AND GLAZING.

3.2 ADJUSTMENTS AND CLEANING

3.2.1 Hardware Adjustments

Final operating adjustments shall be made after glazing work is complete. Operating sash or ventilators shall operate smoothly and shall be weathertight when in locked position.

3.2.2 Cleaning

Aluminum window finish and glass shall be cleaned on exterior and interior sides in accordance with window manufacturer's recommendations. Alkaline or abrasive agents shall not be used. Precautions shall be taken to avoid scratching or marring window finish and glass surfaces.

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - DOORS & WINDOWS

SECTION 08710

DOOR HARDWARE

02/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 HARDWARE SCHEDULE
1.4 KEY BITTING CHART REQUIREMENTS
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.5.1 Hardware Manufacturers and Modifications
1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPLATE HARDWARE
2.2 HARDWARE FOR FIRE DOORS AND EXIT DOORS
2.3 HARDWARE ITEMS
2.3.1 Hinges
2.3.2 Locks and Latches
2.3.2.1 Mortise Locks and Latches
2.3.3 Exit Devices
2.3.4 Cylinders and Cores
2.3.5 Keying System
2.3.6 Lock Trim
2.3.6.1 Lever Handles
2.3.7 Keys
2.3.8 Door Bolts
2.3.9 Closers
2.3.9.1 Identification Marking
2.3.10 Overhead Holders
2.3.11 Door Protection Plates
2.3.11.1 Sizes of Mop and Kick Plates
2.3.12 Door Stops and Silencers
2.3.13 Padlocks
2.3.14 Thresholds
2.3.15 Weather Stripping Gasketing
2.3.15.1 Extruded Aluminum Retainers
2.3.16 Special Tools
2.4 FASTENERS
2.5 FINISHES
2.6 KEY CABINET AND CONTROL SYSTEM

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Weather Stripping Installation
3.1.1.1 Stop-Applied Weather Stripping
3.1.2 Threshold Installation

3.2 FIRE DOORS AND EXIT DOORS
3.3 HARDWARE LOCATIONS
3.4 KEY CABINET AND CONTROL SYSTEM
3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.6 HARDWARE SETS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08710

DOOR HARDWARE
02/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM E 283	(1991) Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen
ASTM F 883	(1990) Padlocks

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

BHMA A156.1	(1997) Butts and Hinges (BHMA 101)
BHMA A156.3	(1994) Exit Devices (BHMA 701)
BHMA A156.4	(1992) Door Controls - Closers (BHMA 301)
BHMA A156.5	(1992) Auxiliary Locks & Associated Products (BHMA 501)
BHMA A156.6	(1994) Architectural Door Trim (BHMA 1001)
BHMA A156.7	(1988) Template Hinge Dimensions
BHMA A156.8	(1994) Door Controls - Overhead Holders (BHMA 311)
BHMA A156.13	(1994) Mortise Locks & Latches (BHMA 621)
BHMA A156.16	(1997) Auxiliary Hardware
BHMA A156.18	(1993) Materials and Finishes (BHMA 1301)
BHMA A156.21	(1996) Thresholds
BHMA A156.22	(1996) Door Gasketing Systems

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 80	(1999) Fire Doors and Fire Windows
NFPA 101	(1997) Life Safety Code

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDOI)

SDI 100 (1991) Standard Steel Doors and Frames

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL Bld Mat Dir (1999) Building Materials Directory

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Hardware schedule; G-AO

Keying system

SD-03 Product Data

Hardware items; G-AO

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Installation

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Hardware Schedule items, Data Package 1; G-AO

Submit data package in accordance with Section 01781, "Operation and Maintenance Data."

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Key bitting

1.3 HARDWARE SCHEDULE

Prepare and submit hardware schedule in the following form:

Hardware Item	Quantity	Size	Reference Publication Type No.	Finish	Mfr. Name and Catalog No.	Key Control Symbols	UL Mark (If fire rated and listed)	BHMA Finish Designation

1.4 KEY BITTING CHART REQUIREMENTS

Submit key bitting charts to the Contracting Officer prior to completion of the work. Include:

a. Complete listing of all keys (AA1, AA2, etc.).

b. Complete listing of all key cuts (AA1-123456, AA2-123458).

c. Tabulation showing which key fits which door.

d. Copy of floor plan showing doors and door numbers.

e. Listing of 20 percent more key cuts than are presently required in each master system.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Hardware Manufacturers and Modifications

Provide, as far as feasible, locks, hinges, and closers of one lock, hinge, or closer manufacturer's make. Modify hardware as necessary to provide features indicated or specified.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver hardware in original individual containers, complete with necessary appurtenances including fasteners and instructions. Mark each individual container with item number as shown in hardware schedule. Deliver permanent keys to the Contracting Officer, either directly or by certified mail. Deliver construction master keys with the locks.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPLATE HARDWARE

Hardware to be applied to metal shall be made to template. Promptly furnish template information or templates to door and frame manufacturers. Template hinges shall conform to BHMA A156.7. Coordinate hardware items to prevent interference with other hardware.

2.2 HARDWARE FOR FIRE DOORS AND EXIT DOORS

Provide all hardware necessary to meet the requirements of NFPA 80 for fire doors and NFPA 101 for exit doors, as well as to other requirements specified, even if such hardware is not specifically mentioned under paragraph entitled "Hardware Schedule." Such hardware shall bear the label of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., and be listed in UL Bld Mat Dir or labeled and listed by another testing laboratory acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

2.3 HARDWARE ITEMS

Hinges, pivots, locks, latches, exit devices, bolts, and closers shall be clearly and permanently marked with the manufacturer's name or trademark where it will be visible after the item is installed. For closers with covers, the name or trademark may be beneath the cover.

2.3.1 Hinges

BHMA A156.1, 4 1/2 by 4 1/2 inches unless otherwise specified. Construct loose pin hinges for exterior doors and reverse-bevel interior doors so that pins will be nonremovable when door is closed. Other antifriction bearing hinges may be provided in lieu of ball-bearing hinges.

2.3.2 Locks and Latches

2.3.2.1 Mortise Locks and Latches

BHMA A156.13, Series 1000, Operational Grade 1, Security Grade 2. Knobs and roses of mortise locks shall have screwless shanks and no exposed

screws.

2.3.3 Exit Devices

BHMA A156.3, Grade 1. Provide adjustable strikes for rim type and vertical rod devices. Touch bars shall be provided in lieu of conventional crossbars and arms.

2.3.4 Cylinders and Cores

Provide cylinders and cores for new locks, including locks provided under other sections of this specification. Cylinders and cores shall have seven pin tumblers. Cylinders shall be products of one manufacturer, and cores shall be the products of one manufacturer.

2.3.5 Keying System

Provide a master keying system Provide key cabinet as specified.

Equipment spaces and mechanical rooms shall be keyed separately from the building systems, and shall be keyed alike to the existing grand master systems used at Offutt AFB. Keys are to be turned over and cut by Offutt AFB personnel..

2.3.6 Lock Trim

Cast, forged, or heavy wrought construction and commercial plain design.

2.3.6.1 Lever Handles

Provide lever handles in lieu of knobs where specified in paragraph entitled "Hardware Schedule". Lever handles for exit devices shall meet the test requirements of BHMA A156.13 for mortise locks. Lever handle locks shall have a breakaway feature (such as a weakened spindle or a shear key) to prevent irreparable damage to the lock when a force in excess of that specified in BHMA A156.13 is applied to the lever handle. Lever handles shall return to within 1/2 inch of the door face.

2.3.7 Keys

Furnish one file key, one duplicate key, and one working key for each key change and for each master keying system]. Furnish one additional working key for each lock of each keyed-alike group. Furnish a quantity of key blanks equal to 20 percent of the total number of file keys. Stamp each key with appropriate key control symbol and "U.S. property - Do not duplicate." Do not place room number on keys.

2.3.8 Door Bolts

BHMA A156.16. Provide dustproof strikes for bottom bolts, except for doors having metal thresholds. Automatic latching flush bolts: BHMA A156.3, Type 25.

2.3.9 Closers

BHMA A156.4, Series C02000, Grade 1, with PT 4C. Provide with arms, mounting devices, fasteners, full size covers and other features necessary for the particular application. Size closers in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, or provide multi-size closers, Sizes 1

through 6, and list sizes in the Hardware Schedule Submittal. Provide manufacturer's 10 year warranty.

2.3.9.1 Identification Marking

Engrave each closer with manufacturer's name or trademark, date of manufacture, and manufacturer's size designation located to be visible after installation.

2.3.10 Overhead Holders

BHMA A156.8.

2.3.11 Door Protection Plates

BHMA A156.6.

2.3.11.1 Sizes of Mop and Kick Plates

Width for single doors shall be 2 inches less than door width; width for pairs of doors shall be one inch less than door width. Height of kick plates shall be 8 inches for flush doors andone inch less than height of bottom rail for glazed doors. Height of mop plates shall be 6 inches.

2.3.12 Door Stops and Silencers

BHMA A156.16. Silencers Type L03011. Provide three silencers for each single door, two for each pair.

2.3.13 Padlocks

Padlocks for Locker Types 1 and 2 shall meet the requirements of ASTM F 883.

2.3.14 Thresholds

BHMA A156.21. Provide J35100, with vinyl or silicone rubber insert in face of stop, for exterior doors opening out, unless specified otherwise.

2.3.15 Weather Stripping Gasketing

BHMA A156.22. Provide the type and function designation where specified in paragraph entitled "Hardware Schedule". A set shall include head and jamb seals, sweep strips, and, for pairs of doors, astragals. Air leakage of weather stripped doors shall not exceed 0.5 cubic feet per minute of air per square foot of door area when tested in accordance with ASTM E 283. Weather stripping shall be the following:

2.3.15.1 Extruded Aluminum Retainers

Extruded aluminum retainers not less than 0.050 inch wall thickness with vinyl, neoprene, silicone rubber, or polyurethane inserts. Aluminum shall be bronzeanodized.

2.3.16 Special Tools

Provide special tools, such as spanner and socket wrenches and dogging keys, required to service and adjust hardware items.

2.4 FASTENERS

Provide fasteners of proper type, quality, size, quantity, and finish with hardware. Fasteners exposed to weather shall be of nonferrous metal or stainless steel. Provide fasteners of type necessary to accomplish a permanent installation.

2.5 FINISHES

BHMA A156.18. Hardware shall have BHMA 612 finish (satin bronze), unless specified otherwise. Surface door closers shall have bronze paint finish. Steel hinges shall have BHMA 639 finish (satin bronze plated). Exposed parts of concealed closers shall have finish to match lock and door trim. Hardware for aluminum doors shall be finished to match the doors.

2.6 KEY CABINET AND CONTROL SYSTEM

BHMA A156.5, Type E8331 (25 hooks).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install hardware in accordance with manufacturers' printed instructions. Fasten hardware to wood surfaces with full-threaded wood screws or sheet metal screws. Provide machine screws set in expansion shields for fastening hardware to solid concrete and masonry surfaces. Provide toggle bolts where required for fastening to hollow core construction. Provide through bolts where necessary for satisfactory installation.

3.1.1 Weather Stripping Installation

Handle and install weather stripping so as to prevent damage. Provide full contact, weather-tight seals. Doors shall operate without binding.

3.1.1.1 Stop-Applied Weather Stripping

Fasten in place with color-matched sheet metal screws not more than 9 inches o.c. after doors and frames have been finish painted.

3.1.2 Threshold Installation

Extend thresholds the full width of the opening and notch end for jamb stops. Set thresholds in a full bed of sealant and anchor to floor with cadmium-plated, countersunk, steel screws in expansion sleeves.

3.2 FIRE DOORS AND EXIT DOORS

Install hardware in accordance with NFPA 80 for fire doors, NFPA 101 for exit doors

3.3 HARDWARE LOCATIONS

SDI 100, unless indicated or specified otherwise.

a. Kick and Armor Plates: Push side of single-acting doors. Both sides of double-acting doors.

b. Mop Plates: Bottom flush with bottom of door.

3.4 KEY CABINET AND CONTROL SYSTEM

Locate where indicated on the drawings. Tag one set of file keys and one set of duplicate keys. Place other keys in appropriately marked envelopes, or tag each key. Furnish complete instructions for setup and use of key control system. On tags and envelopes, indicate door and room numbers or master key.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

After installation, protect hardware from paint, stains, blemishes, and other damage until acceptance of work. Submit notice of testing 15 days before scheduled, so that testing can be witnessed by the Contracting Officer. Adjust hinges, locks, latches, bolts, holders, closers, and other items to operate properly. Demonstrate that permanent keys operate respective locks, and give keys to the Contracting Officer. Correct, repair, and finish, as directed, errors in cutting and fitting and damage to adjoining work.

3.6 HARDWARE SETS

Hardware for aluminum doors shall be provided under this section. Deliver Hardware templates and hardware, except field-applied hardware to the aluminum door and frame manufacturer for use in fabricating the doors and frames.

HW-1 Doors #101, 129, 185, 196, 196K, 196L, 196V

1 1/2 pr Hinges	A1111 x 612 x NPR
1 Exit Device	Type 1, Function 8, x 612
1 Closer	C02021
1 Kick Plate	J102 x 612
1 Threshold	Type 253X4DFG
1 Set Weatherstripping	379DS

HW-2 Doors #101A, 129A, 185A, 155, 166, 155A, 166A, 173, 185A

1 1/2 pr Hinges	A1111 x 612
1 Exit Device	Type 1, Function 8, x 612
1 Closer	C02011
1 Wall Stop	L02101
1 Kick Plate	J102 x 612

HW-3 Door #102

1 1/2 pr Hinges	A1111 x 612
1 Latchset	F01
1 Closer	C02011
1 Wall Stop	L02101
1 Kick Plate	J102 x 612

HW-4 Door #103

3 pr Hinges	A1111 x 612
1 Latchset	F01
2 Closer	C02011
1 Set Magnetic Hold Opens	C00011 x 612
2 Kick Plate	J102 x 612

HW-5 Doors #104, 106, 107, 108, 109, 111, 112, 113, 114, 124, 125, 135 193, 194, 195

1 1/2 pr Hinges	A1111 x 612
1 Lockset	F04
1 Closer	C02011
1 Wall Stop	L02101
1 Kick Plate	J102 x 612

HW-6 Door #104A

Hardware by Overhead Coiling Door Manufacturer

HW-7 Door #115, 119

1 1/2 pr Hinges	A1111 x 612
1 Lockset	F04
1 Closer	C02011

HW-8 Doors #115A, 115B, 119A, 119B

1 1/2 pr Hinges	A1111 x 612
1 Latchset	F01

HW-9 Doors #116, 122

1 1/2 pr Hinges	A1111 x 612
1 Lockset	F02
1 Wall Stop	L02201
1 Mop Plate	J102 x 612

HW-10 Doors #118, 141

1 1/2 pr Hinges	A1111 x 612
1 Latchset	F01
1 Wall Stop	L02101

HW-11 Doors #120, 121, 192, 198

1 1/2 pr Hinges	A1111 x 612
1 Closer	C02011
1 Lockset	F02,(Lever Handles)
1 Wall Stop	L02201
1 Mop Plate	J102 x 612

HW-12 Doors #126, 167, 180

1 1/2 pr Hinges	A1111 x 612
1 Lockset	F07
1 Closer	C02021
1 Wall Stop	L02101
1 Kick Plate	J102 x 612

HW-13 Doors #127, 138A, 141A

1 1/2 pr Hinges	A1111 x 612
1 Closer	C02011
1 Wall Stop	L02101

1 Kick Plate	J102 x 612

HW-14 Doors #130, 132A, 133A, 134A, 202A

3 pr Hinges	A1111 x 612 x NRP
1 Lockset	F07
1 Closer	C02021 (Active Leaf)
1 Set Flush Bolts	L04081 (Inactive Leaf)
2 Chain Door Stop	L02231
2 Kick Plate	J102 x 612
1 Threshold	Type 253X4DFG
1 Set Weatherstripping	379DS

HW-15 Door #131

1 1/2 pr Hinges	A1111 x 612 x NRP
1 Lockset	F07
1 Chain Door Stop	L02231
2 Kick Plate	J102 x 612
1 Threshold	Type 253X4DFG
1 Set Weatherstripping	379DS

HW-16 Doors #132, 133, 134

1 1/2 pr Hinges	A1111 x 612
1 Lockset	F05
1 Closer	C02011
1 Wall Stop	L02101
1 Kick Plate	J102 x 612

HW-17 Doors #135A, 145, 146, 147, 148, 149, 151, 152, 153, 154, 156, 157, 158, 159, 162, 163, 164, 165, 168, 169, 170, 171, 172, 174, 175, 176

1 1/2 pr Hinges	A1111 x 612
1 Lockset	F02
1 Wall Stop	L02101

HW-18 Door #136, 179

1 1/2 pr Hinges	A1111 x 612
1 Exit Device	Type 1, Function 8, x 612
1 Closer	C02011
1 Wall Stop	L02101
1 Kick Plate	J102 x 612

HW-19 Door #136A

1 1/2 pr Hinges	A1111 x 612 x NRP
1 Exit Device	Type 1, Function 8, x 612
1 Closer	C02021
1 Kick Plate	J102 x 612
1 Threshold	Type 253X4DFG
1 Set Weatherstripping	379DS

HW-20 Doors #137, 138, 138B, 161, 183, 202

3 pr Hinges	A1111 x 612
2 Exit Device	Type 2, Function 8, x 612
2 Closer	C02021

2 Kick Plate	J102 x 612

HW-21 Doors #139, 186, 187, 188

1 1/2 pr Hinges	A1111 x 612
1 Latchset	F01
1 Closer	C02011
1 Kick Plate	J102 x 612

HW-22 Doors #140, 140A, 182A, 182B

1 1/2 pr Hinges	A1111 x 612
1 Closer	C02011
1 Door Pull	J401 x 612
1 Door Push Plate	J301 x 612
1 Wall Stop	L02101
1 Kick Plate	J102 x 612

HW-23 Door #143

3 pr Hinges	A1111 x 612
1 Latchset	F01 (Active Leaf)
1 Set Flush Bolts	L04081 (Inactive Leaf)
1 Closer	C02011 (Active Leaf)
1 Wall Stop	L02101 (Active Leaf)
2 Kick Plate	J102 x 612

HW-24 Door #197

1 1/2 pr Hinges	A1111 x 612
1 Closer	C02021
1 Lockset	F05
2 Kick Plate	J102 x 612

HW-25 Door #187A

3 pr Hinges	A1111 x 612
2 Closer	C02011
2 Door Pull	J401 x 612
2 Door Push Plate	J301 x 612
2 Floor Stops	L02141
2 Kick Plate	J102 x 612

HW-26 Door #188A

1 1/2 pr Hinges	A1111 x 612 x NRP
1 Lockset	F08
2 Closer	C02021
1 Kick Plate	J102 x 612
1 Threshold	Type 253X4DFG
1 Set Weatherstripping	379DS

HW-27 Door #190

1 1/2 pr Hinges	A1111 x 612
1 Lockset	F05
1 Kick Plate	J102 x 612

HW-28 Door #191

1 1/2 pr Hinges	(Electric)A1111 x 612
1 Electronic Key Pad	
1 Magnetic Lock	E08511
1 Closer	C02011
1 Wall Stop	L02101
1 Kick Plate	J102 x 612

HW-29 Door #196A, 196B, 196C, 196D, 196E, 196F, 196G, 196H, 196J, 196M, 196N, 196O, 196P, 196Q, 196R, 196S, 196T, 196U

Door Hardware by Overhead Door Manufacturer

HW-30 Doors #199, 201

3 pr Hinges	A1111 x 612
1 Lockset	F07
1 Closer	C02021 (Active Leaf)
1 Set Flush Bolts	L04081 (Inactive Leaf)
2 Floor Stops	L02141
2 Kick Plate	J102 x 612

HW-31 Door #200

1 1/2 pr Hinges	A1111 x 612
1 Lockset	F07
1 Closer	C02021
1 Floor Stops	L02141
1 Kick Plate	J102 x 612

HW-32 Door #M01

3 pr Hinges	A1111 x 612
1 Lockset	F07
2 Floor Stop/ Holder	L01371

HW-33 Door #M02

2 pr Hinges	A1111 x 612
2 Cane Bolts	

HW-34 Door #177

1 1/2 pr Hinges	A1111 x 612
1 Exit Device	Type 1, Function 8, x 612
1 Closer	C02011
1 Floor Stops	L02141
1 Kick Plate	J102 x 612

HW-35 Door #178

3 pr Hinges	A1111 x 612
1 Exit Device	Type 2, Function 8, x 612 (Active Leaf)
1 Set Flush Bolts	L04081 (Inactive Leaf)
1 Closer	C02021
2 Floor Stops	L02141
2 Kick Plate	J102 x 612

HW-36 Lockers at Corridor #160

1 Door Lock per Locker	L07111

HW-37 Door #A01 Building #306 -Option 3

1 1/2 pr Hinges	A1111 x Match Existing
1 Exit Device	Type 1, Function 8, x Match Existing
1 Closer	C02021
1 Chain Door Stop	L02231
1 Kick Plate	J102 x Match Existing

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - DOORS & WINDOWS

SECTION 08810A

GLASS AND GLAZING

05/97

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING
1.5 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS
1.6 WARRANTY
1.6.1 Insulating Glass

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FLOAT GLASS
2.1.1 Annealed Glass
2.2 INSULATING GLASS
2.2.1 Clear Insulating Glass
2.3 HEAT-TREATED GLASS
2.3.1 Tempered Glass
2.4 LAMINATED GLAZINGS
2.4.1 Laminated Glass
2.5 FIRE/SAFETY RATED GLASS
2.6 MIRRORS
2.6.1 Glass Mirrors
2.6.2 Mirror Accessories
2.6.2.1 Mastic
2.7 GLAZING ACCESSORIES
2.7.1 Preformed Tape
2.7.2 Sealant
2.7.3 Glazing Gaskets
2.7.3.1 Fixed Glazing Gaskets
2.7.3.2 Wedge Glazing Gaskets
2.7.3.3 Aluminum Framing Glazing Gaskets
2.7.4 Setting and Edge Blocking

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION
3.2 INSTALLATION
3.3 CLEANING
3.4 PROTECTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08810A

GLASS AND GLAZING
05/97

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z97.1	(1984; R 1994) Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test for Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 509	(1994) Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material
ASTM C 864	(1999) Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers
ASTM C 920	(1998) Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C 1036	(1991; R 1997) Flat Glass
ASTM C 1048	(1997b) Heat-Treated Flat Glass - Kind HS, Kind FT Coated and Uncoated Glass
ASTM C 1172	(1996el) Laminated Architectural Flat Glass
ASTM D 395	(1998) Rubber Property - Compression Set
ASTM E 773	(1997) Accelerated Weathering of Sealed Insulating Glass Units
ASTM E 774	(1997) Classification of the Durability of Sealed Insulating Glass Units
ASTM E 1300	(1998) Determining the Minimum Thickness and Type of Glass Required to Resist a Specified Load

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

16 CFR 1201	Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials

GLASS ASSOCIATION OF NORTH AMERICA (GANA)

GANA Glazing Manual	(1997) Glazing Manual
GANA Standards Manual	(1995) Engineering Standards Manual

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation; G-DO

Drawings showing complete details of the proposed setting methods, mullion details, edge blocking, size of openings, frame details, materials, and types and thickness of glass. Lamininated glazing units shall include sealant type, bead size, frame "bite" and installation requirements .

SD-03 Product Data

Insulating Glass; G-DO
Glazing Accessories; G-DO

Manufacturer's descriptive product data, handling and storage recommendations, installation instructions, and cleaning instructions.

SD-04 Samples

Insulating Glass; G-AO

Two 8 x 10 inch samples of each of the following: and insulating glass units.

SD-07 Certificates

Insulating Glass; G-AO

Certificates stating that the glass meets the specified requirements. Labels or manufacturers marking affixed to the glass will be accepted in lieu of certificates.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Glazing systems shall be fabricated and installed watertight and airtight to withstand thermal movement and wind loading without glass breakage, gasket failure, deterioration of glazing accessories, and defects in the work. Glazed panels shall comply with the safety standards, as indicated in accordance with ANSI Z97.1. Glazed panels shall comply with indicated wind/snow loading in accordance with ASTM E 1300.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

Glazing compounds shall be delivered to the site in the manufacturer's unopened containers. Glass shall be stored indoors in a safe, well ventilated dry location in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, and shall not be unpacked until needed for installation. Glass shall not be stored on site over 1 month.

1.5 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

Glazing work shall not be started until outdoor temperature is above 40 degrees F and rising, unless procedures recommended by glass manufacturer and approved by Contracting Officer are made to warm the glass and rabbet surfaces. Ventilation shall be provided to prevent condensation of moisture on glazing work during installation. Glazing work shall not be performed during damp or raining weather.

1.6 WARRANTY

1.6.1 Insulating Glass

Manufacturer shall warrant the insulating glass to be free of fogging or film formation on the internal glass surfaces caused by failure of the hermetic seal for a period of 10 years from Date of Substantial Completion. Warranty shall be signed by manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FLOAT GLASS

2.1.1 Annealed Glass

Annealed glass shall be Type I transparent flat type, Class 1 - clear , Quality q3 - glazing select, 81 percent light transmittance, 89 percent shading coefficient, conforming to ASTM C 1036.

2.2 INSULATING GLASS

Insulating glass shall be Class A preassembled units of dual-seal construction consisting of lites of glass separated by an aluminum, steel, or stainless steel, spacer and dehydrated space conforming to ASTM E 773 and ASTM E 774. Spacer shall be roll-formed, with bent or tightly welded or keyed and sealed joints to completely seal the spacer periphery and eliminate moisture and hydrocarbon vapor transmission into airspace through the corners. Primary seal shall be compressed polyisobutylene and the secondary seal shall be a specially formulated silicone. Glass types shall be as follows:

2.2.1 Clear Insulating Glass

Glass for the exterior pane of the insulating units shall be 1/4" Type I annealed glass, Class 1 - clear, Quality q3 - glazing select, conforming to ASTM C 1036. Glass for the interior pane shall be fabricated of two .125 inch thick (minimum) glass panes bonded together with a .030 inch polyvinyl-butyral interlayer.

2.3 HEAT-TREATED GLASS

Heat-treated glass shall conform to the following requirements.

2.3.1 Tempered Glass

Tempered glass shall be kind FT fully tempered transparent flat type, Class 1-clear, Condition A uncoated surface, Quality q3 - glazing select, conforming to ASTM C 1048 and GANA Standards Manual. Color shall be clear.

2.4 LAMINATED GLAZINGS

2.4.1 Laminated Glass

Laminated glass shall consist of two layers of Type I transparent float glass, Class 1-clear Quality q3 - glazing select, conforming to ASTM C 1036. Glass shall be bonded together with 0.030 inch thick PVB interlayer under pressure, or alternatives such as resin laminates, conforming to requirements of 16 CFR 1201 and ASTM C 1172. Color shall be clear.

2.5 FIRE/SAFETY RATED GLASS

Fire/safety rated glass shall be laminated Type I transparent flat type, Class 1-clear. Glass shall have a 45 minute rating when tested in accordance with ASTM E 119. Glass shall be permanently labeled with appropriate markings.

2.6 MIRRORS

2.6.1 Glass Mirrors

Glass for mirrors shall be Type I transparent flat type, Class 1-clear , Glazing Quality q1 1/4 inch thick conforming to ASTM C 1036. Glass color shall be clear. Glass shall be coated on one surface with silver coating, copper protective coating, and mirror backing paint. Silver coating shall be highly adhesive pure silver coating of a thickness which shall provide reflectivity of 83 percent or more of incident light when viewed through 1/4 inch thick glass, and shall be free of pinholes or other defects. Copper protective coating shall be pure bright reflective copper, homogeneous without sludge, pinholes or other defects, and shall be of proper thickness to prevent "adhesion pull" by mirror backing paint. Mirror backing paint shall consist of two coats of special scratch and abrasion-resistant paint, and shall be baked in uniform thickness to provide a protection for silver and copper coatings which will permit normal cutting and edge fabrication.

2.6.2 Mirror Accessories

2.6.2.1 Mastic

Mastic for setting mirrors shall be a polymer type mirror mastic resistant to water, shock, cracking, vibration and thermal expansion. Mastic shall be compatible with mirror backing paint, and shall be approved by mirror manufacturer.

2.7 GLAZING ACCESSORIES

2.7.1 Preformed Tape

Preformed tape shall be elastomeric rubber extruded into a ribbon of a width and thickness suitable for specific application. Tape shall be of type which will remain resilient, have excellent adhesion, and be chemically compatible to glass, metal, or wood.

2.7.2 Sealant

Sealant shall be elastomeric conforming to ASTM C 920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 12.5, Use G, of type chemically compatible with setting blocks, preformed sealing tape and sealants used in manufacturing insulating glass. Color of sealant shall be as selected.

2.7.3 Glazing Gaskets

Glazing gaskets shall be extruded with continuous integral locking projection designed to engage into metal glass holding members to provide a watertight seal during dynamic loading, building movements and thermal movements. Glazing gaskets for a single glazed opening shall be continuous one-piece units with factory-fabricated injection-molded corners free of flashing and burrs. Glazing gaskets shall be in lengths or units recommended by manufacturer to ensure against pull-back at corners. Glazing gasket profiles shall be as indicated on drawings.

2.7.3.1 Fixed Glazing Gaskets

Fixed glazing gaskets shall be closed-cell (sponge) smooth extruded compression gaskets of cured elastomeric virgin neoprene compounds conforming to ASTM C 509, Type 2, Option 1.

2.7.3.2 Wedge Glazing Gaskets

Wedge glazing gaskets shall be high-quality extrusions of cured elastomeric virgin neoprene compounds, ozone resistant, conforming to ASTM C 864, Option 1, Shore A durometer between 65 and 75.

2.7.3.3 Aluminum Framing Glazing Gaskets

Glazing gaskets for aluminum framing shall be permanent, elastic, non-shrinking, non-migrating, watertight and weathertight.

2.7.4 Setting and Edge Blocking

Neoprene setting blocks shall be dense extruded type conforming to ASTM D 395, Method B, Shore A durometer between 70 and 90. Edge blocking shall be Shore A durometer of 50 (+ or - 5). Silicone setting blocks shall be required when blocks are in contact with silicone sealant. Profiles, lengths and locations shall be as required and recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Openings and framing systems scheduled to receive glass shall be examined for compliance with approved shop drawings, GANA Glazing Manual and glass manufacturer's recommendations including size, squareness, offsets at corners, presence and function of weep system, face and edge clearance requirements and effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members. Detrimental materials shall be removed from glazing rabbet and glass surfaces and wiped dry with solvent. Glazing surfaces shall be dry and free of frost.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Glass and glazing work shall be performed in accordance with approved shop drawings, GANA Glazing Manual, glass manufacturer's instructions and warranty requirements. Glass shall be installed with factory labels intact and removed only when instructed. Wired glass and fire/safety rated glass shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 80. Edges and corners shall not be ground, nipped or cut after leaving factory. Springing, forcing or twisting of units during installation will not be permitted. Laminated glass shall be installed with a structural silicon type sealant equal to product 995 as manufactured by the Dow Chemical Corporation. Laminated glazing units shall be "wet set or wet seal" installed. Interior and exterior silicone beads shall be 3/8" x 1/8" in size and continuous around glazing unit perimeter. Aluminum window frames shall have a minimum bite depth of .375 inch. Coordination of the laminated unit installation and silicone sealant set time is to be coordinated between construction subcontractors to insure proper installation.

3.3 CLEANING

Upon completion of project, outside surfaces of glass shall be washed clean and the inside surfaces of glass shall be washed and polished in accordance with glass manufacturer's recommendations.

3.4 PROTECTION

Glass work shall be protected immediately after installation. Glazed openings shall be identified with suitable warning tapes, cloth or paper flags, attached with non-staining adhesives. Reflective glass shall be protected with a protective material to eliminate any contamination of the reflective coating. Protective material shall be placed far enough away from the coated glass to allow air to circulate to reduce heat buildup and moisture accumulation on the glass. Glass units which are broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or otherwise damaged during construction activities shall be removed and replaced with new units.

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09100N

METAL SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

09/99

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 Materials for Attachment of Gypsum Wallboard
2.1.1.1 Suspended and Furred Ceiling Systems
2.1.1.2 Nonload-Bearing Wall Framing and Furring
2.1.1.3 Z-Furring Channels with Wall Insulation

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Systems for Attachment of Gypsum Wallboard
3.1.1.1 Suspended and Furred Ceiling Systems
3.1.1.2 Nonload-Bearing Wall Framing and Furring
3.1.1.3 Z-Furring Channels with Wall Insulation
3.2 ERECTION TOLERANCES

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09100N

METAL SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES
09/99

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 463/A 463M	(1997; Rev. A) Steel Sheet, Aluminum-Coated, by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(1998) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM C 645	(1998) Nonstructural Steel Framing Members
ASTM C 754	(1997) Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Metal support systems; G-DO

Submit for the erection of metal framing, . Indicate materials, sizes, thicknesses, and fastenings. Provide drawings and information concerning the deflection joint condition at the top of stud walls meeting the roof deck. Provide manufacturer's drawings indicating the type and installtion method of typical wall bracing and deflection joint condition at tops of stud walls. Drawing shall also include bar joist pockets for deflection condition. System drawings shall indicate compliance with ASTM and UL requirements for Fire rated walls.

SD-03 Product Data

Metal support systems; G-DO

Submit manufacturer's data concerning metal framing, deflection clips/tracks, bracing, and furring product data, handling, storage, loading and span tables, installation instructions, and UL system compliance information. Indicate materials, sizes, thicknesses, and fastenings. Provide data and information

concerning the deflection joint condition at the top of stud walls meeting the roof deck, at joist pockets/structural other structural junctures . Provide manufacturer's data indicating the type and installtion method of typical wall bracing and deflection joint condition at tops of stud walls. System data shall indicate compliance with ASTM and UL requirements for Fire rated walls.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the job site and store in ventilated dry locations. Storage area shall permit easy access for inspection and handling. If materials are stored outdoors, stack materials off the ground, supported on a level platform, and fully protected from the weather. Handle materials carefully to prevent damage. Remove damaged items and provide new items.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Provide steel materials for metal support systems with galvanized coating ASTM A 653/A 653M, G-60; aluminum coating ASTM A 463/A 463M, T1-25; or a 55-percent aluminum-zinc coating.

2.1.1 Materials for Attachment of Gypsum Wallboard

2.1.1.1 Suspended and Furred Ceiling Systems

ASTM C 645.

2.1.1.2 Nonload-Bearing Wall Framing and Furring

ASTM C 645, but not thinner than 0.0179 inch thickess, with 0.0329 inch minimum thickness supporting wall hung items such as cabinetwork, equipment and fixtures. Deflection connection between wall studs and roof shall be similar or equal to "Fire Trak" slip clip (1-800-394-9875), Slip-Clip, or Metal-Lite, and shall be a fire rated, ASTM and UL tested manufactured system. Deflection clip shall be sized, detailed, and installed for the specific wall conditions that exist on the project in accordance with the manufacter.

2.1.1.3 Z-Furring Channels with Wall Insulation

Not lighter than 26 gage galvanized steel, Z-shaped, with1 1/4 inch and 3/4 inch flanges and depth as required by the insulation thickness provided and electrical conduit/boxes. See drawings for size requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Systems for Attachment of Gypsum Wallboard

3.1.1.1 Suspended and Furred Ceiling Systems

ASTM C 754, except that framing members shall be 16 inches o.c. unless indicated otherwise. Suspended ceilings supported by the roof structure shall account for roof structural deflections of up to 2 1/2 inches. Provide slip joint at room perimeter of ceilings.

3.1.1.2 Nonload-Bearing Wall Framing and Furring

ASTM C 754, studs shall be spaced 16 inches o.c. except as indicated otherwise. Fire Trak, Metal Lite, or Slip-Track type slip clip connection shall be used at locations where the steel stud walls connect to the roof deck and/or steel structure. Deflection clips/tracks shall allow 2 3/4 inch compression movement and 2 3/4 inches of extension movement of the assembly and maintain the acoustical and fire rated requirements of the wall. System shall comply with ASTM C 645 , of thickness for studs and width to accomodate depth of studs indicated with flanges offset to accomodate gypsum wall board thickness. The complete system shall have been tested and listed by a code approved laboratory to acommodate the required movement. Provide fire safing/stopping and sealant at all joints. Gypsum wall board overlap shall be cut to match roof deck profile. Fasteners shall be provided as required by manufacturer and maintain the systems ability to move. Contractor will be responsible for coordination of top of wall and joist pocket condition. Should the contractor choose another system to accomodate the roof dflection condition, the contractor will be responsible for the design, coordination, and complying with the fire, smoke and acoustical requirements.

3.1.1.3 Z-Furring Channels with Wall Insulation

Install Z-furring channels vertically spaced not more than 24 inches o.c or as indicated on the drawings. Locate Z-furring channels at interior and exterior corners in accordance with manufacturer's printed erection instructions. Fasten furring channels to concrete walls with powder-driven fasteners or hardened concrete steel nails through narrow flange of channel. Space fasteners not more than 24 inches o.c.

3.2 ERECTION TOLERANCES

Framing members which will be covered by finish materials such as wallboard, shall be within the following limits:

a. Layout of walls and partitions: 1/4 inch from intended position;

b. Plates and runners: 1/4 inch in 8 feet from a straight line;

c. Studs: 1/4 inch in 8 feet out of plumb, not cumulative; and

d. Face of framing members: 1/4 inch in 8 feet from a true plane.

Framing members which will be covered by ceramic tile set in dry-set mortar shall be within the following limits:

a. Layout of walls and partitions: 1/4 inch from intended position;

b. Plates and runners: 1/8 inch in 8 feet from a straight line;

c. Studs: 1/8 inch in 8 feet out of plumb, not cumulative; and

d. Face of framing members: 1/8 inch in 8 feet from a true plane.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09225A

STUCCO - OPTION 3

11/95

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PORTLAND CEMENT
2.2 COLORED STUCCO FINISH COAT
2.3 LIME
2.4 SAND
2.5 ACCESSORIES
2.6 STEEL FRAMING
2.7 METAL LATH
2.8 WATER

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FRAMING
3.2 CONTROL JOINTS
3.3 LATH
3.3.1 Steel
3.3.2 Over Metal Lintels and Flashings
3.3.3 Special Shapes, Profiles, and Contours
3.4 FURRING
3.5 PROPORTIONS AND MIXING
3.6 STUCCO APPLICATION
3.6.1 Workmanship
3.6.2 Scratch Coat
3.6.3 Brown Coat
3.6.4 Finish Coat
3.6.5 Surface Tolerance
3.7 CURING AND PROTECTION
3.8 PATCHING AND POINTING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09225A

STUCCO - OPTION 3
11/95

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 185	(1997) Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM C 150	(1999a) Portland Cement
ASTM C 206	(1984; R 1997) Finishing Hydrated Lime
ASTM C 841	(1999) Installation of Interior Lathing and Furring
ASTM C 847	(1995) Metal Lath
ASTM C 897	(1996) Aggregate for Job-Mixed Portland Cement-Based Plasters
ASTM C 926	(1998a) Application of Portland Cement-Based Plaster
ASTM C 933	(1996a) Welded Wire Lath
ASTM C 1032	(1996) Woven Wire Plaster Base
ASTM C 1063	(1999) Installation of Lathing and Furring to Receive Interior and Exterior Portland Cement-Based Plaster
ASTM D 1784	(1999a) Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Lathing and Stucco; G-AO

Drawings showing details of construction for reinforcement, furring, and grounds; including detailed description of the proposed job-mix proportions for base and finish coats; including identification of thickness of coats and locations where each mix and coating thickness will be used.

SD-03 Product Data

Materials; G-AO

Manufacturers installation instructions for stucco materials.

SD-04 Samples

Colored Stucco Finish Coat; G-AO

Samples including both a fabricated portion of unit of work and color samples.

One 12 inch square stucco panel showing finish texture and color and exposed reinforcement at the edges, one 12 inch square of reinforcement, and a 12 inch length of each accessory proposed, prior to proceeding with stucco work.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Packaged materials shall be delivered to the site in the original packages and containers with labels intact and seals unbroken. Cementitious materials shall be kept dry and stored off the ground under cover away from damp surfaces until ready to be used. Aggregate shall be covered to prevent the absorption or loss of moisture.

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

Stucco shall not be applied when the ambient temperature is 40 degrees F or lower, or when a drop in temperature below 40 degrees F is expected within 48 hours after application.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PORTLAND CEMENT

Portland cement shall conform to ASTM C 150, white portland cement, Type I.]

2.2 COLORED STUCCO FINISH COAT

Colored stucco finish coat shall be a mill mixed product using white portland cement and requiring only the addition of and mixing with water for application. Color shall be Shall match existing.

2.3 LIME

Lime shall conform to ASTM C 206, Type S.

2.4 SAND

Sand aggregate for job-mixed base coat and job-mixed finish coat stucco

shall conform to ASTM C 897.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

Accessories shall be roll formed galvanized steel, or rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC), except that cornerite and striplath shall be formed from steel sheets with manufacturer's standard galvanized coating. Vinyl members shall be in accordance with ASTM D 1784. Welded wire corner reinforcements shall be zinc coated, galvanized 17 gauge steel wire conforming to ASTM A 185. Furring shall include hangers, bolts, inserts, clips, fastenings, and attachments of number, size, and design to develop the full strength of the members.

2.6 STEEL FRAMING

Steel framing shall be as shown and shall be manufacturers standard products with shop applied protective coating.

2.7 METAL LATH

Metal lath shall conform to ASTM C 847, types and weights in accordance with the various spacing shown in ASTM C 841. Lath for vertical application on steel and wood framing supports shall be expanded metal or welded or woven wire and shall have paper backing with a minimum vapor permeance of 5 perms.Woven wire lath shall be a maximum 1-1/2 x 1-1/2 inch mesh wire of not less than 0.0540 inch nominal diameter and shall conform to ASTM C 1032. Welded wire lath shall conform to ASTM C 933, with openings not to exceed 2 x 2 inches. Expanded metal or wire lath shall be fabricated in a manner to provide not less than 1/4 inch keying between wire and paper backing and keying shall be obtained by a uniform series of slots in a perforated face paper woven between the wires.

2.8 WATER

Water shall be clean, fresh, potable, and free from amounts of oils, acids, alkalis and organic matter that would be injurious to the stucco.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FRAMING

Framing shall be installed as indicated.

3.2 CONTROL JOINTS

Control joints shall be located as indicated on the drawings. Prefabricated control joint members shall be installed prior to the application of the stucco. Control joints shall be cleared of all stucco within the control area after stucco application and prior to final stucco set.

3.3 LATH

Lath shall be installed in accordance with ASTM C 841 or ASTM C 1063 except as otherwise specified. Metal and wire lath shall be applied straight, without buckles and with joints staggered. End laps of metal lath shall be not less than 1 inch. When paper-backed lath is used, the paper shall be split from the lath at all lap areas to provide a paper to paper and lath to lath lap. Horizontal joints shall be shiplapped. Lath shall be

interrupted at all control joints.

3.3.1 Steel

Metal lath without integral backing over steel backing frame construction shall be applied only after a backing of shiplapped waterproofed building paper or other approved material has been applied to the area to receive the stucco. Lath shall be secured to the wood frames with nails or staples spaced not over 6 inches on centers along each support; and where sheets of lath are lapped, fasteners shall be driven so as to hold both lapped edges securely in place. Lath shall be secured to steel frames in accordance with ASTM C 841 or ASTM C 1063, as applicable.

3.3.2 Over Metal Lintels and Flashings

Lath over metal lintels shall be extended vertically over the angles to a height of not less than 6 inches and horizontally across the underside of the lintels and shall be secured in an approved manner. Lath over metal flashings shall lap the flashings not less than 2 inches and shall be extended vertically for a height of not less than 6 inches.

3.3.3 Special Shapes, Profiles, and Contours

Special shapes, profiles, and contours shall be formed with metal or aluminum furring and reinforcing.

3.4 FURRING

Furring shall be installed to true lines and surfaces and shall be rigidly supported and secured in place.

3.5 PROPORTIONS AND MIXING

Proportions and mixing for job-mixed base coat and finish coat shall conform to the applicable requirements of ASTM C 926. Mixing of mill-mixed finish coat shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's directions.

3.6 STUCCO APPLICATION

Stucco shall be applied in three coats to a thickness of not less than 1 inch as measured from the back plane of metal reinforcement, exclusive of ribs or dimples or from the face of solid backing or support, with or without metal reinforcement, to the finished stucco surface, including moderate texture variations. Stucco application shall conform to the applicable requirements of ASTM C 926 and the following:

3.6.1 Workmanship

Items or features of the work in connection with or adjoining the stucco shall be in place, plumb, straight, and true prior to beginning the stucco work. Metal and wire lath, where required, shall be in place and positioned to provide a good key at back of lath. Where lath is applied over copper, the copper shall be given a heavy coat of bituminous paint. Masonry surfaces to receive stucco shall be evenly dampened immediately prior to application of stucco. Each stucco coat shall be applied continuously in one general direction, without allowing mortar to dry at edges. Where it is impossible to work the full dimension of a wall surface in a continuous operation, jointing shall be made at a break, opening, or other natural division of the surface. Edges to be joined shall be

dampened slightly to produce a smooth confluence. Exterior corners of stucco shall be slightly rounded. Stucco on soffit surfaces shall be pitched forward to form a drip.

3.6.2 Scratch Coat

Scratch coat shall be applied not less than 3/8 inch thick under sufficient pressure to form good keys and to completely embed the reinforcement. Before the scratch coat has set, it shall be lightly scratched in one direction and vertical surfaces shall be scratched in the horizontal direction only. The scratch coat shall be fog cured for a minimum of 72 hours.

3.6.3 Brown Coat

The scratch coat shall be dampened evenly to obtain uniform suction before the brown coat is applied. There shall be no visible water on the surface when the brown coat is applied. The brown coat shall be applied to the scratch coat with sufficient pressure to force the stucco into the scratches and shall be brought to a plumb, true, even plane with rod or straightedge. When set sufficiently, the brown coat shall be uniformly floated with a dry float to promote densification of the coat and to provide a surface receptive to bonding of the finish coat. Brown coat shall be fog cured for a minimum of 72 hours.

3.6.4 Finish Coat

Surfaces of the brown coat shall be dampened not more than 1 hour before the finish coat is to be applied to a uniform wetness with no free-standing water on the surface. The finish coat shall have a to match existing finish and shall conform to the approved sample. The finish coat shall be fog cured for a minimum of 48 hours. Care shall be taken to prevent staining.

3.6.5 Surface Tolerance

When a 10 foot straightedge is placed at any location on the finished surface of the stucco, excluding rough-textured finish, the surface shall not vary more than 1/8 inch from the straightedge.

3.7 CURING AND PROTECTION

Fog curing shall be accomplished by applying a fine mist of water to the stucco. Care shall be exercised during fog curing to avoid erosion damage to the stucco surfaces. A solid stream of water shall not be used. Frequency of fogging shall be not less than three times daily. When directed the Contractor shall protect the stucco from the direct rays of the sun during severe drying conditions using canvas, cloth or other approved sheet material.

3.8 PATCHING AND POINTING

Loose, cracked, damaged or defective work shall be replaced or patched as directed. Patching shall match existing work in texture and color and shall be finished flush.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09250

GYPSUM BOARD

11/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.3.1 Delivery
1.3.2 Storage
1.3.3 Handling
1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS
1.4.1 Temperature
1.4.2 Exposure to Weather
1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 Gypsum Board
2.1.1.1 Regular
2.1.1.2 Type X (Special Fire-Resistant)
2.1.2 Gypsum Backing Board
2.1.2.1 Regular
2.1.2.2 Type X (Special Fire-Resistant)
2.1.3 Regular Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board
2.1.3.1 Regular
2.1.3.2 Type X (Special Fire-Resistant)
2.1.4 Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Tile Backing Board
2.1.4.1 Type X (Special Fire-Resistant)
2.1.5 Impact Resistant Gypsum Board
2.1.5.1 Structural Failure Test
2.1.5.2 Indentation Test
2.1.6 Cementitious Backer Units
2.1.7 Joint Treatment Materials
2.1.7.1 Embedding Compound
2.1.7.2 Finishing or Topping Compound
2.1.7.3 All-Purpose Compound
2.1.7.4 Setting or Hardening Type Compound
2.1.7.5 Joint Tape
2.1.8 Fasteners
2.1.8.1 Screws
2.1.8.2 Staples
2.1.9 Adhesives
2.1.9.1 Adhesive for Fastening Gypsum Board to Metal Framing
2.1.9.2 Adhesive for Fastening Gypsum Board to Wood Framing
2.1.9.3 Adhesive for Laminating
2.1.10 Gypsum Studs
2.1.11 Accessories

2.1.12 Water

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION
3.1.1 Framing and Furring
3.1.2 Gypsum Board
3.1.3 Masonry and Concrete Walls
3.2 APPLICATION OF GYPSUM BOARD
3.2.1 Application of Single-Ply Gypsum Board to Wood Framing
3.2.2 Application of Two-Ply Gypsum Board to Wood Framing
3.2.3 Adhesive Nail-On Application to Wood Framing
3.2.4 Adhesive Application to Interior Masonry or Concrete Walls
3.2.5 Application of Gypsum Board to Steel Framing and Furring
3.2.6 Arches and Bending Radii
3.2.7 Exterior Application
3.2.8 Floating Interior Angles
3.2.9 Control Joints
3.2.10 Application of Impact Resistant Gypsum Board
3.3 APPLICATION OF CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS
3.3.1 Application
3.3.2 Joint Treatment
3.4 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD
3.4.1 Uniform Surface
3.5 SEALING
3.6 FIRE-RESISTANT ASSEMBLIES
3.7 PATCHING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09250

GYPSUM BOARD
11/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A108.11	(1992) Interior Installation of Cementitious Backer Units
ANSI A118.9	(1992) Cementitious Backer Units

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 36/C 36M	(1999) Gypsum Wallboard
ASTM C 442/C 442M	(1999; Rev. A) Gypsum Backing Board and Coreboard
ASTM C 475	(1994) Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board
ASTM C 557	(1999) Adhesives for Fastening Gypsum Wallboard to Wood Framing
ASTM C 630/C 630M	(2001) Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board
ASTM C 840	(2001) Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board
ASTM C 954	(2000) Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Board or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness
ASTM C 1002	(2000) Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases
ASTM C 1047	(1999) Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base
ASTM D 1037	(1999) Standard Test Methods for Evaluating Properties of Wood-Base Fiber and Particle Panel Materials
ASTM D 2394	(1999) Standard Method for Simulated

	Service Testing of Wood and Wood-Base Finish Flooring
ASTM D 5420	(1998) Standard Test Method for Impact Resistance of Flat, Rigid Plastic Specimen by Means of a Striker Impacted by a Falling Weight (Gardner Impact)
ASTM E 84	(2001) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E 695	(1997) Standard Method for Measure Relative Resistance of Wall, Floor and Roof Construction to Impact Loads

GYPSUM ASSOCIATION (GA)

GA 214	(1996) Recommended Levels of Gypsum Board Finish
GA 216	(2000) Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL Fire Resist Dir	(2000) Fire Resistance Directory

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-03 Product Data;G-DO

Cementitious backer units

Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board

Impact Resistant Gypsum Board

Accessories

Submit for each type of gypsum board and for cementitious backer units.

SD-07 Certificates

Asbestos Free Materials; G-AO

Certify that gypsum board types, gypsum backing board types, cementitious backer units, and joint treating materials do not contain asbestos.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.3.1 Delivery

Deliver materials in the original packages, containers, or bundles with

each bearing the brand name, applicable standard designation, and name of manufacturer, or supplier.

1.3.2 Storage

Keep materials dry by storing inside a sheltered building. Where necessary to store gypsum board and cementitious backer units outside, store off the ground, properly supported on a level platform, and protected from direct exposure to rain, snow, sunlight, and other extreme weather conditions. Provide adequate ventilation to prevent condensation.

1.3.3 Handling

Neatly stack gypsum board and cementitious backer units flat to prevent sagging or damage to the edges, ends, and surfaces.

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

1.4.1 Temperature

Maintain a uniform temperature of not less than 50 degrees F in the structure for at least 48 hours prior to, during, and following the application of gypsum board, cementitious backer units, and joint treatment materials, or the bonding of adhesives.

1.4.2 Exposure to Weather

Protect gypsum board and cementitious backer unit products from direct exposure to rain, snow, sunlight, and other extreme weather conditions.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

Manufacturer shall specialize in manufacturing the types of material specified and shall have a minimum of 5 years of documented successful experience. Installer shall specialize in the type of gypsum board work required and shall have a minimum of 3 years of documented successful experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Conform to specifications, standards and requirements specified herein. Provide gypsum board types, gypsum backing board types, cementitious backing units, and joint treating materials manufactured from asbestos free materials only.

2.1.1 Gypsum Board

ASTM C 36/C 36M and ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.

2.1.1.1 Regular

48 inches wide, 5/8 inch thick, tapered edges. Provide tapered and featured edge gypsum board as indicated in drawings.

2.1.1.2 Type X (Special Fire-Resistant)

48 inches wide, 5/8 inch thick, tapered] edges.

2.1.2 Gypsum Backing Board

ASTM C 442/C 442M, gypsum backing board shall be used as a base in a multilayer system.

2.1.2.1 Regular

48 inches wide, 5/8 inch thick, square edges.

2.1.2.2 Type X (Special Fire-Resistant)

48 inches wide, 5/8 inch thick, square edges.

2.1.3 Regular Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board

ASTM C 630

2.1.3.1 Regular

48 inches wide, 5/8 inch thick, tapered edges.

2.1.3.2 Type X (Special Fire-Resistant)

48 inches wide, 5/8 inch thick, tapered edges.

2.1.4 Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Tile Backing Board

2.1.4.1 Type X (Special Fire-Resistant)

48 inches wide, 5/8 inch thick, square edges.

2.1.5 Impact Resistant Gypsum Board

48 inch wide, 5/8 inch thick, tapered edges.
Reinforced gypsum panel with imbedded fiber mesh or lexan backing testing in accordance with the following tests. Provide fasteners that meet manufacturer requirements and specifications stated within this section. Impact resistant gypsum board, when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84, shall have a flame spread rating of 25 or less and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less for 1 hour .

2.1.5.1 Structural Failure Test

ASTM E 695 or ASTM D 2394 for structural failure (drop penetration). ASTM E 695using a 60 lb sand filled leather bag, resisting no less than 300 ft. lb. cumulative impact energy before failure or ASTM D 2394 using 5.5 inches hemispherical projectile resisting no less than 264 ft. lb. before failure. Test specimen stud spacing shall be 16 inch or greater on center.

2.1.5.2 Indentation Test

ASTM D 5420 or ASTM D 1037 for indentation resistance. ASTM D 5420 using a 32 oz weight with a 5/8 inch hemispherical impacting head dropped once 3 feet creating not more than 0.137 inch indentation or ASTM D 1037 using no less than 470 lb weight applied to the 0.438 inch diameter ball to create not more than a 0.0197 inch indentation depth.

]2.1.6 Cementitious Backer Units

ANSI A118.9.

2.1.7 Joint Treatment Materials

ASTM C 475.

2.1.7.1 Embedding Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured for use in embedding tape at gypsum board joints and compatible with tape, substrate and fasteners.

2.1.7.2 Finishing or Topping Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured for use as a finishing compound.

2.1.7.3 All-Purpose Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured to serve as both a taping and a finishing compound and compatible with tape, substrate and fasteners.

2.1.7.4 Setting or Hardening Type Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured for use with fiber glass mesh tape.

2.1.7.5 Joint Tape

Cross-laminated, tapered edge, reinforced paper, or fiber glass mesh tape recommended by the manufacturer.

2.1.8 Fasteners

2.1.8.1 Screws

ASTM C 1002, Type "G", Type "S" or Type "W" steel drill screws for fastening gypsum board to gypsum board, wood framing members and steel framing members less than 0.033 inch thick. ASTM C 954 steel drill screws for fastening gypsum board to steel framing members 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick. Provide cementitious backer unit screws with a polymer coating.

2.1.8.2 Staples

No. 16 USS gage flattened galvanized wire staples with 7/16 inch wide crown outside measurement and divergent point for base ply of two-ply gypsum board application. Use as follows:

Length of Legs (inch)	Thickness of Gypsum Board (inch)
1 1/8	1/2
1 1/4	5/8

2.1.9 Adhesives

Do not use adhesive containing benzene, carbon tetrachloride, or trichloroethylene.

2.1.9.1 Adhesive for Fastening Gypsum Board to Metal Framing

Type recommended by gypsum board manufacturer.

2.1.9.2 Adhesive for Fastening Gypsum Board to Wood Framing

ASTM C 557.

2.1.9.3 Adhesive for Laminating

For laminating two-ply gypsum board systems , provide adhesive recommended by gypsum board manufacturer.

2.1.10 Gypsum Studs

One inch minimum thickness and 6 inch minimum width. Studs may be of one inch thick gypsum board or multilayers laminated to required thickness. Conform to ASTM C 36/C 36M or ASTM C 442/C 442M for material. See specification 09100 for additional structural shapes, roof deflection joints, and other framing requirements.

2.1.11 Accessories

ASTM C 1047. Fabricate from corrosion protected steel or plastic designed for intended use. Accessories manufactured with paper flanges are not acceptable. Flanges shall be free of dirt, grease, and other materials that may adversely affect bond of joint treatment. Provide prefinished or job decorated materials.

2.1.12 Water

Clean, fresh, and potable.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

3.1.1 Framing and Furring

Verify that framing and furring are securely attached and of sizes and spacing to provide a suitable substrate to receive cementitious backer units. Verify that all blocking, headers and supports are in place to support plumbing fixtures and to receive soap dishes, grab bars, towel racks, and similar items. Do not proceed with work until framing and furring are acceptable for application of gypsum board and cementitious backer units.

3.1.2 Gypsum Board

Verify that surfaces of gypsum board to be bonded with an adhesive are free of dust, dirt, grease, and any other foreign matter. Do not proceed with work until surfaces are acceptable for application of gypsum board with adhesive.

3.1.3 Masonry and Concrete Walls

Verify that surfaces of masonry and concrete walls to receive gypsum board applied with adhesive are dry, free of dust, oil, form release agents, protrusions and voids, and any other foreign matter. Do not proceed with work until surfaces are acceptable for application of gypsum board with adhesive.

3.2 APPLICATION OF GYPSUM BOARD

Apply gypsum board to framing and furring members in accordance with ASTM C 840 or GA 216 and the requirements specified herein. Apply gypsum board with separate panels in moderate contact; do not force in place. Stagger end joints of adjoining panels. Neatly fit abutting end and edge joints. Use gypsum board of maximum practical length. Cut out gypsum board as required to make neat close joints around openings. In vertical application of gypsum board, provide panels in lengths required to reach full height of vertical surfaces in one continuous piece. Stud walls and furring with gypsum board shall extend a minimum of 6 inches above suspended acoustical ceilings. Surfaces of gypsum board and substrate members may be bonded together with an adhesive, except where prohibited by fire rating(s). Treat edges of cutouts for plumbing pipes, screwheads, and joints with water-resistant compound as recommended by the gypsum board manufacturer. Gypsum wall board used for enclosure of deflection joint at roof deck connection shall be neatly cut to conform with deck flutes and joist/structural penetration. Seal all joints with appropriate sealant or compound according to wall fire rating. Provide type of gypsum board for use in each system specified herein as indicated.

3.2.1 Application of Single-Ply Gypsum Board to Wood Framing

Apply in accordance with ASTM C 840, System I or GA 216.

3.2.2 Application of Two-Ply Gypsum Board to Wood Framing

Apply in accordance with ASTM C 840, System II or GA 216.

3.2.3 Adhesive Nail-On Application to Wood Framing

Apply in accordance with ASTM C 840, System III or GA 216. This method may be used in lieu of ASTM C 840, System I at the option of the Contractor.

3.2.4 Adhesive Application to Interior Masonry or Concrete Walls

Apply in accordance with ASTM C 840, System VI or GA 216.

3.2.5 Application of Gypsum Board to Steel Framing and Furring

Apply in accordance with ASTM C 840, System VIII or GA 216.

3.2.6 Arches and Bending Radii

Apply gypsum board in accordance with ASTM C 840, System IX or GA 216.

3.2.7 Exterior Application

Apply exterior gypsum board (such as at soffits) in accordance with ASTM C 840, System XI or GA 216.

3.2.8 Floating Interior Angles

Locate the attachment fasteners adjacent to ceiling and wall intersections in accordance with ASTM C 840, System XII or GA 216, for single-ply applications of gypsum board to wood framing.

3.2.9 Control Joints

Install expansion and contraction joints in ceilings and walls in accordance with ASTM C 840, System XIII or GA 216, unless indicated otherwise. Control joints between studs in fire-rated construction shall be filled with firesafing insulation to match the fire-rating of construction.

3.2.10 Application of Impact Resistant Gypsum Board

Apply in accordance with applicable system of ASTM C 840 as specified or GA 216. Follow manufacturers written instructions on how to cut, drill and attach board.

3.3 APPLICATION OF CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS

3.3.1 Application

In wet areas (shower enclosures, saunas, gang shower rooms), apply cementitious backer units in accordance with ANSI A108.11. A 15 lb asphalt impregnated, continuous felt paper membrane shall be placed behind cementitious backer units, between backer units and studs or base layer of gypsum board. Membrane shall be placed with a minimum 6 inch overlap of sheets laid shingle style.

3.3.2 Joint Treatment

ANSI A108.11.

3.4 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD

Tape and finish gypsum board in accordance with ASTM C 840, GA 214 and GA 216. Plenum areas above ceilings shall be finished to Level 1 in accordance with GA 214. Water resistant gypsum backing board, ASTM C 630/C 630M, to receive ceramic tile shall be finished to Level 2 in accordance with GA 214. Walls and ceilings to receive a heavy-grade wall covering or heave textured finish before painting shall be finished to Level 3 in accordance with GA 214. Walls and ceilings without critical lighting to receive flat paints, light textures, or wall coverings shall be finished to Level 4 in accordance with GA 214. Unless otherwise specified, all gypsum board walls, partitions and ceilings shall be finished to Level 5 in accordance with GA 214. Provide joint, fastener depression, and corner treatment. Do not use fiber glass mesh tape with conventional drying type joint compounds; use setting or hardening type compounds only. Provide treatment for water-resistant gypsum board as recommended by the gypsum board manufacturer.

3.4.1 Uniform Surface

Wherever gypsum board is to receive eggshell, semigloss or gloss paint finish, or where severe, up or down lighting conditions occur, finish gypsum wall surface in accordance to GA 214 Level 5. In accordance with GA 214 Level 5, apply a thin skim coat of joint compound to the entire gypsum board surface, after the two-coat joint and fastener treatment is complete and dry.

3.5 SEALING

Seal openings around pipes, fixtures, and other items projecting through gypsum board and cementitious backer units as specified in Section 07900a "Joint Sealing." Apply material with exposed surface flush with gypsum

board or cementitious backer units.

3.6 FIRE-RESISTANT ASSEMBLIES

Wherever fire-rated construction is indicated, provide materials and application methods, including types and spacing of fasteners, wall framing] in accordance with the specifications contained in UL Fire Resist Dir for the Design Number(s) indicated], . Joints of fire-rated gypsum board enclosures shall be closed and sealed in accordance with UL test requirements or GA requirements. Penetrations through rated partitions and ceilings shall be sealed tight in accordance with tested systems. Fire ratings shall be as indicated.

3.7 PATCHING

Patch surface defects in gypsum board to a smooth, uniform appearance, ready to receive finish as specified. Remove predecorated gypsum board which cannot be restored to like-new condition. Provide new predecorated gypsum board.

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09310

CERAMIC TILE

8/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
1.5 WARRANTY
1.6 EXTRA STOCK

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TILE
2.1.1 Porcelain Tile
2.1.2 Glazed Wall Tile
2.1.3 Accessories
2.2 SETTING-BED
2.2.1 Aggregate for Concrete Fill
2.2.2 Portland Cement
2.2.3 Sand
2.2.4 Hydrated Lime
2.2.5 Metal Lath
2.2.6 Reinforcing Wire Fabric
2.3 WATER
2.4 MORTAR, GROUT, AND ADHESIVE
2.4.1 Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar
2.4.2 Latex-Portland Cement Mortar
2.4.3 Ceramic Tile Grout
2.4.4 Organic Adhesive
2.4.5 Cementitious Backer Board
2.5 MARBLE THRESHOLDS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATORY WORK AND WORKMANSHIP
3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
3.3 INSTALLATION OF WALL TILE
3.3.1 Workable or Cured Mortar Bed
3.3.2 Dry-Set Mortar and Latex-Portland Cement Mortar
3.4 INSTALLATION OF FLOOR TILE
3.4.1 Workable or Cured Mortar Bed
3.4.2 Dry-Set and Latex-Portland Cement
3.4.3 Ceramic Tile Grout
3.4.4 Waterproofing
3.4.5 Concrete Fill
3.5 INSTALLATION OF MARBLE THRESHOLDS
3.6 EXPANSION JOINTS

3.6.1 Walls
3.6.2 Floors
3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09310

CERAMIC TILE
8/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A108.1A	(1992) Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set Method, with Portland Cement Mortar
ANSI A108.1B	(1992) Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured Portland Cement Mortar Setting Bed with Dry-Set or Latex Portland Cement Mortar
ANSI A108.5	(1992) Installation of Ceramic Tile with Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar
ANSI A108.10	(1992) Installation of Grout in Tilework
ANSI A118.1	(1992) Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar
ANSI A118.4	(1992) Latex-Portland Cement Mortar
ANSI A118.6	(1992) Ceramic Tile Grouts
ANSI A136.1	(1992) Organic Adhesives for Installation of Ceramic Tile
ANSI A137.1	(1988) Ceramic Tile

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 185	(1997) Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM C 33	(1999ael) Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C 144	(1999) Aggregate for Masonry Mortar
ASTM C 150	(1999a) Portland Cement
ASTM C 206	(1984; R 1997) Finishing Hydrated Lime
ASTM C 207	(1991; R 1997) Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes

ASTM C 241	(1997) Abrasion Resistance of Stone Subjected to Foot Traffic
ASTM C 373	(1988; R 1994) Water Absorption, Bulk Density, Apparent Porosity, and Apparent Specific Gravity of Fired Whiteware Products
ASTM C 482	(1981; R 1996) Bond Strength of Ceramic Tile to Portland Cement
ASTM C 501	(1984; R 1996) Relative Resistance to Wear of Unglazed Ceramic Tile by the Taber Abraser
ASTM C 648	(1998) Breaking Strength of Ceramic Tile
ASTM C 847	(1995) Metal Lath
ASTM C 1026	(1987; R 1996) Measuring the Resistance of Ceramic Tile to Freeze-Thaw Cycling
ASTM C 1027	(1999) Determining Visible Abrasion Resistance of Glazed Ceramic Tile
ASTM C 1028	(1996) Determining the Static Coefficient of Friction of Ceramic Tile and Other Like Surfaces by the Horizontal Dynamometer Pull-Meter Method

MARBLE INSTITUTE OF AMERICA (MIA)

MIA Design Manual	(1991) Design Manual IV Dimensional Stone

TILE COUNCIL OF AMERICA (TCA)

TCA Hdbk	(1997) Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

36 CFR 1191	Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation; G-DO

Three copies of drawings indicating areas receiving ceramic tile

patterns, showing color location and pattern dimensions.

SD-03 Product Data

Tile; G-DO
Setting-Bed; G-AO
Mortar, Grout, and Adhesive; G-AO

Manufacturer's catalog data and preprinted installation and cleaning instructions.

SD-04 Samples

Tile;]G-DO
Accessories; G-DO
Marble Thresholds; G-DO
Grout; G-DO

Samples of sufficient size to show color range, pattern, type and joints.

SD-07 Certificates

Tile; G-AO
Mortar, Grout, and Adhesive; G-AO

Certificates indicating conformance with specified requirements. A master grade certificate shall be furnished for tile.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the project site in manufacturer's original unopened containers with seals unbroken and labels and hallmarks intact. Materials shall be kept dry, protected from weather, and stored under cover in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Ceramic tile work shall not be performed unless the substrate and ambient temperature is at least 50 degrees F and rising. Temperature shall be maintained above 50 degrees F while the work is being performed and for at least 7 days after completion of the work. When temporary heaters are used they shall be vented to the outside to avoid carbon dioxide damage to new tilework.

1.5 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1-year period shall be provided.

1.6 EXTRA STOCK

Supply an extra two percent of each type and color tile used in clean and marked cartons.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TILE

Tile shall be standard grade conforming to ANSI A137.1. Containers shall be grade sealed. Seals shall be marked to correspond with the marks on the signed master grade certificate. Tile shall be impact resistant with a minimum breaking strength for wall tile of 90 lbs and 250 lbs for floor tile in accordance with ASTM C 648. Tile for cold climate projects shall be rated frost resistant by the manufacturer as determined by ASTM C 1026. Water absorption shall be 0.50 maximum percent in accordance with ASTM C 373. Floor tile shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.60 wet and dry in accordance with ASTM C 1028. Floor tile shall be Class IV-Heavy Traffic, durability classification as rated by the manufacturer when tested in accordance with ASTM C 1027for abrasion resistance as related to foot traffic. Color shall be in accordance with Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE and the patterns indicated in the drawings .

2.1.1 Porcelain Tile

Porcelain tile and trim shall be unglazed with the color extending uniformly through the body of the tile. Tile size shall be nominal 12 by 12 inches by 5/16 inch and 6 by 6 inches by 5/16 inch thick. Base shall be 6" x 12" inch cove. Reference IC.01 in the drawings for patterns. Tile shall meet or exceed the following criteria: Abrasive wear in accordance with ASTM C 501 and bonding strength in accordance with ASTM C 482. Tile shall comply with 36 CFR 1191 for coefficient of friction for interior floors. Color shall be in accordance with Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE. Refer to Specification 09680A Carpet, para. 2.3 for transition molding between porcelain tile and carpet.

2.1.2 Glazed Wall Tile

Glazed wall tile and trim shall be cushion edged with matte glaze. Tile shall be 4-1/4 x 4-1/4 inches. Color shall be in accordance with Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE.

2.1.3 Accessories

Accessories shall be the built-in type of the same materials and finish as the wall tile. Accessories shall be provided as follows:

	Quantity	Location
a. Recessed soap holders	1	Room #116
	1	Room #122
	3	Room #140
	4	Room #182

2.2 SETTING-BED

The setting-bed shall be composed of the following:

2.2.1 Aggregate for Concrete Fill

Aggregate shall conform to ASTM C 33. Maximum size of coarse aggregate shall not be greater than one-half the thickness of concrete fill.

2.2.2 Portland Cement

Cement shall conform to ASTM C 150, Type I, white for wall mortar and gray for other uses.

2.2.3 Sand

Sand shall conform to ASTM C 144.

2.2.4 Hydrated Lime

Hydrated lime shall conform to ASTM C 206, Type S or ASTM C 207, Type S.

2.2.5 Metal Lath

Metal lath shall be flat expanded type conforming to ASTM C 847, and weighing not less than 2.5 pounds per square yard.

2.2.6 Reinforcing Wire Fabric

Wire fabric shall conform to ASTM A 185. Wire shall be either 2 x 2 inch mesh, 16/16 wire or 1-1/2 x 2 inch mesh, 16/13 wire.

2.3 WATER

Water shall be potable.

2.4 MORTAR, GROUT, AND ADHESIVE

Mortar, grout, and adhesive shall conform to the following:

2.4.1 Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar

ANSI A118.1.

2.4.2 Latex-Portland Cement Mortar

ANSI A118.4.

2.4.3 Ceramic Tile Grout

ANSI A118.6; Dry-set grout and latex-portland cement grout.

2.4.4 Organic Adhesive

ANSI A136.1, Type I.

2.4.5 Cementitious Backer Board

Cementitious backer units shall be 1/4 1/2inch thick.

2.5 MARBLE THRESHOLDS

Marble thresholds shall be of size required by drawings or conditions. Marble shall be Group A as classified by MIA Design Manual. Marble shall have a fine sand-rubbed finish and shall be white in color as approved by the Contracting Officer. Marble abrasion shall be not less than 12.0 when tested in accordance with ASTM C 241.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATORY WORK AND WORKMANSHIP

Surface to receive tile shall be inspected and shall conform to the

requirements of ANSI A108.1A or ANSI A108.1B for surface conditions for the type setting bed specified and for workmanship. Variations of surface to be tiled shall fall within maximum values shown below:

TYPE	WALLS	FLOORS
Dry-Set Mortar	1/8 inch in 8 ft.	1/8 inch in 10 ft.
Latex portland cement mortar	1/8 inch in 8 ft.	1/8 inch in 10 ft.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Tile work shall not be started until roughing in for mechanical and electrical work has been completed and tested, and built-in items requiring membrane waterproofing have been installed and tested. Floor tile installation shall not be started in spaces requiring wall tile until after wall tile has been installed. Tile in colors and patterns indicated shall be applied in the area shown on the drawings. Tile shall be installed with the respective surfaces in true even planes to the elevations and grades shown. Special shapes shall be provided as required for sills, jambs, recesses, offsets, external corners, and other conditions to provide a complete and neatly finished installation. Tile bases and coves shall be solidly backed with mortar.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF WALL TILE

Wall tile shall be installed in accordance with the TCA Hdbk, method W202.

3.3.1 Workable or Cured Mortar Bed

Tile shall be installed over a workable mortar bed or a cured mortar bed at the option of the Contractor. A 4 mil polyethylene membrane, metal lath, and scratch coat shall also be installed. Workable mortar bed, materials, and installation of tile shall conform to ANSI A108.1A. Cured mortar bed and materials shall conform to ANSI A108.1B.

3.3.2 Dry-Set Mortar and Latex-Portland Cement Mortar

Dry-set or Latex-portland cement shall be used to install tile in accordance with ANSI A108.5. Latex portland cement shall be used when installing porcelain ceramic tile.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF FLOOR TILE

Floor tile shall be installed in accordance with TCA Hdbk, method F112. Shower receptors shall be installed in accordance with TCA Hdbk, method B414. Tiles and shall be laid out in a manner to avoid bridging over concrete expansion joints or cutting of large tiles to accommodate floor slopes. Tile layout shall be coordinated between concrete subcontractor and tile setter prior to cutting of the control and expansion joints to insure concrete joints are located below the natural joint location in the tile. .

3.4.1 Workable or Cured Mortar Bed

Floor tile shall be installed over a workable mortar bed or a cured mortar bed at the option of the Contractor. Workable mortar bed materials and installation shall conform to ANSI A108.1A. Cured mortar bed and materials shall conform to ANSI A108.1B.

3.4.2 Dry-Set and Latex-Portland Cement

Dry-set or Latex-portland cement mortar shall be used to install tile directly over properly cured, plane, clean concrete slabs in accordance with ANSI A108.5. Latex portland cement shall be used when installing porcelain ceramic tile.

3.4.3 Ceramic Tile Grout

Ceramic Tile grout shall be prepared and installed in accordance with ANSI A108.10.

3.4.4 Waterproofing

Shower pans are specified in Section 15400 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE. Waterproofing under concrete fill shall conform to the requirements of Section 07132 BITUMINOUS WATERPROOFING.

3.4.5 Concrete Fill

Concrete fill shall be 3500 psi concrete, mixed to as dry a consistency as practicable. [The fill shall be spread, tamped, and screeded to a true plane, and pitched to drains or leveled as shown. Concrete fill shall be thoroughly damp cured before application of setting-bed material . Concrete fill shall be reinforced with one layer of reinforcement, with the uncut edges lapped the width of one mesh and the cut ends and edges lapped not less than 2 inches. Laps shall be tied together with 18 gauge wire every 10 inches along the finished edges and every 6 inches along the cut ends and edges. The reinforcement shall be supported and secured in the centers of concrete fills. The mesh shall be continuous; except where expansion joints occur, mesh shall be cut and discontinued across such joints. Reinforced concrete fill shall be provided under the setting-bed where the distance between the under-floor surface and the finished tile floor surface is 2 inches or greater, and shall be of such thickness that the mortar setting-bed over the concrete fill shall be not less nor more than the thickness required in the specified TCA Hdbk methods.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF MARBLE THRESHOLDS

Thresholds shall be installed where indicated in a manner similar to that of the ceramic tile floor. Thresholds shall be the full width of the opening. Head joints at ends shall not exceed 1/4 inch in width and shall be grouted full as specified for ceramic tile.

3.6 EXPANSION JOINTS

Joints shall be formed as indicated and sealed as specified in Section 07900 JOINT SEALING.

3.6.1 Walls

Expansion joints shall be provided at control joints in backing material. Wherever backing material changes, an expansion joint shall be installed to separate the different materials.

3.6.2 Floors

Expansion joints shall be provided over construction joints, control

joints, and expansion joints in concrete slabs. Expansion joints shall be provided where tile abuts restraining surfaces such as perimeter walls, curbs and columns and at intervals of 24 to 36 feet each way in large interior floor areas and 12 to 16 feet each way in large exterior areas or areas exposed to direct sunlight or moisture. Expansion joints shall extend through setting-beds and fill.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

Upon completion, tile surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned in accordance with manufacturer's approved cleaning instructions. Acid shall not be used for cleaning glazed tile. Floor tile with factory mixed grout shall be cleaned in accordance with instructions of the grout manufacturer. After the grout has set, tile wall surfaces shall be given a protective coat of a noncorrosive soap or other approved method of protection. Tiled floor areas shall be covered with building paper before foot traffic is permitted over the finished tile floors. Board walkways shall be laid on tiled floors that are to be continuously used as passageways by workmen. Damaged or defective tiles shall be replaced.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09510

ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

07/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.3.1 Ceiling Sound Absorption
1.3.2 Light Reflectance
1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
1.6 SCHEDULING
1.7 WARRANTY
1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ACOUSTICAL UNITS
2.1.1 Units for Exposed-Grid System A
2.2 SUSPENSION SYSTEM
2.3 HANGERS
2.3.1 Wires
2.4 FINISHES
2.5 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Suspension System
3.1.1.1 Plumb Hangers
3.1.1.2 Splayed Hangers
3.1.2 Wall Molding
3.1.3 Acoustical Units
3.1.4 Caulking
3.2 CLEANING
3.4 RECLAMATION PROCEDURES

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09510

ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS
07/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 641	(1998) Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire
ASTM C 423	(2001) Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method
ASTM C 635	(2000) Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panel Ceilings
ASTM C 636	(1996) Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels
ASTM C 834	(2000e1) Latex Sealants
ASTM E 580	(2000) Application of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels in Areas Requiring Moderate Seismic Restraint
ASTM E 795	(2000) Mounting Test Specimens During Sound Absorption Tests
ASTM E 1264	(1998) Acoustical Ceiling Products
ASTM E 1477	(1998a) Luminous Reflectance Factor of Acoustical Materials by Use of Integrating-Sphere Reflectometers

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

TI 809-04	(1998) Seismic Design for Buildings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G"

designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Approved Detail Drawings; G-DO

Drawings showing suspension system, method of anchoring and fastening, details, and reflected ceiling plan.

SD-03 Product Data

Acoustical Ceiling Systems; G-DO

Manufacturer's descriptive data, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. Submittals which do not provide adequate data for the product evaluation will be rejected.

SD-04 Samples

Acoustical Units; G-AO

Two samples of each type of acoustical unit and each type of suspension grid tee section showing texture, finish, and color.

SD-07 Certificates

Acoustical Units; G-AO

Certificate attesting that the mineral based acoustical units furnished for the project contain recycled material and showing an estimated percent of such material.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Acoustical treatment shall consist of sound controlling units mechanically mounted on a ceiling suspension system. The unit size, texture, finish, and color shall be as specified. The location and extent of acoustical treatment shall be as shown on the approved detail drawings. Reclamation of mineral fiber acoustical ceiling panels to be removed from the job site shall be in accordance with paragraph RECLAMATION PROCEDURES.

1.3.1 Ceiling Sound Absorption

Determine the NRC in accordance with ASTM C 423 Method of Test.

1.3.2 Light Reflectance

Determine light reflectance factor in accordance with ASTM E 1477 Test Method.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the site in the manufacturer's original unopened containers with brand name and type clearly marked. Materials shall be carefully handled and stored in dry, watertight enclosures. Immediately before installation, acoustical units shall be stored for not less than 24 hours at the same temperature and relative humidity as the

space where they will be installed in order to assure proper temperature and moisture acclimation.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A uniform temperature of not less than 60 degrees F nor more than 85 degrees F and a relative humidity of not more than 70 percent shall be maintained for 24 hours before, during, and 24 hours after installation of acoustical units.

1.6 SCHEDULING

Interior finish work such as concrete work shall be complete and dry before installation. Mechanical, electrical, and other work above the ceiling line shall be completed and heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems shall be installed and operating in order to maintain temperature and humidity requirements.

1.7 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one year period shall be provided. Standard performance guarantee or warranty shall contain an agreement to repair or replace acoustical panels that fail within the warranty period. Failures include, but are not limited to, sagging and warping of panels; rusting and manufacturers defects of grid system.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

Spare tiles of each color shall be furnished at the rate of 10 tiles for each 1000 tiles installed. Tiles shall be from the same lot as those installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ACOUSTICAL UNITS

Contractor shall comply with EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS. Acoustical units shall conform to ASTM E 1264, Class A, and the following requirements:

2.1.1 Units for Exposed-Grid System A

Type: III (non-asbestos mineral fiber with painted finish).

Minimum NRC: 0.60 in conference rooms, training room, offices, television room, recreation room, dining room, communications control, telecommunications computer room, communication room; 0.50 in all other rooms and areas when tested on mounting Type E-400 of ASTM E 795.

Pattern: E.

Nominal size: 24 by 24 inches.

Edge detail: Reveal.

Finish: Factory-applied standard finish.

Minimum LR coefficient: LR-1, 0.75 or greater.

Minimum CAC: 40.

Flame Spread: Class A, 25 or less

2.2 SUSPENSION SYSTEM

Suspension system shall be standard exposed-grid] narrow width flange, and shall conform to ASTM C 635 for intermediate-duty systems]. Surfaces exposed to view shall be aluminum or steel with a factory-applied white baked-enamel finish Wall molding shall have a flange of not less than 15/16 inch. Inside and outside corner capsMitered] corners shall be provided. Suspended ceiling framing system shall have the capability to support the finished ceiling, light fixtures, air diffusers, and accessories, as shown. The suspension system shall have a maximum deflection of 1/360 of span length. Seismic details shall conform to the guidance in TI 809-04 and ASTM E 580 .

2.3 HANGERS

Hangers and attachment shall support a minimum 300 pound ultimate vertical load without failure of supporting material or attachment.

2.3.1 Wires

Wires shall conform to ASTM A 641, Class 1, 0.106 inches in diameter.

2.4 FINISHES

Acoustical units and suspension system members shall have manufacturer's standard textures, patterns and finishes as specified. Ceiling suspension system components shall be treated to inhibit corrosion. See specification 09915 for color.

2.5 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

Acoustical sealant shall conform to ASTM C 834, nonstaining.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Interior finish work such as concrete work shall be completed and dry before installation. Mechanical, electrical, and other work above the ceiling line shall be completed and approved prior to the start of acoustical ceiling installation. Acoustical work shall be provided complete with necessary fastenings, clips, and other accessories required for a complete installation. Mechanical fastenings shall not be exposed in the finished work. Hangers shall be laid out for each individual room or space. Hangers shall be placed to support framing around beams, ducts, columns, grilles, and other penetrations through ceilings. Main runners and carrying channels shall be kept clear of abutting walls and partitions. At least two main runners shall be provided for each ceiling span. Wherever required to bypass an object with the hanger wires, a subsuspension system shall be installed, so that all hanger wires will be plumb.

3.1.1 Suspension System

Suspension system shall be installed in accordance with ASTM C 636 and as specified herein. There shall be no hanger wires or other loads suspended from underside of steel decking.

3.1.1.1 Plumb Hangers

Hangers shall be plumb and shall not press against insulation covering ducts and pipes. Where lighting fixtures are supported from the suspended ceiling system, hangers shall be provided at a minimum of four hangers per fixture and located not more than 6 inches from each corner of each fixture.

3.1.1.2 Splayed Hangers

Where hangers must be splayed (sloped or slanted) around obstructions, the resulting horizontal force shall be offset by bracing, countersplaying, or other acceptable means.

3.1.2 Wall Molding

Wall molding shall be provided where ceilings abut vertical surfaces. Miter corners where wall moldings intersect or install corner caps. Wall molding shall be secured not more than 3 inches from ends of each length and not more than 16 inches on centers between end fastenings. Wall molding springs shall be provided at each acoustical unit in semi-exposed or concealed systems.

3.1.3 Acoustical Units

Acoustical units shall be installed in accordance with the approved installation instructions of the manufacturer. Edges of acoustical units shall be in close contact with metal supports, with each other, and in true alignment. Acoustical units shall be arranged so that units less than one-half width are minimized.

3.1.4 Caulking

Seal all joints around pipes, ducts or electrical outlets penetrating the ceiling. Apply a continuous ribbon of acoustical sealant on vertical web of wall or edge moldings. See Section 07920N JOINT SEALANTS.

3.2 CLEANING

Following installation, dirty or discolored surfaces of acoustical units shall be cleaned and left free from defects. Units that are damaged or improperly installed shall be removed and new units provided as directed.

3.4 RECLAMATION PROCEDURES

Ceiling tile, designated for recycling by the Contracting Officer, shall be neatly stacked on 4 by 4 foot pallets not higher than 4 foot. Panels shall be completely dry. Pallets shall then be shrink wrapped and symmetrically stacked on top of each other without falling over. Disposal shall be in accordance with Section 01572 CONSTRUCTION AND DEMOLITION WASTE MANAGEMENT.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09570

WOOD CEILING SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS
1.2 General

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Linear Wood Ceiling Panels
2.1.1 Wood Panels
2.1.1.1 Thickness
2.1.1.2 Finish
2.1.1.3 Acoustic Backing
2.2 Supporting Grid
2.2.1 Grid System
2.2.2 Hangers
2.2.3 Tolerances

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Installation
3.2 Product Handling

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09570

WOOD CEILING SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Wood Ceiling Suspension System G-DO;

Provide properly dimensioned shop drawings showing ceiling layout. Show all locations, markings, quantities, materials, sizes and shapes and indicate all methods of connecting, anchoring, fastening, bracing and attaching to work of other trades. Shop drawing submittals to be on computer aided design systems and furnished on computer disks. System shall be compatible with that of the architect.

SD-03 Product Data

Wood Ceiling System G-DO;

Submit manufacturer's product descriptions and specifications for wood ceiling system.

SD-04 Samples

Wood Ceiling Panel G-AO;

Submit full size ceiling panel minimum of 12" long showing straight edge detail with an attached suspension system and perimeter trim member in the specified finish.

1.2 General

This section describes the requirements for providing the suspended ceiling systems as indicated on the drawings and specified, to include:

Linear wood ceiling panels

Suspension assemblies

Accessories; provide all other necessary items including devices for attachments to overhead construction, secondary members, splines, splices, connecting clips, wall connectors, wall trims and all other devices required for a complete installation.

Coordinate items penetrating or being integrated into ceiling systems with responsible trades.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Linear Wood Ceiling Panels

2.1.1 Wood Panels

Ceiling is based on materials and systems of Ceilings Plus, Los Angeles, CA 800-822-3411, www.ceilingsplus.com or approved equal. Linear wood panels are based on "Planx" #PL-II. Class A Fire rated with flame spread 20, smoke developed 25. in accordance with UL 723. Other manufacturer, Norton Industries Incorporated, Lakewood, Ohio, 888-357-2345.

2.1.1.1 Thickness

The panel thickness shall be min. 3/4" with detail to accept steel attachment clip supplied with system.

2.1.1.2 Finish

The panels shall be Class I fire rated core with a select veneer red oak, finish as specified in SECTION 09915 Color Schedule. The panels will be finished with a clear, two-step sealer and topcoat on front and backside. All exposed surfaces of the veneer shall be finish sanded with 600-grit sandpaper between sealer and finish coat. The wood veneer specie shall be 3 face on (all exposed faces) with a generic balancing veneer on back. No fasteners of any kind shall be visible on exposed face surfaces of ceiling panels or support tees. Down light openings and sprinkler holes shall be neatly cut and finished as required.

2.1.1.3 Acoustic Backing

Where indicated, provide and install 1" thick X 3 pound per cubic foot density black face Fiberglass into grid openings. All slots must be completely covered by Fiberglass except where noted. NRC value of .75 - .85 must be achieved.

2.2 Supporting Grid

2.2.1 Grid System

Supporting grid system shall consist of straight radius, factory formed tee in adequate thickness, to support loads. Finish tee color shall be as specified in SECTION 09915 Color Schedule. Ceiling suspension shall meet structural requirements as required in ASTM 635, ASTM 636, heavy duty direct hung ceilings. Main runners shall be spaced min 2 feet on center to support load of panels.

2.2.2 Hangers

Hanger attachments shall be 12-ga. pre-straightened steel wires, rods or other approved hanging device that will support required loads.

2.2.3 Tolerances

Maximum deviation of ceiling panels from edge to edge in width shall not exceed 1/8 inch in 10 feet when measured with a straightedge placed at any directional location on the finished surfaces. Maximum deviation shall not exceed 1/4" from level in any area or room.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Installation

Materials shall be installed in strict accordance with procedures recommended by the manufacturer. All materials shall be from a single source ceiling manufacturer with minimum 5 years experience with products of the nature specified. Attach supporting channels of adequate strength to construction above. The contractor responsible for the work shall be qualified and experienced in the performance of this work and done so for no less than a period of 5 years.

3.2 Product Handling

Deliver wood ceiling materials to jobsite in unopened containers identified with product manufacturer's name, trade name and other applicable identification. Store all materials in dry and protected locations until installation. Relative humidity should be approximately 50-55% at 70 degrees F (21 degrees C). Store away from direct sunlight. Install when space is completely conditioned, clean and free of airborne particles. Remove and replace units that have been damaged or cannot be satisfactorily cleaned to the owner's or architect's acceptance, at no additional cost to the owner. To clean materials follow manufacturer's written cleaning procedures.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09620A

RESILIENT ATHLETIC FLOORING

01/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.4 WARRANTY
1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS
1.5.1 Floor Tiles

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 RUBBER COMPOSITION TILE
2.2 CRACK FILLER/LEVELER FOR CONCRETE SURFACES
2.3 EDGING STRIPS
2.4 PRIMER
2.5 WALL BASE
2.6 SEALANTS
2.7 MANUFACTURERS COLOR

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION
3.2 MOISTURE TEST
3.3 INSTALLATION
3.3.1 General Requirements
3.3.2 Molded Rubber Base
3.3.3 Rubber Composition Tile Flooring
3.3.3.1 Application With Adhesive
3.4 PROTECTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09620A

RESILIENT ATHLETIC FLOORING
01/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 920	(1998) Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM D 395	(1998) Rubber Property - Compression Set
ASTM D 2240	(1997el) Rubber Property - Durometer Hardness

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Approved Detail Drawings; G-DO

Drawings showing game lines, location of anchor plate assemblies, floor outlets, and under-floor conduit or raceways.

SD-03 Product Data

Installation; G-AO

Manufacturer's descriptive data and catalog cuts indicating materials of construction and physical characteristics. Installation, cleaning and maintenance instructions shall be included.

SD-04 Samples

Flooring; G-AO

Three samples minimum 9 x 11 inches of each color of flooring material required.

SD-07 Certificates

Materials; G-AO

Manufacturer's certificates stating that the resilient athletic flooring materials conform to the specified requirements. Labels or markings affixed to manufacturer's products attesting that products meet requirements specified herein will be accepted in lieu of certificates.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Materials shall be delivered in manufacturer's original unopened containers with labels intact. Materials shall not be delivered to the installation area or installed before all work that may damage the materials or the finished floor, such as overhead work, is completed. Materials shall be stored in a clean, dry area. Materials in storage shall be maintained at temperatures recommended by the manufacturer. Protection boards shall be stored flat and off the ground.

1.4 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one year period shall be provided.

1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

1.5.1 Floor Tiles

5 spare tiles of each color shall be furnished t. Tiles shall be from the same lot as those installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 RUBBER COMPOSITION TILE

Rubber tiles shall be 24 x 24 inches square, of solid first quality rubber, uniformly resilient material designed to be applied with adhesive. Tiles shall be approximately 3/8 inch thick, shall be traction texture. Flooring shall be able to withstand 75 percent compression for 22 hours at 158 degrees F without residual deformation when tested in accordance with ASTM D 395. Flooring shall have a durometer hardness Shore-A of 50-60 when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2240. Tile shall be similar or equal to Tuflex Rubber Flooring, see SECTION 09950 Color Schedule.

2.2 CRACK FILLER/LEVELER FOR CONCRETE SURFACES

Crack filler/leveler for concrete floor surfaces shall be as recommended by flooring manufacturer.

2.3 EDGING STRIPS

Strips shall be of the same material and design as recommended by flooring manufacturer.

2.4 PRIMER

Concrete primer shall be as recommended by flooring manufacturer and must correspond to the specified flooring product and to the substrate.

Game line material shall as recommended by the flooring manufacturer and must correspond to the specified flooring product.

2.5 WALL BASE

Base shall be rubber, Type coved style. Base shall be 4 inches high and minimum 0.080 inch thick.

2.6 SEALANTS

Sealants shall be in accordance with Section 07900 JOINT SEALING.

2.7 MANUFACTURERS COLOR

Color shall be in accordance with Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Concrete surfaces shall be completely cured and dry. No curing agents, sealers, or hardeners shall be used to aid in the curing of the concrete slab. Surfaces shall be free of paint spots, and other foreign materials. Surfaces shall be ground down or leveled with an approved leveling compound to a tolerance of plus or minus 1/8 inch within a 10 foot radius. Cracks, construction joints, or damaged portions of floor shall be filled with crack filler for concrete surfaces. Expansion joints shall be filled and sealed in accordance with the approved installation instructions of the manufacturer. All sealants shall be in accordance with ASTM C 920. Expansion joints shall not be filled with a material that will make them inoperable.

3.2 MOISTURE TEST

The suitability of the concrete subfloor for receiving the resilient flooring with regard to moisture content shall be determined by a moisture test as recommended by the flooring manufacturer.

3.3 INSTALLATION

3.3.1 General Requirements

Installation shall be in accordance with the approved installation instructions. Tile shall be rolled with a medium-sized roller in both directions to release entrapped air.

3.3.2 Molded Rubber Base

Base shall be installed in accordance with the approved installation instructions of the manufacturer of the base.

3.3.3 Rubber Composition Tile Flooring

3.3.3.1 Application With Adhesive

Tiles shall be layed on adhesive surface in pattern according to approved detail drawings. Joints of tiles shall be even and tight. Tiles shall be cut to fit tightly against the wall.

3.4 PROTECTION

The installed flooring shall be protected from soiling and damage with heavy reinforced, nonstaining kraft paper, plywood, or hardboard sheets as required. Edges of kraft paper protection shall be lapped and secured to provide a continuous cover. Protective covering shall be removed when directed by the Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09680A

CARPET

08/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS
1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
1.6 WARRANTY
1.7 EXTRA MATERIAL

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CARPET
2.1.1 Physical Characteristics
2.1.1.1 BROADLOOM CARPET - CPT-1
2.1.1.2 BROADLOOM CARPET - CPT-2
2.1.1.3 BROADLOOM CARPET - CPT-3
2.1.1.4 MODULAR TILE CARPET - CPT-4
2.1.1.5 BROADLOOM CARPET - CPT-5
2.1.2 Performance Requirements
2.2 RESILIENT BASE
2.3 CARPET ADHESIVES AND CONCRETE PRIMER
2.4 RESILIENT BASE ADHESIVES
2.5 MOLDING
2.6 TAPE
2.7 COLOR, TEXTURE, AND PATTERN

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION
3.2 MOISTURE AND ALKALINITY TESTS
3.3 PREPARATION OF CONCRETE SUBFLOOR
3.4 CARPET INSTALLATION
3.4.1 Broadloom Installation
3.4.2 Modular Tile Installation
3.5 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION
3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION
3.6.1 Cleaning
3.6.2 Protection
3.7 REMNANTS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09680A

CARPET
08/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF TEXTILE CHEMISTS AND COLORISTS (AATCC)

AATCC 16	(1998) Test Method: Colorfastness to Light
AATCC 134	(2001) Test Method: Electrostatic Propensity of Carpets
AATCC 165	(1999) Test Method: Colorfastness to Crocking: Carpets - AATCC Crockmeter Method
AATCC 174	(1998) Antimicrobial Activity Assessment of Carpet

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 418	(1993; R 1997) Pile Yarn Floor Covering Construction
ASTM D 3278	(1996e1) Test Methods for Flash Point of Liquids by Small Scale Closed-Cup Apparatus
ASTM D 5793	(1995) Standard Test Method for Binding Sites Per Unit Length or Width of Pile Yarn Floor Coverings
ASTM D 5848	(1999) Standard Test Method for Mass Per Unit Area of Pile Yarn Floor Coverings
ASTM E 648	(2000) Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source

CARPET AND RUG INSTITUTE (CRI)

CRI 104	(1996) Commercial Carpet Installation Standard

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

16 CFR 1630	Standard for the Surface Flammability of Carpet and Rugs (FF 1-70)

40 CFR 247	Comprehensive Procurement Guideline for Products Containing Recovered Materials

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)

ISO 2551	(1981) Machine-made Textile Floor Coverings - Determination of Dimensional Changes Due to the Effect of Varied Water and Heat Conditins (AACHEN Test)

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation; G-DO
Molding; G-DO

Three copies of drawings indicating areas receiving carpet, carpet types, textures and patterns, direction of pile, location of seams, and locations of edge molding.

SD-03 Product Data

Carpet; G-DO
Wall Base; G-DO
Molding; G-DO

Manufacturer's catalog data and printed documentation stating physical characteristics, durability, resistance to fading, and flame resistance characteristics for each type of carpet material and installation accessory. Manufacturer's descriptive data for resilient base and molding.

Surface Preparation; G-AO
Installation; G-AO

Three copies of the manufacturer's printed installation instructions for the carpet and wall base, including preparation of substrate, seaming techniques, and recommended adhesives and tapes.

SD-04 Samples

Carpet; G-DO
Wall Base; G-DO
Molding; G-DO

a. Carpet: Three "Production Quality" samples 18 x 18 inches of each carpet proposed for use, showing quality, pattern, and color specified.

b. Base: Three samples of each indicated color and type of base. Sample size shall be minimum 2-1/2 x 4 inches.

c. Vinyl Moldings: Three pieces of each type at least 12 inches long.

d. Special Treatment Materials: Three samples showing system and installation method.

SD-06 Test Reports

Moisture and Alkalinity Tests; G-AO

Three copies of test reports of moisture and alkalinity content of concrete slab stating date of test, person conducting the test, and the area tested.

SD-07 Certificates

Carpet

Certificates of compliance from a laboratory accredited by the National Laboratory Accreditation Program of the National Institute of Standards and Technology attesting that each type of carpet and carpet with cushion material conforms to the standards specified.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Carpet; G-AO
Cleaning and Protection; G-AO

Three copies of carpet manufacturer's maintenance instructions describing recommended type of cleaning equipment and material, spotting and cleaning methods, and cleaning cycles.

1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Carpet and adhesives shall bear the Carpet and Rug Institute (CRI) Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) label or demonstrate compliance with testing criteria and frequencies through independent laboratory test results. Carpet type bearing the label will indicate that the carpet has been tested and meets the criteria of the CRI IAQ Carpet Testing Program, and minimizes the impact on indoor air quality. Contractor shall procure carpet in accordance with 40 CFR 247. Carpet shall conform to EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS. Where possible, product shall be purchased locally to reduce emissions of fossil fuels from transporting.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the site in the manufacturer's original wrappings and packages clearly labeled with the manufacturer's name, brand name, size, dye lot number, and related information. Materials shall be stored in a clean, dry, well ventilated area, protected from damage and soiling, and shall be maintained at a temperature above 60 degrees F for 2 days prior to installation.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Areas in which carpeting is to be installed shall be maintained at a temperature above 70 degrees F for 2 days before installation, during installation, and for 2 days after installation. A minimum temperature of 55 degrees F shall be maintained thereafter for the duration of the contract. Traffic or movement of furniture or equipment in carpeted area shall not be permitted for 24 hours after installation. Other work which would damage the carpet shall be completed prior to installation of carpet.

1.6 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties including minimum ten (10) year wear warranty, two (2) year material and workmanship and ten (10) year tuft bind and delamination.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIAL

Extra material from same dye lot consisting of full width continuous broadloom and uncut carpet tiles shall be provided for future maintenance. A minimum of 5 percent of total square yards of each carpet type, pattern, and color shall be provided. Extra base material composed of 20 linear feet of each color shall be furnished. All extra materials shall be packaged in original containers and properly marked.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CARPET

Carpet shall be first quality; free of visual blemishes, streaks, poorly dyed areas, fuzzing of pile yarn, spots or stains, and other physical and manufacturing defects. Carpet materials and treatments shall be reasonably nonallergenic and free of other recognized health hazards. All grade carpets shall have a static control construction which gives adequate durability and performance.

2.1.1 Physical Characteristics

2.1.1.1 BROADLOOM CARPET - CPT-1

Carpet shall comply with the following:

a. Carpet Construction: Tufted.

b. Type: Broadloom 12 feet minimum usable carpet width.

c. Pile Type: Multilevel loop.

d. Pile Fiber: Commercial 100% branded (federally registered trademark) nylon continuous filament.

e. Pile or Wire Height: Minimum .187 to maximum .312 inch in accordance with ASTM D 418.

f. Gauge or Pitch: Minimum 3/32 inch in accordance with ASTM D 5793.

g. Stitches or Rows/Wires: Minimum 14.0 per square inch.

h. Finished Pile Yarn Weight: Minimum 34 ounces per square yard. This does not include weight of backings. Weight shall be

determined in accordance with ASTM D 5848.

i. Pile Density: Minimum 5,322.

j. Dye Method: Yarn (or Skein) dyed.

k. Backing Materials: Primary backing materials shall be polypropylene. Secondary backing to suit project requirements shall be those customarily used and accepted by the trade for each type of carpet, except when a special unitary back designed for gluedown is provided.

2.1.1.2 BROADLOOM CARPET - CPT-2

Carpet shall comply with the following:

a. Carpet Construction: Tip sheared tufted.

b. Type: Broadloom 12 feet minimum usable carpet width.

c. Pile Type: Multilevel loop.

d. Pile Fiber: Commercial 100% branded (federally registered trademark) nylon continuous filament.

e. Pile or Wire Height: Minimum .187 to maximum .375 inch in accordance with ASTM D 418.

f. Gauge or Pitch: Minimum 3/32 inch in accordance with ASTM D 5793.

g. Stitches or Rows/Wires: Minimum 12.8 per square inch.

h. Finished Pile Yarn Weight: Minimum 34 ounces per square yard. This does not include weight of backings. Weight shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 5848.

i. Pile Density: Minimum 6,800.

j. Dye Method: Yarn (or Skein) dyed.

k. Backing Materials: Primary backing materials shall be polypropylene. Secondary backing to suit project requirements shall be those customarily used and accepted by the trade for each type of carpet, except when a special unitary back designed for gluedown is provided.

2.1.1.3 BROADLOOM CARPET - CPT-3

Carpet shall comply with the following:

a. Carpet Construction: Tip sheared tufted.

b. Type: Broadloom 12 feet minimum usable carpet width.

c. Pile Type: Multilevel loop.

d. Pile Fiber: Commercial 100% branded (federally registered trademark) nylon continuous filament.

e. Pile or Wire Height: Minimum .187 to maximum .375 inch in accordance with ASTM D 418.

f. Gauge or Pitch: Minimum 3/32 inch in accordance with ASTM D 5793.

g. Stitches or Rows/Wires: Minimum 13.5 per square inch.

h. Finished Pile Yarn Weight: Minimum 34 ounces per square yard. This does not include weight of backings. Weight shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 5848.

i. Pile Density: Minimum 6,800.

j. Dye Method: Yarn (or Skein) dyed.

k. Backing Materials: Primary backing materials shall be polypropylene. Secondary backing to suit project requirements shall be those customarily used and accepted by the trade for each type of carpet, except when a special unitary back designed for gluedown is provided.

2.1.1.4 MODULAR TILE CARPET - CPT-4

Carpet shall comply with the following:

a. Carpet Construction: Tufted.

b. Type: Modular tile 18 x 18 inches square with 0.15 percent growth/shrink rate in accordance with ISO 2551.

c. Pile Type: Level-loop.

d. Pile Fiber: Commercial 100% branded (federally registered trademark) nylon continuous filament.

e. Pile or Wire Height: Minimum .187 inch in accordance with ASTM D 418.

f. Gauge or Pitch: Minimum 1/10 inch in accordance with ASTM D 5793.

g. Stitches or Rows/Wires: Minimum 9.8 per square inch.

h. Finished Pile Yarn Weight: Minimum 21 ounces per square yard. This does not include weight of backings. Weight shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 5848.

i. Pile Density: Minimum 6,517.

j. Dye Method: Solution dyed/yarn (or Skein) dyed blend.

k. Backing Materials: Primary backing materials shall be polypropylene. Secondary backing shall be a synthetic material that is customarily used and accepted by the trade for carpet tile.

2.1.1.5 BROADLOOM CARPET - CPT-5

Carpet shall comply with the following:

a. Carpet Construction: Tufted.

b. Type: Broadloom 12 feet minimum usable carpet width.

c. Pile Type: Loop.

d. Pile Fiber: Commercial 100% branded (federally registered trademark) nylon continuous filament.

e. Pile or Wire Height: Minimum .250 inch in accordance with ASTM D 418.

f. Gauge or Pitch: Minimum 5/64 inch in accordance with ASTM D 5793.

g. Stitches or Rows/Wires: Minimum 9.83 per square inch.

h. Finished Pile Yarn Weight: Minimum 32 ounces per square yard. This does not include weight of backings. Weight shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 5848.

i. Pile Density: Minimum 8,229.

j. Dye Method: Yarn (or Skein) dyed.

k. Backing Materials: Primary backing materials shall be polypropylene. Secondary backing to suit project requirements shall be those customarily used and accepted by the trade for each type of carpet, except when a special unitary back designed for gluedown is provided.

2.1.2 Performance Requirements

a. Static Control: Static control shall be provided to permanently control static buildup to less than 3.5 kV when tested at 20 percent relative humidity and 70 degrees F in accordance with AATCC 134.

b. Flammability and Critical Radiant Flux Requirements: Carpet shall comply with 16 CFR 1630. Carpet in corridors and exits shall have a minimum average critical radiant flux of 0.45 watts per square centimeter when tested in accordance with ASTM E 648.

c. Tuft Bind: Tuft bind force required to pull a tuft or loop free from carpet backing shall be a minimum 6 pound average force for loop pile.

d. Colorfastness to Crocking: Dry and wet crocking shall comply with AATCC 165 and shall have a Class 4 minimum rating on the AATCC Color Transference Chart for all colors.

e. Colorfastness to Light: Colorfastness to light shall comply with AATCC 16, Test Option E "Water-Cooled Xenon-Arc Lamp, Continuous Light" and shall have a minimum 4 grey scale rating after 40 hours.

f. Delamination Strength: Delamination strength for tufted carpet with a secondary back shall be minimum of 2.5 lbs./inch.

g. Antimicrobial: Nontoxic antimicrobial treatment in accordance with AATCC 174 Part I (qualitatiave), guaranteed by the

carpet manufacturer to last the life of the carpet.

2.2 RESILIENT BASE

Base shall be manufacturers standard rubber or vinyl, straight style (installed with carpet) and coved style (installed with resilient flooring). Base shall be 4 inches high and a minimum 1/8 inch thick. Job formed corners shall be furnished. Use flexible base to conform to irregularities in walls, partitions, and floors.

2.3 CARPET ADHESIVES AND CONCRETE PRIMER

Adhesives and concrete primers for installation of carpet shall be waterproof, nonflammable, meet local air-quality standards, and shall be as required by the carpet manufacturer. Seam adhesive shall be waterproof, nonflammable, and nonstaining as recommended by the carpet manufacturer. Release adhesive for modular tile carpet shall be as recommended by the carpet manufacturer. Adhesives flashpoint shall be minimum 140 degrees F in accordance with ASTM D 3278.

2.4 RESILIENT BASE ADHESIVES

Adhesive shall be as recommended by the base manufacturer.

2.5 MOLDING

Vinyl molding shall be heavy-duty and designed for the type of carpet being installed. Floor flange shall be a minimum 2 inches wide.
Transition molding between porcelain floor tile and carpet shall be equal to Schluter edge-protection and transistion profiles for floors.
Transition strips shall be installed in continuous lengths, to level straight lines by pressing the perforated anchoring leg of the strip solidly into the tile setting adhesive. Butt ends of units tightly together with hairline joint. Trowel an additional layer of tile setting material over the anchored leg of the strip prior to placement of tiles. Solidly embed tiles over anchoring leg of installed edge strips with tile concealed beneath sloped flange of the transition strip. Carpet edge shall be protected by transition strip. Finish of transition strip shall be dark bronze.

2.6 TAPE

Tape for seams shall be as recommended by the carpet manufacturer for the type of seam used in installation.

2.7 COLOR, TEXTURE, AND PATTERN

Color, texture, and pattern shall be in accordance with Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

Carpet shall not be installed on surfaces that are unsuitable and will prevent a proper installation. Holes, cracks, depressions, or rough areas shall be repaired using material recommended by the carpet or adhesive manufacturer. Floor shall be free of any foreign materials and swept broom clean. Before beginning work, subfloor shall be tested with glue and

carpet to determine "open time" and bond.

3.2 MOISTURE AND ALKALINITY TESTS

Concrete slab shall be tested for moisture content and excessive alkalinity in accordance with CRI 104.

3.3 PREPARATION OF CONCRETE SUBFLOOR

Installation of the carpeting shall not commence until concrete substrate is at least 90 days old. The concrete surfaces shall be prepared in accordance with instructions of the carpet manufacturer. Type of concrete sealer, when required, shall be compatible with the carpet.

3.4 CARPET INSTALLATION

All work shall be performed by installers who are CFI certified (International Certified Floorcovering Installer Association), or manufacturer's approved installers. Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and CRI 104. Edges of carpet meeting hard surface flooring shall be protected with molding; installation shall be in accordance with the molding manufacturer's instructions.

3.4.1 Broadloom Installation

Broadloom carpet shall be installed direct glue down and shall be smooth, uniform, and secure, with a minimum of seams. Seams shall be regular, unnoticeable, and treated with a seam adhesive. Side seams shall be run toward the light where practical and where such layout does not increase the number of seams. Breadths shall be installed parallel, with carpet pile in the same direction. Patterns shall be accurately matched. Cutouts, as at door jambs, columns and ducts shall be neatly cut and fitted securely. Seams at doorways shall be located parallel to and centered directly under doors. Seams shall not be made perpendicular to doors or at pivot points. Seams at changes in directions of corridors shall follow the wall line parallel to the carpet direction. Corridors with widths less than 6 feet shall have the carpet laid lengthwise down the corridors.

3.4.2 Modular Tile Installation

Modular tiles shall be installed with release adhesive and shall be snugly jointed together. Tiles shall be laid in the same direction with accessibility to the subfloor where required.

3.5 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

Wall base shall be installed with adhesive in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. Base joints shall be tight and base shall be even with adjacent resilient flooring. Voids along the top edge of base at masonry walls shall be filled with caulk. Where wall base is used in conjunction with vinyl wall covering, cut vinyl wall covering off 1/4 inch below top of base. Avoid excess adhesive in corners.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

3.6.1 Cleaning

After installation of the carpet, debris, scraps, and other foreign matter shall be removed. Soiled spots and adhesive shall be removed from the face

of the carpet with appropriate spot remover. Protruding face yarn shall be cut off and removed. Carpet shall be vacuumed clean.

3.6.2 Protection

The installed carpet shall be protected from soiling and damage with heavy, reinforced, nonstaining kraft paper, plywood, or hardboard sheets. Edges of kraft paper protection shall be lapped and secured to provide a continuous cover. Traffic shall be restricted for at least 45 hours. Protective covering shall be removed when directed by the Contracting Officer. Base which becomes damaged, loose, or curled and which is not tight shall be removed and replaced.

3.7 REMNANTS

Remnants remaining from the installation, consisting of scrap pieces more than 2 feet in dimension with more than 6 square feet total, shall be provided. Non-retained scraps shall be removed from site and recycled appropriately.

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09720

WALLCOVERINGS

07/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
1.5 WARRANTY
1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WALLCOVERINGS
2.1.1 Vinyl Wallcovering Type
2.2 CORNER GUARDS
2.3 PRIMER AND ADHESIVE
2.4 COLOR, TEXTURE, AND PATTERN

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION
3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION
3.3 INSTALLATION
3.3.1 Vinyl Wallcovering
3.3.2 Corner Guards
3.4 CLEAN-UP

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09720

WALLCOVERINGS
07/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM E 84	(2001) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Wallcoverings; G-DO

Manufacturer's descriptive data, documentation stating physical characteristics, flame resistance, mildew and germicidal characteristics.

Maintenance
Clean-Up

Preprinted cleaning and maintenance instructions for wallcovering and accessories.

SD-04 Samples

Wallcoverings; G-DO

Three samples of each indicated type, pattern, and color of wallcovering. Samples of wall covering shall be minimum 5 x 7 inches and of sufficient size to show pattern repeat. Three samples of each indicated type corner guard.

SD-07 Certificates

Wallcoverings

Manufacturer's statement attesting that the product furnished meets or exceeds specification requirements. The statement must; be dated after the award of the contract, state Contractor's name and address, name the project and location, and list the requirements being certified.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Wallcoverings

Submit installation instructions for wallcovering and accessories, to include complete procedures for an expert installation, and preparation of the substrate. Submit Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for all primers, sealers, and adhesives to the Contracting Officer.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Wallcoverings, Data Package 1; G-AO

Submit operation and maintenance data in accordance with Section 01781 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver the material to the site in manufacturer's original wrappings and packages and clearly labeled with the manufacturer's name, brand name, size, and other related information. Store in a safe, dry, clean, and well-ventilated area at temperatures not less than 50 degrees F and within a relative humidity range of 30 to 60 percent. Store wall covering material in a flat position and protect from damage, soiling, and moisture. Do not open containers until needed for installation, unless verification inspection is required.

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Minimum temperature of area to receive wall covering, before, during, and after installation, and requirements for conditioning adhesive and wall covering shall comply with the wall covering manufacturer's printed instructions. However, in no case shall the area temperature be less than 50 degrees F, 72 hours prior to, during installation, and until the adhesive is dry. Observe ventilation and safety procedures specified in the MSDS.

1.5 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one-year period shall be provided.

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

Provide one linear foot of full-width wall covering of each pattern and color for each 100 linear feet of wall covering installed. Extra stock shall be of the same manufacture, type, pattern, color, and lot number as the installed wall covering. Provide full rolls, packed for storage and marked with content, pattern, and color. Leave extra stock at the site at a location as directed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WALLCOVERINGS

Wallcoverings shall be material designed specifically for the specified use. The wallcovering shall contain a non-mercury based mildewcide. The wallcovering shall be type made without the use of cadmium based stabilizers. Wallcovering shall have a Class A flame spread rating of 0-25 and smoke development rating of 0-50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.

2.1.1 Vinyl Wallcovering Type

Vinyl wallcovering shall be Type II, Medium Duty - minimum 13 ounces per square yard total weight and a minimum coating weight of 7 ounces per square yard in accordance with CFFA-W-101-C. Width of wallcovering shall be 52/54 inches.

2.2 CORNER GUARDS

Corner guards shall be 3/32 inch thick and shall cover 3/4 inch each side of corner at right angles. Corner guards shall be clear polycarbonate.

2.3 PRIMER AND ADHESIVE

Primer and adhesive shall be of a type recommended by the wallcovering manufacturer and shall contain a non-mercury based mildewcide. When substrate color variations show through vinyl wallcovering, a white pigmented primer as recommended by the wallcovering manufacturer shall be used to conceal the variations. Adhesive shall be strippable type.

2.4 COLOR, TEXTURE, AND PATTERN

Color, texture, and pattern shall be in accordance with Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Contractor shall inspect all areas and conditions under which wallcoverings are to be installed. Contractor shall notify in writing of any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the installation. Work will proceed only when conditions have been corrected and accepted by the installer.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Wallcovering shall not be applied to surfaces that are rough, that contain stains that will bleed through the wallcovering, or that are otherwise unsuitable for proper installation. Cracks and holes shall be filled and rough spots shall be sanded smooth. Surfaces to receive wallcovering shall be thoroughly dry. Interior surfaces of gypsum wallboard shall be primed with a wallcovering primer in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. As required, white primer shall be used when substrate color variations are visible through thin or light color wallcovering. Surface of walls shall be primed as required by manufacturer's instructions to permit ultimate removal of wallcovering from the wall surface. Primer shall be allowed to completely dry before adhesive application.

3.3 INSTALLATION

3.3.1 Vinyl Wallcovering

Wallcovering shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. Glue and adhesive spillage shall be immediately removed from wallcovering face and seams with a remover recommended by the manufacturer.

3.3.2 Corner Guards

Corner guards shall be installed on all exposed corners with vinyl wallcovering and in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions. Corner guards shall run from top of base to ceiling in a continuous length.

3.4 CLEAN-UP

Upon completion of the work, wallcovering shall be left clean and free of dirt, soiling, stain, or residual film. Surplus materials, rubbish, and debris resulting from the wallcovering installation shall be removed and area shall be left clean.

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09900

PAINTS AND COATINGS

02/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 APPLICATOR'S QUALIFICATIONS
1.3.1 Contractor Qualification
1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS
1.4.1 Environmental Protection
1.4.2 Lead Content
1.4.3 Chromate Content
1.4.4 Asbestos Content
1.4.5 Mercury Content
1.4.6 Silica
1.4.7 Human Carcinogens
1.5 PACKAGING, LABELING, AND STORAGE
1.6 SAFETY AND HEALTH
1.6.1 Safety Methods Used During Coating Application
1.6.2 Toxic Materials
1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS
1.7.1 Coatings
1.8 COLOR SELECTION
1.9 LOCATION AND SURFACE TYPE TO BE PAINTED
1.9.1 Painting Included
1.9.1.1 Exterior Painting
1.9.1.2 Interior Painting
1.9.2 Painting Excluded
1.9.3 Mechanical and Electrical Painting
1.9.3.1 Fire Extinguishing Sprinkler Systems
1.9.4 Definitions and Abbreviations
1.9.4.1 Qualification Testing
1.9.4.2 Batch Quality Conformance Testing
1.9.4.3 Coating
1.9.4.4 DFT or dft
1.9.4.5 DSD
1.9.4.6 EPP
1.9.4.7 EXT
1.9.4.8 INT
1.9.4.9 micron / microns
1.9.4.10 mil / mils
1.9.4.11 mm
1.9.4.12 MPI Gloss Levels
1.9.4.13 MPI System Number
1.9.4.14 Paint
1.9.4.15 REX
1.9.4.16 RIN

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION OF AREAS AND SPACES NOT TO BE PAINTED
3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION
3.2.1 Additional Requirements for Preparation of Surfaces With Existing Coatings
3.2.2 Existing Coated Surfaces with Minor Defects
3.3 PREPARATION OF METAL SURFACES
3.3.1 Existing and New Ferrous Surfaces
3.3.2 Final Ferrous Surface Condition:
3.3.3 Galvanized Surfaces
3.3.4 Non-Ferrous Metallic Surfaces
3.3.5 Terne-Coated Metal Surfaces
3.3.6 Existing Surfaces with a Bituminous or Mastic-Type Coating
3.4 PREPARATION OF CONCRETE AND CEMENTITIOUS SURFACE
3.4.1 Concrete and Masonry
3.4.2 Gypsum Board, and Stucco
3.5 PREPARATION OF WOOD AND PLYWOOD SURFACES
3.5.1 New Existing Coated Plywood and Wood , Except Floors:
3.5.2 Interior Wood Surfaces, Stain Finish
3.6 APPLICATION
3.6.1 Coating Application
3.6.2 Mixing and Thinning of Paints
3.6.3 Two-Component Systems
3.6.4 Coating Systems
3.7 COATING SYSTEMS FOR METAL
3.8 COATING SYSTEMS FOR CONCRETE AND CEMENTITIOUS SUBSTRATES
3.9 PIPING IDENTIFICATION
3.10 INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE
3.11 PAINT TABLES
3.11.1 EXTERIOR PAINT TABLES
3.11.2 INTERIOR PAINT TABLES

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09900

PAINTS AND COATINGS
02/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS (ACGIH)

ACGIH Limit Values	(1991-1992) Threshold Limit Values (TLVs) for Chemical Substances and Physical Agents and Biological Exposure Indices (BEIs)
ACGIH TLV-DOC	Documentation of Threshold Limit Values and Biological Exposure Indices

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A13.1	Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 235	Standard Specification for Mineral Spirits (Petroleum Spirits) (Hydrocarbon Dry Cleaning Solvent)
ASTM D 523	(1999) Standard Test Method for Specular Gloss
ASTM D 2092	(1995) Preparation of Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Surfaces for Painting
ASTM D 4263	(1983; R 1999) Indicating Moisture in Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method
ASTM F 1869	(1998) Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride

CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS (CFR)

29 CFR 1910.1000	Air Contaminants
29 CFR 1910.1025	Lead
29 CFR 1926.62	Lead Exposure in Construction

FEDERAL STANDARDS (FED-STD)

FED-STD-313	(Rev. C) Material Safety Data,

	Transportation Data and Disposal Data for Hazardous Materials Furnished to Government Activities

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)

MPI 2	(2001) Aluminum Heat Resistant Enamel (up to 427 C and 800 F)
MPI 21	(2001)Heat Resistant Enamel, Gloss, (Up to 205 C or 400 F)
MPI 23	(2001) Surface Tolerant Metal Primer
MPI 54	(2001) Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss
MPI 57	(2001) Interior Oil Modified Clear Urethane, Satin
MPI 94	(2001) Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss
MPI 101	(2001) Cold Curing Epoxy Primer
MPI 110	(2001) Interior/Exterior High Performance Acrylic

STEEL STRUCTURES PAINTING COUNCIL (SSPC)

SSPC Guide 6	(1997) Containing Debris Generated During Paint Removal Operations
SSPC Guide 7	(1995) Disposal of Lead-Contaminated Surface Preparation Debris
SSPC PA 1	(2000) Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting
SSPC Guide 3	(1995) Safety in Paint Application
SSPC VIS 1	(1989) Visual Standard for Abrasive Blast Cleaned Steel (Standard Reference Photographs)
SSPC VIS 3	(1993) Visual Standard for Power- and Hand-Tool Cleaned Steel (Standard Reference Photographs)
SSPC VIS 4	(2001) Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Surfaces Prepared by Waterjetting
SSPC SP 1	(1982) Solvent Cleaning
SSPC SP 2	(1995) Hand Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 3	(1995) Power Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 6	(1994) Commercial Blast Cleaning
SSPC SP 7	(1994) Brush-Off Blast Cleaning

SSPC SP 12	(1995) Surface Preparation and Cleaning of Steel and Other Hard Materials by High-and Ultra high-Pressure Water Jetting Prior to Recoating

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

The current MPI, "Approved Product List" which lists paint by brand, label, product name and product code as of the date of contract award, will be used to determine compliance with the submittal requirements of this specification. The Contractor may choose to use a subsequent MPI "Approved Product List", however, only one list may be used for the entire contract and each coating system is to be from a single manufacturer. All coats on a particular substrate must be from a single manufacturer. No variation from the MPI Approved Products List is acceptable.

Samples of specified materials may be taken and tested for compliance with specification requirements.

In keeping with the intent of Executive Order 13101, "Greening the Government through Waste Prevention, Recycling, and Federal Acquisition", products certified by SCS as meeting SCS SP01-01 shall be given preferential consideration over registered products. Products that are registered shall be given preferential consideration over products not carrying any EPP designation.

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Piping identification; G-AO

Submit color stencil codes

SD-03 Product Data

Coating; G-AO

Manufacturer's Technical Data Sheets

Sealant

SD-04 Samples

Color; G-AO

SD-07 Certificates

Applicator's qualifications

Qualification Testing laboratory for coatings G-AO

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Application instructions

Mixing

Detailed mixing instructions, minimum and maximum application temperature and humidity, potlife, and curing and drying times between coats.

Manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets

Submit manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets for coatings, solvents, and other potentially hazardous materials, as defined in FED-STD-313.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Coatings: G-AO

Preprinted cleaning and maintenance instructions for all coating systems shall be provided.

1.3 APPLICATOR'S QUALIFICATIONS

1.3.1 Contractor Qualification

Submit the name, address, telephone number, FAX number, and e-mail address of the contractor that will be performing all surface preparation and coating application. Submit evidence that key personnel have successfully performed surface preparation and application of coatings on concrete, steel, wood, and gypsum board on a minimum of three similar projects within the past three years. List information by individual and include the following:

a. Name of individual and proposed position for this work.

b. Information about each previous assignment including:

Position or responsibility

Employer (if other than the Contractor)

Name of facility owner

Mailing address, telephone number, and telex number (if non-US) of facility owner

Name of individual in facility owner's organization who can be contacted as a reference

Location, size and description of structure

Dates work was carried out

Description of work carried out on structure

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

1.4.1 Environmental Protection

In addition to requirements specified elsewhere for environmental

protection, provide coating materials that conform to the restrictions of the local Air Pollution Control District and regional jurisdiction. Notify Contracting Officer of any paint specified herein which fails to conform.

1.4.2 Lead Content

Do not use coatings having a lead content over 0.06 percent by weight of nonvolatile content.

1.4.3 Chromate Content

Do not use coatings containing zinc-chromate or strontium-chromate.

1.4.4 Asbestos Content

Materials shall not contain asbestos.

1.4.5 Mercury Content

Materials shall not contain mercury or mercury compounds.

1.4.6 Silica

Abrasive blast media shall not contain free crystilline silica.

1.4.7 Human Carcinogens

Materials shall not contain ACGIH Limit Values and ACGIH TLV-DOC confirmed human carcinogens (A1) or suspected human carcinogens (A2).

1.5 PACKAGING, LABELING, AND STORAGE

Paints shall be in sealed containers that legibly show the contract specification number, designation name, formula or specification number, batch number, color, quantity, date of manufacture, manufacturer's formulation number, manufacturer's directions including any warnings and special precautions, and name and address of manufacturer. Pigmented paints shall be furnished in containers not larger than 5 gallons. Paints and thinners shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's written directions, and as a minimum, stored off the ground, under cover, with sufficient ventilation to prevent the buildup of flammable vapors, and at temperatures between 40 to 95 degrees F.

1.6 SAFETY AND HEALTH

Apply coating materials using safety methods and equipment in accordance with the following:

Work shall comply with applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations, and with the ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN, including the Activity Hazard Analysis as specified in Section 01525,"Safety Requirements" and in Appendix A of EM 385-1-1. The Activity Hazard Analysis shall include analyses of the potential impact of painting operations on painting personnel and on others involved in and adjacent to the work zone.

1.6.1 Safety Methods Used During Coating Application

Comply with the requirements of SSPC Guide 3.

1.6.2 Toxic Materials

To protect personnel from overexposure to toxic materials, conform to the most stringent guidance of:

a. The applicable manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) or local regulation.

b. 29 CFR 1910.1000.

c. ACGIH Limit Values, threshold limit values.

d. The appropriate OSHA standard in 29 CFR 1910.1025 and 29 CFR 1926.62 for surface preparation on painted surfaces in Hangar #306 - Option 3 containing lead. Removal and disposal of coatings which contain lead is specified in Section 13281A, "Lead Hazard Control Activities", "Removal/Control and Disposal of Lead Paint." Additional guidance is given in SSPC Guide 6 and SSPC Guide 7. Refer to drawings for list of hazardous materials located on this project. Contractor to coordinate paint preparation activities with this specification section.

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

1.7.1 Coatings

Do not apply coating when air or substrate conditions are:

a. Less than 5 degrees F above dew point;

b. Below 50 degrees F or over 95 degrees F, unless specifically pre-approved by the Contracting Officer and the product manufacturer. Under no circumstances shall application conditions exceed manufacturer recommendations.

1.8 COLOR SELECTION

Colors of finish coats shall be as indicated or specified. Where not indicated or specified, colors shall be selected by the Contracting Officer. Manufacturers' names and color identification are used for the purpose of color identification only. Named products are acceptable for use only if they conform to specified requirements. Products of other manufacturers are acceptable if the colors approximate colors indicated and the product conforms to specified requirements.

Tint each coat progressively darker to enable confirmation of the number of coats.

Color, texture, and pattern of wall coating systems shall be in accordance with Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE.

1.9 LOCATION AND SURFACE TYPE TO BE PAINTED

1.9.1 Painting Included

Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include the following unless indicated otherwise.

a. Surfaces behind portable objects and surface mounted articles readily detachable by removal of fasteners, such as screws and bolts.

b. New factory finished surfaces that require identification or color coding and factory finished surfaces that are damaged during performance of the work.

c. Existing coated surfaces that are damaged during performance of the work.

1.9.1.1 Exterior Painting

Includes new surfaces existing uncoated surfaces, of the buildings and appurtenances as indicated. Also included are existing coated surfaces made bare by cleaning operations.

1.9.1.2 Interior Painting

Includes new surfaces, existing uncoated surfaces, of the buildings and appurtenances as indicated and existing coated surfaces made bare by cleaning operations. Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include the following items, unless indicated otherwise.

a. Exposed columns, girders, beams, joists, and metal deck; and

b. Other contiguous surfaces.

1.9.2 Painting Excluded

Do not paint the following unless indicated otherwise.

a. Surfaces concealed and made inaccessible by panelboards, fixed ductwork, machinery, and equipment fixed in place.

b. Surfaces in concealed spaces. Concealed spaces are defined as enclosed spaces above suspended ceilings, furred spaces, and chases.

c. Steel to be embedded in concrete.

d. Copper, stainless steel, aluminum, brass, and lead except existing coated surfaces.

e. Hardware, fittings, and other factory finished items.

f. Surfaces in the following areas shall not be painted:

Sprinkler heads in finished ceilings
Exterior and interior aluminum
Corrosion resistant steel surfaces
Above suspended ceilings
Interior exposed concrete floors, including below raised floors
Hardware, fittings and other factory finished items shall not be painted

1.9.3 Mechanical and Electrical Painting

Includes field coating of interior and exterior new and existing surfaces.

a. Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include the following items unless indicated otherwise.

(1) Exposed piping, conduit, and ductwork;

(2) Supports, hangers, air grilles, and registers;

(3) Miscellaneous metalwork and insulation coverings.

b. Do not paint the following, unless indicated otherwise:

(1) New zinc-coated, aluminum, and copper surfaces under insulation

(2) New aluminum jacket on piping

(3) New interior ferrous piping under insulation.

1.9.3.1 Fire Extinguishing Sprinkler Systems

Clean, pretreat, prime, and paint new fire extinguishing sprinkler systems including valves, piping, conduit, hangers, supports, miscellaneous metalwork, and accessories. Apply coatings to clean, dry surfaces, using clean brushes. Clean the surfaces to remove dust, dirt, rust, and loose mill scale. Immediately after cleaning, provide the metal surfaces with one coat primer per schedules. Shield sprinkler heads with protective covering while painting is in progress. Upon completion of painting, remove protective covering from sprinkler heads. Remove sprinkler heads which have been painted and replace with new sprinkler heads. Provide primed surfaces with the following:

a. Piping in Unfinished Areas: Provide primed surfaces with one coat of red alkyd gloss enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 1.0 mil in attic spaces, spaces above suspended ceilings, pipe chases, mechanical equipment room, and spaces where walls or ceiling are not painted or not constructed of a prefinished material. [In lieu of red enamel finish coat, provide piping with 2 inch wide red enamel bands or self-adhering red plastic bands spaced at maximum of 20 foot intervals.]

b. Piping in Finished Areas: Provide primed surfaces with two coats of paint to match adjacent surfaces, except provide valves and operating accessories with one coat of red alkyd gloss enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 1.0 mil. Provide piping with 2 inch wide red enamel bands or self-adhering red plastic bands spaced at maximum of 20 foot intervals throughout the piping systems.

1.9.4 Definitions and Abbreviations

1.9.4.1 Qualification Testing

Qualification testing is the performance of all test requirements listed in the product specification. This testing is accomplished by MPI to qualify each product for the MPI Approved Product List, and may also be accomplished by Contractor's third party testing lab if an alternative to Batch Quality Conformance Testing by MPI is desired.

1.9.4.2 Batch Quality Conformance Testing

Batch quality conformance testing determines that the product provided is the same as the product qualified to the appropriate product specification. This testing shall only be accomplished by MPI testing lab.

1.9.4.3 Coating

A film or thin layer applied to a base material called a substrate. A coating may be a metal, alloy, paint, or solid/liquid suspensions on various substrates (metals, plastics, wood, paper, leather, cloth, etc.). They may be applied by electrolysis, vapor deposition, vacuum, or mechanical means such as brushing, spraying, calendering, and roller coating. A coating may be applied for aesthetic or protective purposes or both. The term "coating" as used herein includes emulsions, enamels, stains, varnishes, sealers, epoxies, and other coatings, whether used as primer, intermediate, or finish coat. The terms paint and coating are used interchangeably.

1.9.4.4 DFT or dft

Dry film thickness, the film thickness of the fully cured, dry paint or coating.

1.9.4.5 DSD

Degree of Surface Degradation, the MPI system of defining degree of surface degradation. Five (5) levels are generically defined under the Assessment sections in the MPI Maintenance Repainting Manual.

1.9.4.6 EPP

Environmentally Preferred Products, a standard for determining environmental preferability in support of Executive Order 13101.

1.9.4.7 EXT

MPI short term designation for an exterior coating system.

1.9.4.8 INT

MPI short term designation for an interior coating system.

1.9.4.9 micron / microns

The metric measurement for 0.001 mm or one/one-thousandth of a millimeter.

1.9.4.10 mil / mils

The English measurement for 0.001 in or one/one-thousandth of an inch, equal to 25.4 microns or 0.0254 mm.

1.9.4.11 mm

The metric measurement for millimeter, 0.001 meter or one/one-thousandth of a meter.

1.9.4.12 MPI Gloss Levels

MPI system of defining gloss. Seven (7) gloss levels (G1 to G7) are generically defined under the Evaluation sections of the MPI Manuals. Traditionally, Flat refers to G1/G2, Eggshell refers to G3, Semigloss refers to G5, and Gloss refers to G6.

Gloss levels are defined by MPI as follows:

Gloss Level	Description	Units @ 60 degrees	Units @ 85 degrees
G1	Matte or Flat	0 to 5	10 max
G2	Velvet	0 to 10	10 to 35
G3	Eggshell	10 to 25	10 to 35
G4	Satin	20 to 35	35 min
G5	Semi-Gloss	35 to 70	
G6	Gloss	70 to 85	
G7	High Gloss		

Gloss is tested in accordance with ASTM D 523. Historically, the Government has used Flat (G1 / G2), Eggshell (G3), Semi-Gloss (G5), and Gloss (G6).

1.9.4.13 MPI System Number

The MPI coating system number in each Division found in either the MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual or the Maintenance Repainting Manual and defined as an exterior (EXT/REX) or interior system (INT/RIN). The Division number follows the CSI Master Format.

1.9.4.14 Paint

See Coating definition.

1.9.4.15 REX

MPI short term designation for an exterior coating system used in repainting projects or over existing coating systems.

1.9.4.16 RIN

MPI short term designation for an interior coating system used in repainting projects or over existing coating systems.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Conform to the coating specifications and standards referenced in PART 3. Submit manufacturer's technical data sheets for specified coatings and solvents.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION OF AREAS AND SPACES NOT TO BE PAINTED

Prior to surface preparation and coating applications, remove, mask, or otherwise protect, hardware, hardware accessories, machined surfaces, radiator covers, plates, lighting fixtures, public and private property,

and other such items not to be coated that are in contact with surfaces to be coated. Following completion of painting, workmen skilled in the trades involved shall reinstall removed items. Restore surfaces contaminated by coating materials, to original condition and repair damaged items.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Remove dirt, splinters, loose particles, grease, oil, and other foreign matter and substances deleterious to coating performance as specified for each substrate before application of paint or surface treatments. Oil and grease shall be removed prior to mechanical cleaning. Cleaning shall be programmed so that dust and other contaminants will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces. Exposed ferrous metals such as nail heads on or in contact with surfaces to be painted with water-thinned paints, shall be spot-primmed with a suitable corrosion-inhibitive primer capable of preventing flash rusting and compatible with the coating specified for the adjacent areas.

3.2.1 Additional Requirements for Preparation of Surfaces With Existing Coatings

Before application of coatings, perform the following on surfaces covered by soundly-adhered coatings, defined as those which cannot be removed with a putty knife:

a. Wipe previously painted surfaces to receive solvent-based coatings, except stucco and similarly rough surfaces clean with a clean, dry cloth saturated with mineral spirits, ASTM D 235. Allow surface to dry. Wiping shall immediately precede the application of the first coat of any coating, unless specified otherwise.

b. Sand existing glossy surfaces to be painted to reduce gloss. Brush, and wipe clean with a damp cloth to remove dust.

c. The requirements specified are minimum. Comply also with the application instructions of the paint manufacturer.

d. Previously painted surfaces damaged during construction shall be thoroughly cleaned of all grease, dirt, dust or other foreign matter.

e. Blistering, cracking, flaking and peeling or other deteriorated coatings shall be removed.

f. Chalk shall be removed so that when tested in accordance with ASTM D 4214, the chalk resistance rating is no less than 8.

g. Slick surfaces shall be roughened. Damaged areas such as, but not limited to, nail holes, cracks, chips, and spalls shall be repaired with suitable material to match adjacent undamaged areas.

h. Edges of chipped paint shall be feather edged and sanded smooth.

i. Rusty metal surfaces shall be cleaned as per SSPC requirements. Solvent, mechanical, or chemical cleaning methods shall be used to provide surfaces suitable for painting.

j. New, proposed coatings shall be compatible with existing coatings.

3.2.2 Existing Coated Surfaces with Minor Defects

Sand, spackle, and treat minor defects to render them smooth. Minor defects are defined as scratches, nicks, cracks, gouges, spalls, alligatoring, chalking, and irregularities due to partial peeling of previous coatings.

3.3 PREPARATION OF METAL SURFACES

3.3.1 Existing and New Ferrous Surfaces

a. Ferrous Surfaces including Shop-coated Surfaces and Small Areas That Contain Rust, Mill Scale and Other Foreign Substances: Solvent clean or detergent wash in accordance with SSPC SP 1 to remove oil and grease. Where shop coat is missing or damaged, clean according to SSPC SP 2. Shop-coated ferrous surfaces shall be protected from corrosion by treating and touching up corroded areas immediately upon detection.

b. Surfaces With More Than 20 Percent Rust, Mill Scale, and Other Foreign Substances: Clean entire surface in accordance with SSPC SP 6/SSPC SP 12 WJ-3].

3.3.2 Final Ferrous Surface Condition:

For tool cleaned surfaces, the requirements are stated in SSPC SP 2 and SSPC SP 3. As a visual reference, cleaned surfaces shall be similar to photographs in SSPC VIS 3.

For abrasive blast cleaned surfaces, the requirements are stated in SSPC SP 7, SSPC SP 6. As a visual reference, cleaned surfaces shall be similar to photographs in SSPC VIS 1.

For waterjet cleaned surfaces, the requirements are stated in SSPC SP 12. As a visual reference, cleaned surfaces shall be similar to photographs in SSPC VIS 4.

3.3.3 Galvanized Surfaces

a. New or Existing Galvanized Surfaces With Only Dirt and Zinc Oxidation Products: Clean with solvent, steam, or non-alkaline detergent solution in accordance with SSPC SP 1. If the galvanized metal has been passivated or stabilized, the coating shall be completely removed by brush-off abrasive blast. New galvanized steel to be coated shall not be "passivated" or "stabilized" If the absence of hexavalent stain inhibitors is not documented, test as described in ASTM D 2092, Appendix X2, and remove by one of the methods described therein.

b. Galvanized with Slight Coating Deterioration or with Little or No Rusting: Water jetting to SSPC SP 12 WJ3 to remove loose coating from surfaces with less than 20 percent coating deterioration and no blistering, peeling, or cracking. Use inhibitor as recommended by the coating manufacturer to prevent rusting.

c. Galvanized With Severe Deteriorated Coating or Severe Rusting: Water jet to SSPC SP 12 WJ3 degree of cleanliness.

3.3.4 Non-Ferrous Metallic Surfaces

Aluminum and aluminum-alloy, lead, copper, and other nonferrous metal surfaces.

a. Surface Cleaning: Solvent clean in accordance with SSPC SP 1 and wash with mild non-alkaline detergent to remove dirt and water soluble contaminants.

3.3.5 Terne-Coated Metal Surfaces

Solvent clean surfaces with mineral spirits, ASTM D 235. Wipe dry with clean, dry cloths.

3.3.6 Existing Surfaces with a Bituminous or Mastic-Type Coating

Remove chalk, mildew, and other loose material by washing with a solution of 1/2 cup trisodium phosphate, 1/4 cup household detergent, one quart 5 percent sodium hypochlorite solution and 3 quarts of warm water.

3.4 PREPARATION OF CONCRETE AND CEMENTITIOUS SURFACE

3.4.1 Concrete and Masonry

a. Curing: Concrete, stucco and masonry surfaces shall be allowed to cure at least 30 days before painting.

b. Surface Cleaning: Remove the following deleterious substances.

(1) Dirt, Grease, and Oil: Wash new surfaces with a solution composed of 1/2 cup trisodium phosphate, 1/4 cuphousehold detergent, and 4 quarts of warm water. Then rinse thoroughly with fresh water. For large areas, water blasting may be used.

(2) Fungus and Mold: Wash newand existing uncoated surfaces with a solution composed of 1/2 cup trisodium phosphate, 1/4 cup household detergent, 1 quart 5 percent sodium hypochlorite solution and 3 quarts of warm water. Rinse thoroughly with fresh water.

(3) Paint and Loose Particles: Remove by wire brushing.

(4) Efflorescence: Remove by scraping or wire brushing followed by washing with a 5 to 10 percent by weight aqueous solution of hydrochloric (muriatic) acid. Do not allow acid to remain on the surface for more than five minutes before rinsing with fresh water. Do not acid clean more than 4 square feet of surface, per workman, at one time.

c. Cosmetic Repair of Minor Defects: Repair or fill mortar joints and minor defects, including but not limited to spalls, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and prior to coating application.

d. Allowable Moisture Content: Latex coatings may be applied to damp surfaces, but not to surfaces with droplets of water. Do not apply epoxies to damp vertical surfaces as determined by ASTM D 4263 or horizontal surfaces that exceed 3 lbs of moisture per 1000 square feet in 24 hours as determined by ASTM F 1869. In all cases follow manufacturers recommendations. Allow surfaces to

cure a minimum of 30 days before painting.

3.4.2 Gypsum Board, and Stucco

a. Surface Cleaning: Stucco shall be clean and free from loose matter; gypsum board shall be dry. Remove loose dirt and dust by brushing with a soft brush, rubbing with a dry cloth, or vacuum-cleaning prior to application of the first coat material. A damp cloth or sponge may be used if paint will be water-based.

b. Repair of Minor Defects: Prior to painting, repair joints, cracks, holes, surface irregularities, and other minor defects with patching plaster or spackling compound and sand smooth.

c. Allowable Moisture Content: Latex coatings may be applied to damp surfaces, but not surfaces with droplets of water. Do not apply epoxies to damp surfaces as determined by ASTM D 4263. In addition to moisture content requirements, allow new plaster to age a minimum of 30 days before preparation for painting.

3.5 PREPARATION OF WOOD AND PLYWOOD SURFACES

3.5.1 New Existing Coated Plywood and Wood , Except Floors:

a. Wood surfaces shall be cleaned of foreign matter.

Surface Cleaning: Surfaces shall be free from dust and other deleterious substances and in a condition approved by the Contracting Officer prior to receiving paint or other finish. Do not use water to clean uncoated wood.

b. Moisture content of the wood shall not exceed 12 percent as measured by a moisture meter in accordance with ASTM D 4444, Method A, unless otherwise authorized.

c. Wood surfaces adjacent to surfaces to receive water-thinned paints shall be primed and/or touched up before applying water-thinned paints.

d. Cracks and Nailheads: Set and putty stop nailheads and putty cracks after the prime coat has dried.

e. Cosmetic Repair of Minor Defects:

(1) Knots and Resinous Wood : Prior to application of coating, cover knots and stains with two or more coats of 3-pound-cut shellac varnish, plasticized with 5 ounces of castor oil per gallon. Scrape away existing coatings from knotty areas, and sand before treating. Prime before applying any putty over shellacked area.

(2) Open Joints and Other Openings: Fill with whiting putty, linseed oil putty. Sand smooth after putty has dried.

(3) Checking: Where checking of the wood is present, sand the surface, wipe and apply a coat of pigmented orange shellac. Allow to dry before paint is applied.

3.5.2 Interior Wood Surfaces, Stain Finish

Interior wood surfaces to receive stain shall be sanded. Oak and other open-grain wood to receive stain shall be given a coat of wood filler not less than 8 hours before the application of stain; excess filler shall be removed and the surface sanded smooth.

3.6 APPLICATION

3.6.1 Coating Application

Painting practices shall comply with applicable federal, state and local laws enacted to insure compliance with Federal Clean Air Standards. Apply coating materials in accordance with SSPC PA 1. SSPC PA 1 methods are applicable to all substrates, except as modified herein.

At the time of application, paint shall show no signs of deterioration. Uniform suspension of pigments shall be maintained during application.

Unless otherwise specified or recommended by the paint manufacturer, paint may be applied by brush, roller, or spray. Rollers for applying paints and enamels shall be of a type designed for the coating to be applied and the surface to be coated.

Paints, except water-thinned types, shall be applied only to surfaces that are completely free of moisture as determined by sight or touch.

Thoroughly work coating materials into joints, crevices, and open spaces. Special attention shall be given to insure that all edges, corners, crevices, welds, and rivets receive a film thickness equal to that of adjacent painted surfaces.

Each coat of paint shall be applied so dry film shall be of uniform thickness and free from runs, drops, ridges, waves, pinholes or other voids, laps, brush marks, and variations in color, texture, and finish. Hiding shall be complete.

Touch up damaged coatings before applying subsequent coats. Interior areas shall be broom clean and dust free before and during the application of coating material.

Apply paint to new fire extinguishing sprinkler systems including valves, piping, conduit, hangers, supports, miscellaneous metal work, and accessories. Shield sprinkler heads with protective coverings while painting is in progress. Remove sprinkler heads which have been painted and replace with new sprinkler heads. For piping in unfinished spaces, provide primed surfaces with one coat of red alkyd gloss enamel to a minimum dry film thickness of 1.0 mil. Unfinished spaces include spaces above suspended ceilings, pipe chases, mechanical equipment room, and space where walls or ceiling are not painted or not constructed of a prefinished material. For piping in finished areas, provide prime surfaces with two coats of paint to match adjacent surfaces, except provide valves and operating accessories with one coat of red alkyd gloss enamel. Upon completion of painting, remove protective covering from sprinkler heads.]

a. Drying Time: Allow time between coats, as recommended by the coating manufacturer, to permit thorough drying, but not to present topcoat adhesion problems. Provide each coat in specified condition to receive next coat.

b. Primers, and Intermediate Coats: Do not allow primers or

intermediate coats to dry more than 30 days, or longer than recommended by manufacturer, before applying subsequent coats. Follow manufacturer's recommendations for surface preparation if primers or intermediate coats are allowed to dry longer than recommended by manufacturers of subsequent coatings. Each coat shall cover surface of preceding coat or surface completely, and there shall be a visually perceptible difference in shades of successive coats.

c. Finished Surfaces: Provide finished surfaces free from runs, drops, ridges, waves, laps, brush marks, and variations in colors.

d. Thermosetting Paints: Topcoats over thermosetting paints (epoxies and urethanes) should be applied within the overcoating window recommended by the manufacturer.

3.6.2 Mixing and Thinning of Paints

Reduce paints to proper consistency by adding fresh paint, except when thinning is mandatory to suit surface, temperature, weather conditions, application methods, or for the type of paint being used. Obtain written permission from the Contracting Officer to use thinners. The written permission shall include quantities and types of thinners to use.

When thinning is allowed, paints shall be thinned immediately prior to application with not more than 1 pint of suitable thinner per gallon. The use of thinner shall not relieve the Contractor from obtaining complete hiding, full film thickness, or required gloss. Thinning shall not cause the paint to exceed limits on volatile organic compounds. Paints of different manufacturers shall not be mixed.

3.6.3 Two-Component Systems

Two-component systems shall be mixed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Any thinning of the first coat to ensure proper penetration and sealing shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for each type of substrate.

3.6.4 Coating Systems

a. Systems by Substrates: Apply coatings that conform to the respective specifications listed in the following Tables:

Table

Division 5. Exterior Metal, Ferrous and Non-Ferrous Paint Table

Division 9: Exterior Stucco Paint Table

Division 3. Interior Concrete Paint Table

Division 5. Interior Metal, Ferrous and Non-Ferrous Paint Table
Division 6. Interior Wood Paint Table
Division 9: Interior Plaster, Gypsum Board, Textured Surfaces Paint Table

b. Minimum Dry Film Thickness (DFT): Apply paints, primers, varnishes, enamels, undercoats, and other coatings to a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mil each coat unless specified otherwise

in the Tables. Coating thickness where specified, refers to the minimum dry film thickness.

c. Coatings for Surfaces Not Specified Otherwise: Coat surfaces which have not been specified, the same as surfaces having similar conditions of exposure.

d. Existing Surfaces Damaged During Performance of the Work, Including New Patches In Existing Surfaces: Coat surfaces with the following:

(1) One coat of primer.

(2) One coat of undercoat or intermediate coat.

(3) One topcoat to match adjacent surfaces.

e. Existing Coated Surfaces To Be Painted: Apply coatings conforming to the respective specifications listed in the Tables herein, except that pretreatments, sealers and fillers need not be provided on surfaces where existing coatings are soundly adhered and in good condition. Do not omit undercoats or primers.

3.7 COATING SYSTEMS FOR METAL

Apply coatings of Tables in Division 5 for Exterior and Interior.

a. Apply specified ferrous metal primer on the same day that surface is cleaned, to surfaces that meet all specified surface preparation requirements at time of application.

b. Inaccessible Surfaces: Prior to erection, use one coat of specified primer on metal surfaces that will be inaccessible after erection.

c. Shop-primed Surfaces: Touch up exposed substrates and damaged coatings to protect from rusting prior to applying field primer.

d. Surface Previously Coated with Epoxy or Urethane: Apply MPI 101, 1.5 mils DFT immediately prior to application of epoxy or urethane coatings.

e. Pipes and Tubing: The semitransparent film applied to some pipes and tubing at the mill is not to be considered a shop coat, but shall be overcoated with the specified ferrous-metal primer prior to application of finish coats.

f. Exposed Nails, Screws, Fasteners, and Miscellaneous Ferrous Surfaces. On surfaces to be coated with water thinned coatings, spot prime exposed nails and other ferrous metal with latex primer MPI 107.

3.8 COATING SYSTEMS FOR CONCRETE AND CEMENTITIOUS SUBSTRATES

Apply coatings of Tables in Division 3, and 9 for Exterior and Interior.

3.9 PIPING IDENTIFICATION

Piping Identification, Including Surfaces In Concealed Spaces: Provide in

accordance with ANSI A13.1. Place stenciling in clearly visible locations. On piping not covered by ANSI A13.1, stencil approved names or code letters, in letters a minimum of 1/2 inch high for piping and a minimum of 2 inches high elsewhere. Stencil arrow-shaped markings on piping to indicate direction of flow using black stencil paint.

3.10 INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE

In addition to meeting previously specified requirements, demonstrate mobility of moving components, including swinging and sliding doors, cabinets, and windows with operable sash, for inspection by the Contracting Officer. Perform this demonstration after appropriate curing and drying times of coatings have elapsed and prior to invoicing for final payment.

3.11 PAINT TABLES

All DFT's are minimum values.

3.11.1 EXTERIOR PAINT TABLES

DIVISION 5: EXTERIOR METAL, FERROUS AND NON-FERROUS PAINT TABLE

STEEL / FERROUS SURFACES

A. New Steel that has been hand or power tool cleaned to SSPC SP 2 or SSPC SP 3

1. Alkyd
   New; MPI EXT 5.1Q-G5 (Semigloss) Existing; MPI REX 5.1D-G5

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 23	MPI 94	MPI 94

   System DFT: 5.25 mils

2. Surface previously coated with epoxy:

   Waterborne Light Industrial
   a. MPI REX 5.1L-G5 (Semigloss)

Spot Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 101	MPI 110-G5	MPI 110-G5

   System DFT: 5 mils

EXTERIOR GALVANIZED SURFACES

C. New Galvanized surfaces:

   MPI EXT 5.3H-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 134	MPI 11	MPI 11

   System DFT: 4.5 mils

2. Waterborne Primer / Waterborne Light Industrial Coating
   MPI EXT 5.3J-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 134	MPI 110-G5	MPI 110-G5

   System DFT: 4.5 mils

D. Galvanized surfaces with slight coating deterioration; little or no rusting:

EXTERIOR GALVANIZED SURFACES

1. Waterborne Light Industrial Coating
   MPI REX 5.3J-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 134	N/A	MPI 110-G5

   System DFT: 4.5 mils

E. Galvanized surfaces with severely deteriorated coating or rusting:

1. Waterborne Light Industrial Coating
   MPI REX 5.3L-G5(Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 101	MPI 108	MPI 110-G5

   System DFT: 8.5 mils

EXTERIOR SURFACES, OTHER METALS (NON-FERROUS)

F. Aluminum, aluminum alloy and other miscellaneous non-ferrous metal items not otherwise specified except hot metal surfaces, roof surfaces, and new prefinished equipment. Match surrounding finish:

1.
   MPI EXT 5.4F-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 95	MPI 94	MPI 94

   System DFT: 5 mils

1.
   MPI EXT 5.1D-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 79	MPI 94	MPI 94

   System DFT: 5.25 mils

   MPI EXT 5.1C-G5(Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 79	MPI 110-G5	MPI 110-G5

   System DFT: 5 mils

K. Hot metal surfaces subject to temperatures up to 205 degrees C (400 degrees F):

1. Heat Resistant Enamel
   MPI EXT 5.2A

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 21	Surface preparation and number of coats per manufacturer's instructions.	

   System DFT: Per Manufacturer

L. Ferrous metal subject to high temperature, up to 400 degrees C (750 degrees F):

1. Inorganic Zinc Rich Coating
   MPI EXT 5.2C

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 19	Surface preparation and number of coats per manufacturer's instructions.	

   System DFT: Per Manufacturer

2. Heat Resistant Aluminum Enamel

EXTERIOR SURFACES, OTHER METALS (NON-FERROUS)
MPI EXT 5.2B (Aluminum Finish)
Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
MPI 2 Surface preparation and number of coats per manufacturer's instructions.
System DFT: Per Manufacturer

DIVISION 10: EXTERIOR CLOTH COVERINGS AND BITUMINOUS COATED SURFACES PAINT TABLE

A. Insulation and surfaces of insulation coverings (canvas, cloth, paper): (Interior and Exterior Applications)

1.

MPI EXT 10.1A-G5 (Semigloss)
Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
N/A MPI 11 MPI 11
System DFT: 3.2 mils

3.11.2 INTERIOR PAINT TABLES

DIVISION 3: INTERIOR CONCRETE PAINT TABLE

A. New and uncoated existing Concrete, vertical surfaces, not specified otherwise:

1.New; MPI INT 3.1A-G5 (Semigloss) / Existing; MPI RIN 3.1A-G5 (Semigloss)
Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
MPI 50 MPI 54 MPI 54
System DFT: 4 mils

2. High Performance Architectural Latex
New; MPI INT 3.1C-G5 (Semigloss) / Existing; MPI RIN 3.1J-G5 (Semigloss)
Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
MPI 50 MPI 141 MPI 141
System DFT: 4 mils

DIVISION 4: INTERIOR CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS PAINT TABLE

A. New Concrete masonry:

1.

MPI INT 4.2D-G5 (Semigloss)
Filler Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
MPI 4 N/A MPI 141 MPI 141
System DFT: 11 mils

Fill all holes in masonry surface

B. Existing, previously painted Concrete masonry:

1.
MPI RIN 4.2K-G5 (Semigloss)
Spot Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
MPI 50 MPI 141 MPI 141

DIVISION 4: INTERIOR CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS PAINT TABLE
System DFT: 4.5 mils

C. New Concrete masonry units in Disfection #177 and Protective Clothing Laundry #178 unless otherwise specified:

1.
MPI INT 4.2K-G5(Semigloss)

Filler:	Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 4	N/A	MPI 110-G5	MPI 110-G5

System DFT: 11 mils

Fill all holes in masonry surface

DIVISION 5: INTERIOR METAL, FERROUS AND NON-FERROUS PAINT TABLE

INTERIOR STEEL / FERROUS SURFACES

A. Metal, Mechanical, Electrical, Fire extinguishing sprinkler systems including valves, conduit, hangers, supports,[Surfaces adjacent to painted surfaces (Match surrounding finish), and miscellaneous metal items not otherwise specified except floors, hot metal surfaces, and new prefinished equipment:

1. High Performance Architectural Latex

MPI INT 5.1R-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 79	MPI 141	MPI 141

System DFT: 5 mils

E. Miscellaneous non-ferrous metal items not otherwise specified except floors, hot metal surfaces, and new prefinished equipment. Match surrounding finish:

1. High Performance Architectural Latex

MPI INT 5.4F-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 95	MPI 141	MPI 141

System DFT: 5 mils

DIVISION 6: INTERIOR WOOD PAINT TABLE

C. New Wood and Plywood, except floors; natural finish or stained:

1. Natural finish, oil-modified polyurethane
New; MPI INT 6.4J-G4 / Existing; MPI RIN 6.4L-G4

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 57	MPI 57	MPI 57

System DFT: 4 mils

H. New Wood Doors; Natural Finish or Stained:

1. Natural finish, oil-modified polyurethane
New; MPI INT 6.3K-G4 / Existing; MPI RIN 6.3K-G4

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:

DIVISION 6: INTERIOR WOOD PAINT TABLE

MPI 57	MPI 57	MPI 57

System DFT: 4 mils

Note: Sand between all coats per manufacturers recommendations.

DIVISION 9: INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD SURFACES PAINT TABLE

A. New Wallboard not otherwise specified:

1. New; MPI INT 9.2A-G5 (Semigloss) / Existing; RIN 9.2A-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 50	MPI 54	MPI 54

System DFT: 4 mils

B. New Wallboard in food-preparationlaundry areasnot otherwise specified.:

1. Waterborne Light Industrial Coating
New; MPI INT 9.2L-G5(Semigloss) / Existing; MPI RIN 9.2L-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 50	MPI 110-G5	MPI 110-G5

System DFT: 4 mils

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09915

COLOR SCHEDULE

08/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 REFERENCE TO MANUFACTURER'S COLOR
2.2 COLOR SCHEDULE
2.2.1 Exterior Walls
2.2.1.1 Brick:
2.2.1.2 Mortar in all locations:
2.2.1.3 Cast Stone:
2.2.1.4 Precast Column Covers:
2.2.2 Exterior Trim
2.2.2.1 Steel Doors and Door Frames:
2.2.2.2 Steel Windows (mullion, muntin, sash, trim, and sill):
2.2.2.3 Aluminum Doors and Door Frames:
2.2.2.4 Aluminum Windows (mullion, muntin, sash, trim, and sill):
2.2.2.5 Fascia, Gutters, Downspouts (including Boots), Louvers and Flashings:
2.2.2.6 Overhangs:
2.2.2.7 Painted Trusses, Canapies and Bollards:
2.2.2.8 Caulking and Sealants:
2.2.2.9 Tire Storage and Mechanical Courtyard Swinging Gate:
2.2.2.10 Lightning Down Conductor:
2.2.2.11 Sign Posts and Back of Sign Panels:
2.2.2.12 Fire Hydrants:
2.2.3 Exterior Roof
2.2.3.1 Metal:
2.2.4 Interior Floor Finishes
2.2.4.1 Carpet:
2.2.4.2 Carpet Tile:
2.2.4.3 Porcelain Tile:
2.2.4.4 Grout:
2.2.4.5 Recessed Entry Mat Carpet Insert:
2.2.4.6 Rubber Athletic Flooring:
2.2.5 Interior Base Finishes
2.2.5.1 Resilient Base and Moldings:
2.2.5.2 Porcelain Tile:
2.2.5.3 Grout:
2.2.6 Interior Wall Finishes
2.2.6.1 Paint:
2.2.6.2 Vinyl Wall Covering:
2.2.6.3 Fabric Covered Tack Board:
2.2.6.4 Porcelain Tile:
2.2.6.5 Porcelain Tile Grout:

2.2.6.6 Ceramic Tile:
2.2.6.7 Ceramic Tile Grout:
2.2.7 Interior Ceiling Finishes
2.2.7.1 Acoustical Tile and Grid:
2.2.7.2 Paint:
2.2.7.3 Metal Deck:
2.2.7.4 Structural Framing:
2.2.8 Interior Trim
2.2.8.1 Hollow Metal and Steel Doors and Frames (Including Overhead):
2.2.8.2 Aluminum Doors and Door Frames:
2.2.8.3 Aluminum Windows (mullion, muntin, sash, trim, and sill):
2.2.8.4 Wood Doors (including Rolling counter Door):
2.2.8.5 Wood Stain:
2.2.8.6 Window Sills:
2.2.8.7 Fire Extinguisher Cabinets:
2.2.8.8 Handrails:
2.2.8.9 Ladders and Catwalks:
2.2.8.10 Metal Stairs:
2.2.8.11 Exposed Ductwork:
2.2.8.12 Plastic Laminate Closet Shelving:
2.2.8.13 Benches:
2.2.9 Interior Window Treatment
2.2.9.1 Horizontal Blinds:
2.2.10 Interior Miscellaneous
2.2.10.1 Toilet Partitions and Urinal Screens:
2.2.10.2 Plastic Laminate and Solid Surfacing Material Cabinetry:
2.2.10.3 Wall Mounted T.V. Bracket Trim:
2.2.10.4 Signage Message Color (excluding handicapped signage):
2.2.10.5 Signage Background Color (excluding handicapped signage):
2.2.10.6 Metal Lockers:
2.2.10.7 Wood Lockers:
2.2.10.8 Corner Guards:
2.2.10.9 Wall Switch Handles and Standard Receptacle Bodies:
2.2.10.10 Electrical Device Cover Plates:
2.2.10.11 Lighting Fixtures:
2.2.10.12 Shower Curtain:
2.2.10.13 Steel Shelving:

PART 3 EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

-

SECTION 09915

COLOR SCHEDULE
08/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL

This section covers only the color of the exterior and interior materials and products that are exposed to view in the finished construction. The word "color" as used herein includes surface color and pattern. Requirements for quality and method of installation are covered in other appropriate sections of the specifications. Specific locations where the various materials are required are shown on the drawings. Items not designated for color in this section may be specified in other sections. When color is not designated for items, the Contractor shall propose a color for approval.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 REFERENCE TO MANUFACTURER'S COLOR

Where color is shown as being specific to one manufacturer, an equivalent color by another manufacturer may be submitted for approval. Manufacturers and materials specified are not intended to limit the selection of equal colors from other manufacturers.

2.2 COLOR SCHEDULE

The color schedule lists the colors, patterns and textures required for exterior and interior finishes, including both factory applied and field applied colors.

2.2.1 Exterior Walls

Exterior wall colors shall apply to exterior wall surfaces including recesses at entrances and projecting vestibules. Conduit shall be painted to closely match the adjacent surface color. Wall color shall be provided to match the colors listed below.

2.2.1.1 Brick:
(BR-1) Cloud Ceramics Sahara Light Buff, Velour texture
(BR-2) Cloud Ceramics Sahara Light Buff, Rockface texture

2.2.1.2 Mortar in all locations:
United Products, color Dutch (402/727-7525) to match cast stone color

2.2.1.3 Cast Stone:
Rockcast, color Creme Buff (distributor: Lumbermen's 402/894-2222)
Cast Stone Banding shall be rockface texture.
Remaining Cast Stone Elements shall be smooth finish.

2.2.1.4 Precast Column Covers:
Match cast stone color

2.2.2 Exterior Trim

Exterior trim shall be provided to match the colors listed below.

2.2.2.1 Steel Doors and Door Frames:
(P-3) Fed. Std. 595b x0108

2.2.2.2 Steel Windows (mullion, muntin, sash, trim, and sill):
(P-3) Fed. Std. 595b x0108

2.2.2.3 Aluminum Doors and Door Frames:
(AL-1) Dark Bronze to match Fed. Std. 595b x0108

2.2.2.4 Aluminum Windows (mullion, muntin, sash, trim, and sill):
(AL-1) Dark Bronze to match Fed. Std. 595b x0108

2.2.2.5 Fascia, Gutters, Downspouts (including Boots), Louvers and Flashings:
(P-3) Fed. Std. 595b x0108

2.2.2.6 Overhangs:
(P-3) Fed. Std. 595b x0108

2.2.2.7 Painted Trusses, Canapies and Bollards:
(P-3) Fed. Std. 595b x0108

2.2.2.8 Caulking and Sealants:
Match color of adjacent surface

2.2.2.9 Tire Storage and Mechanical Courtyard Swinging Gate:
Match Fed. Std. 595b x0108

2.2.2.10 Lightning Down Conductor:
Match cast stone color

2.2.2.11 Sign Posts and Back of Sign Panels:
(P-3) Fed. Std. 595b x0108

2.2.2.12 Fire Hydrants:
Fed. Std. 595b x0450 (tan) with cap painted Fed. Std. 595b x0108 (dark brown)

2.2.3 Exterior Roof

Roof color shall apply to exterior roof surfaces including sheet metal flashings and copings, mechanical units, roof trim, pipes, conduits, electrical appurtenances, and similar items. Roof color shall be provided to match the colors listed below.

2.2.3.1 Metal:
(AL-1) Dark Bronze to match Fed. Std. 595b x0108

2.2.4 Interior Floor Finishes

Flooring materials shall be provided to match the colors listed below.

2.2.4.1 Carpet:
(CPT-1) Designweave Magnetic Z6338-00113 Mirage (in Bedrooms)
(CPT-2) Designweave Wavelength Z6336-00113 Mirage (in Corridors

and all carpeted areas not identified to receive CPT-1, CPT-3 and CPT-4)
(CPT-3) Designweave Frequency Z6337-00113 Mirage (in Training Classroom 138, Storage 138A, T.V. Room 186, Recreation Room 187 and Dining 188)
(CPT-5) Designweave Florin Z6314-00889-Ruby (Border in Training Classroom 138 and Dining 188 and Various Corridors)
See sheet IC.02 in the drawings for carpet placement plan.

2.2.4.2 Carpet Tile:
(CPT-4) Designweave Jeopardy Z6345-45660 Daily Double (in 191 Corridor, 193 Communications Control and 194 Telecommunications Computer Room)

2.2.4.3 Porcelain Tile:
PT-1 - Crossville Ceramics VS50 Forum Stone (Pompeii Series)
PT-2 - Crossville Ceramics VS55 Lava Brown (Pompeii Series)
See sheet IC.01 in the drawings for floor patterns in Lobby and Toilets. PT-1 is to be used in all locations that include patterns.

2.2.4.4 Grout:
(GR-1) Hydroment Mobe Pearl S123/U209 (In all areas excluding areas receiving GR-2)
(GR-2) Hydroment Kahlua Cream S126/U211 (In Lobby 103 and Toilets 140 and 182)

2.2.4.5 Recessed Entry Mat Carpet Insert:
Construction Specialists, Inc. #9303 Sandbar, distributed through Emanuel Construction Specialties, Inc. 402/342-2920

2.2.4.6 Rubber Athletic Flooring:
Tuflex Titan #982

2.2.5 Interior Base Finishes

Base materials shall be provided to match the colors listed below.

2.2.5.1 Resilient Base and Moldings:
Johnsonite 66 Either Ore

2.2.5.2 Porcelain Tile:
PT-1 - Crossville Ceramics AS50 Forum Stone 6" x 12" Cove

2.2.5.3 Grout:
(GR-1) Hydroment Mobe Pearl S123/U209 (In all areas excluding areas receiving GR-2)
(GR-2) Hydroment Kahlua Cream S126/U211 (In Lobby 103 and Toilets 140 and 182)

2.2.6 Interior Wall Finishes

Interior wall color shall apply to the entire wall surface, including reveals, vertical furred spaces, grilles, diffusers, electrical and access panels, and piping and conduit adjacent to wall surfaces unless otherwise specified. Items not specified in other paragraphs shall be painted to match adjacent wall surface. Wall materials shall be provided to match the colors listed below.

2.2.6.1 Paint:
(P-1) Sherwin Williams SW7101 Futon

2.2.6.2 Vinyl Wall Covering:
(VWC-1) - National Wallcovering (402/592-5553), Colour & Design, Beaux Arts Texture CD2-BAT-13 Beige (Offices)
(VWC-2) - National Wallcovering (402/592-5553), Versa, Osaka A52-523 Sandalwood (TV 186, Recreation 187, and below wainscot only in Training Classroom 138)
(VWC-3) - National Wallcovering (402/592-5553), Versa, Metallurgy A55-511 Manganese (Lobby 103)
See Room Finish Schedule in the drawings to identify which walls in these rooms receive wallcovering.

2.2.6.3 Fabric Covered Tack Board:
Steelcase Textiles, Bariolage, color Cantata G226
Fabric is a decorative weave, 100% polyester, acrylic backing and meets or exceeds ACT performance standards for panel fabric.

2.2.6.4 Porcelain Tile:
(PT-1) - Crossville Ceramics VS50 Forum Stone (Pompeii Series)
(PT-2) - Crossville Ceramics VS55 Lava Brown (Pompeii Series)
See sheet IC.01 in the drawings for wall pattern in Toilets.

2.2.6.5 Porcelain Tile Grout:
(GR-2) Hydroment Kahlua Cream S126/U211

2.2.6.6 Ceramic Tile:
Daltile X735 Almond

2.2.6.7 Ceramic Tile Grout:
(GR-3) Hydroment Classic Bone S187/U612

2.2.7 Interior Ceiling Finishes

Ceiling colors shall apply to ceiling surfaces including soffits, furred down areas, grilles, diffusers, registers, and access panels. Ceiling color shall also apply to joist, underside of roof deck, and conduit and piping where joists and deck are exposed and required to be painted. Ceiling materials shall be provided to match the colors listed below.

2.2.7.1 Acoustical Tile and Grid:
Manufacter's standard white

2.2.7.2 Paint:
Manufacturer's standard ceiling white

2.2.7.3 Metal Deck:
Manufacter's standard white

2.2.7.4 Structural Framing:
Manufacter's standard white

2.2.8 Interior Trim

Interior trim shall be provided to match the colors listed below.

2.2.8.1 Hollow Metal and Steel Doors and Frames (Including Overhead):
(P-2) Sherwin Williams SW6081 Down Home

2.2.8.2 Aluminum Doors and Door Frames:
(AL-1) Dark Bronze to match Fed. Std. 595b x0108

2.2.8.3 Aluminum Windows (mullion, muntin, sash, trim, and sill):
(AL-1) Dark Bronze to match Fed. Std. 595b x0108

2.2.8.4 Wood Doors (including Rolling counter Door):
Match Wilsonart 7816 Solar Oak

2.2.8.5 Wood Stain:
Match Wilsonart 7816 Solar Oak

2.2.8.6 Window Sills:
Corian Sandstone

2.2.8.7 Fire Extinguisher Cabinets:
Match color of adjacent wall surface

2.2.8.8 Handrails:
(P-2) Sherwin Williams SW6081 Down Home

2.2.8.9 Ladders and Catwalks:
(P-2) Sherwin Williams SW6081 Down Home

2.2.8.10 Metal Stairs:
(P-2) Sherwin Williams SW6081 Down Home

2.2.8.11 Exposed Ductwork:
(P-2) Sherwin Williams SW6081 Down Home

2.2.8.12 Plastic Laminate Closet Shelving:
White

2.2.8.13 Benches:
Match Wilsonart 7816 Solar Oak

2.2.9 Interior Window Treatment

Window treatments shall be provided to match the colors listed below.

2.2.9.1 Horizontal Blinds:
Levolor 113 White Cap

2.2.10 Interior Miscellaneous

Miscellaneous items shall be provided to match the colors listed below.

2.2.10.1 Toilet Partitions and Urinal Screens:
Knickerbocker Garnet #4224 (match locker color)

2.2.10.2 Plastic Laminate and Solid Surfacing Material Cabinetry:
<u>Toilets:</u>
Top and Backsplash - (SSM-1) Corian Abalone
Removable Panels in 140 and 182 - (PL-1) Nevamar Golden Iron Moonrock MKT-001T
Removable Panels and Base Cabinetry in all other Toilets - (PL-2) Nevamar Palisades Park PS-2-1T
<u>Admin 104 and Copier/Stor 104A:</u>

Solid Surfacing Material Top - (SMM-2) Corian Sandstone
Kitchen 189, Kitchenette 191A and Laundry 139:
Top and and Backsplash - (SMM-3) Corian Aurora
Cabinetry - (PL-3) Nevamar Firedance DCN-002T
Dining 188:
Top and Backsplash - (SMM-4) Corian Sahara
Cabinetry - (PL-4) Nevamar Laguna Patina PTB-001T
Rec Room 187 and Training 138:
Top and Backsplash - (SMM-4) Corian Sahara
Apparatus 196 and Fire Ext Maint 133:
Top, Backsplash and Cabinetry - (PL-5) Nevamar Sidewalk Cafe SD-2-1T
Shelving (including Kitchen Storage 190):
(PL-6) Nevamar Ivory Essence ES2001T

2.2.10.3 Wall Mounted T.V. Bracket Trim:
Black

2.2.10.4 Signage Message Color (excluding handicapped signage):
Match Sherwin Williams Futon SW 7101

2.2.10.5 Signage Background Color (excluding handicapped signage):
Match Sherwin Williams Cordovan SW 6027

2.2.10.6 Metal Lockers:
List Industries Maroon (match toilet partition/screen color)

2.2.10.7 Wood Lockers:
Match Wilsonart 7816 Solar Oak

2.2.10.8 Corner Guards:
Clear

2.2.10.9 Wall Switch Handles and Standard Receptacle Bodies:
Dark Brown on South Wall of Lobby and on Walls with VWC-2 in TV 186, Recreation 187 and Training Classroom 138 only when plates are located on vinyl wallcovering; All other areas to be Ivory

2.2.10.10 Electrical Device Cover Plates:
Dark Brown on South Wall of Lobby and on Walls with VWC-2 in TV 186, Recreation 187 and Training Classroom 138 only when plates are located on vinyl wallcovering, All other areas to be Ivory

2.2.10.11 Lighting Fixtures:
Dark Bronze Finish

2.2.10.12 Shower Curtain:
White

2.2.10.13 Steel Shelving:
Manufacturer's standard color with factory finish

PART 3 EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10100A

VISUAL COMMUNICATIONS SPECIALTIES

07/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING
1.5 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 COLOR
2.2 MATERIALS
2.2.1 Porcelain Enamel
2.2.2 Cork
2.2.2.1 Natural Cork
2.2.2 Woven Fabric
2.2.3 Sub Title
2.2.3 Hardwood
2.3 MARKERBOARD
2.4 FABRIC COVERED TACKBOARDS
2.5 PROJECTION SCREEN
2.6 PROJECTOR MOUNT
2.7 TELEVISION MOUNTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.2 CLEANING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 10100A

VISUAL COMMUNICATIONS SPECIALTIES
07/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM E 84	(2001) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM F 152	(1995; R 2002) Tension Testing of Nonmetallic Gasket Materials

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The term visual display board when used herein includes marker boards, and tackboards. Visual display boards shall be from manufacturer's standard product line.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Visual Display Boards; G-AO

Manufacturer's descriptive data and catalog cuts. Manufacturer's installation instructions, and cleaning and maintenance instructions.

SD-04 Samples

Aluminum; G-AO

Sections of frame, map rail, and chalk tray.

Porcelain Enamel; G-AO

Section showing porcelain enamel coating, steel, core material and backing.

Materials; G-AO.

Section of core material showing the lamination of colored cork, natural cork, woven fabric, non-woven fabric, and vinyl wall covering. Sample of hardwood and plastic laminate finish, and glass type. Samples shall be minimum 4 by 4 inches and show range of color.

07 Certificates

Visual Display Boards; G-AO

Certificate of compliance signed by Contractor attesting that visual display boards conform to the requirements specified.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

Materials shall be delivered to the building site in the manufacturer's original unopened containers and shall be stored in a clean dry area with temperature maintained above 50 degrees F. Materials shall be stacked according to manufacturer's recommendations. Visual display boards shall be allowed to acclimate to the building temperature for 24 hours prior to installation.

1.5 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one year period shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 COLOR

Finish colors for required items shall be as specified in Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE.

2.2 MATERIALS

2.2.1 Porcelain Enamel

Marker board writing surface shall be composed of porcelain enamel fused to a nominal 28 gauge (0.0149 inches) thick steel, laminated to a minimum 1/4 inch thick core material with a steel or foil backing sheet. Writing surface shall be capable of supporting paper by means of magnets. Marker board surface for display track system may be a powder paint dry erase surface adhered to a nominal 18 gauge (0.0478 inches) thick steel.

2.2.2 Cork

Cork shall be a continuous resilient sheet made from soft, clean, granulated cork relatively free from hardback and dust and bonded with a binder suitable for the purpose intended. The wearing surface shall be free from streaks, spots, cracks or other imperfections that would impair its usefulness or appearance. The material shall be seasoned, and a clean cut made not less than 1/2 inch from the edge shall show no evidence of soft sticky binder.

2.2.2.1 Natural Cork

Material shall be a single layer of pure grain natural cork without backing

or facing. The color shall be light tan. The cork sheet shall have a tensile strength of not less than 40 psi when tested in accordance with ASTM F 152.

2.2.2 Woven Fabric

Fabric shall be plain weave. Fiber content shall be 100 percent polyester. Minimum total weight shall be 16 oz. plus or minus 0.5 oz. per lineal yard. Fabric shall have a Class A flame spread rating of 0-50 and smoke development rating of 0-450 in accordance with ASTM E 84.2.2.3 Sub Title

2.2.3 Hardwood

Exposed hardwood for frames, cabinets, and cases shall be oak. Hardwood shall be provided with a durable factory-applied stain and lacquer finish of a type standard with the manufacturer.

2.3 MARKERBOARD

Markerboard shall have a porcelain enamel writing surface and a chalktray. Markerboard shall be a factory assembled unit complete in one piece, without joints whenever possible. When markerboard dimensions require delivery in separate sections, components shall be prefit at the factory, disassembled for delivery and jointed at the site. Frame shall be oak. Chalktray shall be the same material as the frame and extend the full length of the liquid markerboard. The markerboard shall have a map rail. The map rail with a tackable insert shall extend the full length of the liquid `board, and shall have map hooks with clips for holding sheets of paper. Two map hooks shall be provided for each 4 foot of map rail. Dry erase markings shall be removable with a felt eraser or dry cloth without ghosting. Each unit shall come complete with an eraser and four different color compatible dry erase markers. The size shall be as shown in the drawings.

2.4 FABRIC COVERED TACKBOARDS

Tackboard shall have a woven fabric covering laminated to a minimum1/4 inch thick cork laminated to a minimum 1/4 inch thick hardboard or particleboard light oak frame. The size shall be as shown on the drawings.

2.5 PROJECTION SCREEN

Recessed mount motorized projection screen shall have 120V motor that is lubricated for life, quick reversal type, has overload protector, integral gears, and preset accessible limit switches. Recessed mount projection screens shall have an operable closure door and access panel. Screen shall be flame retardant, mildew resistant, and glass beaded with white masking borders. Bottom of screen fabric shall be weighted with metal rod. Roller shall be a rigid metal at least 3 inches in diameter mounted on sound absorbing supports. Motor will be end mounted or motor-in-roller design. Screen shall have a 3 position control switch to stop or reverse screen at any point. The switch shall be installed in a flush electrical box with cover plate, location(s) as shown on the electrical drawings. All conduit and wiring from the control switch to the projection screen shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor. Ceiling recessed case shall be extruded aluminum. Screen shall be UL listed. The size shall be as shown in the drawings Projection screen unit shall be similar or equal to a DaLite model Advantage Deluxe Electrol with wireless remote control.

2.6 PROJECTOR MOUNT

Recessed mount, motorized projector lift. Projector mount shall have a motor that is lubricated for life, quick reversal type, has overload protector, integral gears, and preset accessible limit switches. Recessed mount shall have a universal ceiling closure of 18 gauge steel in a baked white enamel power coat finish recessed to accept ceiling tile. The projector mount shall be similar or equal to Drapier UniMount model able to support 175 pounds.

2.7 TELEVISION MOUNTS

Television mounts shall be PRO-MOUNT model as manufactured by PRO-VUE Commercial Mounting System, Fontannna, California, 800-601-8450 or a similar Slimline model as manufactured by Peerless Industries Inc., Milrose Park, Illinois, 800-865-2112, or approved equal. A 19-20" screen size model shall be provided in bedrooms and offices, a 25-27" screen size models shall be provided in rooms 138, 143, 187, 188, and 193.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Installation and assembly shall be in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Concealed fasteners shall be used. Visual display boards shall be attached to the walls with suitable devices to anchor each unit. The Contractor shall furnish and install trim items, accessories and miscellaneous items in total, including but not limited to hardware, grounds, clips, backing materials, adhesives, brackets, and anchorages incidental to or necessary for a sound, secure, complete and finished installation. Installation shall not be initiated until completion of room painting and finishing operations. Visual display boards shall be installed in locations and at mounting heights indicated. Visual display boards shall be installed level and plumb, and if applicable doors shall be aligned and hardware shall be adjusted. Damaged units shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor as directed by the Contracting Officer.

3.2 CLEANING

Writing surfaces shall be cleaned in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10153

TOILET PARTITIONS

08/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.5 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TOILET ENCLOSURES
2.2 URINAL SCREENS
2.3 HARDWARE
2.4 COLORS AND FINISHES
2.4.1 Colors
2.4.2 Finishes No. 1 through No. 3

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 10153

TOILET PARTITIONS
08/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by basic designation only.

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

36 CFR 1191	(1998) ADA Accessibility Guidelines for - Buildings and Facilities

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-60003	(Basic) Partitions, Toilet, Complete

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Toilet partition system, including toilet enclosures, and urinal screens, shall be a complete and usable system of panels, hardware, and support components. The Contractor shall comply with EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS. The partition system shall be provided by a single manufacturer, and shall be a standard product as shown in the most recent catalog data. The partition system shall be as shown.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Toilet Partition System; G-DO.

Drawings showing plans, elevations, details of construction, hardware, reinforcing, fittings, mountings, and anchorings.

SD-03 Product Data

Toilet Partition System; G-DO.

Manufacturer's technical data and catalog cuts including installation and cleaning instructions.

SD-04 Samples

Toilet Partition System; G-AO.

Manufacturer's standard color charts and color samples.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Components shall be delivered to the jobsite in the manufacturer's original packaging with the brand, item identification, and project reference clearly marked. Components shall be stored in a dry location that is adequately ventilated; free from dust, water, or other contaminants; and shall have easy access for inspection and handling.

1.5 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1 year period shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TOILET ENCLOSURES

Toilet enclosures shall conform to CID A-A-60003, Type I, Style A, floor supported. Width, length, and height of toilet enclosures shall be as shown. Finish surface of panels shall be painted metal, Finish 1. Panels indicated to receive toilet paper holders or grab bars as specified in Section 10800A TOILET ACCESSORIES, shall be reinforced for mounting of the items required. Grab bars shall withstand a bending stress, shear stress, shear force, and a tensile force induced by 250 lbf. Grab bars shall not rotate within their fittings.

2.2 URINAL SCREENS

Urinal screens shall conform to CID A-A-60003, Type III, Style as indicated on drawings. Finish surface of screens shall be painted metal, Finish 1. Width and height of urinal screens shall be as shown. Secure wall hung urinal screens with a minimum of three wall stirrup brackets.

2.3 HARDWARE

Hardware for the toilet partition system shall conform to CID A-A-60003 for the specified type and style of partitions. Hardware finish shall be highly resistant to alkalies, urine, and other common toilet room acids. Latching devices and hinges for handicap compartments shall comply with 36 CFR 1191 and shall be stainless steel door latches that operate without either tight grasping or twisting of the wrist of the operator.

2.4 COLORS AND FINISHES

2.4.1 Colors

Color of finishes for toilet partition system components shall be manufacturer's standard as specified in Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE .

2.4.2 Finishes No. 1 through No. 3

Partitions, panels, screen, and door finishes shall conform to CID A-A-60003 and shall be Finish No. 2, stainless steel.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Toilet partitions shall be installed straight and plumb with uniform clearance of 1/2 inch between pilasters and panels; 1 inch between pilasters and walls; and not more than 3/16 inch between pilasters and doors, in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions with horizontal lines level and rigidly anchored to the supporting construction. Where indicated, anchorage to walls shall be by toggle-bolting. Drilling and cutting for installation of anchors shall be at locations that will be concealed in the finished work. In the finished work, conceal evidence of drilling in floors and walls. Screws and bolts shall be stainless steel.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

Doors shall have a uniform vertical edge clearance of approximately 3/16 inch and shall rest open at approximately 30 degrees when unlatched. Toilet partitions shall be cleaned in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions and shall be protected from damage until accepted.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10201N

METAL WALL LOUVERS

09/99

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 Galvanized Steel Sheet
2.1.2 Aluminum Sheet
2.1.3 Extruded Aluminum
2.1.4 Cold Rolled Steel Sheet
2.2 METAL WALL LOUVERS
2.2.1 Extruded Aluminum Louvers
2.2.2 Formed Metal Louvers
2.2.3 Mullions and Mullion Covers
2.2.4 Screens and Frames
2.3 FASTENERS AND ACCESSORIES
2.4 FINISHES
2.4.1 Aluminum
2.4.1.1 Organic Coating
2.4.2 Steel

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Storm Proof Wall Louvers
3.1.2 Screens and Frames
3.2 PROTECTION FROM CONTACT OF DISSIMILAR MATERIALS
3.2.1 Copper or Copper-Bearing Alloys
3.2.2 Aluminum
3.2.3 Metal
3.2.4 Wood

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 10201N

METAL WALL LOUVERS
09/99

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

AAMA 603.8	(1992; Addendum 1993) Pigmented Organic Coatings on Extruded Aluminum

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION (AMCA)

AMCA 500	(1991) Louvers, Dampers and Shutters
AMCA 511	(1991) Certified Ratings Program for Air Control Devices

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 366/A 366M	(1997) Commercial Quality (CS) Steel, Carbon (0.15 Maximum Percent), Cold-Rolled
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(1998) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B 209	(1996) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM B 221	(1996) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Wall louvers; G-AO

Show all information necessary for fabrication and installation of louvers. Indicate materials, sizes, thicknesses, fastenings, and profiles.

SD-04 Samples

Wall louvers; G-AO

Colors of finishes shall closely approximate colors indicated as specified in Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE, color to match wall color.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

Deliver materials to the site in an undamaged condition. Carefully store materials off the ground to provide proper ventilation, drainage, and protection against dampness. Louvers shall be free from nicks, scratches, and blemishes. Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Galvanized Steel Sheet

ASTM A 653/A 653M, coating designation G90.

2.1.2 Aluminum Sheet

ASTM B 209, alloy 3003 or 5005 with temper as required for forming.

2.1.3 Extruded Aluminum

ASTM B 221, alloy 6063-T5 or -T52.

2.1.4 Cold Rolled Steel Sheet

ASTM A 366/A 366M, Class 1, with matte finish. Use for interior louvers only.

2.2 METAL WALL LOUVERS

Storm proof type, with bird screens and made to withstand a wind load of not less than 30 pounds per square foot. Wall louvers shall bear the AMCA certified ratings program seal for air performance and water penetration in accordance with AMCA 500 and AMCA 511. The rating shall show a water penetration of 0.20 or less ounce per square foot of free area at a free velocity of 800 feet per minute.

2.2.1 Extruded Aluminum Louvers

Fabricated of extruded 6063-T5 or -T52 aluminum with a wall thickness of not less than 0.081 inch.

2.2.2 Formed Metal Louvers

Formed of zinc-coated steel sheet not thinner than 16 U.S. gage, or aluminum sheet not less than 0.08 inch thick.

2.2.3 Mullions and Mullion Covers

Same material and finish as louvers. Provide mullions for all louvers more than 5 feet in width at not more than 5 feet on centers. Provide mullions covers on both faces of joints between louvers.

2.2.4 Screens and Frames

For aluminum louvers, provide 1/2 inch square mesh, 14 or 16 gage aluminum or 1/4 inch square mesh, 16 gage aluminum bird screening. For steel louvers, provide 1/2 inch square mesh, 12 or 16 gage zinc-coated steel; 1/2 inch square mesh, 16 gage copper; or 1/4 inch square mesh, 16 gage zinc-coated steel or copper bird screening. Mount screens in removable, rewirable frames of same material and finish as the louvers.

2.3 FASTENERS AND ACCESSORIES

Provide stainless steel screws and fasteners for aluminum louvers and zinc-coated or stainless steel screws and fasteners for steel louvers. Provide other accessories as required for complete and proper installation.

2.4 FINISHES

2.4.1 Aluminum

Provide factory-applied organic coating.Color as specified in Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE, color to match wall color.

2.4.1.1 Organic Coating

Clean and prime exposed aluminum surfaces and apply a baked enamel finish conforming to AAMA 603.8, 0.8 mil minimum dry film thickness.

2.4.2 Steel

Provide factory-applied coating. Clean and phosphate treat exposed surfaces and apply rust-inhibitive primer and baked enamel finish coat, one mil minimum total dry film thickness. Color as specified in Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE, color to match wall color.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Storm Proof Wall Louvers

Install using stops or moldings, flanges, strap anchors, or jamb fasteners as appropriate for the wall construction and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.2 Screens and Frames

Attach frames to louvers with screws or bolts.

3.2 PROTECTION FROM CONTACT OF DISSIMILAR MATERIALS

3.2.1 Copper or Copper-Bearing Alloys

Paint copper or copper-bearing alloys in contact with dissimilar metal with heavy-bodied bituminous paint or separate with inert membrane.

3.2.2 Aluminum

Where aluminum contacts metal other than zinc, paint the dissimilar metal with a primer and two coats of aluminum paint.

3.2.3 Metal

Paint metal in contact with mortar, concrete, or other masonry materials with alkali-resistant coatings such as heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

3.2.4 Wood

Paint wood or other absorptive materials that may become repeatedly wet and in contact with metal with two coats of aluminum paint or a coat of heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10270A

RAISED FLOOR SYSTEM

01/97

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.2.1 Floor Panels
1.2.2 Stringers
1.2.3 Pedestals
1.2.4 Pedestal Adhesive
1.2.5 Bond Strength of Factory Installed Floor Covering
1.2.6 Grounding
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS
1.6 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FLOOR PANELS
2.1.1 Panel Construction
2.1.1.1 Aluminum Panels
2.1.1.2 Hollow Formed Steel Panels
2.1.2 Floor Covering
2.1.2.1 Carpet
2.1.3 Edge Strip
2.1.4 Accessories
2.1.5 Resilient Base
2.1.6 Lifting Device
2.2 PANEL SUPPORT SYSTEM
2.2.1 Pedestals
2.2.2 Stringers
2.3 TESTS
2.3.1 Load Tests
2.4 Test for Bond Strength of Factory Installed Floor Covering
2.5 COLOR

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Preparation for Installation
3.1.2 Pedestals
3.1.3 Stringers
3.1.4 Auxiliary Framing
3.1.5 Panels
3.1.6 Resilient Base
3.1.7 Repair of Zinc Coating
3.2 TESTING OF ELECTRICAL RESISTANCE

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION
3.3.1 Cleaning
3.3.2 Protection
3.4 FIRE SAFETY
3.5 SPECIAL INSPECTION AND TESTING FOR SEISMIC-RESISTING SYSTEMS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 10270A

RAISED FLOOR SYSTEM
01/97

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM E 648	(1998) Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source

CEILINGS & INTERIOR SYSTEMS CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (CISCA)

CISCA Access Floors	(1987) Recommended Test Procedures for Access Floors

INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE OF BUILDING OFFICIALS (ICBO)

ICBO UBC	(1997) Uniform Building Code (3 Vol.)

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 75	(1999) Protection of Electronic Computer/Data Processing Equipment
NFPA 99	(1999) Health Care Facilities

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Raised flooring shall be installed at the location and elevation and in the arrangement shown on the drawings. The floor system shall be of the stringer type, complete with all supplemental items, and shall be the standard product of a manufacturer specializing in the manufacture of raised floor systems.

1.2.1 Floor Panels

Floor panel testing shall be conducted in accordance with CISCA Access Floors. When tested as specified, all deflection and deformation measurements shall be made at the point of load application on the top surface of the panel. Floor panels shall be capable of supporting 1000 pounds concentrated load without deflecting more than 0.080 inch and without permanent deformation in excess of 0.010 inch in any of the specified tests. Floor panels shall be capable of supporting 250 pounds per square foot uniform live load without deflection more than 0.040 inch. Floor panels shall be capable of supporting 1000 pounds rolling load

without deflecting more than 0.040 inch and without permanent deformation in excess of 0.020 inch. In accordance with CISCA Access Floors, the permanent deformation limit under rolling load shall be satisfied in all of the specified tests. In the specified tests, the permanent deformation shall be measured after 10 passes with Wheel 1 and after 10,000 passes with Wheel 2.

1.2.2 Stringers

Stringers shall be capable of supporting a 250 poundconcentrated load at midspan without permanent deformation in excess of 0.010 inch.

1.2.3 Pedestals

Pedestals shall be capable of supporting a 5000 poundaxial load without permanent deformation.

1.2.4 Pedestal Adhesive

Adhesive shall be capable of securing a pedestal in place with sufficient bonding strength to resist an overturning force of 1000 inch pounds.

1.2.5 Bond Strength of Factory Installed Floor Covering

Bond strength of floor covering shall be sufficient to permit handling of the panels by use of the panel lifting device, and to withstand moving caster loads up to 1000 pounds, without separation of the covering from the panel.

1.2.6 Grounding

The raised floor system shall be grounded for safety hazard and static suppression.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Raised Floor System; G-DO

Drawings showing layout of the work, sizes and details of components, details at floor perimeter, bracing to resist seismic or other lateral loads, typical cutout details including size and shape limitation, method of grounding, description of shop coating, and installation height above structural floor.

SD-03 Product Data

Raised Floor System; G-DO

Manufacturer's descriptive data, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. The data shall include information about any design and production techniques, procedures and policies used to

conserve energy, reduce material, improve waste management or incorporate green building/recycled products into the manufacturer of their components or products. Cleaning and maintenance instructions shall be included. Design calculations which demonstrate that the proposed floor system meets requirements for seismic loading, prepared in accordance with subparagraph Underfloor Bracing under paragraph PANEL SUPPORT SYSTEM and ICBO UBC. Certified copies of test reports may be submitted in lieu of calculations.

SD-04 Samples

Raised Floor System; G-AO

One sample of each panel type and suspension system proposed for use.

SD-06 Test Reports

Tests; G-AO
Testing of Electrical Resistance; G-AO

Certified copies of test reports from an approved testing laboratory, attesting that the proposed floor system components meet the performance requirements specified.

SD-07 Certificates

Raised Floor System; G-AO

Certificate of compliance attesting that the raised floor system meets specification requirements.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Materials shall be stored in original protective packaging in a safe, dry, and clean location and shall be handled in a manner to prevent damage. Panels shall be stored at temperatures between 40 and 90 degrees F, and between 20 percent and 70 percent humidity.

1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

Spare floor panels, spare complete pedestal assemblies, and spare stringers shall be furnished at the rate of one space for each 100 or fraction thereof required.

1.6 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

Provide maintenance instructions for proper care of the floor panel surface. When conductive flooring is specified, require submittal of maintenance instructions to identify special cleaning and maintenance requirements to maintain "conductivity" properties of the panel finish.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FLOOR PANELS

2.1.1 Panel Construction

Except for edge panels, panel size shall be 24 by 24 inches. Finished panels shall be within a 0.010 inch tolerance of the nominal size, and shall be square within a tolerance of 0.015 inch measured corner-to-corner. The top surface of panels shall be flat within a 0.020 inchtolerance measured corner-to-corner. Panels shall be permanently marked to indicate load rating and model number.

2.1.1.1 Aluminum Panels

Aluminum panels shall be of die-cast or extruded construction.

2.1.1.2 Hollow Formed Steel Panels

Steel panels shall be of die-formed construction, consisting of a flat steel top sheet welded to one or more formed steel stiffener sheets. Panels shall be chemically cleaned, bonderized, and painted with the manufacturer's standard finish.

2.1.2 Floor Covering

Floor panels shall be surfaced with materials firmly bonded in place with waterproof adhesive. The electrical resistance shall remain stable over the life expectancy of the floor covering. Any antistatic agent used in the manufacturing process shall be an integral part of the material, and shall not be surface applied. Bolt heads or similar attachments shall not rise above the traffic surface.

2.1.2.1 Carpet

Carpet surfacing shall be factoryinstalled using one full carpet square per panel. Carpet shall be as specified in Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE Carpet shall conform to ASTM E 648 with a minimum average critical radiant flux of 0.25 watts per square centimeter. Static control shall be less than 2.0 kV at 20 percent relative humidity at 70 degrees F.

2.1.3 Edge Strip

Panels shall be edged with extruded vinyl edge strips secured in place with mechanical interlock or adhesive bond, or shall be of a replaceable type. Top of strip shall be approximately 1/8 inch wide, and shall be flush with the floor surfacing.

2.1.4 Accessories

Registers and grilles, and plenum dividers shall be provided where indicated, and shall be the manufacturer's standard type. Registers, grilles, shall be designed to support the same static loads as floor panels without structural failure, and shall be capable of delivering the air volumes indicated. Registers shall be 25 percent open area and shall be equipped with adjustable dampers.

2.1.5 Resilient Base

Base shall be manufacturers standard rubberstraight style (installed with carpet). Base shall be 4 inches high and a minimum 1/8 inch thick. Performed outside corners shall be furnished.

2.1.6 Lifting Device

Each individual room shall be provided with one floor panel lifting device standard with the floor manufacturer. A minimum of two devices shall be furnished.

2.2 PANEL SUPPORT SYSTEM

2.2.1 Pedestals

Pedestals shall be of steel or aluminum or a combination thereof. Ferrous materials shall have a factory-applied corrosion-resistant finish. Pedestal base plates shall provide a minimum of 16 square inches of bearing surface and shall be a minimum of 1/8 inch thick. Pedestal shafts shall be threaded to permit height adjustment within a range of approximately 2 inches, to permit overall floor adjustment within plus or minus 0.10 inch of the required elevation, and to permit leveling of the finished floor surface within 0.062 inch in 10 feet in all directions. Locking devices shall be provided to positively lock the final pedestal vertical adjustments in place. Pedestal caps shall interlock with stringers to preclude tilting or rocking of the panels.

2.2.2 Stringers

Stringers shall be of rolled steel or extruded aluminum, and shall interlock with the pedestal heads to prevent lateral movement.

2.3 TESTS

Raised flooring shall be factory tested by an independent laboratory at the same position and maximum design elevation and in the same arrangement as shown on the drawings for installation so as to duplicate service conditions as much as possible.

2.3.1 Load Tests

Floor panel, stringer, and pedestal testing shall be conducted in accordance with CISCA Access Floors.

2.4 Test for Bond Strength of Factory Installed Floor Covering

The test panel shall be supported on pedestals and stringers as specified for the installed floor. The supports shall be braced as necessary to prevent sideways movement during the test. A test load of 1000 pounds shall be imposed on the test assembly through a hard plastic caster 3 inches in diameter and 1 inchwide. The caster shall be rolled completely across the center of the panel. The panel shall withstand 20 passes of the caster with no delamination or separation of the covering.

2.5 COLOR

Color and finish shall be in accordance with Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

The floor system shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and with the approved detail drawings. Open ends of the floor, where the floor system does not abut wall or other construction, shall have positive anchorage and rigid support. Areas to receive raised

flooring shall be maintained between 60 and 90 degrees F, and between 20 percent and 70 percent humidity for 24 hours prior to and during installation.

3.1.1 Preparation for Installation

The area in which the floor system is to be installed shall be cleared of all debris. Structural floor surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned and all dust shall be removed. Floor coatings required for dust or vapor control shall be installed prior to installation of pedestals only if the pedestal adhesive will not damage the coating. If the coating and adhesive are not compatible, the coating shall be applied after the pedestals have been installed and the adhesive has cured.

3.1.2 Pedestals

Pedestals shall be accurately spaced, and shall be set plumb and in true alignment. Base plates shall be in full and firm contact with the structural floor, and shall be secured to the structural floor with steel expansion anchors.

3.1.3 Stringers

Stringers shall be interlocked with the pedestal caps to preclude lateral movement, and shall be spaced uniformly in parallel lines at the indicated elevation.

3.1.4 Auxiliary Framing

Auxiliary framing or pedestals shall be provided around columns and other permanent construction, at sides of ramps, at open ends of the floor, and beneath panels that are substantially cut to accommodate utility systems. Special framing for additional lateral support shall be as shown on the approved detail drawings.

3.1.5 Panels

The panels shall be interlocked with supports in a manner that will preclude lateral movement. Perimeter panels, cutout panels, and panels adjoining columns, must be fastened to the supporting components to form a rigid boundary for the interior panels. Floors shall be level within 1/16 inch measured with a 10 foot straightedge in all directions. Cut edges of steel panels shall be painted as recommended by the panel manufacturer. Cut edges of composite panels shall be coated with a silicone rubber sealant or with an adhesive recommended by the panel manufacturer. Extruded vinyl edging shall be secured in place at all cut edges of all panel cut-outs to prevent abrasion of cables. Where the space below the floor is a plenum, cutouts for conduit and similar penetrations shall be closed using self-extinguishing sponge rubber.

3.1.6 Resilient Base

Base shall be provided at vertical wall intersections. Cracks and voids in walls and other vertical surfaces to receive base shall be filled with an approved filler. The base shall be applied after the floor system has been completely installed. Base shall be applied with adhesive in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.7 Repair of Zinc Coating

Zinc coating that has been damaged, and cut edges of zinc-coated components and accessories, shall be repaired by the application of a galvanizing repair paint. Areas to be repaired shall be thoroughly cleaned prior to application of the paint.

3.2 TESTING OF ELECTRICAL RESISTANCE

Testing of electrical resistance in the completed installation shall be conducted in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Testing shall be in accordance with NFPA 99 modified by placing one electrode on the center of the panel surface and connecting the other electrode to the metal flooring support. Measurements shall be made at five or more locations. Each measurement shall be the average of five readings of 15 seconds duration at each location. During the tests, relative humidity shall be 45 to 55 percent and temperature shall be 69 to 75 degrees F. The panels used in the testing will be selected at random and will include two panels most distant from the ground connection. Electrical resistance shall be measured with instruments that are accurate within 2 percent and that have been calibrated within 60 days prior to the performance of the resistance tests. The metal-to-metal resistance from panel to supporting pedestal shall not exceed 10 ohms. The resistance between the wearing surface of the floor covering and the ground connection, as measured on the completed installation, shall be in accordance with paragraph FLOOR COVERING.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

3.3.1 Cleaning

The space below the completed floor shall be free of all debris. Before any traffic or other work on the completed raised floor is started, the completed floor shall be cleaned in accordance with the floor covering manufacturer's instructions.

3.3.2 Protection

Traffic areas of raised floor systems shall be protected with a covering of building paper, fiberboard, or other suitable material to prevent damage to the surface. Cutouts shall be covered with material of sufficient strength to support the loads to be encountered. Plywood or similar material shall be placed on the floor to serve as runways for installation of heavy equipment. Protection shall be maintained until the raised floor system is accepted.

3.4 FIRE SAFETY

An automatic detection system shall be installed below the raised floor meeting the requirements of NFPA 75 paragraph 5-2.1 and shall sound an audible and visual alarm. All penetrations for piping and cables shall be sealed to maintain bulkhead properties.

3.5 SPECIAL INSPECTION AND TESTING FOR SEISMIC-RESISTING SYSTEMS

Special inspections and testing for seismic-resisting systems and components shall be done in accordance with Section 01452 SPECIAL INSPECTION FOR SEISMIC-RESISTING SYSTEMS.

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10430

EXTERIOR SIGNAGE

07/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 GENERAL
1.3 WIND LOAD REQUIREMENTS
1.4 CHARACTER PROPORTIONS AND HEIGHTS
1.5 SUBMITTALS
1.6 QUALIFICATIONS
1.7 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.8 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DIMENSIONAL BUILDING LETTERS
2.1.1 Fabrication
2.1.2 Typeface
2.1.3 Size
2.1.4 Finish
2.1.5 Mounting
2.2 CAST BRONZE
2.3 ANCHORS AND FASTENERS
2.4 SHOP FABRICATION AND MANUFACTURE
2.4.1 Factory Workmanship
2.4.2 Dissimilar Materials

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Anchorage
3.1.2 Protection and Cleaning

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 10430

EXTERIOR SIGNAGE
07/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 653	(2000) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A 924	(1999) General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B 62	(1993) Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings

1.2 GENERAL

All exterior signage shall be provided by a single manufacturer. Exterior signage shall be of the design, detail, sizes, types, and message content shown on the drawings, shall conform to the requirements specified, and shall be provided at the locations indicated. Signs shall be complete with lettering, framing as detailed, and related components for a complete installation. Recyclable materials shall conform to EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS.

1.3 WIND LOAD REQUIREMENTS

Exterior signage shall be designed to withstand 90 mph windload.

1.4 CHARACTER PROPORTIONS AND HEIGHTS

Letters and numbers on indicated signs for handicapped-accessible buildings shall have a width-to-height ratio between 3:5 and 1:1 and a stroke-width-to-height ratio between 1:5 and 1:10. Characters and numbers on indicated signs shall be sized according to the viewing distance from which they are to be read. The minimum height is measured using an upper case letter "X".

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the

Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Approved Detail Drawings; G-DO

Drawings showing elevations of each type of sign; dimensions, details, and methods of mounting or anchoring; shape and thickness of materials; and details of construction. A schedule showing the location, each sign type, and message shall be included.

SD-03 Product Data; G-DO

Manufacturer's descriptive data and catalog cuts.

Installation; G-AO

Manufacturer's installation instructions and cleaning instructions.

Wind Load Requirements; G-AO

Design analysis and supporting calculations performed in support of specified signage.

SD-04 Samples

Exterior Signs; G-AO

One sample of each type of sign. Each sample shall consist of a complete sign panel with letters and symbols. Samples may be installed in the work, provided each sample is identified and location recorded. Two samples of manufacturer's standard color chips for each material requiring color selection and 12 inch square sample of sign face color sample.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Protection and Cleaning; G-AO

Six copies of maintenance instructions listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guides. The instructions shall include simplified diagrams for the equipment as installed.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

Dimensional letters shall be the standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products. Items of equipment shall essentially duplicate equipment that has been in satisfactory use at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

1.7 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be wrapped for shipment and storage, delivered to the jobsite in manufacturer's original packaging, and stored in a clean, dry area in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.8 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one year period shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DIMENSIONAL BUILDING LETTERS

2.1.1 Fabrication

Letters shall be fabricated from cast bronze . Letters shall be cleaned by chemical etching or cleaned ultrasonically in a special degreasing bath. Letters shall be packaged for protection until installation.

2.1.2 Typeface

Typeface shall be helvetica medium.

2.1.3 Size

Letter size shall be as indicated.

2.1.4 Finish

Oxidized bronze with clear coat finish shall be provided.

2.1.5 Mounting

Threaded studs of number and size as recommended by manufacturer, shall be used for concealed anchorage. Letters which project from the building line shall have stud spacer sleeves. Letters, studs, and sleeves shall be of the same material. Templates for mounting shall be supplied.

2.2 CAST BRONZE

Components shall be fabricated with sharp corners, flat faces, and accurate profiles. Burrs and rough spots shall be removed and polished. Faces shall be finished to a uniform high luster. Cast bronze shall be in accordance with ASTM B 62.

2.3 ANCHORS AND FASTENERS

Exposed anchor and fastener materials shall be compatible with metal to which applied and shall match in color and finish and shall be non-rusting, non-corroding, and non-staining. Exposed fasteners shall be tamper-proof.

2.4 SHOP FABRICATION AND MANUFACTURE

2.4.1 Factory Workmanship

Work shall be assembled in the shop, as far as practical, ready for installation at the site. Work that cannot be shop assembled shall be given a trial fit in the shop to ensure proper field assembly. Holes for bolts and screws shall be drilled or punched. Drilling and punching shall produce clean, true lines and surfaces. Welding to or on structural steel shall be in accordance with AWS D1.1. Welding shall be continuous along the entire area of contact. Exposed welds shall be ground smooth. Exposed surfaces of work shall have a smooth finish and exposed riveting shall be

flush. Fastenings shall be concealed where practical. Items specified to be galvanized shall be by hot-dip process after fabrication if practical. Galvanization shall be in accordance with ASTM A 123 and ASTM A 653, as applicable. Other metallic coatings of steel sheet shall be in accordance with ASTM A 924. Joints exposed to the weather shall be formed to exclude water. Drainage and weep holes shall be included as required to prevent condensation buildup.

2.4.2 Dissimilar Materials

Where dissimilar metals are in contact, or where aluminum is in contact with concrete, mortar, masonry, wet or pressure-treated wood, or absorptive materials subject to wetting, the surfaces shall be protected with a coat of asphalt varnish or a coat of zinc-molybdate primer to prevent galvanic or corrosive action.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Dimensional letters shall be installed in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions at locations shown on the approved detail drawings. Circuits installed underground shall conform to the requirements of Section 16375 ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND. Steel conduits installed underground and illuminated signage mounted directly on buildings shall be in conformance with the requirements of Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Signs shall be installed plumb and true at mounting heights indicated, and by method shown or specified. Signs mounted on other surfaces shall not be installed until finishes on such surfaces have been completed.

3.1.1 Anchorage

Anchorage and fastener materials shall be in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions for the indicated substrate. Anchorage not otherwise specified or indicated shall include slotted inserts, expansion shields, and powder-driven fasteners when approved for concrete; toggle bolts and through bolts for masonry; machine carriage bolts for steel; lag bolts and screws for wood.

3.1.2 Protection and Cleaning

The work shall be protected against damage during construction. Hardware and electrical equipment shall be adjusted for proper operation. Glass, frames, and other sign surfaces shall be cleaned in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. After signs are completed and inspected, the Contractor shall cover all project identification, directional, and other signs which may mislead the public. Covering shall be maintained until instructed to be removed by the Contracting Officer or until the facility is to be opened for business. Signs shall be cleaned, as required, at time of cover removal.

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10440

INTERIOR SIGNAGE

07/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 GENERAL
1.3.1 Character Proportions and Heights
1.3.2 Raised and Brailled Characters and Pictorial Symbol Signs (Pictograms)
1.4 QUALIFICATIONS
1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.6 EXTRA STOCK

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ROOM IDENTIFICATION/DIRECTIONAL SIGNAGE SYSTEM
2.1.1 Standard Room Signs
2.1.2 Changeable Message Strip Signs
2.1.3 Type of Mounting For Signs
2.1.4 Graphics
2.2 ORGANIC COATING
2.3 FABRICATION AND MANUFACTURE
2.3.1 Factory Workmanship
2.3.2 Dissimilar Materials
2.4 COLOR, FINISH, AND CONTRAST
2.5 PRESSURE SENSITIVE LETTERS
2.5.1 Typeface
2.5.2 Size
2.5.3 Color

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Anchorage
3.1.2 Protection and Cleaning

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 10440

INTERIOR SIGNAGE
07/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

AAMA 605	(1998) Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for High Performance Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z97.1	(1984; R 1994) Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test for Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail Drawings; G-DO

Drawings showing elevations of each type of sign, dimensions, details and methods of mounting or anchoring, shape and thickness of materials, and details of construction. A schedule showing the location, each sign type, and message shall be included.

SD-03 Product Data

Installation; G-DO

Manufacturer's descriptive data, catalogs cuts, installation and cleaning instructions.

SD-04 Samples

Interior Signage; G-DO

One sample of each sign type showing typical quality and workmanship. The samples may be installed in the work, provided each sample is identified and location recorded.

Three samples of manufacturer's color chips for each material requiring color selection.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Approved Manufacturer's Instructions; G-AO
Protection and Cleaning; G-AO

Six copies of operating instructions outlining the step-by-step procedures required for system operation shall be provided. The instructions shall include simplified diagrams for the system as installed. Six copies of maintenance instructions listing routine procedures, repairs, and guides shall be provided. The instructions shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features. Each set shall be permanently bound and shall have a hard cover. The following identification shall be inscribed on the covers: the words "OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS", name and location of the facility, name of the Contractor, and contract number.

1.3 GENERAL

Interior signage shall be of the design, detail, sizes, types, and message content shown on the drawings, shall conform to the requirements specified, and shall be provided at the locations indicated. Signs shall be complete with lettering, framing as detailed, and related components for a complete installation. Recyclable materials shall conform to EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS.

1.3.1 Character Proportions and Heights

Letters and numbers on indicated signs, which do not designate permanent rooms or spaces, shall have a width-to-height ratio between 3:5 and 1:1 and a stroke-width-to-height ratio between 1:5 and 1:10. Characters and numbers on indicated signs shall be sized according to the viewing distance from which they are to be read. The minimum height is measured using an upper case letter "X". Lower case characters are permitted. Suspended or projected overhead signs shall have a minimum character height of 3 inches.

1.3.2 Raised and Brailled Characters and Pictorial Symbol Signs (Pictograms)

Letters and numbers on indicated signs which designate permanent rooms and spaces shall be raised 1/32 inch upper case, sans serif or simple serif type and shall be accompanied with Grade 2 Braille. Raised characters shall be at least 5/8 inch in height, but no higher than 2 inches. Pictograms shall be accompanied by the equivalent verbal description placed directly below the pictogram. The border dimension of the pictogram shall be 6 inches minimum in height. The international symbol of accessibility shall be used.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

Signs, plaques, and dimensional letters shall be the standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and shall essentially duplicate signs that have been in satisfactory use at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the jobsite in manufacturer's original packaging and stored in a clean, dry area in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.6 EXTRA STOCK

The Contractor shall provide extra stock of the following: ten changeable message strips for sign type A.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ROOM IDENTIFICATION/DIRECTIONAL SIGNAGE SYSTEM

Signs shall be fabricated of Type ES/MP laminated thermosetting plastic suitable for engraving or acrylic plastic conforming to ANSI Z97.1.

2.1.1 Standard Room Signs

Signs shall consist of matte finish acrylic plastic or laminated thermosetting Type MP plastic. Units shall be frameless. Corners of signs shall be squared.

2.1.2 Changeable Message Strip Signs

Changeable message strip signs shall consist of cast acrylic or laminated thermosetting Type MP plastic face with message slots, as detailed, for insertion of changeable message strips. Size of signs shall be as shown on the attachments. Individual message strips to permit removal, change, and reinsertion shall be provided. Corners of signs shall be squared.

2.1.3 Type of Mounting For Signs

Surface mounted signs shall be provided with 1/16 inch thick vinyl foam tape.

2.1.4 Graphics

Signage graphics for modular identification/directional signs shall conform to the following:

Pressure sensitive prespaced and prealigned precision computer cut vinyl letters on release paper shall be provided. Edges and corners of finished letter forms and graphics shall be true and clean. Vinyl sheeting for graphics shall be 5 to 7 year premium type and shall be a minimum 0.003 inch film thickness. Film shall include a precoated pressure sensitive adhesive backing.

Message shall be applied to panel using the silkscreen process. Silkscreened images shall be executed with photo screens prepared from original art. Handcut screens will not be accepted. Original art shall be defined as artwork that is a first generation reproduction of the specified art. Edges and corners shall be clean.

Acrylic letters 1/32 inch thick and chemically welded to 0.125 inch thick acrylic backup sheet.

Graphics shall be raised 1/32 inch with background painted with low VOC paint or engraved exposed laminate.

2.2 ORGANIC COATING

Organic coating shall conform to AAMA 605, with total dry film thickness not less than 1.2 mils.

2.3 FABRICATION AND MANUFACTURE

2.3.1 Factory Workmanship

Exposed surfaces of work shall have a smooth finish. Fastenings shall be concealed where practicable.

2.3.2 Dissimilar Materials

Where dissimilar metals are in contact, the surfaces will be protected to prevent galvanic or corrosive action.

2.4 COLOR, FINISH, AND CONTRAST

Color shall be in accordance with Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE. The characters and background of signs shall be eggshell, matte, or other non-glare finish. Characters and symbols shall contrast with their background - either light characters on a dark background or dark characters on a light background.

2.5 PRESSURE SENSITIVE LETTERS

Ensure that edges and corners of finished letterforms and graphics are true and clean. Do not use letterforms and graphics with rounded positive or negative corners, nicked, cut, or ragged edges.

2.5.1 Typeface

Helvetica medium.

2.5.2 Size

As indicated on the attachments.

2.5.3 Color

Shall be as specified in Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Signs shall be installed in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions. Signs shall be installed plumb and true. Mounting height shall be 60 inches above the finish floor to the centerline of the sign. Blocking shall be installed where required. Signs shall be installed on the wall adjacent to the latch side of the door. Where there is no wall

space to the latch side of the door, including at double leaf doors, signs shall be placed on the nearest adjacent wall. Mounting location for such signage shall be so that a person may approach within 3 inches of signage without encountering protruding objects or standing within the swing of a door. Signs on doors or other surfaces shall not be installed until finishes on such surfaces have been installed. Signs installed on glass surfaces shall be installed with matching blank back-up plates in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

SIGNAGE PLACEMENT SCHEDULE:

Room #	**Text**	**Sign Type**
106	Safety Office	A
107	Assistant Fire Chief - Readiness Office	A
108	Assistant Fire Chief - Operations	A
109	Fire Chief's Office	A
111	Deputy Fire Chief	A
113	Technical Services	A
114	Safety/Logistics Office	A
120	Woman's Toilet	B
121	Men's Toilet	C
124	Testing	A
125	Assistant Fire Chief - Training	A
135	Station Captain Office	A
138	Training Classroom	A
140A	Woman's Toilet/Locker Room	B
141	Physical Therapy	A
142	Sauna	A
143	Physical Fitness	A
182A & B	Men's Toilet/Locker Room	C
192	Toilet	D
193	Communications Control	A
194	Telecommunications Computer Room	A
195	Communications Room	A
196	See Note 3	
197	IAFF Local #191	A
198	Toilet	E

Notes:
1. All signs shall include braille except for Toilets 120, 121, 140 and 182.
2. Verify all text before signage is ordered with user through the Contracting Officer.
3. Sign shall read "EMERGENCY TRENCH DRAIN SHUT OFF" and shall be yellow (for caution) in color. Sign shall be of sufficient size to be legible (approximately 12" square) and of similar construction to Sign Type E without the graphics and rule line. See sheet P1.OB in the drawings for sign placement location.

3.1.1 Anchorage

Anchorage shall be in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions. Foam tape pads shall be minimum 1/16 inch thick closed cell vinyl foam with adhesive backing. Adhesive shall be transparent, long aging, high tech formulation on two sides of the vinyl foam. Adhesive surfaces shall be protected with a 5 mil green flatstock treated with silicone. Foam

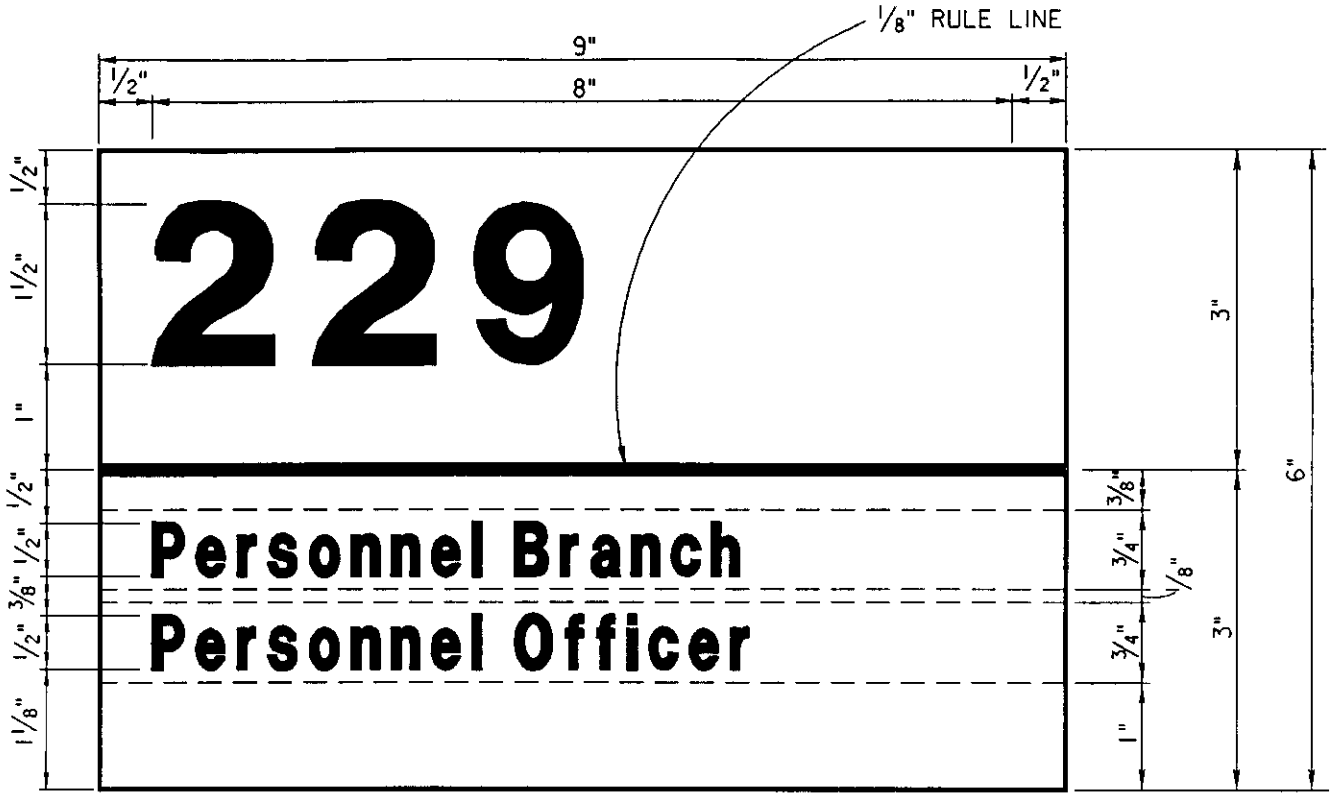
pads shall be sized for the signage as per signage manufacturer's recommendations. Signs mounted to painted gypsum board surfaces shall be removable for painting maintenance.

3.1.2 Protection and Cleaning

The work shall be protected against damage during construction. Hardware and electrical equipment shall be adjusted for proper operation. Glass, frames, and other sign surfaces shall be cleaned in accordance with the manufacturer's approved instructions.

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

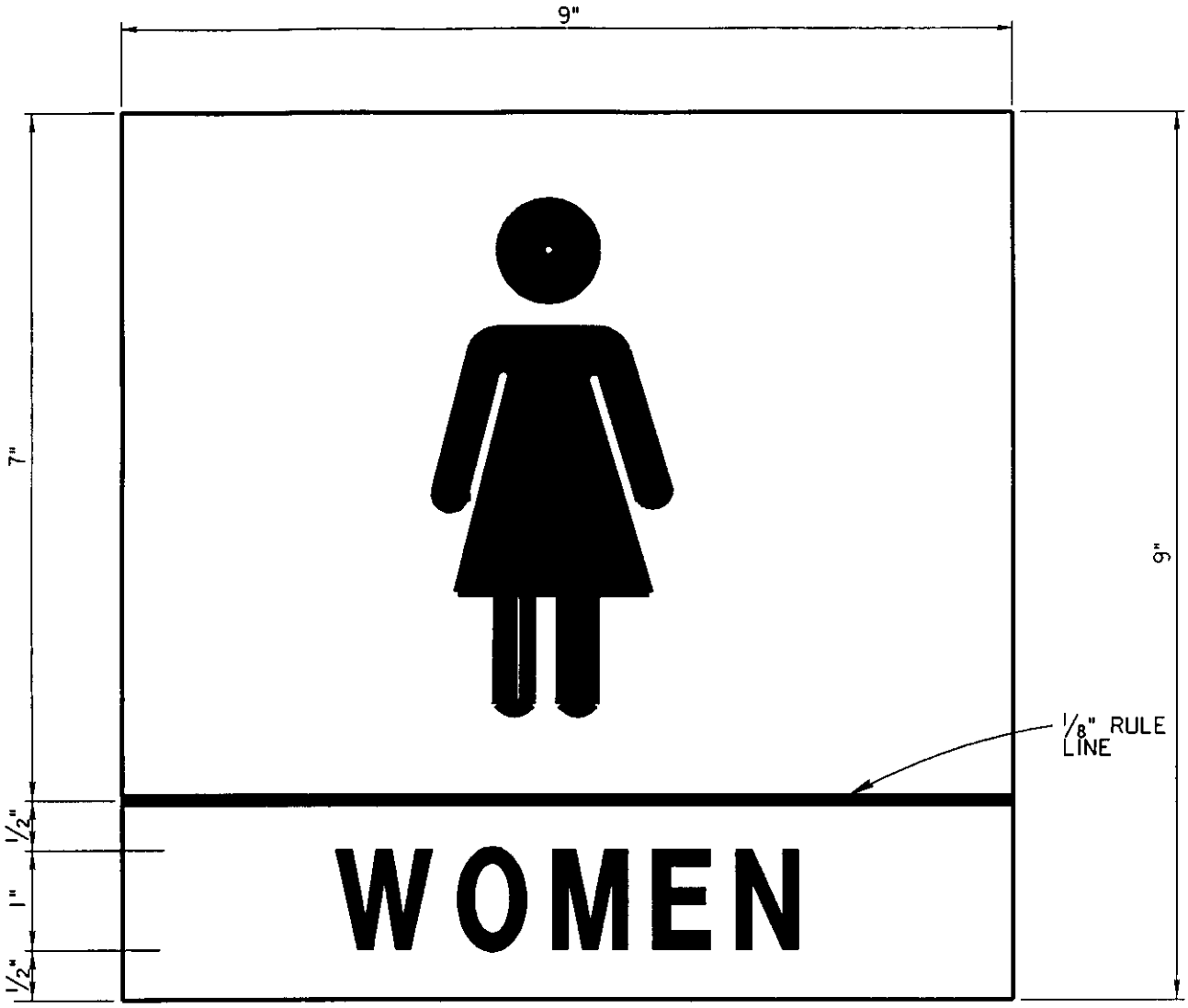


WHEN SIGN HAS ONE LINE OF 1/2" HIGH COPY, COPY SHALL BE JUSTIFIED LEFT AND CENTERED IN AREA CURRENTLY SHOWN WITH TWO LINES OF COPY.

NOT TO SCALE

SIGN TYPE A

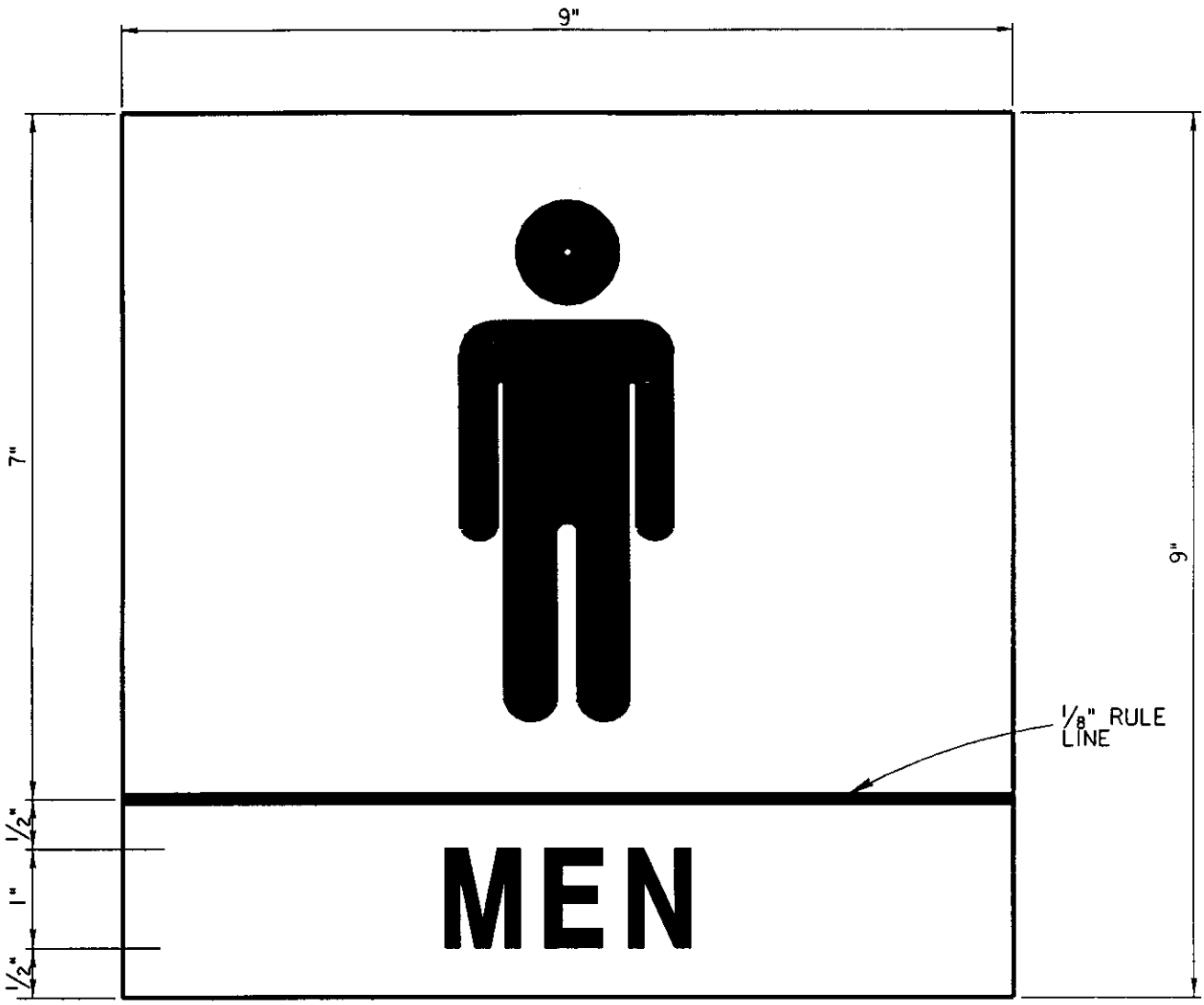
AT-1



NOT TO SCALE

SIGN TYPE B

AT-2



NOT TO SCALE

SIGN TYPE C

AT-3

NOT TO SCALE

SIGN TYPE D

AT-4

NOT TO SCALE

SIGN TYPE E

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10500

LOCKERS

03/00

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES (NOT USED)
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING
1.4 JOB CONDITIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SOLID LOCKERS
2.2 STEEL MESH LOCKERS
2.3 BENCHES
2.4 COLOR AND FINISH

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.2 CLEAN-UP
3.3 QUALITY CONTROL

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 10500

LOCKERS
03/00

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES (NOT USED)

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G-AO" and "G-DO" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Shop Drawings; G-DO.

Submit shop drawings showing layout, elevations and details of all lockers. Indicate materials and thickness.

SD-03 Product Data

Manufacturer's Data; G-DO.

SD-04 Samples

Paint Finish; G-DO
Accessories; G-DO
Stain Finish; G-DO

Samples of sufficient size to show color range, pattern.

1.3 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

Deliver materials in manufacturer's original unopened containers. Provide blocking as required, store materials under cover and protect against damage.

1.4 JOB CONDITIONS

Coordinate installation of lockers with other trades.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SOLID LOCKERS

Lockers for Men's and Women's locker rooms shall be steel construction, double tier, equal to those manufactured by Penco Products Inc. Vanguard model. Size shall be nominal 1'-0" x 1'-0". Overall height shall be a minimum 6'-0". Locker shall have three single prong coat hooks. Door frame members shall be a minimum 18 gauge, flanged on all four edges to provide strength and stiffness. Sides, backs, tops and bottoms shall be a

minimum 24 gauge with edges suitably formed to provide strength and rigidity. All trim pieces, filler panels, closed bases, and continuous sloped tops shall be a minimum 18 gauge. All above accessory items shall have concealed fasteners. Each locker shall have a polished aluminum number plate attached with rivets, with black etched numerals not less than 3/8" high. All non-plated parts shall receive one coat of high-grade enamel sprayed on by electrostatic method. Enamel shall be baked on at the proper temperature to insure through curing and tough, durable finish.

2.2 STEEL MESH LOCKERS

Steel mesh lockers for Protective Clothing Locker Room shall be steel construction, full height, similar to DeBourgh. Varsity Locker model. Size shall be nominal 2'-0' x 1'-10". Overall height shall be a minimum 6'-0". Lockers shall have shelf and three single prong coat hooks. Door frame member shall be fabricated from minimum 16 gauge channel shapes. Doors shall be 14 gauge diamond perforated steel, flanged on all four edges to provide strength and stiffness. All doors shall be supplied with door strikes, locking tabs for accepting padlocks. Sides, tops and bottoms shall be 16 gauge with edges suitably formed to provide strength and rigidity. Sides shall be diamond perforated. Backs shall be 18 gauge solid. All lockers shall be securely attached to the floor. Each locker shall be provided with manufacturer's standard polished aluminum or polished stainless steel number plate, numbering each unit consecutively. Each locker number plate shall be attached with rivets and have black etched numerals not less than 10 mm high. All non-plated parts shall receive one coat of high-grade enamel sprayed on by electrostatic method. Enamel hall then be baked-on at proper temperature to insure through curing and tough, durable finish. Color shall be selected from manufacturer's standard finishes and as shown in SECTION 09915 Color Schedule.

2.3 BENCHES

Benches shall be made from selected hardwood finished with a clear lacquer. Size of benches shall be a minimum 9" wide x 1 1/2" thick x length as shown on drawings. Benches shall have heavy duty tubular steel pedestals finished to match lockers, securely fastened to the floor. Bench height shall be 1'-5".

2.4 COLOR AND FINISH

Benches and Lockers shall match color and finish indicated in Specification 09915.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install lockers and benches in areas indicated. Install in accordance with approved shop drawings. Fasten lockers together and to concentrate walls and floors according to manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 CLEAN-UP

Upon completion of installation, clean all surfaces. Touch-up all scratches and marks with touch-up paint provided by locker manufacturer.

3.3 QUALITY CONTROL

a. The Contractor shall establish and maintain quality control for operations under this section to assure compliance with contract requirements and maintain records his quality control for all materials, equipment, and construction operations, including but not limited to the following:

a. Correct locker location and color.

b. Damage and defects.

b. A copy of these records and Contractor test, as well as the cords of correction action taken, shall be furnished by the Government as directed by the Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10522

FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

03/99

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS
1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MOUNTING BRACKETS
2.2 FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS
2.3 FINISHES FOR FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS, GENERAL
2.4 STEEL FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINET FINISH
2.4.1 Surface Preparation
2.4.2 Finish

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 10522

FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS
03/99

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Fire Extinguisher Cabinet; G-DO.

Product data for each type of product specified. For fire extinguisher cabinets include rough-in dimensions, details showing mounting methods, relationships of box and trim to surrounding construction, door hardware, cabinet type and materials, trim style, door construction, panel style and materials.

SD-04 Samples

Finish Samples; G-AO.

Samples of materials and colors proposed for interior of cabinet body and exterior of door and frame.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Manufacturer's Installation Instructions; G-AO.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Coordinate with Contracting Officer to verify that fire extinguisher cabinets are sized to accommodate fire extinguishers provided by Government of type and capacity indicated.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MOUNTING BRACKETS

a. Provide brackets in plated finish designed to prevent accidental dislodgement of extinguisher, of sizes required for type and capacity of extinguisher indicated.

b. Provide brackets for extinguishers located in cabinets and for those not located in cabinets, as indicated or required.

2.2 FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

Construction: Manufacturer's standard enameled steel box, with trim, frame, door, and hardware of type and style as follows:

Cabinet Type:
For fully recessed installation in concrete masonry unit or steel stud/gypsum board walls as shown on drawings.

Trim Style:
One piece stainless steel with corners mitered, welded and ground smooth.

Door Construction:
Manufacturer's standard flat panel type door with metal edge reinforcing at hinge and latch jambs. Door shall be similar to Occult Series door (less handle) with die cast lettering.

Door Harware:
Either cam action latch exposed or concealed. Provide concealed or continuous-type hinge permitting door to open 180 degrees.

2.3 FINISHES FOR FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS, GENERAL

a. Comply with NAAM "Metal Finishes Manual" for recommendations relative to application and designation of finishes.

b. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by application of strippable, temporary protective covering prior to shipment.
c. Cabinet color shall be as indicated in Specification 09915.

2.4 STEEL FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINET FINISH

2.4.1 Surface Preparation

Solvent-clean surfaces in compliance with SSPS-SP 1 to remove dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants that could impair paint bond. Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel in compliance with SSPC-SP 5 (White Metal Blast Cleaning) or SSPC-SP 8 (Pickling).

2.4.2 Finish

Immediately after cleaning and pretreatment, apply manufacturer's standard two-coat baked enamel finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat. Comply with paint manufacturer's instructions for application and baking to achieve a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils. Cabinet interior shall be high gloss white color. Door (less Handle) shall be stainless steel with die cut lettering

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

a. Install fire extinguisher cabinets and mounting brackets in locations indicated, at heights to comply with applicable regulations of governing authorities.

b. Prepare recesses in walls for fire extinguisher cabinets as required by type and size of cabinet and style of trim, and to comply with manufacturer's instructions.

c. Securely fasten mounting brackets and fire extinguisher cabinets to structure, square and plumb, to comply with manufacturer's instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10675N

STEEL SHELVING

09/99

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DEFINITIONS
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS
2.2 FINISH
2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION
3.2 INSTALLATION
3.3 PROTECTION
3.4 SCHEDULE

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 10675N

STEEL SHELVING
09/99

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI MH28.1	(1982) Design, Testing, Utilization, and Application of Industrial Grade Steel Shelving

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 522	(1993; Rev. A) Mandrel Bend Test of Attached Organic Coatings

1.2 DEFINITIONS

For the purposes of this specification the shelf category, "medium weight," "heavy weight," will be as follows. Load is given per shelf in pounds for evenly distributed load. This does not limit the shelf size, only the shelving category.

Minimum Evenly Distributed Load Per Shelf in Pounds

Shelf Size	Type Medium Duty	Type Heavy Duty
18 by 36 in.	700	1300
18 by 48 in.	500	900

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Shelving Units; G-DO

SD-03 Product Data

Shelving Units; G-AO

Accessories; G-AO

Installation instructions; G-AO

SD-04 Samples

Finish; G-AO

SD-06 Test Reports;

Shelving Units; G-AO

Finish; G-AO

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials in original packages, containers or bundles bearing the brand name and identification of the manufacturer. Store inside under cover. Protect surfaces from damage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS

ANSI MH28.1. Provide shelving units scheduled. Provide shelving units designed for full dead and live load, designated medium duty.

2.2 FINISH

Provide the shelving units in the manufacturer's standard colors as chosen by the Contracting Officer. Clean metal by multiple stage phosphatizing and sealing process, for rust resistance and paint adhesion. Provide electrostatically applied enamel finish coats, baked hard for a minimum of 30 minutes at 300 degrees F. Provide special finish meeting the flexibility, adhesion, and impact standards below.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

a. ANSI MH28.1, for tests of shelf capacity, lateral stability and shelf connections.

b. Finish flexibility, ASTM D 522, Method A, 1/8 inch diameter, 180 degree bend, no evidence of fracturing to the naked eye.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Before installation, examine shelving units for dents and scratches. Replace damaged shelving.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Install shelving according to manufacturer's installation instructions. [Make wall and floor connections as indicated.]

3.3 PROTECTION

Cover and protect shelving from damage during the completion of construction. Remove prior to acceptance of project.

3.4 SCHEDULE

SHELVING

Type	Width	Depth	Number of Shelves	Height	Room
Medium Duty with back & end panels	36"	18"	5	7'-3"	Medical Storage #180 11 Units
Medium Duty with back & end panels	36"	18"	5	7'-3"	Parts Storage #199 8 units

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10800

TOILET ACCESSORIES

07/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.4 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS
2.1.1 Anchors and Fasteners
2.1.2 Finishes
2.2 ACCESSORY ITEMS
2.2.1 Grab Bar (GB)
2.2.2 Mirrors, Glass (MG)
2.2.3 Combination Paper Towel Dispenser/Waste Receptacle Units (PTDWR)
2.2.4 Sanitary Napkin Disposer (SND)
2.2.5 Shower Curtain (SC)
2.2.6 Shower Curtain Rods (SCR)
2.2.7 Soap Dispenser (SD)
2.2.8 Towel Bar (TB)
2.2.9 Towel Pin (TP)
2.2.10 Toilet Tissue Dispenser (TTD)
2.2.11 Toilet Tissue Dispenser, Jumbo (TTDJ)
2.2.12 Electric Hand Dryer (EHD)
2.2.13 Diaper Changing Station (DCS)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Recessed Accessories
3.1.2 Surface Mounted Accessories
3.2 CLEANING
3.3 SCHEDULE

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 10800

TOILET ACCESSORIES
07/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 1036 (1991; R 1997) Flat Glass

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Finishes; G-DO
Accessory Items; G-DO

Manufacturer's descriptive data and catalog cuts indicating materials of construction, fasteners proposed for use for each type of wall construction, mounting instructions, operation instructions, and cleaning instructions.

SD-04 Samples

Finishes; G-DO
Accessory Items; G-AO

One sample of each accessory proposed for use. Approved samples may be incorporated into the finished work, provided they are identified and their locations noted.

SD-07 Certificates

Accessory Items

Submit for each type of accessory specified, attesting that the items meet the specified requirements.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Electric Hand Dryer; G-AO

Four complete copies of maintenance instructions listing routine maintenance procedures and possible breakdowns and repairs. Instructions shall include simplified wiring and control diagrams and other information necessary for unit maintenance.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Toilet accessories shall be wrapped for shipment and storage, delivered to the jobsite in manufacturer's original packaging, and stored in a clean, dry area protected from construction damage and vandalism.

1.4 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1 year period shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS

Toilet accessories shall be provided where indicated in accordance with paragraph SCHEDULE. Porcelain type, tile-wall accessories are specified in Section 09310 CERAMIC TILE. Each accessory item shall be complete with the necessary mounting plates and shall be of sturdy construction with corrosion resistant surface.

2.1.1 Anchors and Fasteners

Anchors and fasteners shall be capable of developing a restraining force commensurate with the strength of the accessory to be mounted and shall be suited for use with the supporting construction. Exposed fasteners shall [have oval heads] [be of tamperproof design] and shall be finished to match the accessory.

2.1.2 Finishes

Except where noted otherwise, finishes on metal shall be provided as follows:

Metal	Finish
Stainless steel	No. 4 satin finish
Carbon steel, copper alloy, and brass	Chromium plated, bright

2.2 ACCESSORY ITEMS

Accessory items shall conform to the requirements specified below.

2.2.1 Grab Bar (GB)

Grab bar shall be 18 gauge, 1-1/4 inches OD Type 304 stainless steel. Grab bar shall be form and length as indicated. Concealed mounting flange shall have mounting holes concealed. Grab bar shall have satin finish. Installed bars shall be capable of withstanding a 500 pound vertical load without coming loose from the fastenings and without obvious permanent

deformation. Space between wall and grab bar shall be 1-1/2 inch.

2.2.2 Mirrors, Glass (MG)

Glass for mirrors shall be Type I transparent flat type, Class 1-clear. Glazing Quality q1 1/4 inch thick conforming to ASTM C 1036. Glass shall be coated on one surface with silver coating, copper protective coating, and mirror backing paint. Silver coating shall be highly adhesive pure silver coating of a thickness which shall provide reflectivity of 83 percent or more of incident light when viewed through 1/4 inch thick glass, and shall be free of pinholes or other defects. Copper protective coating shall be pure bright reflective copper, homogeneous without sludge, pinholes or other defects, and shall be of proper thickness to prevent "adhesion pull" by mirror backing paint. Mirror backing paint shall consist of two coats of special scratch and abrasion-resistant paint and shall be baked in uniform thickness to provide a protection for silver and copper coatings which will permit normal cutting and edge fabrication.

2.2.3 Combination Paper Towel Dispenser/Waste Receptacle Units (PTDWR)

Dispenser/receptacle shall be semi-recessed and shall have a capacity of 600 sheets of C-fold, single-fold, or quarter-fold towel. Waste receptacle shall be designed to be locked in unit and removable for service. Locking mechanism shall be tumbler key lock. Waste receptacle shall have a capacity of 18 gallons. Unit shall be fabricated of not less than 0.30 inch stainless steel welded construction with all exposed surfaces having a satin finish. Waste receptacle that accepts reusable liner standard for unit manufacturer shall be provided.

2.2.4 Sanitary Napkin Disposer (SND)

Sanitary napkin disposal shall be constructed of Type 304 stainless steel with removable leak-proof receptacle for disposable liners. Fifty disposable liners of the type standard with the manufacturer shall be provided. Receptacle shall be retained in cabinet by tumbler lock. Disposer shall be provided with a door for inserting disposed napkins, and shall be surface mounted.

2.2.5 Shower Curtain (SC)

Shower curtain shall be where indicated, size to suit conditions. Curtain shall be anti-bacterial nylon/vinyl fabric. Color shall be white.

2.2.6 Shower Curtain Rods (SCR)

Shower curtain rods shall be Type 304 stainless steel 1-1/4 inch OD by 0.049 inch minimum straight to meet installation conditions.

2.2.7 Soap Dispenser (SD)

Soap dispenser shall be surface mounted, liquid type consisting of a vertical Type 304 stainless steel tank with holding capacity of 40 fluid ounces with a corrosion-resistant all-purpose valve that dispenses liquid soaps, lotions, detergents and antiseptic soaps. or lavatory mounted, liquid type consisting of a polyethylene tank with a minimum 32 fluid ounces holding capacity and a 4 inchspout length.

2.2.8 Towel Bar (TB)

Towel bar shall be stainless steel with a minimum thickness of .015 inch. Bar shall be minimum 3/4 inch diameter, or 5/8 inch square. Finish shall be satin.

2.2.9 Towel Pin (TP)

Towel pin shall have concealed wall fastenings, and a pin integral with or permanently fastened to wall flange. Maximum projection shall be 4 inches. Design shall be consistent with design of other accessory items. Finish shall be satin.

2.2.10 Toilet Tissue Dispenser (TTD)

Toilet tissue holder shall be Type II - surface mounted with two rolls of standard tissue stacked vertically. Cabinet shall be stainless steel, satin finish.

2.2.11 Toilet Tissue Dispenser, Jumbo (TTDJ)

Toilet tissue dispenser shall be surface mounted with 2 rolls of jumbo tissue. Cabinet shall be fabricated of Type 304, 18 gauge stainless steel with Type 304, 20 gauge stainless steel door. Cover shall have key lock.

2.2.12 Electric Hand Dryer (EHD)

Electric hand dryer shall be wall mounted and shall be designed to operate on 110/125 volts, 60 cycle, single phase alternating current with a heating element core rating of not more than 2100 watts. Dryer housing shall be of single piece construction and shall be chrome plated steel.

2.2.13 Diaper Changing Station (DCS)

Diaper changing station shall be surface mounted and shall be fabricated of high impact plastic with no sharp edges. Unit fold down platform shall be concave to the child's shape, equipped with nylon and velcro safety straps and engineered to withstand a minimum static load of 340 lb. Unit shall have an integral dispenser for sanitary liners. Safety graphics shall be pictorial for universal use. Color shall be manufacturer's standard color white.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Surfaces of fastening devices exposed after installation shall have the same finish as the attached accessory. Exposed screw heads shall be oval. Install accessories at the location and height indicated. Protect exposed surfaces of accessories with strippable plastic or by other means until the installation is accepted. After acceptance of accessories, remove and dispose of strippable plastic protection. Coordinate accessory manufacturer's mounting details with other trades as their work progresses. Brackets, plates, anchoring devices and similar items used for mounting accessories in showers shall be bedded in a sealant as specified in Section 07920N JOINT SEALANTS as they are set to provide a watertight installation.] After installation, thoroughly clean exposed surfaces and restore damaged work to its original condition or replace with new work.

3.1.1 Recessed Accessories

Fasten accessories with wood screws to studs, blocking or rough frame in wood construction. Set anchors in mortar in masonry construction. Fasten to metal studs or framing with sheet metal screws in metal construction.

3.1.2 Surface Mounted Accessories

Mount on concealed backplates, unless specified otherwise. Accessories without backplates shall have concealed fasteners. Unless indicated or specified otherwise, install accessories with sheet metal screws or wood screws in lead-lined braided jute, teflon or neoprene sleeves, or lead expansion shields, or with toggle bolts or other approved fasteners as required by the construction. Install backplates in the same manner, or provide with lugs or anchors set in mortar, as required by the construction. Fasten accessories mounted on gypsum board and plaster walls without solid backing into the metal or wood studs or to solid wood blocking secured between wood studs, or to metal backplates secured to metal studs.

3.2 CLEANING

Material shall be cleaned in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Alkaline or abrasive agents shall not be used. Precautions shall be taken to avoid scratching or marring of surfaces.

3.3 SCHEDULE

See Schedule on Drawings.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT

SECTION 11035

BULLET-RESISTANT COMPONENTS

04/00

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.2.1 Design Requirements
1.2.2 Performance Requirements
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 STANDARD PRODUCTS
1.5 COMPONENT TEST REQUIREMENTS
1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.7 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL
2.2 FINISHES
2.3 BULLET-RESISTANT STEEL WINDOWS
2.3.1 Glazing Materials
2.3.1.1 Laminated Glass
2.3.1.2 Polycarbonate Plastic Sheets
2.3.1.3 Glass/Plastic Laminate Glazing
2.3.2 Adhesive Interlayer Materials
2.3.3 Sealants
2.4 ACCESSORIES
2.5 LABELING
2.6 FASTENERS
2.7 CORROSION PROTECTION - DISSIMILAR MATERIALS
2.8 SHOP/FACTORY FINISHING
2.8.1 Ferrous Metal
2.8.2 Galvanizing
2.8.3 Aluminum

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION
3.2 PREPARATION AND PROTECTION
3.3 INSTALLATION
3.4 FRAMED INSTRUCTIONS
3.5 CLEANING
3.6 SCHEDULING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 11035

BULLET-RESISTANT COMPONENTS
04/00

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF-45	(1997) Designation System for Aluminum Finishes
AA SAA-46	(1978) Standards for Anodized Architectural Aluminum

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 123/A 123M	(1997ae1) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(1999) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM C 1036	(1991; R 1997) Flat Glass
ASTM C 1048	(1997b) Heat-Treated Flat Glass - Kind HS, Kind FT Coated and Uncoated Glass
ASTM C 1172	(1996e1) Laminated Architectural Flat Glass
ASTM D 256	(1997) Determining the Izod Pendulum Impact Resistance of Plastics
ASTM D 570	(1998) Water Absorption of Plastics
ASTM D 635	(1998) Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Self-Supporting Plastics in a Horizontal Position
ASTM D 638	(1998) Tensile Properties of Plastics
ASTM D 648	(1998c) Deflection Temperature of Plastics Under Flexural Load
ASTM D 792	(1998) Density and Specific Gravity (Relative Density) of Plastics by Displacement

ASTM D 882	(1997) Tensile Properties of Thin Plastic Sheeting
ASTM D 905	(1998) Strength Properties of Adhesive Bonds in Shear by Compression Loading
ASTM D 1003	(1997) Haze and Luminous Transmittance of Transparent Plastics
ASTM D 1044	(1999) Resistance of Transparent Plastics to Surface Abrasion
ASTM D 1922	(1994a) Propagation Tear Resistance of Plastic Film and Thin Sheeting by Pendulum Method
ASTM D 3029	(1994) Impact Resistance of Flat Rigid Plastic Specimens by Means of a Tup (Falling Weight)
ASTM D 3595	(1997) Polychlorotrifluoroethylene (PCTFE) Extruded Plastic Sheet and Film
ASTM D 3951	(1998) Commercial Packaging
ASTM D 4093	(1995) Photoelastic Measurements of Birefringence and Residual Strains in Transparent or Translucent Plastic Materials
ASTM E 168	(1992) General Techniques of Infrared Quantitative Analysis
ASTM E 169	(1999) General Techniques of Ultraviolet-Visible Quantitative Analysis
ASTM E 204	(1998) Identification of Material by Infrared Absorption Spectroscopy, Using the ASTM Coded Band and Chemical Classification Index
ASTM E 1300	(1998) Determining the Minimum Thickness and Type of Glass Required to Resist a Specified Load
ASTM F 428	(1997e1) Test Method for Intensity of Scratches on Aerospace Glass Enclosures
ASTM F 520	(1977; R 1997) Environmental Resistance of Aerospace Transparencies
ASTM F 521	(1983; R 1997e1) Bond Integrity of Transparent Laminates
ASTM F 548	(1981; R 1994e1) Test Method for Intensity of Scratches on Aerospace Transparent Plastics
ASTM F 735	(1994) Abrasion Resistance of Transparent

	Plastics and Coatings Using the Oscillating Sand Method
ASTM F 791	(1982; R 1996) Stress Crazing of Transparent Plastics
ASTM G 26	(1996) Operating Light-Exposure Apparatus (Xenon-Arc Type) With and Without Water for Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials

GLASS ASSOCIATION OF NORTH AMERICA (GANA)

GANA Glazing Manual	(1997) Glazing Manual

H.P. WHITE LABORATORY (HPW)

HPW TP-0501.01	(1989) Ballistic Resistance of Structural Materials (Opaque and Transparent); Test Procedures and Acceptance Criteria

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)

NAAMM HMMA 840	(1987) Hollow Metal Manual; Section: Installation and Storage of Hollow Metal Doors and Frames

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF JUSTICE (NIJ)

NIJ Std 0108.01	(1985) Ballistic Resistant Protective Materials

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 Design Requirements

Bullet resistant components shall conform to the requirements specified for the particular items and as much as possible shall be complete assemblies by a single manufacturer.

1.2.2 Performance Requirements

All items specified shall be bullet resistant to the threat specified. Movable and operable components shall operate smoothly and freely. When a reference for performance is listed, operation shall conform to referenced requirements.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation; G-DO

Drawings containing complete details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit. Drawings shall show proposed layout and anchorage of components and appurtenances, and relationship to other parts of work including clearances for operation and maintenance. Drawings sufficient to show conformance to all requirements, including fabrication details, sizes, thickness of materials, anchorage, finishes, hardware location and installation.

SD-03 Product Data

Bullet Resistant Components; G-DO

Manufacturer's descriptive data and installation instructions. Descriptive data shall include cleaning instructions as recommended by the plastic sheet manufacturer. Data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and supply source.

Lists including schedule of all components to be incorporated in the work with manufacturer's model or catalog numbers, specification and drawing reference numbers, warranty information, threat level certified, insulation "U" value, and number of items provided. Evidence that standard products essentially duplicate items that have been satisfactorily in use for two years or more, including name of purchasers, locations of installations, dates of installations, and service organizations.

SD-07 Certificates

Bullet Resistant Components; G-AO

Manufacturer's certificates attesting that all components conform to the requirements on drawings and in specifications. Submittal shall include testing reports from independent testing laboratories indicating conformance to regulatory requirements.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Bullet Resistant Components; G-AO

Six copies of operation and six copies of maintenance manuals for the bifold doors furnished. The manuals shall be approved prior to beneficial occupancy.

1.4 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Materials and components shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products unless otherwise indicated and detailed on the drawings, and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least two years prior to bid opening. Components shall be supported by a service organization that is, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, reasonably convenient to the site, or by the manufacturer. Where components are detailed on the drawings and do not conform to a manufacturer's standard product, components shall be constructed of manufacturer's standard materials which conform to the specified ballistic standard or test.

1.5 COMPONENT TEST REQUIREMENTS

Bullet-resistant components shall be provided at locations shown on the drawings. Bullet-resistant components shall be in accordance with NIJ Type IIIA of NIJ Std 0108.01.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Components shall be delivered to the job site with the brand, name, and model number clearly marked thereon. All components shall be delivered, stored and handled so as not to be damaged or deformed, and in accordance with ASTM D 3951. Windows shall be handled carefully to prevent damage to the faces, edges, corners, ends, and glazing. Abraded, scarred, or rusty areas shall be cleaned, repaired, or replaced immediately upon detection. Damaged components that cannot be restored to like-new condition shall be replaced. Components and equipment shall be stored in a dry location on platforms or pallets that are ventilated adequately, free of dust, water, and other contaminants, and stored in a manner which permits easy access for inspection and handling.

1.7 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's warranty for 5 years shall be furnished for glazing materials. Warranty shall provide for replacement and installation of glazing if delamination, discoloration, or cracking, or crazing occurs.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

Bullet-resistant component assemblies shall be of size and type indicated and shall be provided at locations shown. All items included for exterior installation shall be designed to resist water penetration or entrapment.

2.2 FINISHES

All ferrous metal components except stainless steel shall be furnished primed for painting unless indicated otherwise. Color of window frames shall match other windows indicated in Specification 09915. Finish painting shall be in accordance with Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL unless otherwise indicated. Aluminum items shall be finished to match other aluminum materials and shall be submitted for approval. When anodic coatings are specified, the coatings shall conform to AA SAA-46, with coating thickness not less than that specified for protective and decorative type finish in AA DAF-45. Items to be anodized shall receive a polished satin finish pretreatment and a clear lacquer overcoat.

2.3 BULLET-RESISTANT STEEL WINDOWS

Window assemblies shall be fabricated from bullet-resistant steel shapes or hollow metal with internal armoring and bullet-resistant glazing materials specified herein; the entire assembly shall meet or exceed the specified regulatory requirements. Frames shall be welded units of sizes and shapes indicated on the drawings with minimum frame face dimensions of two inches. Glazing material shall be furnished with window assembly for on-site installation, or windows shall be factory glazed units. Entire assembly shall be furnished by same manufacturer. Exterior (attack side) glazing stops shall be welded or integral to frame. Interior (protected side) glazing stops shall be removable stops attached with high-strength alloy steel machine screws with tamper-resistant heads.

2.3.1 Glazing Materials

Glazing material shall be factory fabricated units designed to be bullet-resistant to the specified test standard in paragraph COMPONENT TEST REQUIREMENTS. Glazing material shall be glass,or composite with a no-spall protected (interior) face. No-spall interior face shall meet requirements for spall resistance defined in HPW TP-0501.01. Glazing material shall conform to applicable requirements contained in ASTM C 1036, ASTM C 1048, and ASTM E 1300. Glazing materials shall be tested in accordance with the applicable sections of the following testing procedures: ASTM D 905, ASTM D 1003, ASTM F 428, ASTM F 548, ASTM D 4093, and ASTM F 520.

2.3.1.1 Laminated Glass

Bullet-resistant laminated glass shall be all glass laminated construction conforming to applicable sections of ASTM C 1172. The adhesive interlayer material for bonding glass to glass shall be chemically compatible with the surfaces which are to be bonded. Materials selected for lamination purposes shall be tested in accordance with the following testing procedures: ASTM D 905, ASTM D 1044, ASTM F 735, ASTM D 4093, ASTM F 521, ASTM F 520, and ASTM D 1003. Glass plies used in the lamination shall be [heat-strengthened or fully heat tempered, float glass, Condition A, Type I, q3 Class 1, in accordance with ASTM C 1048.

2.3.1.2 Polycarbonate Plastic Sheets

Bullet-resistant laminated polycarbonate sheets, ultraviolet stabilized, flame resistanthigh abrasion resistant sheets shall conform to ASTM D 3595. Polycarbonate materials shall be tested in accordance with the applicable sections of the following testing procedures: ASTM D 256, ASTM D 3029, ASTM D 648, ASTM D 792, ASTM F 735, ASTM D 1003, ASTM D 635, ASTM D 638, ASTM D 1044, ASTM D 882, ASTM D 1922, ASTM D 570, ASTM F 520, ASTM E 168, ASTM E 169, ASTM E 204, ASTM G 26, and ASTM F 791. Polyvinyl butyral shall not be used in contact with polycarbonate because its plasticizer may craze polycarbonate.

2.3.1.3 Glass/Plastic Laminate Glazing

Bullet-resistant glass/plastic laminated glazing materials shall be glass/plastic laminated construction or glass-clad plastic "sandwich" construction conforming to applicable sections of ASTM C 1172. Polycarbonate shall be ultraviolet stabilized.

2.3.2 Adhesive Interlayer Materials

Adhesive interlayer materials for bonding laminates (glass-glass, glass-plastic, or plastic-plastic bonds) shall be chemically compatible with the surfaces being bonded. Interlayer materials may be polyvinyl butyral, cast-in-place urethane, proprietary materials, sheet form urethane and other materials. Polyvinyl butyral shall not be used to bond polycarbonate. Adhesives shall be in accordance with ASTM D 905 and manufacturer's recommendations.

2.3.3 Sealants

Sealants for glazings shall be chemically compatible with the glazing materials they contact with no deleterious effects to the glazing materials or to the adhesives used in laminates. Sealants shall be in accordance

with glazing manufacturer's recommendations and GANA Glazing Manual.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

All accessories shall be provided for the installation or erection of above components into the surrounding structure. Anchorage shall be as strong and bullet-resistant as the components. Installation/erection shall be per manufacturer's recommended instructions.

2.5 LABELING

Bullet-resistant equipment shall be plainly labeled in accordance with regulatory requirements. Label shall be compatible with plastic or coating. Label shall be visible only on protected side, after installation and shall include the following information:

a. Manufacturer's name or identifying symbol

b. Date of manufacture by week, month or quarter and year. This may be abbreviated or be in a traceable code such as the lot number.

c. Correct mounting position including threat side and secure side (by removable label on glazing material).

d. Code indicating bullet-resistant rating and test standard used (by removable label on glazing material).

2.6 FASTENERS

Fasteners exposed to view shall match in color and finish and shall harmonize with the material to which fasteners are applied. Fasteners shall be in accordance with Section 05500 MISCELLANEOUS METAL.

2.7 CORROSION PROTECTION - DISSIMILAR MATERIALS

Contact surfaces between dissimilar metals and aluminum surfaces in contact with concrete, masonry, pressure-treated wood or absorptive materials subject to wetting, shall be given a protective coating in accordance with Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

2.8 SHOP/FACTORY FINISHING

All factory or manufactured components shall be shop finished as indicated below.

2.8.1 Ferrous Metal

Surfaces of ferrous metal, except galvanized and stainless steel surfaces, shall be cleaned and shop coated with the manufacturer's standard protective coating other than a bituminous protective coating, compatible with finish coats. Prior to shop painting, surfaces shall be cleaned with solvents to remove grease and oil, and with power wire-brushing or sandblasting to remove loose rust, loose mill scale and other foreign substances. Surfaces of items to be embedded in concrete shall not be shop painted.

2.8.2 Galvanizing

Items specified to be galvanized shall be hot-dip processed after

fabrication. Galvanizing shall be in accordance with ASTM A 123/A 123M or ASTM A 653/A 653M as applicable.

2.8.3 Aluminum

Unless otherwise specified, aluminum items shall be standard mill finish. Anodic coatings shall conform to paragraph FINISHES.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Existing work shall be examined to ensure that it is ready for installation or erection of the components. Components shall be checked and corrected for racking, twisting, and other malformation prior to installation. Frames must be set true and plumb and remain aligned for proper installation. All surfaces and connections shall be examined for damage prior to installation.

3.2 PREPARATION AND PROTECTION

The Contractor shall field verify dimensions of rough openings for components, and shall verify that surfaces of openings are plumb, true, and provide required clearances. The Contractor shall protect surrounding work prior to installation of bullet-resistant components. Surrounding work which is damaged as a result of the installation of bullet-resistant components shall be restored to like-new condition prior to acceptance of the work described herein.

3.3 INSTALLATION

The finished work shall be rigid, neat in appearance and free from defects. Equipment shall be installed plumb and level, and secured rigidly in place. Installation of doors and frames shall conform to NAAMM HMMA 840. Doors, frames, and hardware shall be installed in strict compliance with approved printed instructions and detail drawings provided by the manufacturer. The Contractor shall be responsible for proper installing of the door assembly so that operating clearances and bearing surfaces conform to manufacturer's instructions. Weatherstripping and thresholds shall be installed at exterior door openings to provide a weathertight installation. All other components shall be installed in accordance with approved manufacturer's recommended instructions. All operable parts of components shall be tested for smooth, trouble-free operation, in the presence of the Contracting Officer's representative.

3.4 FRAMED INSTRUCTIONS

Framed instructions, under glass or in plastic with all edges laminated, including wiring and control diagrams showing the complete layout of each bifold door unit, shall be posted where directed. Condensed operating instructions explaining preventive maintenance procedures, methods of checking for normal safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping shall be prepared in typed form, framed as specified above and posted beside the diagrams. The framed instructions shall be posted before acceptance testing.

3.5 CLEANING

All components shall be cleaned in accordance with manufacturer's

instructions.

3.6 SCHEDULING

Glazing of bullet-resistant windows except factory-glazed units shall occur only after all concrete, masonry, ceiling, electrical, mechanical, plumbing and adjacent finish work has been completed to avoid damage to the glazing material. Factory-glazed windows shall be covered to protect them from damage during adjacent finish work.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT

SECTION 11400A

FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT

01/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.2.1 Mechanical, Electrical, and Plumbing Work
1.2.2 Kitchen Fire Protection Systems
1.2.3 National Sanitation Foundation Standards
1.2.4 Verification of Dimensions and Coordination of Project Data
1.2.5 Standard Products
1.2.6 Nameplates
1.2.7 American Gas Association Laboratories Standards
1.2.8 Underwriters Laboratories Standards
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.4.1 Delivery
1.4.2 Storage
1.4.3 Protection of Fixed/Fabricated Manufactured Equipment
1.4.4 Prohibited Use of Equipment
1.4.5 Damaged Equipment

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 Stainless Steel, Nonmagnetic
2.1.2 Stainless Steel Pipe and Tubing
2.1.3 Galvanizing Repair Compound
2.1.4 Brazing Material
2.1.5 Steel Structural Shapes for Framing
2.1.6 Coatings
2.1.6.1 Exterior Parts
2.1.6.2 Solder Material
2.2 NOT USED
2.3 NOT USED
2.4 NOT USED
2.5 NOT USED
2.6 KITCHEN SINK
2.6.1 Plumbing/Trim Requirements
2.6.1.1 Drain Plug and Overflow Fittings
2.6.1.2 Faucets
2.6.1.3 Control Valve Mountings
2.7 EXHAUST HOODS OVER COOKING EQUIPMENT
2.7.1 Exhaust Duct
2.7.2 Hood Support
2.7.3 Not Used
2.7.4 Hood Lights and Wiring
2.7.5 Closure Panels

2.7.6 Wall Panels
2.7.7 Hand Held Fire Extinguishers
2.7.8 Filter Type Hoods
2.7.8.1 Canopy Hoods
2.8 NOT USED
2.9 NOT USED
2.10 NOT USED
2.11 NOT USED
2.12 UTILITY DISTRIBUTION SYSTEMS
2.12.1 Electrical Distribution Assembly
2.12.2 Mechanical Manifold Assembly
2.13 ELECTRICAL WORK
2.13.1 Installed Equipment Load
2.13.2 Electrical Equipment and Components
2.13.3 Cords and Caps
2.13.4 Switches and Controls
2.13.5 Motors
2.13.6 Heating Elements
2.13.7 Receptacles and Switches
2.13.8 Light Fixtures
2.13.9 Final Electrical Connection Provisions
2.13.10 Lamps

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Equipment Connections
3.1.2 Backflow Preventers
3.1.3 Gas Equipment
3.1.4 Plumbing Work
3.2 CONSTRUCTION OF FABRICATED EQUIPMENT
3.2.1 Grinding, Polishing, and Finishing
3.2.2 Fastening Devices
3.2.3 Welding
3.2.3.1 Welding Rods
3.2.3.2 Weld Quality
3.2.4 Soldering
3.2.5 Brazing
3.3 TESTING
3.3.1 Not Used
3.3.2 Not Used
3.3.3 Clean and Adjust

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 11400A

FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT
01/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS (ACGIH)

ACGIH-2092	(1998) Industrial Ventilation: A Manual of Recommended Practice (24th ed)

AMERICAN GAS ASSOCIATION LABORATORIES (AGAL)

AGAL Directory	(1996) Directory of AGA and CGA Certified Appliances and Accessories

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 123/A 123M	(2001a) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 167	(1999) Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM A 240/A 240M	(2000) Heat-Resisting Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels
ASTM A 269	(2000) Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service
ASTM A 36/A 36M	(2001) Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM B 32	(2000) Solder Metal
ASTM D 520	(2000) Zinc Dust Pigment

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.8	(1992) Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 54	(1999) National Fuel Gas Code
NFPA 70	(2002) National Electrical Code

NFPA 96	(2001) Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Equipment

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)

NSF 2	(1996) Food Equipment
NSF Product Listing	(1994) Listings of Food Equipment and Related Products, Components, and Materials

SHEET METAL & AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds	(1995; Addenda Nov 1997; 6th Printing 2001) HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 197	(1993; Rev thru Apr 2000) Commercial Electric Cooking Appliances
UL 489	(1996; Rev thru Mar 2000) Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches, and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures
UL 710	(1995; Rev thru Apr 1999) Exhaust Hoods for Commercial Cooking Equipment
UL Elec Equip Dir	(2001) Electrical Appliance and Utilization Equipment Directory

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Food service equipment shall be of the sizes and types shown. Equipment, materials, and fixtures required for use in conjunction with the items to be furnished by the Government shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor. Equipment, materials, and fixtures indicated on the drawings and schedules shown as Contractor furnished and installed, shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor.

1.2.1 Mechanical, Electrical, and Plumbing Work

Plumbing systems, including final connections, shall be in accordance with Section 15400A PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE. Electrical equipment, motors, wiring, and final connections shall be in accordance with Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Gas piping and accessories, including final connections, shall be in accordance with Section 15190A GAS PIPING SYSTEMS. Duct work and accessories shall be in accordance with Section 15895A AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM. Painting shall be in accordance with Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

1.2.2 Kitchen Fire Protection Systems

Each exhaust hood system that serves cooking equipment, associated exhaust hood system ducts, and all cooking equipment served by the exhaust hood system shall be protected with a wet chemical fire extinguishing system. The wet chemical fire extinguishing systems shall be in accordance with Section 13965A WET CHEMICAL FIRE EXTINGUISHING SYSTEM. Grease extracting

type hoods that have an internal hood fire protection system do not require wet chemical fire extinguishing protection for those components of the exhaust system, and for cooking equipment protected by a UL listed internal hood fire protection system complying to NFPA 96.

1.2.3 National Sanitation Foundation Standards

Food service equipment shall meet the requirements set forth by the National Sanitation Foundation (NSF). Acceptable evidence of meeting the requirements of the applicable NSF standards shall be either the equipment listed in NSF Product Listing displaying the NSF seal for the year the equipment was manufactured, a certification issued for special or specific food service equipment by NSF under their special one time contract evaluation and certification, or a certified test report from an independent testing laboratory, approved by the Office of the Surgeon General, indicating that the specific food service equipment has been tested and conforms to the applicable NSF standards.

1.2.4 Verification of Dimensions and Coordination of Project Data

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work. The Contractor shall perform the following:

a. Horizontal and vertical dimensions shall be field verified.

b. Contract drawings and submittal data shall be reviewed for accuracy and completeness.

c. The installed utility capacity and location shall be field checked.

d. Critical systems/components shall be reviewed for application and capacities such as for exhaust hoods, fire suppression systems, gas, water, line sizes and manifold configurations.

e. Delivery shall be coordinated for access through finished openings and vertical handling limitation within the building.

1.2.5 Standard Products

Materials and equipment shall be the standard products of manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. The experience used shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. When two or more of the same products are supplied they shall be products of one manufacturer. Equipment shall be supported by a service organization that is, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, reasonably convenient to the site.

1.2.6 Nameplates

Each item of equipment shall bear a stainless steel, aluminum, or engraved polyester nameplate, as standard with the manufacturer, located in a conspicuous position and permanently fastened to the equipment. Name or identification plates shall be of the size standard with the manufacturer for the particular piece of equipment provided. Name plates shall reflect the name of the manufacturer/trade name, serial number, make, and model number, pertinent ratings, operating characteristics, and other information

as standard with the manufacturer, date of manufacture, electrical characteristics, and other applicable data, such as flow rate, temperature, pressure, capacity, and material of construction. Separate equipment identification plates with the contract number marked thereon, shall be securely fastened to the surface of each piece of equipment.

1.2.7 American Gas Association Laboratories Standards

Gas-burning equipment shall be designed for operation with the type of gas specified and shall be approved by AGAL. Acceptable evidence of meeting the requirements of the applicable AGAL Directory standards shall be either AGAL mark on equipment, a photostatic copy of the AGAL appliance certificate, a listing of the specific food service equipment or appliance in the AGAL Directory of Certified Appliances and Accessories, or a certified test report from a nationally recognized independent testing laboratory, indicating that the specified equipment has been tested and conforms to the requirements of the applicable AGAL standards.

1.2.8 Underwriters Laboratories Standards

Electrically operated equipment shall be in accordance with applicable UL standards such as UL 489, UL 710 and UL 197. Evidence of meeting the requirements shall be a UL label on the equipment, a UL listing mark per UL Elec Equip Dir or a certified test report from a nationally recognized independent testing laboratory indicating that the specific food service equipment has been tested and conforms to the applicable UL standards.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Food Service Equipment; G-DO
Installation; G-AO

Data consisting of a complete list of equipment and materials. Detail drawings showing complete wiring, piping, and schematic diagrams, and any other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit. Drawings shall show proposed layout and anchorage of equipment and appurtenances, and equipment relationship to other parts of the work, including clearances for maintenance and operation.

a. Detail drawings by Contractor shall be separate drawings and shall be the contractor's standard sheet size, but not smaller than the contract drawings, and indicate the food service equipment and cold storage assemblies with itemized schedule, and special conditions drawings indicating size and location of slab depressions, cores, wall openings, blockouts, ceiling pockets, blocking grounds, and above ceiling hanger assemblies, rough-in plumbing/mechanical systems and rough-in electrical systems.

b. Detail drawings by manufacturer shall be separate drawings; sheet size shall be manufacturer's standard size and indicate item

number, name, and quantity, construction details, sections, and elevations, adjacent walls, columns, and equipment, plumbing and electrical schematics, and fabricated fixtures with single electrical or plumbing connection, and service access panels required for maintenance or replacement of mechanical or electrical components.

c. Detail drawings by the Contractor that show the size, type, and location of equipment drain lines, and floor drains. Drawings shall indicate drain lines from equipment, distances of drain lines and floor drain receptacles from equipment and aisles, and elevation views of drain piping and floor drains.

SD-03 Product Data

Food Service Equipment; G-DO

Manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, performance charts and curves, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. Brochures shall have front and rear protective covers with labeled project name and include an index indicating item number, quantity, description, and manufacturer, a fly sheet for each component indicating item number, name, quantity, manufacturer, optional equipment, modification, special instruction, and utility requirements, and catalog specifications sheets.

SD-06 Test Reports

Testing; G-AO

Test reports in booklet format showing all field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, upon completion and testing of the installed system. Each test report shall indicate the final position of controls.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Food Service Equipment; G-AO

Six complete copies of the service manual, not later than 3 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy, with data for each different item of material and equipment specified. Service manuals shall include:

a. Front and rear protective covers with labeled project name.

b. Index indicating item number, quantity, description, manufacturer's name, and model number.

c. Manufacturer's catalog specification sheets and manufacturer's detail and control drawings.

d. Manufacturer's operation manual outlining the step-by-step procedures for equipment installation, startup, basic operation features, and operation shutdown.

e. Manufacturer's maintenance manual listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns, repairs, and troubleshooting guides. The instructions shall include simplified

diagrams for the equipment as installed.

f. Manufacturer's list of parts and supplies with current unit price and address of manufacturer's parts supply warehouse.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

1.4.1 Delivery

Unless otherwise directed, the following procedures shall apply:

a. Field assembled fixed equipment integrated into structure shall be sent to jobsite when required.

b. Fixed equipment not integrated into structure shall be sent to the jobsite after completion of finished ceilings, lighting, and acidizing of the finished floor and wall systems, including painting.

c. Major movable equipment shall be delivered to inventory in a secured area for interim jobsite storage, or if secured area is not available, when fixed equipment installation/clean-up has been completed.

d. Minor appliances and loose items shall be delivered to the jobsite when the Contracting Officer is prepared to receive and inventory such items.

1.4.2 Storage

Items delivered and placed into storage shall be stored with protection from weather, humidity, and temperature variation, dirt and dust, or other contaminants.

1.4.3 Protection of Fixed/Fabricated Manufactured Equipment

Fiberboard or plywood shall be taped to surfaces as required by equipment shape and installation access requirements.

1.4.4 Prohibited Use of Equipment

Food service equipment shall not be used as tool and material storage, work bench, scaffold, or stacking area.

1.4.5 Damaged Equipment

Contractor shall immediately submit documentation to the Contracting Officer with a recommendation of action for repair or replacement and the impact on project schedule.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

The Contractor shall comply with EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS. Other materials shall conform to the following:

2.1.1 Stainless Steel, Nonmagnetic

ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M: 18-8, 300 Series, austenitic, polished to No. 3 or 4 finish on exposed surfaces.

2.1.2 Stainless Steel Pipe and Tubing

ASTM A 269. Pipe and tubing shall be seamless or welded, of the gauge specified, of true roundness, and of material as specified for stainless steel. Seamless tubing shall be thoroughly annealed, pickled, and ground smooth. Welded tubing shall be thoroughly heat-treated, quenched to eliminate carbide precipitation and then drawn true to size and roundness, and ground. Tubing shall be given a No. 3 or 4 finish when exposed to view.

2.1.3 Galvanizing Repair Compound

ASTM D 520, Type I pigment.

2.1.4 Brazing Material

AWS A5.8, class shall be as applicable.

2.1.5 Steel Structural Shapes for Framing

ASTM A 36/A 36M. Structural shapes shall be uniform, ductile in quality, and shall be free of hard spots, runs, checks, cracks and other surface defects. Sections shall be galvanized by the hot-dip process, conforming to ASTM A 123/A 123M.

2.1.6 Coatings

Coatings shall be of a durable, nontoxic, nondusting, nonflaking, and mildew-resistant type, suitable for use with food service equipment and in conformance with NSF 2. Application shall be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer.

2.1.6.1 Exterior Parts

Exterior, galvanized parts, exposed members of framework, and wrought steel pipe, where specified to be painted, shall be cleaned, and free of foreign matter before applying a rust inhibiting prime and two coats of epoxy-based paint in accordance with Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS, unless otherwise specified. Color shall be selected by the Contracting Officer from manufacturer's standard colors.

2.1.6.2 Solder Material

ASTM B 32, Sn96.

2.2 NOT USED
2.3 NOT USED
2.4 NOT USED
2.5 NOT USED

2.6 KITCHEN SINK

Sink shall be of the dimensions indicated and conform to the applicable requirements of NSF 2. Sinks shall be constructed of a minimum of 14 gauge stainless steel. Vertical and horizontal corners shall be rounded to a radius of not less than 3/4 inch with double walls at partitions.

Continuous 14 gauge stainless steel exterior filler panels shall be provided between compartments of multiple-compartment sinks and shall be ground and polished to match the adjacent surfaces. The sink bottom shall be scored and sloped to assure drainage to the waste outlet. Sinks shall be equipped with waste and overflow fittings, drain plugs with quick-opening valves, and faucets of the type specified. Faucet and drain plug, and overflow fitting shall be required for each sink compartment, unless otherwise indicated. Spout outlet of faucets shall be a minimum of 5 inches above the rim of the sink. Sink legs shall be as specified for counters, except that closed gussets shall be welded to the support channels. Sinks installed adjacent to walls or enclosures shall be anchored and sealed thereto. Sinks shall be sound-deadened as specified for counters. See also, P-11A section 15400A.

2.6.1 Plumbing/Trim Requirements

2.6.1.1 Drain Plug and Overflow Fittings

Drain shall consist of a 1-1/2 inch quick opening brass body valve with side outlet overflow connection with a stainless steel twist lever handle. Removable perforated stainless steel strainer plate shall be not less than 3 inches in diameter. Overflow fittings shall consist of 1-1/4 inch diameter chrome-plated brass tubing of not less than 0.036 inch thickness connected to an overflow head in the back of the sink compartment. Overflow head shall have a removable perforated chrome-plated brass or stainless steel strainer plate of not less than 1-1/2 inch diameter. Overflow head shall be installed in die-stamped opening 1 inch below counter top.

2.6.1.2 Faucets

Counter top or ledge-mounted faucets shall be combination fitting-type with a concealed body and with the supply connections under the sink ledge or counter top. The faucets shall have replaceable valve seats, swinging spout elevated to clear valve handle, and lever-style indexed metal handles. Chrome-plated copper alloy or stainless steel escutcheons for valves and spout, locknuts and washers or lock-nut type escutcheons together with coupling nuts, and 1/2 inch pipe size union-tailpieces shall be provided.

2.6.1.3 Control Valve Mountings

Gusset-shaped 14 gauge stainless steel panel for the control valves shall be mounted on open base fixtures with 3-1/2 inch setback from the countertop edge/rim to the valve handle.

2.7 EXHAUST HOODS OVER COOKING EQUIPMENT

Hoods and duct work systems shall conform to ACGIH-2092, NFPA 96, and SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds. Hoods shall be U.L. listed per UL 710 and NSF approved. These standards represent only the minimum requirements; subsequent subsections of this clause may require construction that exceeds these minimum requirements. Unless otherwise specified, ducts and hoods shall be secured to building so as to be level and free from vibration under all conditions of operations. Hoods shall have a built-in wet chemical fire extinguisher system.

2.7.1 Exhaust Duct

Exhaust ducts for kitchen hoods shall be as specified in Section 15895A AIR SUPPLY. DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM.

2.7.2 Hood Support

Wall mounted type hoods shall be supported from the structure with stainless steel mounting brackets provided with hoods. Hanger rods shall be 1/2 inch diameter stainless steel, threaded at the bottom and designed at the top to fit into inserts in building slats above or shall have hanger attachments fastened to structural steel members. Hanger rods shall be spaced 48 inches on center, maximum.

2.7.3 Not Used

2.7.4 Hood Lights and Wiring

Fixtures shall be U.L. Listed, recessed mounted, vapor proof fluorescent fixtures located along the full length of hood. The light fixtures shall be prewired to junction box on top of the hood. Regular or deluxe cool-white T-8 energy efficient fluorescent lamps shall be supplied. Hoods shall be factory prewired and shall have a single connection point. Hoods built in multiple sections shall be furnished with inter-connecting junction boxes for field connection of light fixtures.

2.7.5 Closure Panels

Vertical corner mullions, at removable closure panels, shall be 2 inch by 2 inch wide, 16 gauge stainless steel, and shall be welded integrally to the furring and head channel. Exhaust hood closure panels shall be 1/2 inch pan-formed, 18 gauge stainless steel. Upper edge of panels shall be retained in 1 inch by 2 inch continuous 16 gauge stainless steel head channel secured to the hood superstructure. Lower edge of panels shall be mounted on perimeter furring cap, and shall be turned back 1 inch and flanged up 1 inch for "zee" clip retention.

2.7.6 Wall Panels

Double pan-formed wall panels shall be 18 gauge stainless steel, 1/2 inch thick with internal stiffener members. The panels shall be filled with a "USDA Approved" thermal insulation the full height and width of panels, and shall be attached to the interior with mastic. Maximum allowable temperature at rear side of panel shall be 120 degrees F. Lower edge and sides shall be leveled and squared. Panels shall have butt joints.

2.7.7 Hand Held Fire Extinguishers

Hand held fire extinguishers shall be located at each exhaust hood and shall be suitable for gas, electric, and grease fires.

2.7.8 Filter Type Hoods

Filter type hoods over cooking equipment shall be of canopy construction, UL listed, NSF approved, pre-engineered, and factory fabricated. Hoods shall be constructed of 18 gauge stainless steel. Internal hood joints, seams, filter support frames, and appendages attached inside the hood shall be sealed or otherwise made grease tight. Internal joints, seams, filter support frames and appendages shall be mechanically sound and sealed grease tight in accordance with the hood manufacturer's listing procedure and NFPA 96. Hoods shall be factory prewired and shall have a single connection

point.

2.7.8.1 Canopy Hoods

Canopy hoods shall completely cover the cooking equipment. The hood shall overhang the cooking equipment a minimum of 6 inches at each end and 12 inches in front of the equipment. Exhaust air volumes for hoods, wall type, shall be a minimum of 100 cfm per square foot of suction opening, to provide for capture and removal of grease-laden cooking vapors

2.8 NOT USED
2.9 NOT USED
2.10 NOT USED
2.11 NOT USED

2.12 UTILITY DISTRIBUTION SYSTEMS

Utility distribution systems shall be UL listed and conform to NFPA 70. Systems shall be prewired and preplumbed to one final connection point. Systems shall include an electrical distribution assembly and a mechanical manifold assembly as indicated. Systems shall be provided with removable 16 gauge stainless steel panels for ease of access.

2.12.1 Electrical Distribution Assembly

The internal electrical main feeder shall be copper busbar with the equipment ground connected to a grounding stud. Electrical assembly shall be prewired with easily removable and resettable stainless steel connection plates housing receptacle and circuit breaker. Each receptacle shall be of standard NEMA configuration and shall be positively grounded to both the receptacle connection plate and body of the enclosure. Each connection plate shall have identification plate giving voltage, amperage, phase, item number, and description of equipment connected to the receptacle. Electrical equipment shall be ground fault protected in accordance with NFPA 70. A main service disconnect shall be provided. Coded indicator lights shall be provided to indicate the status of power to each piece of equipment. Controls shall be mounted as shown by the manufacturer.

2.12.2 Mechanical Manifold Assembly

Mechanical manifold assembly shall be in accordance with Section 15400A PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE and Section 15190A GAS PIPING SYSTEMS. An automatic fuel shut-off device shall be provided in the gas fuel manifold to automatically shut-off the gas supply to any piece of gas-burning equipment in the event of a fire. An automatic fuel shut-off device shall be provided for all cooking equipment served by a single exhaust hood and by adjoining exhaust hood systems. Activation of a shut-off device from one hood system or from adjoining exhaust systems shall not cause the shut down of fuel-fired equipment served by another hood system. The automatic fuel shut-off device shall be the manual-reset type only. The fuel shut-off device shall be provided with a 5 second delay to eliminate instantaneous power outages. The automatic fuel shut-off and manual fuel shut-off valves shall be mounted at the gas inputs to the utility distribution system. The fuel shut-off device shall be in conformance with NFPA 96.

2.13 ELECTRICAL WORK

Electrical systems, components and accessories shall be certified to be in

accordance with NFPA 70 and the following:

2.13.1 Installed Equipment Load

Should the electrical load of the approved equipment differ from that specified or shown on the drawings, the contractor shall provide and install electrical service compatible with the approved equipment.

2.13.2 Electrical Equipment and Components

Food service equipment furnished under this section shall have loads, voltages, and phases compatible with building system, and shall conform to manufacturer standards.

2.13.3 Cords and Caps

Food service equipment cord/caps shall be coordinated with related receptacles. All 120/208 volt "plug-in" equipment shall have Type SO or SJO cord and a plug with ground, fastened to frame/body of item. Mobile equipment shall have a strain-relief assembly at the cord connection of the appliance. Mobile electrical support equipment (heated cabinets, dish carts, etc.) and counter appliances mounted on mobile stands (mixers, food cutter, toaster, coffee makers, microwave ovens, etc.) shall have cord/cap assembly with cord-hanger as provided by the manufacturer.

2.13.4 Switches and Controls

Each motor-driven appliance or electrically-heated unit shall be equipped with control switch and overload protection per UL 197. Switches, controls, control transformers, starters, equipment protection and enclosures shall be Industry standards for the equipment environment.

2.13.5 Motors

Motors at 120, 208 and 460/480 volts shall have starter with overload protection and short circuit motor protection per manufacturer standards.

2.13.6 Heating Elements

Electrically-heated equipment shall have thermostatic controls. Water heating equipment shall be equipped with a positive low-water shut-off.

2.13.7 Receptacles and Switches

Receptacles which are located in vertical panels of closed base bodies shall be installed in 12 inch by 8-1/2 inch by 3 inch deep recessed mounting panel sloped on a 60-degree angle and turned up to the top of the opening. Receptacles which are located in closed base fixtures shall be prewired to a junction box located within 6 inches from the bottom of the utility compartment. Receptacles which are installed in/on fabricated equipment shall be horizontally-mounted in a metal box with a stainless steel cover plate.

2.13.8 Light Fixtures

Light fixtures with lamps which are installed in/on fabricated or field-assembled equipment shall be prewired to a junction box for final connection (fixtures shall be continuous run when indicated). Fluorescent display light shall be installed the full-length of the display stand and

serving shelf with stud bolts or as indicated, and shall be prewired through a support post to a recess-mounted switch. Heat lamps shall be installed to underside of serving shelf assemblies as specified. Heat lamp length for chassis shall be sized per manufacturer or as indicated on the drawings. Cold storage light fixtures shall be electrically connected through the hub fitting located on the top of the fixture. Horizontal conduit shall be above the ceiling panels. Plastic sleeves shall be installed through ceiling panels for electrical conduit and the penetrations shall be sealed airtight at both sides of panel.

2.13.9 Final Electrical Connection Provisions

Final electrical connection points of equipment shall be tagged with item number, name of devices on the circuit, total electrical load, voltage, and phase. Fabricated equipment containing electrically-operated components or fittings, indicated on utility connections drawings to be direct-connected, shall have each component, fitting, or group thereof prewired to a junction box for final connection. Refer to the drawings for circuit loading. Field-assembled equipment (example, prefabricated cold storage assemblies, conveyor systems, exhaust hoods) shall have electrical components completely interconnected by this section for final connection as indicated on utility connection drawing. The following groups of cold storage assembly electrical devices shall be prewired to a top-mounted junction box for final connection per compartment grouping, unless otherwise indicated.

a. Light fixtures, switches, and heated pressure-relief vent.

2.13.10 Lamps

Food service equipment containing light fixtures shall have standard energy efficient appliance type bulbs. Exposed fluorescent lamps above or within a food zone shall have plastic coated T-8 energy efficient lamps or standard lamps, sleeved in plastic tube with end caps.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Equipment shall be installed at locations shown in accordance with NSF Product Listing and the manufacturer's written instructions. The Contractor shall make provision for the plumbing, heating, and electrical connections and for equipment indicated as being furnished and installed by the Government.

3.1.1 Equipment Connections

Equipment connections shall be complete for all utilities. Unless otherwise specified, exposed piping shall be stainless steel.

3.1.2 Backflow Preventers

Backflow preventers shall be furnished as specified in Section 15400A PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE. The Contractor is responsible to install backflow preventers as shown on the contract drawings and at all other locations necessary to preclude a cross-connect or interconnect between a potable water supply and any source of nonpotable water, or other contaminant. Backflow preventers shall be installed at all locations where the potable water outlet is below the flood level of the equipment, or will be located below the level of the contaminant. Backflow preventers shall

be provided of sufficient size to allow unrestricted flow of water to the equipment, and preclude the backflow of waste or other contamination into the potable water system.

3.1.3 Gas Equipment

Installation of equipment shall conform to NFPA 54. A heavy duty steel cable, 3 inches to 6 inches shorter than the equipment connector shall be fastened to the equipment and the walls.

3.1.4 Plumbing Work

Plumbing final connection points of equipment shall be tagged, indicating item number, name of devices or components, and type of utility (water, gas, steam, drain). Extensions of indirect waste fitting shall be provided to open-sight hub drain, floor sink or floor drains from food service equipment.

3.2 CONSTRUCTION OF FABRICATED EQUIPMENT

3.2.1 Grinding, Polishing, and Finishing

Exposed welded joints shall be ground smooth and finished to match the adjoining material. Wherever materials have been depressed or sunken by welding operation, such depressions shall be hammered and peened flush with the adjoining surface, and again ground to eliminate high spots. Ground surfaces shall then be polished or buffed to match adjoining surfaces. Care shall be exercised in the grinding operations to avoid excessive heating of the metal and metal discoloration. Abrasives, wheels, and belts used in grinding shall be free of iron and shall not have been used on carbon steel. In all cases, the grain of rough grinding shall be removed by several successively finer polishing operations. The texture of the final polishing operation shall be uniform, smooth, and consistent. The grain direction of horizontal stainless steel surface shall be longitudinal, including the splash back. Polishing at right angle corners shall provide a mitered appearance. Butt and contact joints shall be close fitting and not require solder as a filler. Wherever brake bends occur, the bends shall be free of open texture or orange peel appearance. Where brake work does mar the uniform appearance of the material, such marks shall be removed by grinding, polishing, and finishing. Sheared edges shall be free of burrs, projections, and fins. Where miters or bullnosed corners occur, such miters and corners shall be finished with the underage of the material and ground to a uniform condition. Overlapping of material is not acceptable. Exposed stainless steel surfaces shall have a No. 3 or 4 finish. Finishes of materials, other than stainless steel, shall be comparable in appearance to commercial mill finish. Exposed surfaces shall include:

a. Exterior surfaces exposed to view.

b. Interior surfaces exposed to view .

3.2.2 Fastening Devices

Fastening devices shall be of the same material as the metal being joined when joint pieces are of similar metal. Fastening devices shall be stainless steel when stainless steel is joined to dissimilar metal. Stud bolts shall be a minimum of 1/4-20 stainless steel with length necessary to accept washers, and required nuts, and shall be welded 9 inches on

center maximum. Exposed surfaces of equipment shall be free of bolts, screws, and rivet heads. Stainless steel stud bolts shall be used to fasten tops of counters or tables to angle framing and trim to other surfaces. Such bolts shall be of the concealed type. Threads of stud bolts which are on the inside of fixtures and are either visible or might come in contact with a wiping cloth, shall be capped with chrome plated washers, lock washers, and chromium-plated brass cap nuts. Wherever bolts are welded to the underside of trim or tops, the reverse side of the welds shall be finished uniform with the adjoining surface of the trim or the top. Dimples at these points will not be acceptable.

3.2.3 Welding

3.2.3.1 Welding Rods

Welding shall be done with welding rods of the same composition as the sheets or parts welded.

3.2.3.2 Weld Quality

Welds shall be strong and ductile. Welds shall be free of imperfections such as pits, runs, spatter, cracks, low spots, voids, and shall be finished to have the same color as the adjoining surfaces. Butt welds made by welding straps under seams, or by filling in with solder, or by grinding will not be acceptable. Welded joints shall be homogeneous with the sheet metal. Spot welding shall not be substituted for continuous welding. Joints in tops of sinks shall be joined by heli-arc welding or a process other than carbon-arc welding or one that will permit carbon pick-up. Joints shall be fully welded. Counter tops shall be factory welded into lengths as long as practical in order to reduce field welded joints to a minimum. Exposed welds shall be ground smooth, flush with adjacent surface and free of burrs and sharp edges. Wherever welds occur on nonfood contact surfaces not suitable for grinding or polishing, such welds and the accompanying discoloration shall be sandblasted and coated in the factory with a nontoxic metallic-base paint. Bolts and screws shall be welded by a process that will minimize the possibility of carbide precipitation.

3.2.4 Soldering

Soldering shall serve only as a filler to prevent leakage and shall be made with solder material. Stainless steel requiring soldering shall first be cleaned of discoloration and then have a soldering flux applied. Excess or remaining flux and catalytic material shall be removed after the soldering has been completed, and the entire soldered joint and adjacent metallic surfaces shall be cleaned with a liquid alkaline or neutralizing agent to prevent any attack on the surrounding metallic surfaces by the soldering flux.

3.2.5 Brazing

Brazing shall be accomplished with brazing material. Brazing shall be used only on copper tubing to brass and bronze connection fittings.

3.3 TESTING

Equipment shall be inspected and tested under operating conditions after installation. If inspection or test shows defects, such defects shall be corrected, and inspection and test shall be repeated. 3.3.1 Not Used

3.3.2 Not Used

3.3.3 Clean and Adjust

Debris resulting from this work, as the installation progresses, shall be removed from the jobsite. Drawer slides and casters shall be lubricated and adjusted. Pressure regulating valves, timed-delay relays, thermostatic controls, temperature sensors, and exhaust hood grilles shall be adjusted, as required, for proper operation. Faucet aerators and line strainers shall be cleaned or replaced.

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS

SECTION 12490A

WINDOW TREATMENT

01/98

PART 1 WORK DESCRIPTION

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 GENERAL
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.5 FIELD MEASUREMENTS
1.6 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WINDOW BLINDS
2.1.1 Horizontal Blinds
2.1.1.1 Head Channel and Slats
2.1.1.2 Controls
2.1.1.3 Intermediate Brackets
2.2 COLOR

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 WINDOW TREATMENT PLACEMENT SCHEDULE
3.2 INSTALLATION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 12490A

WINDOW TREATMENT
01/98

PART 1 WORK DESCRIPTION

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FS AA-V-00200 (Rev B) Venetian Blinds

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Approved Detail Drawings; G-AO

Drawings showing fabrication and installation details. Drawings shall show layout and locations of track, mounting heights, and details.

SD-03 Product Data

Window Treatments; G-DO

Manufacturer's data composed of catalog cuts, brochures, product information, and maintenance instructions.

SD-04 Samples

Window Treatments; G-DO

Three samples of each type and color of window treatment. Blind slats shall be 6 inches in length for each color.

1.3 GENERAL

Window treatment shall be provided, complete with necessary brackets, fittings, and hardware. Each window treatment type shall be a complete unit provided in accordance with paragraph WINDOW TREATMENT PLACEMENT SCHEDULE. Equipment shall be mounted and operated as indicated. Windows to receive a treatment shall be completely covered. The Contractor shall take measurements at the building and shall be responsible for the proper

fitting and hanging of the equipment.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Components shall be delivered to the jobsite in the manufacturer's original packaging with the brand or company name, item identification, and project reference clearly marked. Components shall be stored in a dry location that is adequately ventilated and free from dust, water, or other contaminants and shall have easy access for inspection and handling. Materials shall be stored flat in a clean dry area with temperature maintained above 50 degrees F.

1.5 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

The Contractor shall become familiar with details of the work, verify dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

1.6 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1 year period shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WINDOW BLINDS

Each blind, including hardware, accessory items, mounting brackets and fastenings, shall be provided as a complete unit produced by one manufacturer. All parts shall be one color unless otherwise shown, and match the color of the blind slat. Steel features shall be treated for corrosion resistance.

2.1.1 Horizontal Blinds

Horizontal blinds shall conform to FS AA-V-00200, Type II (1 inch slats), except as modified below. Blind units shall be capable of nominally 180 degree partial tilting operation and full-height raising. Blinds shall be inside mount.

2.1.1.1 Head Channel and Slats

Head channel shall be steel or aluminum nominal 0.024 for Type II. Slats shall be aluminum, not less than 0.007 inch thick, and of sufficient strength to prevent sag or bow in the finished blind. A sufficient amount of slats shall be provided to assure proper control, uniform spacing, and adequate overlap.

2.1.1.2 Controls

The slats shall be tilted by a transparent tilting wand, hung vertically by its own weight, and shall swivel for easy operation. The tilter control shall be of enclosed construction. Moving parts and mechanical drive shall be made of compatible materials which do not require lubrication during normal expected life. The tilter shall tilt the slats to any desired angle and hold them at that angle so that any vibration or movement of ladders and slats will not drive the tilter and change the angle of slats. A mechanism shall be included to prevent over tightening. The wand shall be of sufficient length to reach to within 5 feet of the floor.

2.1.1.3 Intermediate Brackets

Intermediate brackets shall be provided for installation of blinds over 48 inches wide and shall be installed as recommended by the manufacturer.

2.2 COLOR

Color shall be in accordance with Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE .

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 WINDOW TREATMENT PLACEMENT SCHEDULE

Window covering shall be provided on all exterior windows unless otherwise noted.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Installation shall be in accordance with the approved detail drawings and manufacturer's installation instructions. Units shall be level, plumb, secure, and at proper height and location relative to window units. The Contractor shall furnish and install supplementary or miscellaneous items in total, including clips, brackets, or anchorages incidental to or necessary for a sound, secure, and complete installation. Installation shall not be initiated until completion of room painting and finishing operations. Upon completion of the installation, window treatments shall be adjusted for form and appearance, shall be in proper operating condition, and shall be free from damage or blemishes. Damaged units shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor as directed by the Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 13080

SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT

04/99

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.2.1 General Requirements
1.2.2 Miscellaneous Equipment and Systems
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS
1.4.1 Rigidly Mounted Equipment

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BOLTS AND NUTS
2.2 SWAY BRACING

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 BRACING
3.2 BUILDING DRIFT
3.3 ANCHOR BOLTS
3.3.1 Cast-In-Place
3.3.2 Expansion or Chemically Bonded Anchors
3.3.2.1 General Testing
3.4 RESILIENT VIBRATION ISOLATION DEVICES
3.4.1 Resilient and Spring-Type Vibration Devices
3.5 SWAY BRACES FOR PIPING
3.5.1 Longitudinal Sway Bracing
3.5.2 Anchor Rods, Angles, and Bars
3.5.3 Maximum Length for Anchor Braces
3.5.4 Bolts
3.6 EQUIPMENT SWAY BRACING
3.6.1 Suspended Equipment and Light Fixtures
3.6.2 Floor or Pad Mounted Equipment
3.6.2.1 Shear Resistance

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 13080

SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT
04/99

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 36/A 36M	(2001) Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A 53	(1999) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 153/A 153M	(1998) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A 307	(2000) Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A 325	(2002) Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
ASTM A 500	(1999) Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
ASTM A 563	(1997) Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts
ASTM A 572/A 572M	(1999) High-Strength Low-Alloy Columbium-Vanadium Structural Steel
ASTM A 603	(1998) Zinc-Coated Steel Structural Wire Rope
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(2001a) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM E 488	(1996) Strength of Anchors in Concrete and Masonry Elements

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B18.2.1	(1996) Square and Hex Bolts and Screws, Inch Series
ASME B18.2.2	(1987; R 1999) Square and Hex Nuts (Inch

Series)

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

TI 809-04 (1998) Seismic Design for Buildings

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 General Requirements

The requirements for seismic protection measures described in this section shall be applied to the mechanical equipment and systems outlined in Section 15070 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT, the electrical equipment and systems outlined in Section 16070 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT, and the miscellaneous equipment and systems listed below. Seismic protection requirements shall be in accordance with TI 809-04 and additional data furnished by the Contracting Officer, and shall be provided in addition to any other requirements called for in other sections of these specifications. The design for seismic protection shall be based on a Seismic Use Group [I] [II] [IIIH] [IIIE] building occupancy and on site response coefficients for S_{MS} = [_____] and S_{M1} = [_____]. Resistance to lateral forces induced by earthquakes shall be accomplished without consideration of friction resulting from gravity loads. The basic force formulas, for Ground Motions A and B in Chapter 3 of TI 809-04, use the design spectral response acceleration parameters for the performance objective of the building, not for equipment in the building; therefore, corresponding adjustments to the formulas shall be required.

1.2.2 Miscellaneous Equipment and Systems

The bracing for the following miscellaneous equipment and systems shall be developed by the Contractor in accordance with the requirements of this specification:

Storage cabinets
Storage Racks
Shelving
Partitions
Ornamentations
Signs and Billboards
Furnishings

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Bracing; G-DO
Resilient Vibration Isolation Devices; G-DO
Equipment Requirements; G-DO

Detail drawings along with catalog cuts, templates, and erection and installation details, as appropriate, for the items listed. Submittals shall be complete in detail; shall indicate thickness, type, grade, class of metal, and dimensions; and shall show construction details, reinforcement, anchorage, and installation with relation to the building construction. For equipment and

systems in buildings that have a performance objective higher than life-safety, the drawings shall be stamped by the registered engineer who stamps the calculations required above.

SD-03 Product Data

Bracing; G-DO
Equipment Requirements; G-DO

Copies of the design calculations with the detail drawings. Calculations shall be stamped by a registered engineer and shall verify the capability of structural members to which bracing is attached for carrying the load from the brace.

1.4 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

1.4.1 Rigidly Mounted Equipment

The following specific items of equipment: furnished under this contract shall be constructed and assembled to withstand the seismic forces specified in TI 809-04, Chapter 10. For any rigid equipment which is rigidly attached on both sides of a building expansion joint, flexible joints for piping, electrical conduit, etc., that are capable of accommodating displacements equal to the full width of the joint in both orthogonal directions, shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BOLTS AND NUTS

Squarehead and hexhead bolts, and heavy hexagon nuts, ASME B18.2.1, ASME B18.2.2, or ASTM A 307 for bolts and ASTM A 563 for nuts or ASTM A 325 for bolts and nuts. Bolts and nuts used underground and/or exposed to weather shall be galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 153/A 153M.

2.2 SWAY BRACING

Material used for members listed in this section and on the drawings, shall be structural steel conforming with the following:

a. Plates, rods, and rolled shapes, ASTM A 36/A 36M or ASTM A 572/A 572M, Grade 503. If the Contractor does the design, both ASTM A 36/A 36Mand ASTM A 572/A 572M, grade 503 will be allowed.

b. Wire rope, ASTM A 603.

c. Tubes, ASTM A 500, Grade B.

d. Pipes, ASTM A 53, Type E or S, Grade B.

e. Light gauge angles, less than 1/4 inch thickness, ASTM A 653/A 653M.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 BRACING

Bracing shall conform to the arrangements shown. Trapeze-type hanger shall be secured with not less than two 1/2 inch bolts.

3.2 BUILDING DRIFT

Sway braces for a piping run shall not be attached to two dissimilar structural elements of a building that may respond differentially during an earthquake unless a flexible joint is provided.

3.3 ANCHOR BOLTS

3.3.1 Cast-In-Place

Floor or pad mounted equipment shall use cast-in-place anchor bolts, except as specified below. One nut shall be provided on each bolt. Anchor bolts shall conform to ASTM A 307. Anchor bolts shall have an embedded straight length equal to at least 12 times nominal diameter of the bolt. Anchor bolts that exceed the normal depth of equipment foundation piers or pads shall either extend into concrete floor or the foundation shall be increased in depth to accommodate bolt lengths.

3.3.2 Expansion or Chemically Bonded Anchors

Expansion or chemically bonded anchors shall not be used unless test data in accordance with ASTM E 488 has been provided to verify the adequacy of the specific anchor and application. Expansion or chemically bonded anchors shall not be used to resist pull-out in overhead and wall installations if the adhesive is manufactured with temperature sensitive epoxies and the location is accessible to a building fire. Expansion and chemically bonded anchors shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. The allowable forces shall be adjusted for the spacing between anchor bolts and the distance between the anchor bolt and the nearest edge, as specified by the manufacturer.

3.3.2.1 General Testing

Expansion and chemically bonded anchors shall be tested in place after installation. The tests shall occur not more than 24 hours after installation of the anchor and shall be conducted by an independent testing agency; testing shall be performed on random anchor bolts as described below.

3.4 RESILIENT VIBRATION ISOLATION DEVICES

Where the need for these devices is determined, based on the magnitude of the design seismic forces, selection of anchor bolts for vibration isolation devices and/or snubbers for equipment base and foundations shall follow the same procedure as in paragraph ANCHOR BOLTS, except that an equipment weight equal to five times the actual equipment weight shall be used.

3.4.1 Resilient and Spring-Type Vibration Devices

Vibration isolation devices shall be selected so that the maximum movement of equipment from the static deflection point shall be 0.5 inches.

3.5 SWAY BRACES FOR PIPING

Transverse sway bracing for steel and copper pipe shall be provided at intervals not to exceed those shown on the drawings. Transverse sway bracing for pipes of materials other than steel and copper shall be

provided at intervals not to exceed the hanger spacing as specified in Section 15400 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE. Bracing shall consist of at least one vertical angle 2 x 2 x 16 gauge and one diagonal angle of the same size.

3.5.1 Longitudinal Sway Bracing

Longitudinal sway bracing shall be provided in accordance with Section 15070 SEISMIC CONTROL FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.

3.5.2 Anchor Rods, Angles, and Bars

Anchor rods, angles, and bars shall be bolted to either pipe clamps or pipe flanges at one end and cast-in-place concrete or masonry insert or clip angles bolted to the steel structure on the other end. Rods shall be solid metal or pipe as specified below. Anchor rods, angles, and bars shall not exceed lengths given in the tabulation below.

3.5.3 Maximum Length for Anchor Braces

Type	Size (Inches)	Maximum Length* (Feet/Inches)
Angles	1-1/2 x 1-1/2 x 1/4	4-10
	2 x 2 x 1/4	6-6
	2-1/2 x 1-1/2 x 1/4	8-0
	3 x 2-1/2 x 1/4	8-10
	3 x 3 x 1/4	9-10
Rods	3/4	3-1
	7/8	3-8
Flat Bars	1-1/2 x 1/4	1-2
	2 x 1/4	1-2
	2 x 3/8	1-9
Pipes (40S)	1	7-0
	1-1/4	9-0
	1-1/2	10-4
	2	13-1

3.5.4 Bolts

Bolts used for attachment of anchors to pipe and structure shall be not less than 1/2 inch diameter.

3.6 EQUIPMENT SWAY BRACING

3.6.1 Suspended Equipment and Light Fixtures

Equipment sway bracing shall be provided for items supported from overhead floor or roof structural systems, including light fixtures. Braces shall consist of angles, rods, wire rope, bars, or pipes arranged as shown and secured at both ends with not less than 1/2 inch bolts. Sufficient braces shall be provided for equipment to resist a horizontal force equal to 0.5 times the weight of equipment without exceeding safe working stress of bracing components. Details of equipment bracing shall be submitted for acceptance. In lieu of bracing with vertical supports, these items may be

supported with hangers inclined at 45 degrees directed up and radially away from equipment and oriented symmetrically in 90-degree intervals on the horizontal plane, bisecting the angles of each corner of the equipment, provided that supporting members are properly sized to support operating weight of equipment when hangers are inclined at a 45-degree angle.

3.6.2 Floor or Pad Mounted Equipment

3.6.2.1 Shear Resistance

Floor mounted equipment shall be bolted to the floor. Requirements for the number and installation of bolts to resist shear forces shall be in accordance with paragraph ANCHOR BOLTS.

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 13100A

LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM

07/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.2.1 Verification of Dimensions
1.2.2 System Requirements
1.3 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 General Requirements
2.1.2 Main and Secondary Conductors
2.1.2.1 Copper
2.1.2.2 Aluminum
2.1.3 Air Terminals
2.1.4 Ground Rods
2.1.5 Connectors
2.1.6 Lightning Protection Components

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INTEGRAL SYSTEM
3.1.1 General Requirements
3.1.1.1 Air Terminals
3.1.1.2 Roof Conductors
3.1.1.3 Down Conductors
3.1.1.4 Interconnection of Metallic Parts
3.1.1.5 Ground Connections
3.1.1.6 Grounding Electrodes
3.1.2 Steel Frame Building
3.2 INTERCONNECTION OF METAL BODIES
3.3 FENCES
3.4 INSPECTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 13100A

LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM
07/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2002) National Electrical Code
NFPA 780	(2000) Installation of Lightning Protection Systems

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 96	(1994; R 2000, Bul. 2003) Lightning Protection Components
UL 96A	(2001; Bul. 2003) Installation Requirements for Lightning Protection Systems
UL 467	(1993; Rev thru Feb 2001) Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL Elec Const Dir	(2001) Electrical Construction Equipment Directory

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work. No departures shall be made without the prior approval of the Contracting Officer.

1.2.2 System Requirements

The system furnished under this specification shall consist of the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the production of lightning protection systems and shall be the manufacturer's latest UL approved design. The lightning protection system shall conform to NFPA 70 and NFPA 780, UL 96 and UL 96A, except where requirements in excess thereof are specified herein.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation;

submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Drawings; G-DO

Detail drawings consisting of a complete list of material, including manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, catalog cuts, drawings, and installation instructions. Detail drawings shall demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will function as a unit. Drawings shall show proposed layout and mounting and relationship to other parts of the work.

SD-07 Certificates

Materials; G-AO

Where material or equipment is specified to comply with requirements of UL, proof of such compliance. The label of or listing in UL Elec Const Dir will be acceptable evidence. In lieu of the label or listing, a written certificate from an approved nationally recognized testing organization equipped to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and conform to the requirements and testing methods of Underwriters Laboratories may be submitted. A letter of findings shall be submitted certifying UL inspection of lightning protection systems provided on the following facilities: Fire/Crash Rescue Station.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 General Requirements

No combination of materials shall be used that form an electrolytic couple of such nature that corrosion is accelerated in the presence of moisture unless moisture is permanently excluded from the junction of such metals. Where unusual conditions exist which would cause corrosion of conductors, conductors with protective coatings or oversize conductors shall be used. Where a mechanical hazard is involved, the conductor size shall be increased to compensate for the hazard or the conductors shall be protected by covering them with molding or tubing made of wood or nonmagnetic material. When metallic conduit or tubing is used, the conductor shall be electrically connected at the upper and lower ends.

2.1.2 Main and Secondary Conductors

Conductors shall be in accordance with NFPA 780 and UL 96 for Class I, Class II, or Class II modified materials as applicable.

2.1.2.1 Copper

Copper conductors used on nonmetallic stacks shall weigh not less than 375 pounds per thousand feet, and the size of any wire in the cable shall be not less than No. 15 AWG. The thickness of any web or ribbon used on stacks shall be not less than No. 12 AWG. Counterpoise shall be copper

conductors not smaller than No. 1/0 AWG.

2.1.2.2 Aluminum

Aluminum shall not contact the earth nor shall it be used in any other manner that will contribute to rapid deterioration of the metal. Appropriate precautions shall be observed at connections with dissimilar metals. Aluminum conductors for bonding and interconnecting metallic bodies to the main cable shall be at least equivalent to strength and cross-sectional area of a No. 4 AWG aluminum wire. When perforated strips are provided, strips that are much wider than solid strips shall be. A strip width that is at least twice that of the diameter of the perforations shall be used. Aluminum strip for connecting exposed water pipes shall be not less than No. 12 AWG in thickness and at least 1-1/2 inches wide.

2.1.3 Air Terminals

Terminals shall be in accordance with UL 96 and NFPA 780. The tip of air terminals on buildings used for manufacturing, processing, handling, or storing explosives, ammunition, or explosive ingredients shall be a minimum of 2 feet above the ridge parapet, ventilator or perimeter. On open or hooded vents emitting explosive dusts or vapors under natural or forced draft, air terminals shall be a minimum of 5 feet above the opening. On open stacks emitting explosive dusts, gases, or vapor under forced draft, air terminals shall extend a minimum of 15 feet above vent opening. Air terminals more than 24 inches in length shall be supported by a suitable brace, with guides not less than one-half the height of the terminal.

2.1.4 Ground Rods

Rods made of copper-clad steel shall conform to UL 467. Ground rods shall be not less than 3/4 inch in diameter and 10 feet in length. Ground rods of copper-clad steel, stainless steel, galvanized ferrous, and solid copper shall not be mixed on the job.

2.1.5 Connectors

Clamp-type connectors for splicing conductors shall conform to UL 96, class as applicable, and, Class 2, style and size as required for the installation. Clamp-type connectors shall only be used for the connection of the roof conductor to the air terminal and to the guttering. All other connections, bonds, and splices shall be done by exothermic welds or by high compression fittings. The exothermic welds and high compression fittings shall be listed for the purpose. The high compression fittings shall be the type which require a hydraulically operated mechanism to apply a minimum of 10,000 psi.

2.1.6 Lightning Protection Components

Lightning protection components, such as bonding plates, air terminal supports, chimney bands, clips, and fasteners shall conform to UL 96, classes as applicable.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INTEGRAL SYSTEM

3.1.1 General Requirements

The lightning protection system shall consist of air terminals, roof conductors, down conductors, ground connections, and grounds, electrically interconnected to form the shortest distance to ground. All conductors on the structures shall be exposed except where conductors are in protective sleeves exposed on the outside walls. Secondary conductors shall interconnect with grounded metallic parts within the building. Interconnections made within side-flash distances shall be at or above the level of the grounded metallic parts.

3.1.1.1 Air Terminals

Air terminal design and support shall be in accordance with NFPA 780. Terminals shall be rigidly connected to, and made electrically continuous with, roof conductors by means of pressure connectors or crimped joints of T-shaped malleable metal and connected to the air terminal by a dowel or threaded fitting. Air terminals at the ends of the structure shall be set not more than 2 feet from the ends of the ridge or edges and corners of roofs. Spacing of air terminals 2 feet in height on ridges, parapets, and around the perimeter of buildings with flat roofs shall not exceed 25 feet. In specific instances where it is necessary to exceed this spacing, the specified height of air terminals shall be increased not less than 2 inches for each foot of increase over 25 feet. On large, flat or gently sloping roofs, as defined in NFPA 780, air terminals shall be placed at points of the intersection of imaginary lines dividing the surface into rectangles having sides not exceeding 50 feet in length. Air terminals shall be secured against overturning either by attachment to the object to be protected or by means of a substantial tripod or other braces permanently and rigidly attached to the building or structure. Metal projections and metal parts of buildings, smokestacks, and other metal objects that do not contain hazardous materials and that may be struck but not appreciably damaged by lightning, need not be provided with air terminals. However, these metal objects shall be bonded to the lightning conductor through a metal conductor of the same unit weight per length as the main conductor. Where metal ventilators are installed, air terminals shall be mounted thereon, where practicable. Any air terminal erected by necessity adjacent to a metal ventilator shall be bonded to the ventilator near the top and bottom. Where metal ventilators are installed with air terminals mounted thereon, the air terminal shall not be more than 24 inches away from the farther edge or corner. If the air terminal is farther than this distance, an additional air terminal shall be added in order to meet this requirement. Where metal ventilators are installed with air terminals mounted adjacent, the air terminal shall not be more than 24 inches away from the farther edge or corner. If the air terminal is farther than this distance, an additional air terminal shall be added in order to meet this requirement.

3.1.1.2 Roof Conductors

Roof conductors shall be connected directly to the roof or ridge roll. Sharp bends or turns in conductors shall be avoided. Necessary turns shall have a radius of not less than 8 inches. Conductors shall preserve a downward or horizontal course and shall be rigidly fastened every 3 feet along the roof and down the building to ground. Metal ventilators shall be rigidly connected to the roof conductor at three places. All connections shall be electrically continuous. Roof conductors shall be coursed along the contours of flat roofs, ridges, parapets, and edges; and where necessary, over flat surfaces, in such a way as to join each air terminal to all the rest. Roof conductors surrounding tank tops, decks, flat surfaces, and flat roofs shall be connected to form a closed loop.

3.1.1.3 Down Conductors

Down conductors shall be electrically continuous from air terminals and roof conductors to grounding electrodes. Down conductors shall be coursed over extreme outer portions of the building, such as corners, with consideration given to the location of ground connections and air terminals. Each building or structure shall have not less than two down conductors located as widely separated as practicable, at diagonally opposite corners. On rectangular structures having gable, hip, or gambrel roofs more than 110 feet long, there shall be at least one additional down conductor for each additional 50 feet of length or fraction thereof. On rectangular structures having French, flat, or sawtooth roofs exceeding 250 feet in perimeter, there shall be at least one additional down conductor for each 100 feet of perimeter or fraction thereof. On an L- or T-shaped structure, there shall be at least one additional down conductor; on an H-shaped structure, at least two additional down conductors; and on a wing-built structure, at least one additional down conductor for each wing. On irregularly shaped structures, the total number of down conductors shall be sufficient to make the average distance between them along the perimeter not greater than 100 feet. On structures exceeding 50 feet in height, there shall be at least one additional down conductor for each additional 60 feet of height or fraction thereof, except that this application shall not cause down conductors to be placed about the perimeter of the structure at intervals of less than 50 feet. Additional down conductors shall be installed when necessary to avoid "dead ends" or branch conductors ending at air terminals, except where the air terminal is on a roof below the main protected level and the "dead end" or branch conductor is less than 16 feet in length and maintains a horizontal or downward coursing. Down conductors shall be equally and symmetrically spaced about the perimeter of the structure. Down conductors shall be protected by placing in pvc conduit for a minimum distance of above finished grade level.

3.1.1.4 Interconnection of Metallic Parts

Metal doors, windows, and gutters shall be connected directly to the grounds or down conductors using not smaller than No. 6 copper conductor, or equivalent. Conductors placed where there is probability of unusual wear, mechanical injury, or corrosion shall be of greater electrical capacity than would normally be used, or shall be protected. The ground connection to metal doors and windows shall be by means of mechanical ties under pressure, or equivalent.

3.1.1.5 Ground Connections

Ground connections comprising continuations of down conductors from the structure to the grounding electrode shall securely connect the down conductor and ground in a manner to ensure electrical continuity between the two. All connections shall be of the clamp type. There shall be a ground connection for each down conductor. Metal water pipes and other large underground metallic objects shall be bonded together with all grounding mediums. Ground connections shall be protected from mechanical injury. In making ground connections, advantage shall be taken of all permanently moist places where practicable, although such places shall be avoided if the area is wet with waste water that contains chemical substances, especially those corrosive to metal.

3.1.1.6 Grounding Electrodes

A grounding electrode shall be provided for each down conductor located as shown. A driven ground shall extend into the earth for a distance of not less than 10 feet. Ground rods shall be set not less than 3 feet, nor more than 8 feet, from the structures foundation. The complete installation shall have a total resistance to ground of not more than 5 ohms if a counterpoise is not used. Ground rods shall be tested individually prior to connection to the system and the system as a whole shall be tested not less than 48 hours after rainfall. When the resistance of the complete installation exceeds the specified value , the Contracting Officer shall be notified immediately. A counterpoise, where required, shall be of No. 4/0 copper cable or equivalent material having suitable resistance to corrosion and shall be laid around the perimeter of the structure in a trench not less than 2 feet deep at a distance not less than 3 feet nor more than 8 feet from the nearest point of the structure. All connections between ground connectors and grounds or counterpoise, and between counterpoise and grounds shall be electrically continuous.

3.1.2 Steel Frame Building

The steel framework shall be made electrically continuous. Electrical continuity may be provided by bolting, riveting, or welding steel frame, unless a specific method is noted on the drawings. The air terminals shall be connected to the structural steel framework at the ridge. Short runs of conductors shall be used as necessary to join air terminals to the metal framework so that proper placing of air terminals is maintained. Separate down conductors from air terminals to ground connections are not required. Where a grounded metal pipe water system enters the building, the structural steel framework and the water system shall be connected at the point of entrance by a ground connector. Connections to pipes shall be by means of ground clamps with lugs. Connections to structural framework shall be by means of nut and bolt or welding. All connections between columns and ground connections shall be made at the bottom of the steel columns. Ground connections to grounding electrodes or counterpoise shall be run from not less than one-half of all the columns distributed equally around the perimeter of the structure at intervals averaging not more than 60 feet.

3.2 INTERCONNECTION OF METAL BODIES

Metal bodies of conductance shall be protected if not within the zone of protection of an air terminal. Metal bodies of conductance having an area of 400 square inches or greater or a volume of 1000 cubic inches or greater shall be bonded to the lightning protection system using main size conductors and a bonding plate having a surface contact area of not less than 3 square inches. Provisions shall be made to guard against the corrosive effect of bonding dissimilar metals. Metal bodies of inductance shall be bonded at their closest point to the lightning protection system using secondary bonding conductors and fittings. A metal body that exceeds 5 feet in any dimension, that is situated wholly within a building, and that does not at any point come within 6 feet of a lightning conductor or metal connected thereto shall be independently grounded.

3.3 FENCES

Except as indicated below, metal fences that are electrically continuous with metal posts extending at least 2 feet into the ground require no additional grounding. Other fences shall be grounded on each side of every gate. Fences shall be grounded by means of ground rods every 1000 to 1500

feet of length when fences are located in isolated places, and every 500 to 750 feet when in proximity (100 feet or less) to public roads, highways, and buildings. The connection to ground shall be made from the post where it is of metal and is electrically continuous with the fencing. All metal fences shall be grounded at or near points crossed by overhead lines in excess of 600 volts and at distances not exceeding 150 feet on each side of line crossings.

3.4 INSPECTION

The lightning protection system will be inspected by the Contracting Officer to determine conformance with the requirements of this specification. No part of the system shall be concealed until so authorized by the Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 13110A

CATHODIC PROTECTION SYSTEM (SACRIFICIAL ANODE)

11/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.3.1 Services of "Corrosion Expert"
1.3.2 Contractor's Modifications
1.3.3 Isolators
1.3.4 Anode and Bond Wires
1.3.5 Surge Protection
1.3.6 Summary of Services Required
1.3.7 Nonmetallic Pipe System
1.3.7.1 Coatings
1.3.7.2 Tracer Wire
1.3.8 Tests of Components
1.3.9 Drawings
1.3.10 Electrical Potential Measurements
1.3.11 Achievement of Criteria for Protection
1.3.12 Metallic Components and Typicals
1.3.13 Metallic Component Coating

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MAGNESIUM ANODES
2.1.1 Anode Composition
2.1.2 Dimensions and Weights
2.1.3 Packaged Anodes
2.1.4 Zinc Anodes
2.1.5 Connecting Wire
2.1.5.1 Wire Requirements
2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS
2.2.1 Electrical Wire
2.2.1.1 Wire Splicing
2.2.1.2 Test Wires
2.2.1.3 Resistance Wire
2.2.2 Conduit
2.2.3 Test Boxes and Junctions Boxes
2.2.4 Joint, Patch, Seal, and Repair Coating
2.2.5 Backfill Shields
2.2.6 Epoxy Potting Compound
2.2.7 Test Stations
2.2.8 Joint and Continuity Bonds
2.2.9 Resistance Bonds
2.2.10 Stray Current Measurements
2.2.11 Electrical Isolation of Structures
2.2.11.1 Electrically Isolating Pipe Joints

2.2.11.2 Electrically Conductive Couplings
2.2.11.3 Insulating Joint Testing
2.2.12 Underground Structure Coating
2.2.12.1 Field Joints
2.2.12.2 Inspection of Pipe Coatings
2.2.13 Resistance Wire
2.2.14 Electrical Connections
2.2.15 Electrical Tape
2.2.16 Permanent Reference Electrodes
2.2.17 Casing

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CRITERIA OF PROTECTION
3.1.1 Iron and Steel
3.1.2 Aluminum
3.1.3 Copper Piping
3.2 ANODE STORAGE AND INSTALLATION
3.2.1 Anode Storage
3.2.2 Anode Installation
3.2.2.1 Single Anodes
3.2.2.2 Welding Methods
3.2.3 Anode Placement - General
3.2.4 Underground Pipeline
3.2.5 Installation Details
3.2.6 Lead Wire Connections
3.2.6.1 Underground Pipeline (Metallic)
3.2.6.2 Resistance Wire Splices
3.2.7 Location of Test Stations
3.2.8 Underground Pipe Joint Bonds
3.3 ELECTRICAL ISOLATION OF STRUCTURES
3.3.1 Isolation Joints and Fittings
3.3.2 Gas Distribution Piping
3.4 TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING
3.5 TESTS AND MEASUREMENTS
3.5.1 Baseline Potentials
3.5.2 Isolation Testing
3.5.2.1 Insulation Checker
3.5.2.2 Cathodic Protection Meter
3.5.3 Anode Output
3.5.4 Reference Electrode Potential Measurements
3.5.5 Location of Measurements
3.5.5.1 Piping or Conduit
3.5.5.2 Casing Tests
3.5.5.3 Interference Testing
3.5.5.4 Holiday Test
3.5.5.5 Recording Measurements
3.6 TRAINING COURSE
3.7 CLEANUP
3.8 MISCELLANEOUS INSTALLATION AND TESTING
3.8.1 Coatings
3.8.2 Excavation
3.9 SPARE PARTS
3.10 SEEDING
3.11 SYSTEM TESTING
3.12 CLEARING OF TREES AND UNDERBRUSH

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 13110A

CATHODIC PROTECTION SYSTEM (SACRIFICIAL ANODE)
11/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B 418	(1995; Rev. A) Cast and Wrought Galvanic Zinc Anodes
ASTM B 843	(1993; R 1998) Magnesium Alloy Anodes for Cathodic Protection
ASTM D 1248	(2000a) Polyethylene Plastics Extrusion Materials for Wire and Cable

NACE INTERNATIONAL (NACE)Org

NACE RP0169	(2002) Control of External Corrosion on Underground or Submerged Metallic Piping Systems
NACE RP0177	(1995) Mitigation of Alternating Current and Lightning Effects on Metallic Structures and Corrosion Control Systems
NACE RP0188	(1999) Discontinuity Testing of Protective Coatings
NACE RP0190	(1995) External Protective Coatings for Joints, Fittings, and Valves on Metallic Underground or Submerged Pipelines and Piping Systems
NACE RP0285	(1995) Corrosion Control of Underground Storage Tank Systems by Cathodic Protection

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA TC 2	(1998) Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Tubing (EPT) and Conduit (EPC-40 and EPC-80)

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2002) National Electrical Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 6	(2000; Bul. 2001, 2002) Rigid Metal Conduit - Steel
UL 510	(1994; Rev thru Apr 1998) Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene, and Rubber Insulating Tape
UL 514A	(1996; Rev thru Nov 2001) Metallic Outlet Boxes

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Drawings; G-DO

Six copies of detail drawings consisting of a complete list of equipment and material including manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, catalog cuts, results of system design calculations including soil-resistivity, installation instructions and certified test data stating the maximum recommended anode current output density and the rate of gaseous production if any at that current density. Detail drawings shall contain complete wiring and schematic diagrams and any other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will function properly as a unit.

Contractor's Modifications; G-DO

Six copies of detail drawings showing proposed changes in location, scope of performance indicating any variations from, additions to, or clarifications of contract drawings. The drawings shall show proposed changes in anode arrangement, anode size and number, anode materials and layout details, conduit size, wire size, mounting details, wiring diagram, method for electrically-isolating each pipe, and any other pertinent information to proper installation and performance of the system.

SD-03 Product Data

Equipment; G-DO

Within 30 days after receipt of notice to proceed, an itemized list of equipment and materials including item number, quantity, and manufacturer of each item. The list shall be accompanied by a description of procedures for each type of testing and adjustments, including testing of coating for thickness and holidays. Installation of materials and equipment shall not commence until this submittal is approved.

Spare Parts; G-AO

Spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified, after approval of detail drawings and not later than six (6) months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts, special tools, and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply. One (1) spare anode of each type shall be furnished.

SD-06 Test Reports

Tests and Measurements; G-AO

Test reports in booklet form tabulating all field tests and measurements performed, upon completion and testing of the installed system and including close interval potential survey, casing and interference tests, final system test verifying protection, insulated joint and bond tests, and holiday coating test. A certified test report showing that the connecting method has passed a 120-day laboratory test without failure at the place of connection, wherein the anode is subjected to maximum recommended current output while immersed in a three percent sodium chloride solution.

Contractor's Modifications; G-AO

Final report regarding Contractor's modifications. The report shall include pipe-to-soil measurements throughout the affected area, indicating that the modifications improved the overall conditions, and current measurements for anodes. The following special materials and information are required: taping materials and conductors; zinc grounding cell, installation and testing procedures, and equipment; coating material; system design calculations for anode number, life, and parameters to achieve protective potential; backfill shield material and installation details showing waterproofing; bonding and waterproofing details; insulated resistance wire; exothermic weld equipment and material.

SD-07 Certificates

Cathodic Protection System;

Proof that the materials and equipment furnished under this section conform to the specified requirements contained in the referenced standards or publications. The label or listing by the specified agency will be acceptable evidence of such compliance.

Services of "Corrosion Expert"; G-DO

Evidence of qualifications of the "corrosion expert."

a. The "corrosion expert's" name and qualifications shall be certified in writing to the Contracting Officer prior to the start of construction.

b. Certification shall be submitted giving the name of the firm, the number of years of experience, and a list of not less than five (5) of the firm's installations three (3) or more years old that have been tested and found satisfactory.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Cathodic Protection System; G-AO

Before final acceptance of the cathodic protection system, six copies of operating manuals outlining the step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, adjustment of current flow, and shutdown. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features. Six copies of maintenance manual, listing routine maintenance procedures, recommendation for maintenance testing, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guides. The manuals shall include single-line diagrams for the system as installed; instructions in making pipe-to-reference cell and tank-to-reference cell potential measurements and frequency of monitoring; instructions for dielectric connections, interference and sacrificial anode bonds; instructions shall include precautions to ensure safe conditions during repair of pipe or other metallic systems. The instructions shall be neatly bound between permanent covers and titled "Operating and Maintenance Instructions." These instructions shall be submitted for the Contracting Officer's approval. The instructions shall include the following:

a. As-built drawings, to scale of the entire system, showing the locations of the piping, location of all anodes and test stations, locations of all insulating joints, and structure-to-reference cell potentials as measured during the tests required by Paragraph: TESTS AND MEASUREMENTS, of this section.

b. Recommendations for maintenance testing, including instructions in making pipe-to-reference cell potential measurements and frequency of testing.

c. All maintenance and operating instructions and nameplate data shall be in English.

d. Instructions shall include precautions to insure safe conditions during repair of pipe system.

Training Course; G-AO

The proposed Training Course Curriculum (including topics and dates of discussion) indicating that all of the items contained in the operating and maintenance instructions, as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations, including testing procedures included in the maintenance instructions, are to be covered.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall furnish and install a complete, operating, sacrificial anode cathodic protection system in complete compliance with NFPA 70, with all applicable Federal, State, and local regulations and with minimum requirements of this contract. The services required include planning, installation, adjusting and testing of a cathodic protection system, using sacrificial anodes for cathodic protection of the Water, Fire Protection,

Gas line valve, and lines under the slab or floor foundation. The cathodic protection system shall include anodes, cables, connectors, corrosion protection test stations, and any other equipment required for a complete operating system providing the NACE criteria of protection as specified. Insulators are required whenever needed to insulate the pipes from any other structure. The cathodic protection shall be provided on Water, andFire Protection pipes.

1.3.1 Services of "Corrosion Expert"

The Contractor shall obtain the services of a "corrosion expert" to supervise, inspect, and test the installation and performance of the cathodic protection system. "Corrosion expert" refers to a person, who by thorough knowledge of the physical sciences and the principles of engineering and mathematics, acquired by professional education and related practical experience, is qualified to engage in the practice of corrosion control of buried or submerged metallic surfaces. Such a person must be accredited or certified by the National Association of Corrosion Engineers (NACE) as a NACE Accredited Corrosion Specialist or a NACE certified Cathodic Protection (CP) Specialist or be a registered professional engineer who has certification or licensing that includes education and experience in corrosion control of buried or submerged metallic piping and tank systems, if such certification or licensing includes 5 years experience in corrosion control on underground metallic surfaces of the type under this contract. The "corrosion expert" shall make at least 3 visits to the project site. The first of these visits shall include obtaining soil resistivity data, acknowledging the type of pipeline coatings to be used and reporting to the Contractor the type of cathodic protection required. Once the submittals are approved and the materials delivered, the "corrosion expert" shall revisit the site the ensure the Contractor understands installation practices and laying out the components. The third visit shall involve testing the installed cathodic protection systems and training applicable personnel on proper maintenance techniques. The "corrosion expert" shall supervise installation and testing of all cathodic protection.

1.3.2 Contractor's Modifications

The specified system is based on a complete system with magnesium sacrificial anodes. The Contractor may modify the cathodic protection system after review of the project, site verification, and analysis, if the proposed modifications include the anodes specified and will provide better overall system performance. The modifications shall be fully described, shall be approved by the Contracting Officer's representative, and shall meet the following criteria. The proposed system shall achieve a minimum pipe-to-soil "instant off" potential of minus 850 millivolts with reference to a saturated copper-copper sulfate reference cell on the underground components of the piping or other metallic surface. The Contractor shall take resistivity measurements of the soil in the vicinity of the pipes and ground bed sites. Based upon the measurements taken, the current and voltage shall be required to produce a minimum of minus 850 millivolts "instant off" potential between the structure being tested and the reference cell. This potential shall be obtained over 95 percent of the metallic area. The anode system shall be designed for a life of twenty-five (25) years of continuous operation.

1.3.3 Isolators

Isolators are required to insulate the indicated pipes from any other

structure. Isolators shall be provided with lightning protection and a test station as shown.

1.3.4 Anode and Bond Wires

Magnesium anodes with an unpackaged weight of 17 pounds shall be provided uniform distances along the metallic pipe lines. A minimum of 1 test station shall be provided for each pipeline and each valve. These anodes shall be in addition to anodes for the pipe under concrete slab and casing requirements. For each cathodic system, the metallic components and structures to be protected shall be made electrically continuous. This shall be accomplished by installing bond wires between the various structures. Bonding of existing buried structures may also be required to preclude detrimental stray current effects and safety hazards. Provisions shall be included to return stray current to its source without damaging structures intercepting the stray current. The electrical isolation of underground facilities in accordance with acceptable industry practice shall be included under this section. All tests shall be witnessed by the Contracting Officer.

1.3.5 Surge Protection

Approved zinc grounding cells or sealed weatherproof lightning arrestor devices shall be installed across insulated flanges or fittings installed in underground piping as indicated on the drawings. The arrestor shall be gapless, self-healing, solid state type. Zinc anode composition shall conform to ASTM B 418, Type II. Lead wires shall be number 6 AWG copper with high molecular weight polyethylene (HMWPE) insulation. The zinc grounding cells shall not be prepackaged in backfill but shall be installed as detailed on the drawings. Lightning arrestors or zinc grounding cells are not required for insulated flanges on metallic components used on nonmetallic piping systems.

1.3.6 Summary of Services Required

The scope of services shall include, but shall not be limited to, the following:

a. Close-interval potential surveys.

b. Cathodic Protection Systems.

c. System testing.

d. Casing corrosion control.

e. Interference testing.

f. Training.

g. Operating and maintenance manual.

h. Insulator testing and bonding testing.

i. Coating and holiday testing shall be submitted within 45 days of notice to proceed.

1.3.7 Nonmetallic Pipe System

In the event pipe other than metallic pipe is approved and used in lieu of metallic pipe, all metallic components of this pipe system shall be protected with cathodic protection. Detailed drawings of cathodic protection for each component shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer for approval within 45 days after date of receipt of notice to proceed, and before commencement of any work.

1.3.7.1 Coatings

Coatings for metallic components shall be as required for metallic fittings. Protective covering (coating and taping) shall be completed and tested on each metallic component (such as valves, hydrants and fillings). This covering shall be as required for underground metallic pipe. Each test shall be witnessed by the Contracting Officer. Coatings shall be selected, applied, and inspected in accordance with NACE RP0190 and as specified in these specifications. The use of nonmetallic pipe does not change other requirements of the specifications. Any deviations due to the use of nonmetallic pipe shall be submitted for approval.

1.3.7.2 Tracer Wire

When a nonmetallic pipe line is used to extend or add to an existing metallic line, an insulated No. 8 AWG copper wire shall be thermit-welded to the existing metallic line and run the length of the new nonmetallic line. This wire shall be used as a locator tracer wire and to maintain continuity to any future extensions of the pipe line.

1.3.8 Tests of Components

A minimum of four (4) tests shall be made at each metallic component in the piping system. Two (2) measurements shall be made directly over the anodes and the other two (2) tests shall be over the outer edge of the component, but at the farthest point from the anodes. Structure and pipes shall be shown with the cathodic protection equipment. All components of the cathodic protection system shall be shown on drawings, showing their relationship to the protected structure or component. A narrative shall describe how the cathodic protection system will work and provide testing at each component. Components requiring cathodic protection shall include but not be limited to the following:

a. Pipes under the floor slab or foundations.

b. PIV.

c. Shutoff valves.

d. Metallic pipe extended from aboveground locations.

e. Each connector or change-of-direction device.

f. Any metallic pipe component or section.

g. Backflow preventor.

h. Culvert.

1.3.9 Drawings

Detailed drawings shall be provided showing location of anodes, insulated

fittings, test stations, permanent reference cells, and bonding. Locations shall be referenced to two (2) permanent facilities or mark points.

1.3.10 Electrical Potential Measurements

All potential tests shall be made at a minimum of 10 foot intervals witnessed by the Contracting Officer. Submittals shall identify test locations on separate drawing, showing all metal to be protected and all cathodic protection equipment. Test points equipment and protected metal shall be easily distinguished and identified.

1.3.11 Achievement of Criteria for Protection

All conductors, unless otherwise shown, shall be routed to or through the test stations. Each system provided shall achieve a minimum pipe-to-soil "instant off" potential of minus 850 millivolt potentials with reference to a saturated copper-copper-sulfate reference cell on all underground components of the piping. Based upon the measurements taken, the current and voltage of the anodes should be adjusted as required to produce a minimum of minus 850 millivolts "instant off" potential between the structure being tested and the reference cell. This potential should be obtained over 95 percent of the metallic area. This must be achieved without the "instant off" potential exceeding 1150 millivolts. Testing will be witnessed by the Contracting Officer. Additional anodes shall be provided by the Contractor if required to achieve the minus 850 millivolts "instant off". Although acceptance criteria of the cathodic protection systems are defined in NACE RP0169, for this project the "instant off" potential of minus 850 millivolts is the only acceptable criteria.

1.3.12 Metallic Components and Typicals

a. Metallic components: As a minimum, each metallic component shall be protected with two (2) magnesium anodes. This number of anodes is required to achieve minus 850 millivolts "instant off" potential on the metallic area and at the same time not provide overvoltage above 1150 millivolts "instant off." As a minimum, the magnesium anode unpackaged weight shall be 17 pounds. The magnesium anodes shall be located on each side of the metallic component and routed through a test station.

b. Fire Hydrants: Fire hydrant pipe components shall have a minimum of two (2) anodes. These magnesium anodes shall have an unpackaged weight of 17 pounds.

c. Pipe Under Concrete Slab: Pipe under concrete slab shall have a minimum of 2 magnesium anodes. These magnesium anodes shall have an unpackaged weight of 17 pounds. Pipe under concrete slab shall have 2 permanent reference electrodes located under the slab. One (1) permanent reference electrode shall be located where the pipe enters the concrete slab. All conductors shall be routed to a test station.

d. Valves: Each valve shall be protected with 2 magnesium anodes. The magnesium anode shall have an unpackaged weight of 17 pounds.

e. Metallic Pipe Component or Section: Each section of metallic pipe shall be protected with minimum of 2 magnesium anodes. The magnesium anodes shall have an unpackaged weight of 17 pounds.

f. Connectors or Change-of-Direction Devices: Each change-of-direction device shall be protected with 2 magnesium anodes. The

magnesium anode shall have an unpackaged weight of 17 pounds.

1.3.13 Metallic Component Coating

Coatings for metallic components shall be as required for metallic fittings as indicated. This will include fire hydrants, T's, elbows, valves, etc. Coatings shall be selected, applied, and inspected in accordance with NACE RP0190 and as specified in these specifications.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MAGNESIUM ANODES

A minimum of 2 anodes shall be installed on each Pipe system. See Paragraph METALLIC COMPONENTS AND TYPICALS for additional anodes under slab.

2.1.1 Anode Composition

Anodes shall be of high-potential magnesium alloy, made of primary magnesium obtained from sea water or brine, and not made from scrap metal. Magnesium anodes shall conform to ASTM B 843 and to the following analysis (in percents) otherwise indicated:

Aluminum, max.	0.010
Manganese, max.	0.50 to 1.30
Zinc	0.05
Silicon, max.	0.05
Copper, max.	0.02
Nickel, max.	0.001
Iron, Max.	0.03
Other impurities, max.	0.05 each or 0.3 max. total
Magnesium	Remainder

The Contractor shall furnish spectrographic analysis on samples from each heat or batch of anodes used on this project.

2.1.2 Dimensions and Weights

Dimensions and weights of anodes shall be approximately as follows:

TYPICAL MAGNESIUM ANODE SIZE

(Cross sections may be round, square, or D shaped)

NOMINAL WT. LBS.	APPROX. SIZE (IN)	NOMINAL GROSS WT lb PACKAGED IN BACKFILL	NOMINAL PACKAGE DIMENSIONS (IN)
3	3 X 3 X 5	8	5-1/4 X 5-1/4 X 8
5	3 X 3 X 8	13	5-1/4 X 5-1/4 X 11-1/4
9	3 X 3 X 14	27	5-1/4 X 20
12	4 X 4 X 12	32	7-1/2 X 18
17	4 X 4 X 17	45	7-1/2 X 24
32	5 X 5 X 20-1/2	68	8-1/2 X 28
50	7 X 7 X 16	100	10 X 24

2.1.3 Packaged Anodes

Anodes shall be provided in packaged form with the anode surrounded by specially-prepared quick-wetting backfill and contained in a water permeable cloth or paper sack. Anodes shall be centered by means of spacers in the backfill material. The backfill material shall have the following composition, unless otherwise indicated:

Material	Approximate Percent by Weight
Gypsum	75
Bentonite	20
Sodium Sulphate	5
Total	100

2.1.4 Zinc Anodes

Zinc anodes shall conform to ASTM B 418, Type II.

2.1.5 Connecting Wire

2.1.5.1 Wire Requirements

Wire shall be No. 10 AWG solid copper wire, not less than 10 feet long, unspliced, complying with NFPA 70, Type THWN insulation. Connecting wires for magnesium anodes shall be factory installed with the place or emergence from the anode in a cavity sealed flush with a dielectric sealing compound.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

2.2.1 Electrical Wire

Wire shall be No. 10 AWG stranded copper wire with NFPA 70, Type THWN insulation. Polyethylene insulation shall comply with the requirements of ASTM D 1248 and shall be of the following types, classes, and grades:

High-molecular weight polyethylene shall be Type I, Class C, Grade E5.

High-density polyethylene shall be Type III, Class C, Grade E3.

2.2.1.1 Wire Splicing

Connecting wire splicing shall be made with copper compression connectors or exothermic welds, following instructions of the manufacturer. Single split-bolt connections shall not be used. Sheaths for encapsulating electrical wire splices to be buried underground shall fit the insulated wires entering the spliced joints and epoxy potting compound shall be as specified below.

2.2.1.2 Test Wires

Test wires shall be AWG No. 12 stranded copper wire with NFPA 70, Type TW or RHW or polyethylene insulation.

2.2.1.3 Resistance Wire

Resistance wire shall be AWG No. 16 or No. 22 nickel-chromium wire.

2.2.2 Conduit

Rigid galvanized steel conduit and accessories shall conform to UL 6. Non metallic conduit shall conform to NEMA TC 2.

2.2.3 Test Boxes and Junctions Boxes

Boxes shall be outdoor type conforming to UL 514A.

2.2.4 Joint, Patch, Seal, and Repair Coating

Sealing and dielectric compound shall be a black, rubber based compound that is soft, permanently pliable, tacky, moldable, and unbacked. Compound shall be applied as recommended by the manufacturer, but not less than 1/2-inch thick. Coating compound shall be cold-applied coal-tar base mastic. Pressure-sensitive vinyl plastic electrical tape shall conform to UL 510.

2.2.5 Backfill Shields

Shields shall consist of approved pipeline wrapping or fiberglass-reinforced, coal-tar impregnated tape, or plastic weld caps, specifically made for the purpose and installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. When joint bonds are required, due to the use of mechanical joints, the entire joint shall be protected by the use of a kraft paper joint cover. The joint cover shall be filled with poured-in, hot coat-tar enamel.

2.2.6 Epoxy Potting Compound

Compound for encapsulating electrical wire splices to be buried underground shall be a two package system made for the purpose.

2.2.7 Test Stations

Stations shall be of the flush-curb-box type and shall be the standard product of a recognized manufacturer. Test stations shall be complete with an insulated terminal block having the required number of terminals. The test station shall be provided with a lockable over and shall have an embossed legend, "C.P. Test." A minimum of one (1) test station shall be provided each component of the pipe. A minimum of six (6) terminals shall be provided in each test station. A minimum of two (2) leads are required to the metallic pipe from each test station. Other conductors shall be provided for each anode, other foreign pipe, and reference cells as required.

2.2.8 Joint and Continuity Bonds

Bonds shall be provided across all joints in the metallic water lines, across any electrically discontinuous connections and all other pipes and structures with other than welded or threaded joints that are included in this cathodic protection system. Unless otherwise specified in the specifications, bonds between structures and across joints in pipe with other than welded or threaded joints shall be No. 8 AWG stranded copper cable with polyethylene insulation. Bonds between structures shall contain sufficient slack for any anticipated movement between structures. Bonds across pipe joints shall contain a minimum of 4 inches of slack to allow for pipe movement and soil stress. Bonds shall be attached by exothermic welding. Exothermic weld areas shall be insulated with coating compound and approved, and witnessed by the Contracting Officer. Continuity bonds shall be installed as necessary to reduce stray current interference.

Additional joint bondings shall be accomplished by the Contractor where the necessity is discovered during construction or testing or where the Contracting Officer's representative directs that such bonding be done. Joint bonding shall include all associated excavation and backfilling. There shall be a minimum of two (2) continuity bonds between each structure and other than welded or threaded joints. The Contractor shall test for electrical continuity across all joints with other than welded or threaded joints and across all metallic portions or components. The Contractor shall provide bonding as required and as specified above until electrical continuity is achieved. Bonding test data shall be submitted for approval.

2.2.9 Resistance Bonds

Resistance bonds should be adjusted as outlined in this specification. Alternate methods may be used if they are approved by the Contracting Officer.

2.2.10 Stray Current Measurements

Stray current measurements should be performed at each test station. Stray currents resulting from lightning or overhead alternating current (AC) power transmission systems shall be mitigated in accordance with NACE RP0177.

2.2.11 Electrical Isolation of Structures

As a minimum, isolating flanges or unions shall be provided at the following locations:

a. Connection of new metallic piping or components to existing piping.

b. Pressure piping under floor slab to a building.

Isolation shall be provided at metallic connection of all lines to existing system and where connecting to a building. Additionally, isolation shall be provided between water line; and foreign pipes that cross the new lines within 10 feet. Isolation fittings, including isolating flanges and couplings, shall be installed aboveground or in a concrete pit.

2.2.11.1 Electrically Isolating Pipe Joints

Electrically isolating pipe joints shall be of a type that is in regular factory production.

2.2.11.2 Electrically Conductive Couplings

Electrically conductive couplings shall be of a type that has a published maximum electrical resistance rating given in the manufacturer's literature. Cradles and seals shall be of a type that is in regular factory production made for the purpose of electrically insulating the carrier pipe from the casing and preventing the incursion of water into the annular space.

2.2.11.3 Insulating Joint Testing

A Model 601 Insulation Checker, as manufactured by "Gas Electronics", an approved equal, shall be used for insulating joint (flange) electrical testing.

2.2.12 Underground Structure Coating

This coating specification shall take precedence over any other project specification and drawing notes, whether stated or implied, and shall also apply to the pipeline or tank supplier. No variance in coating quality shall be allowed by the Contractor or Base Construction Representative without the written consent of the designer. All underground metallic pipelines and tanks to be cathodically protected shall be afforded a good quality factory-applied coating. This includes all carbon steel, cast-iron and ductile-iron pipelines or vessels. Coatings shall be selected, applied, and inspected in accordance with NACE RP0190 and as specified. If non-metallic pipelines are installed, all metallic fittings on pipe sections shall be coated in accordance with this specification section.

a. The nominal thickness of the metallic pipe joint or other component coating shall be 40 mils, plus or minus 5 percent.

b. Pipe and joint coating for factory applied or field repair material shall be applied as recommended by the manufacturer and shall be one of the following:

(1) Continuously extruded polyethylene and adhesive coating system.
(2) Polyvinyl chloride pressure-sensitive adhesive tape.
(3) High density polyethylene/bituminous rubber compound tape.
(4) Butyl rubber tape.
(5) Coal tar epoxy.

2.2.12.1 Field Joints

All field joints shall be coated with materials compatible with the pipeline coating compound. The joint coating material shall be applied to an equal thickness as the pipeline coating. Unbonded coatings shall not be used on these buried metallic components. This includes the elimination of all unbonded polymer wraps or tubes. Once the pipeline or vessel is set in the trench, an inspection of the coating shall be conducted. This inspection shall include electrical holiday detection. Any damaged areas of the coating shall be properly repaired. The Contracting Officer shall be asked to witness inspection of the coating and testing using a holiday detector.

2.2.12.2 Inspection of Pipe Coatings

Any damage to the protective covering during transit and handling shall be repaired before installation. After field coating and wrapping has been applied, the entire pipe shall be inspected by an electric holiday detector with impressed current in accordance with NACE RP0188 using a full-ring, spring-type coil electrode. The holiday detector shall be equipped with a bell, buzzer, or other type of audible signal which sounds when a holiday is detected. All holidays in the protective covering shall be repaired immediately upon detection. Occasional checks of holiday detector potential will be made by the Contracting Officer's representative to determine suitability of the detector. All labor, materials, and equipment necessary for conducting the inspection shall be furnished by the Contractor.

a. Protective covering for aboveground piping system: Finish painting shall conform to the applicable paragraph of SECTION: 09900, PAINTING, GENERAL, and as follows:

b. Ferrous surfaces: Shop-primed surfaces shall be touched-up with ferrous metal primer. Surfaces that have not been shop-primed shall be solvent-cleaned. Surfaces that contain loose rust, loose mil scale, and other foreign substances shall be mechanically-cleaned by power wire-brushing and primed with ferrous metal primer. Primed surface shall be finished with two (2) coats of exterior oil paint and vinyl paint. Coating for each entire piping service shall be an approved pipe line wrapping having a minimum coating resistance of 50,000 Ohms per square foot.

2.2.13 Resistance Wire

Wire shall be No. 16 or No. 22 nickel-chromium wire with TW insulation.

2.2.14 Electrical Connections

Electrical connections shall be done as follows:

a. Exothermic welds shall be "Cadweld"," Bundy", "Thermoweld" or an approved equal. Use of this material shall be in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

b. Electrical-shielded arc welds shall be approved for use on steel pipe by shop drawing submittal action.

c. Brazing shall be as specified in Paragraph: Lead Wire Connections.

2.2.15 Electrical Tape

Pressure-sensitive vinyl plastic electrical tape shall conform to UL 510.

2.2.16 Permanent Reference Electrodes

Permanent reference electrodes shall be Cu-CuS04 electrodes suitable for direct burial. Electrodes shall be guaranteed by the supplier for 15 years' service in the environment in which they shall be placed. Electrodes shall be installed directly beneath pipe, or metallic component.

2.2.17 Casing

Where a pipeline is installed in a casing under a roadway or railway, the pipeline shall be electrically insulated from the casing, and the annular space sealed and filled with an approved corrosion inhibiting product against incursion of water.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CRITERIA OF PROTECTION

Acceptance criteria for determining the adequacy of protection on a buried underground pipe and metallic components shall be in accordance with NACE RP0169 and NACE RP0285 and as specified below.

3.1.1 Iron and Steel

The following method (a) shall be used for testing cathodic protection voltages. If more than one method is required, method (b) shall be used.

a. A negative voltage of at least minus 850 millivolts as measured between the underground component and a saturated copper-copper sulphate reference electrode connecting the earth (electrolyte) directly over the underground component. Determination of this voltage shall be made with the cathodic protection system in operation. Voltage drops shall be considered for valid interpretation of this voltage measurement. A minimum of minus 850 millivolts "instant off" potential between the underground component being tested and the reference cell shall be achieved over 95 percent of the area of the structure. Adequate number of measurements shall be obtained over the entire structure, pipe, tank, or other metallic component to verify and record achievement of minus 850 millivolts "instant off." This potential shall be obtained over 95 percent of the total metallic area without the "instant off" potential exceeding 1200 millivolts.

b. A minimum polarization voltage shift of 100 millivolts as measured between the underground component and a saturated copper-copper sulphate reference electrode contacting the earth directly over the underground component. This polarization voltage shift shall be determined by interrupting the protective current and measuring the polarization decay. When the protective current is interrupted, an immediate voltage shift will occur. The voltage reading, after the immediate shift, shall be used as the base reading from which to measure polarization decay. Measurements achieving 100 millivolts decay shall be made over 95 percent of the metallic surface being protected.

c. For any metallic component, a minimum of four (4) measurements shall be made using subparagraph (a), above, and achieving the "instant off" potential of minus 850 millivolts. Two (2) measurements shall be made over the anodes and two (2) measurements shall be made at different locations near the component and farthest away from the anode.

3.1.2 Aluminum

Aluminum underground component shall not be protected to a potential more negative than minus 1200 millivolts, measured between the underground component and a saturated copper-copper sulphate reference electrode contacting the earth, directly over the metallic component. Resistance, if required, shall be inserted in the anode circuit within the test station to reduce the potential of the aluminum to a value which will not exceed a potential more negative than minus 1200 millivolts. Voltage shift criterion shall be a minimum negative polarization shift of 100 millivolts measured between the metallic component and a saturated copper-copper sulphate reference electrode contacting the earth, directly over the metallic component. The polarization voltage shift shall be determined as outlined for iron and steel.

3.1.3 Copper Piping

For copper piping, the following criteria shall apply: A minimum of 100 millivolts of cathodic polarization between the structure surface and a stable reference electrode contacting the electrolyte. The polarization voltage shift shall be determined as outlined for iron and steel.

3.2 ANODE STORAGE AND INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Anode Storage

Storage area for magnesium anodes will be designated by the Contracting Officer. If anodes are not stored in a building, tarps or similar

protection should be used to protect anodes from inclement weather. Packaged anodes, damaged as a result of improper handling or being exposed to rain, shall be resacked by the Contractor and the required backfill added.

3.2.2 Anode Installation

Unless otherwise authorized, installation shall not proceed without the presence of the Contracting Officer. Anodes of the size specified shall be installed to the depth indicated and at the locations shown. Locations may be changed to clear obstructions with the approval of the Contracting Officer. Anodes shall be installed in sufficient number and of the required type, size, and spacing to obtain a uniform current distribution over the surface of the structure. The anode system shall e designed for a life of 25 years of continuous operation. Anodes shall be installed as indicated in a dry condition after any plastic or waterproof protective covering has been completely removed from the water permeable, permanent container housing the anode metal. The anode connecting wire shall not be used for lowering the anode into the hole. The annular space around the anode shall be backfilled with fine earth in 6 inch layers and each layer shall be hand tamped. Care must be exercised not to strike the anode or connecting wire with the tamper. Approximately 5 gallonsof water shall be applied to each filled hole after anode backfilling and tamping has been completed to a point about 6 inches above the anode. After the water has been absorbed by the earth, backfilling shall be completed to the ground surface level.

3.2.2.1 Single Anodes

Single anodes shall be connected to the pipeline, allowing adequate slack in the connecting wire to compensate for movement during backfill operation.

3.2.2.2 Welding Methods

Connections to ferrous pipe shall be made by exothermic weld methods manufactured for the type of pipe supplied. Electric arc welded connections and other types of welded connections to ferrous pipe and structures shall be approved before use.

3.2.3 Anode Placement - General

Packaged anodes shall be installed completely dry, and shall be lowered into holes by rope sling or by grasping the cloth gather. The anode lead wire shall not be used in lowering the anodes. The hole shall be backfilled with fine soil in 6 inch layers and each layer shall be hand-tamped around the anode. Care must be exercised not to strike the anode or lead wire with the tamper. If immediate testing is to be performed, water shall be added only after backfilling and tamping has been completed to a point 6 inches above the anode. Approximately 2 gallons of water may be poured into the hole. After the water has been absorbed by the soil, backfilling and tamping may be completed to the top of the hole. Anodes shall be installed as specified or shown. In the event a rock strata is encountered prior to achieving specified augered-hole depth, anodes may be installed horizontally to a depth at least as deep as the bottom of the pipe, with the approval of the Contracting Officer.

3.2.4 Underground Pipeline

Anodes shall be installed at a minimum of 8 feet and a maximum of 10 feet

from the line to be protected.

3.2.5 Installation Details

Details shall conform to the requirements of this specification. Details shown on the drawings are indicative of the general type of material required, and are not intended to restrict selection to material of any particular manufacturer.

3.2.6 Lead Wire Connections

3.2.6.1 Underground Pipeline (Metallic)

To facilitate periodic electrical measurements during the life of the sacrificial anode system and to reduce the output current of the anodes, if required, all anode lead wires shall be connected to a test station and buried a minimum of 24 inches in depth. The cable shall be No. 10 AWG, stranded copper, polyethylene or RHW-USE insulated cable. The cable shall make contact with the structure only through a test station. Resistance wire shall be installed between the cable and the pipe cable, in the test station, to reduce the current output, if required. Anode connections, except in the test station, shall be made with exothermic welding process, and shall be insulated by means of at least three (3) layers of electrical tape; and all lead wire connections shall be installed in a moistureproof splice mold kit and filled with epoxy resin. Lead wire-to-structure connections shall be accomplished by an exothermic welding process. All welds shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. A backfill shield filled with a pipeline mastic sealant or material compatible with the coating shall be placed over the weld connection and shall be of such diameter as to cover the exposed metal adequately.

3.2.6.2 Resistance Wire Splices

Resistance wire connections shall be accomplished with silver solder and the solder joints wrapped with a minimum of three (3) layers of pressure-sensitive tape. Lead wire connections shall be installed in a moistureproof splice mold kit and filled with epoxy resin.

3.2.7 Location of Test Stations

Test stations shall be of the type and location shown and shall be curb box mounted. Buried insulating joints shall be provided with test wire connections brought to a test station. Unless otherwise shown, other test stations shall be located as follows:

a. At 1,000-foot intervals or less.

b. Where the pipe or conduit crosses any other metal pipe.

c. At both ends of casings under roadways and railways.

d. Where both sides of an insulating joint are not accessible above ground for testing purposes.

e. At each underground valve.

3.2.8 Underground Pipe Joint Bonds

Underground pipe having other than welded or threaded coupling joints shall

be made electrically continuous by means of a bonding connection installed across the joint.

3.3 ELECTRICAL ISOLATION OF STRUCTURES

3.3.1 Isolation Joints and Fittings

Isolating fittings, including main line isolating flanges and couplings, shall be installed aboveground, or within manholes, wherever possible. Where isolating joints must be covered with soil, they shall be fitted with a paper joint cover specifically manufactured for covering the particular joint, and the space within the cover filled with hot coal-tar enamel. Isolating fittings in lines entering buildings shall be located at least 12 inches above grade of floor level, when possible. Isolating joints shall be provided with grounding cells to protect against over-voltage surges or approved surge protection devices. The cells shall provide a low resistance across isolating joint without excessive loss of cathodic current.

3.3.2 Gas Distribution Piping

Electrical isolation shall be provided at each building riser pipe to the pressure regulator, at all points where a short to another structure or to a foreign structure may occur, and at other locations as indicated on the drawings.

3.4 TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING

Trenching and backfilling shall be in accordance with Section 02316A EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITY SYSTEMS.

3.5 TESTS AND MEASUREMENTS

3.5.1 Baseline Potentials

Each test and measurement will be witnessed by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer a minimum of five (5) working days prior to each test. After backfill of the pipe(s), the static potential-to-soil of the pipe(s) shall be measured. The locations of these measurements shall be identical to the locations specified for pipe-to-reference electrode potential measurements. The initial measurements shall be recorded.

3.5.2 Isolation Testing

Before the anode system is connected to the pipe, an isolation test shall be made at each isolating joint or fitting. This test shall demonstrate that no metallic contact, or short circuit exists between the two isolated sections of the pipe. Any isolating fittings installed and found to be defective shall be reported to the Contracting Officer.

3.5.2.1 Insulation Checker

A Model 601 insulation checker, as manufactured by "Gas Electronics", or an approved equal, using the continuity check circuit, shall be used for isolating joint (flange) electrical testing. Testing shall conform to the manufacturer's operating instructions. Test shall be witnessed by the Contracting Officer. An isolating joint that is good will read full scale on the meter. If an isolating joint is shorted, the meter pointer will be

deflected or near zero on the meter scale. Location of the fault shall be determined from the instructions, and the joint shall be repaired. If an isolating joint is located inside a vault, the pipe shall be sleeved with insulator when entering and leaving the vault.

3.5.2.2 Cathodic Protection Meter

A Model B3A2 cathodic protection meter, as manufactured by "M.C. Miller", or an approved equal, using the continuity check circuit, shall be used for isolating joint (flange) electrical testing. This test shall be performed in addition to the Model 601 insulation checker. Continuity is checked across the isolation joint after the test lead wire is shorted together and the meter adjusted to scale. A full-scale deflection indicates the system is shorted at some location. The Model 601 verifies that the particular insulation under test is good and the Model B3A2 verifies that the system is isolated. If the system is shorted, further testing shall be performed to isolate the location of the short.

3.5.3 Anode Output

As the anodes or groups of anodes are connected to the pipe, current output shall be measured with an approved clamp-on milliammeter, calibrated shunt with a suitable millivoltmeter or multimeter, or a low resistance ammeter. (Of the three methods, the low-resistance ammeter is the least desirable and most inaccurate. The clamp-on milliammeter is the most accurate.) The valves obtained and the date, time, and location shall be recorded.

3.5.4 Reference Electrode Potential Measurements

Upon completion of the installation and with the entire cathodic protection system in operation, electrode potential measurements shall be made using a copper-copper sulphate reference electrode and a potentiometer-voltmeter, or a direct-current voltmeter having an internal resistance (sensitivity) of not less than 10 megohms per volt and a full scale of 10 volts. The locations of these measurements shall be identical to the locations used for baseline potentials. The values obtained and the date, time, and locations of measurements shall be recorded. No less than eight (8) measurements shall be made over any length of line or component. Additional measurements shall be made at each distribution service riser, with the reference electrode placed directly over the service line.

3.5.5 Location of Measurements

3.5.5.1 Piping or Conduit

For coated piping or conduit, measurements shall be taken from the reference electrode located in contact with the earth, directly over the pipe. Connection to the pipe shall be made at service risers, valves, test leads, or by other means suitable for test purposes. Pipe-to-soil potential measurements shall be made at intervals not exceeding 5 feet. The Contractor may use a continuous pipe-to-soil potential profile in lieu of 5 foot interval pipe-to-soil potential measurements. Additional measurements shall be made at each distribution service riser, with the reference electrode placed directly over the service line adjacent to the riser. Potentials shall be plotted versus distance to an approved scale. Locations where potentials do not meet or exceed the criteria shall be identified and reported to the Contracting Officer's representative.

3.5.5.2 Casing Tests

Before final acceptance of the installation, the electrical separation of carrier pipe from casings shall be tested and any short circuits corrected.

3.5.5.3 Interference Testing

Before final acceptance of the installation, interference tests shall be made with respect to any foreign pipes in cooperation with the owner of the foreign pipes. A full report of the tests giving all details shall be made. Stray current measurements shall be performed at all isolating locations and at locations where the new pipeline crosses foreign metallic pipes. The method of measurements and locations of measurements shall be submitted for approval. As a minimum, stray current measurements shall be performed at the following locations:

a. Connection point of new pipeline to existing pipeline.

b. Crossing points of new pipeline with existing lines.

Results of stray current measurements shall also be submitted for approval.

3.5.5.4 Holiday Test

Any damage to the protective covering during transit and handling shall be repaired before installation. After field-coating and wrapping has been applied, the entire pipe shall be inspected by an electric holiday detector with impressed current in accordance with NACE RP0188 using a full-ring, spring-type coil electrode. The holiday detector shall be equipped with a bell, buzzer, or other type of audible signal which sounds when a holiday is detected. Holidays in the protective covering shall be repaired upon detection. Occasional checks of holiday detector potential will be made by the Contracting Officer to determine suitability of the detector. Labor, materials, and equipment necessary for conducting the inspection shall be furnished by the Contractor. The coating system shall be inspected for holes, voids, cracks, and other damage during installation.

3.5.5.5 Recording Measurements

All pipe-to-soil potential measurements, including initial potentials where required, shall be recorded. The Contractor shall locate, correct and report to the Contracting Officer any short circuits to foreign pipes encountered during checkout of the installed cathodic protection system. Pipe-to-soil potential measurements shall be taken on as many pipes as necessary to determine the extent of protection or to locate short-circuits.

3.6 TRAINING COURSE

The Contractor shall conduct a training course for the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period shall consist of a total of 4 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The field instructions shall cover all of the items contained in the operating and maintenance instructions, as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations, including testing procedures included in the maintenance instructions. At least 14 days prior to date of proposed conduction of the training course, the training course curriculum shall be submitted for approval, along with the proposed training date. Training shall consist of demonstration of test equipment, providing forms for test data and the tolerances which indicate that the system works.

3.7 CLEANUP

The Contractor shall be responsible for cleanup of the construction site. All paper bags, wire clippings, etc., shall be disposed of as directed. Paper bags, wire clippings and other waste shall not be put in bell holes or anodes excavation.

3.8 MISCELLANEOUS INSTALLATION AND TESTING

3.8.1 Coatings

All aboveground pipeline shall be coated as indicated or as approved. The coating shall have a minimum thickness of 7 mil. The pipeline coating shall be in accordance with all applicable Federal, State, and local regulations.

3.8.2 Excavation

In the event rock is encountered in providing the required depth for anodes, the Contractor shall determine an alternate approved location and, if the depth is still not provided, an alternate plan shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer. Alternate techniques and depths must be approved prior to implementation.

3.9 SPARE PARTS

After approval of shop drawings, and not later than three (3) months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy, the Contractor shall furnish spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified. The data shall include a complete list of parts, special tools, and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply. In addition, the Contractor shall supply information for material and equipment replacement for all other components of the complete system, including anodes, cables, splice kits and connectors, corrosion test stations, and any other components not listed above.

3.10 SEEDING

Seeding shall be done by the Contractor, as directed, in all unsurfaced locations disturbed by this construction. In areas where grass cover exists, it is possible that sod can be carefully removed, watered, and stored during construction operations, and replaced after the operations are completed since it is estimated that no section of pipeline should remain uncovered for more than two (2) days. The use of sod in lieu of seeding shall require approval by the Contracting Officer.

3.11 SYSTEM TESTING

The Contractor shall submit a report including potential measurements taken at adequately-close intervals to establish that minus 850 millivolts potential, "instant-off" potential, is provided, and that the cathodic protection is not providing interference to other foreign pipes causing damage to paint or pipes. The report shall provide a narrative describing how the criteria of protection is achieved without damaging other pipe or structures in the area.

3.12 CLEARING OF TREES AND UNDERBRUSH

In the areas of the anode beds, all trees and underbrush shall be cleared and grubbed to the limits shown or indicated.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 13202A

FUEL STORAGE SYSTEMS

07/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 QUALIFICATIONS
1.4.1 Experience
1.4.2 Welding
1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS
1.5.1 Permitting
1.5.2 Registration
1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.7 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS
1.7.1 Verification of Dimensions
1.7.2 Fuel Supply
1.7.3 Safety Requirements

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS
2.2 NAMEPLATES
2.3 ELECTRICAL WORK
2.4 MATERIALS IN CONTACT WITH FUEL
2.5 ABOVEGROUND STORAGE TANK
2.5.1 Not Used
2.5.2 Not Used
2.5.3 Secondarily Contained (Steel Vaulted) Tank
2.5.4 Secondarily Contained (Concrete Vaulted) Tank
2.5.5 Tank Exterior Protective Coating
2.5.6 Not Used
2.5.7 Tank Manway
2.5.8 Tank Piping Penetrations
2.5.9 Tank Cleanout and Gauge Connection
2.5.10 Tank Atmospheric Venting
2.5.11 Tank Emergency Venting
2.5.12 Tank Overfill Alarm System
2.6 NOT USED
2.7 TANK GAUGES
2.7.1 Stick Gauge
2.7.2 Tank Calibration Charts
2.7.3 Not Used
2.7.4 Not Used
2.7.5 Digital Tank Gauge System
2.8 ADAPTERS AND COUPLERS
2.8.1 Tight-Fit Fill Adapter
2.9 NOT USED

2.10 PUMPS
- 2.10.1 Not Used
- 2.10.2 Submersible Pump

2.11 SUPPLEMENTAL COMPONENTS
- 2.11.1 Not Used
- 2.11.2 Not Used
- 2.11.3 Not Used
- 2.11.4 Not Used
- 2.11.5 Not Used
- 2.11.6 Fuel Oil Meter
- 2.11.7 Electrically Isolating Flanges
- 2.11.8 Electrically Isolating Union
- 2.11.9 Concrete Anchor Bolts
- 2.11.10 Bolts
- 2.11.11 Nuts
- 2.11.12 Washers
- 2.11.13 Exterior Coating of Miscellaneous Items

2.12 NOT USED

2.13 MONITORING SYSTEM
- 2.13.1 Aboveground Vaulted Tanks
- 2.13.2 Not Used
- 2.13.3 Not Used
- 2.13.4 Electronic Monitoring Panel

2.14 PIPING COMPONENTS
- 2.14.1 Product Piping
- 2.14.2 Not Used
- 2.14.3 Vent Piping
- 2.14.4 Steel Pipe
  - 2.14.4.1 Connections for Steel Pipe
  - 2.14.4.2 Welding Electrodes
  - 2.14.4.3 Threaded Connections
- 2.14.5 Not Used
- 2.14.6 Stainless Steel Pipe
  - 2.14.6.1 Connections
  - 2.14.6.2 Welding Process and Electrodes
- 2.14.7 Not Used
- 2.14.8 Valves
  - 2.14.8.1 Gate
  - 2.14.8.2 Swing Type Check
  - 2.14.8.3 Wafer Type Check
  - 2.14.8.4 Ball
  - 2.14.8.5 Plug
  - 2.14.8.6 Globe
  - 2.14.8.7 Pressure\Vacuum Vent Relief
- 2.14.9 Accessories
  - 2.14.9.1 Not Used
  - 2.14.9.2 Flanges
  - 2.14.9.3 Flange Gaskets
  - 2.14.9.4 Steel Coupling
  - 2.14.9.5 Welded Nipple
  - 2.14.9.6 Threaded Union
  - 2.14.9.7 Joint Compound
  - 2.14.9.8 Flexible Connector
  - 2.14.9.9 Strainer
  - 2.14.9.10 Pipe Hangers and Supports
  - 2.14.9.11 Not Used
  - 2.14.9.12 Exterior Coating for Aboveground Steel Piping
  - 2.14.9.13 Pressure Gauge

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Not Used
3.1.2 Equipment
3.1.3 Piping
3.1.3.1 Aboveground Piping
3.1.3.2 Not Used
3.1.3.3 Pipe Hangers and Supports
3.1.3.4 Not Used
3.1.3.5 Pipe Anchor
3.1.4 Not Used
3.1.5 Field Painting
3.1.6 Framed Instructions
3.2 TESTS
3.2.1 Aboveground Storage Tank Tightness Tests
3.2.2 Not Used
3.2.3 Manufacturer's Tank Tests
3.2.4 Not Used
3.2.5 Not Used
3.2.6 Not Used
3.2.7 Piping Pneumatic and Hydrostatic Tests
3.2.7.1 Pneumatic Procedures for Product and Vent\Vapor Piping
3.2.7.2 Not Used
3.2.7.3 Hydrostatic Procedures for Product Piping
3.2.8 System Performance Tests
3.2.9 High Liquid Level Alarm Test
3.3 FLUSHING, CLEANING AND ADJUSTING
3.3.1 Preparations for Flushing
3.3.1.1 Initial System Cleaning
3.3.1.2 Protection of Equipment
3.3.2 System Flushing
3.3.2.1 Initial Fuel Supply
3.3.2.2 Not Used
3.3.2.3 Not Used
3.3.2.4 Disposal of Initial Fuel Supply
3.3.3 Cleaning Equipment
3.3.4 Initial System Adjustments
3.4 DEMONSTRATIONS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 13202A

FUEL STORAGE SYSTEMS
07/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN PETROLEUM INSTITUTE (API)

API RP 1110	(1997) Pressure Testing of Liquid Petroleum Pipelines
API Spec 5L	(2000) Line Pipe
API Spec 6D	(1994; Supple 2 Dec 1997) Pipeline Valves (Gate, Plug, Ball, and Check Valves)
API Spec 6FA	(1999) Fire Test for Valves
API Std 594	(1997) Check Valves: Wafer, Wafer-Lug and Double-Flanged Type
API Std 607	(1993) Fire Test for Soft-Seated Quarter-Turn Valves
API Std 610	(1995) Centrifugal Pumps for Petroleum, Heavy Duty Chemical, and Gas Industry Services

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 27/A 27M	(1995; R 2000) Steel Castings, Carbon, for General Application
ASTM A 36/A 36M	(2001) Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A 53/A 53M	(2001) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 167	(1999) Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM A 181/A 181M	(2001) Carbon Steel Forgings, for General-Purpose Piping
ASTM A 182/A 182M	(2001a) Forged or Rolled Alloy-Steel Pipe Flanges, Forged Fittings, and Valves and Parts for High-Temperature Service

ASTM A 193/A 193M	(2001b) Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A 194/A 194M	(2001a) Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts for Bolts for High-Pressure or High-Temperature Service or both
ASTM A 216/A 216M	(1993; R 1998) Steel Castings, Carbon, Suitable for Fusion Welding, for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A 234/A 234M	(2001a) Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service
ASTM A 276	(2000ae1) Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes
ASTM A 307	(2000) Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A 312/A 312M	(2001a) Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipes
ASTM A 356/A 356M	(1998el) Steel Castings, Carbon, Low Alloy, and Stainless Steel, Heavy-Walled for Steam Turbines
ASTM A 358/A 358M	(2001) Electric-Fusion-Welded Austenitic Chromium-Nickel Alloy Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A 403/A 403M	(2001) Wrought Austenitic Stainless Steel Piping Fittings
ASTM A 733	(2001) Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel and Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipe Nipples
ASTM A 743/A 743M	(1998ael) Castings, Iron-Chromium, Iron-Chromium-Nickel, Corrosion Resistant, for General Application
ASTM B 687	(1999) Brass, Copper, and Chromium-Plated Pipe Nipples
ASTM D 229	(2001) Rigid Sheet and Plate Materials Used for Electrical Insulation
ASTM F 436	(2000) Hardened Steel Washers
ASTM F 1172	(1988; R 1998) Fuel Oil Meters of the Volumetric Positive Displacement Type
ASTM F 1199	(1988; R 1998) Cast (All Temperatures and Pressures) and Welded Pipe Line Strainers (150 psig and 150 degrees F Maximum)
ASTM F 1200	(1988; R 1998) Fabricated (Welded) Pipe Line Strainers (Above 150 psig and 150

degrees F)

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B16.3	(1998) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings
ASME B16.5	(1996) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
ASME B16.9	(2001) Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B16.11	(2001) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
ASME B16.21	(1992) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.34	(1996) Valves Flanged, Threaded, and Welding End
ASME B16.39	(1998) Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions
ASME B31.3	(2002) Process Piping
ASME B40.1	(1991) Gauges - Pressure Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element
ASME BPVC SEC IX	(2001) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.1	(1991) Carbon Steel Electrodes for Shielded Metal Arc Welding
AWS A5.4	(1992) Stainless Steel Electrodes for Shielded Metal Arc Welding

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-58	(1993) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture
MSS SP-69	(1996) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(1997) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 30	(2000) Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code
NFPA 30A	(2000) Code for Motor Fuel Dispensing

	Facilities and Repair Garages
NFPA 70	(2002) National Electrical Code

THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC SP 6	(2000) Commercial Blast Cleaning

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 142	(1993; Rev Jul 1998) Steel Aboveground Tanks for Flammable and Combustible Liquids
UL 567	(1996; Rev thru Aug 2001) Pipe Connectors for Petroleum Products and LP-Gas
UL 2085	(1997; Rev thru Dec 1999) Protected Aboveground Tanks for Flammable and Combustible Liquids

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The work shall include the design, fabrication and installation of the entire fuel storage and dispensing type system in conformance with pertinent federal, state, and local code requirements. The completed installation shall conform to NFPA 30 and NFPA 30A as applicable.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fueling System; G-DO.

Detail drawings including a complete list of equipment and materials. Detail drawings shall contain:

a. Complete piping and wiring drawings and schematic diagrams of the overall system.

b. Equipment layout and anchorage.

c. Clearances required for maintenance and operation.

d. Any other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit.

Monitoring Systems; G-DO.

Detail drawings of the monitoring system including a complete list of equipment and materials. Drawings shall contain:

a. An overview drawing which details the leak detection system operation.

b. An overview drawing which details the liquid level and setpoint monitoring.

c. Wiring schematics for each part of the fueling system. The schematics shall indicate each operating device along with their normal ranges of operating values (including pressures, temperatures, voltages, currents, speeds, etc.).

d. Single line diagrams of the system.

e. Panel layout along with panel mounting and support details.

SD-03 Product Data

Fueling System; G-DO.

Manufacturer's standard catalog data, prior to the purchase or installation of the particular component, highlighted to show brand name, model number, size, options, performance charts and curves, etc., in sufficient detail to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements on all parts and equipment.

Permitting; G-AO.

Six copies of all required federal, state, and local permits.

Registration; G-AO.

Required tank registration forms, 30 days after contract award, in order for the Contracting Officer to submit the forms to the regulatory agency.

Spare Parts Data; G-AO.

Spare parts data for each different item of equipment specified, after approval of detail drawings and not later than 2 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, a recommended spare parts list for 1 year of operation, and a list of the parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced on a routine basis.

Installation; G-AO.

Manufacturer's installation instructions and procedures on all parts and equipment.

Framed Instructions; G-AO.

Framed instructions for posting, at least 2 weeks prior to construction completion.

Monitoring Systems; G-AO.

System diagrams for posting, at least 2 weeks prior to construction completion, including distance markings so that alarm indications can be correlated to leak location in plan view if a

cable detection system is used. The diagrams shall include a piping and wiring display map with schematic diagrams from the leak detection system manufacturer. The diagrams shall be framed under glass or laminated plastic and be posted where indicated by the Contracting Officer.

Tests; G-AO.

A letter, at least 10 working days in advance of each test, advising the Contracting Officer of the test. Individual letters shall be provided for each test specified herein.

Demonstrations; G-AO.

A letter, at least 14 working days prior to the proposed training date, scheduling a proposed date for conducting the onsite training.

Experience; G-AO.

A letter listing prior projects, the date of construction, a point of contact for each prior project, the scope of work of each prior project, and a detailed list of work performed. The letter shall also provide evidence of prior manufacturer's training, state licensing, and other related information.

Welding; G-AO.

A letter listing the qualifying procedures for each welder. The letter shall include supporting data such as test procedures used, what was tested to, etc., and a list of the names of all qualified welders and their identification symbols.

Verification of Dimensions; G-AO.

A letter stating the date the site was visited and a listing of all discrepancies found.

Fuel Supply; G-AO.

A letter, at least 120 days prior to fuel delivery, stating the amount of fuel required for testing, flushing, cleaning, or startup of the system. The letter shall define the required dates of each fuel delivery necessary.

SD-06 Test Reports

Tests; G-AO.

Six copies of each test containing the information described below in bound letter-size booklets. Individual reports shall be provided for the storage tank tests, the piping tests, the system performance tests, the high level alarm test, and the system leak tests. Drawings shall be folded blue lines, with the title block visible.

a. The date the tests were performed.

b. A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications.

c. A copy of measurements taken.

d. The parameters to be verified.

e. The condition specified for the parameter.

f. The inspection results, signed, dated, and certified by the installer. The certification shall state that required procedures were accomplished, that the procedures were conducted in compliance with the plans and specifications.

g. A description of adjustments performed.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation Manuals; G-AO.

Six complete copies of operation manuals in bound letter-size booklets listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, and shutdown at least two weeks prior to the demonstrations. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, a brief description of each piece of equipment, and the basic operating features of each piece of equipment. The manuals shall include procedures necessary for annual tightness testing of the storage tanks and secondary containment piping.

Maintenance Manuals; G-AO.

Six complete copies of maintenance manuals in bound letter-size booklets listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and a trouble shooting guide at least 2 weeks prior to the demonstrations. The manuals shall include piping, equipment layouts, and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

1.4.1 Experience

Each installation Contractor shall have successfully completed at least 3 projects of the same scope and the same size or larger within the last 6 years. Each installation Contractor shall demonstrate specific installation experience in regard to the specific system installation to be performed. Each installation Contractor shall have taken, if applicable, manufacturer's training courses on the installation of piping, leak detection, and tank management systems and meet the licensing requirements in the state.

1.4.2 Welding

Welding shall be in accordance with qualifying procedures using performance qualified welders and welding operators. Welding tests shall be performed at the work site. Procedures and welders shall be qualified in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC IX. Each welder or welding operator shall apply his assigned symbol near each weld he makes as a permanent record.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

1.5.1 Permitting

Contractor shall obtain necessary permits in conjunction with the installation of belowground storage tanks as required by federal, state, or local authority.

1.5.2 Registration

Contractor shall obtain and complete all required tank registration forms required by federal, state, and local authorities.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Stored items shall be protected from the weather and contamination. Proper protection and care of material before, during, and after installation shall be the Contractor's responsibility. Any materials found to be damaged shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense. During installation, piping and similar openings shall be capped to keep out dirt and other foreign matter.

1.7 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

1.7.1 Verification of Dimensions

After becoming familiar with all details of the project, the Contractor shall verify dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.7.2 Fuel Supply

Fuel required for the flushing, cleaning, and testing of materials, equipment, piping, meters, pumps, instruments, etc., as specified in this section shall be provided by the Contracting Officer. Fuel will be provided by tank trucks. The Contracting Officer will furnish the tank trucks, operators, equipment, and services required for the tank truck operations. The Contractor shall provide the labor, equipment, appliances, and materials required for the flushing, cleaning, and testing operations. Systems shall not be flushed, cleaned, or tested with any fuel or liquid not intended for final system operation. Fuel used in the system shall remain the property of the Government. Fuel shortages not attributable to normal handling losses shall be reimbursed to the Government.

1.7.3 Safety Requirements

Exposed moving parts, parts that produce high operating temperatures and pressures, parts which may be electrically energized, and parts that may be a hazard to operating personnel shall be insulated, fully enclosed, guarded, or fitted with other types of safety devices. Safety devices shall be installed so that proper operation of equipment is not impaired.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. The standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid

opening. The 2 year use shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The 2 years experience shall be satisfactorily completed by a product which has been sold or is offered for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturer's catalogs, or brochures. Products having less than a 2 year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation, for not less than 6000 hours exclusive of the manufacturer's factory tests, can be shown. Products shall be supported by a service organization. System components shall be environmentally suitable for the indicated locations. The completed installation shall conform to the applicable requirements of NFPA 30 or NFPA 30A, as applicable.

2.2 NAMEPLATES

Parts and equipment specified herein shall have an attached nameplate to list the manufacturer's name, address, component type or style, model or serial number, catalog number, capacity or size, and the system which is controlled. Plates shall be durable and legible throughout equipment life and made of stainless steel. Plates shall be fixed in prominent locations with nonferrous screws or bolts.

2.3 ELECTRICAL WORK

Electrical equipment, motors, and wiring shall be in accordance with Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Electrical bonding of materials shall be performed in accordance with NFPA 70.

2.4 MATERIALS IN CONTACT WITH FUEL

Galvanized materials (zinc coated) shall not be allowed in direct contact with any fuel.

2.5 ABOVEGROUND STORAGE TANK

2.5.1 Not Used
2.5.2 Not Used

2.5.3 Secondarily Contained (Steel Vaulted) Tank

Tank system shall include a primary storage tank and an integral fully-enclosed secondary containment reservoir. Tank system shall be in accordance with NFPA 30 and NFPA 30A. Tank system shall be designed and manufactured for horizontal installation. Primary storage tank shall be constructed of single wall stainless steel in accordance with UL 142. Containment reservoir shall be single-wall steel conforming to UL 142. The interstitial space between the storage tank and the containment reservoir shall be filled with a 2-hour fire rated inhibitor in accordance with UL 2085. Tank system shall bear the UL 2085 label. Containment reservoir shall be provided with an access door to allow visual inspection of the secondary containment. The volume of the containment reservoir shall be greater than or equal to 110 percent of the primary tank volume. The primary storage tank shall be supported within the containment reservoir with steel tank saddles, or other similar supports, fabricated and attached by the tank manufacturer. Containment reservoir shall be equipped with a 3 inch drain that includes a full line size carbon steel drainage line and a full line size plug valve. Tank system shall be skid mounted and provided with lifting lugs which allow tank system relocation. Tank system

shall include a 5 gallon overfill containment which contains spillage of fuel during tank filling. The tank system shall be provided with the manufacturer's standard ladder and platform assembly, except as modified herein. The assembly shall be constructed of structural steel and shall allow access to the top of the tank system. A molded neoprene isolation pad shall be provided under the skid.

2.5.4 Secondarily Contained (Concrete Vaulted) Tank

Tank system shall be a factory fabricated, concrete encased storage tank with integral secondary containment. Tank system shall be in accordance with NFPA 30 and NFPA 30A. Tank system shall be designed and manufactured for horizontal installation. Primary storage tank shall be constructed of single wall stainless steel in accordance with UL 142. The primary tank shall be isolated from the exterior concrete vault with either insulation, an inert material, or minimum 2 inch standoffs. Tanks isolated with insulation or an inert material shall then be encased by a minimum of 30 mil, high density, polyethylene liner. The lined tank shall be encased by a minimum of 6 inches of 3000 psi strength, monolithically poured, reinforced concrete. Tank system shall have a 2-hour fire rating, and conform to the requirements of UL 2085, and bear the UL 2085 label. No exterior enclosure shall be allowed to cover the reinforced concrete. Tank system shall be skid mounted and provided with lifting lugs which allow tank relocation. Tank system shall include a 5 gallon overfill containment to prevent spillage of fuel during tank filling. The tank system shall be provided with the manufacturer's standard ladder and platform assembly, except as modified herein. The assembly shall be constructed of structural steel and shall allow access to the top of the tank system. A molded neoprene isolation pad shall be provided under the skid.

2.5.5 Tank Exterior Protective Coating

Tank exterior protective coating shall be in accordance with Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS. Concrete vaulted type tanks shall be provided with a white epoxy exterior coating on the top and sides to resist weather and to reflect sunlight.

2.5.6 Not Used

2.5.7 Tank Manway

Tank manway shall be provided with a manway cover and an interior tank ladder. Tank manway shall have an internal diameter of 36 inches. Tank manway shall be provided with a matching flanged watertight manway cover. Manway covers shall be constructed of cast steel in accordance with ASTM A 27/A 27M, grade 60-30 as a minimum. Manhole covers shall be for nontraffic. Pipe connections to a tank through a manway cover shall be through welded-in-place double tappered NPT couplings. Interior tank ladder shall be constructed of either fiberglass or steel. If steel, the ladder shall be completely coated in the same fashion as the interior tank bottom coating. The two stringers shall be a minimum 3/8 inch thick and a minimum 2 inches wide. The rungs shall be a minimum 3/4 inch rod on 12 inch centers. Members of the ladder shall be securely affixed. Ladder shall be of sufficient length to extend from the bottom of the tank to the top surface of the tank. Ladder shall be rigidly connected to the tank bottom in accordance with the tank manufacturer's standard. Ladder shall be connected to the top of the tank with pipe guides or slip bars to accommodate expansion of the two stringers.

2.5.8 Tank Piping Penetrations

The number and size of tank piping penetrations shall be provided as indicated. Nylon dielectric bushings shall be provided on all pipe connections to a tank. Pipe connections to a tank shall be through welded-in-place double tappered NPT couplings. The termination of fill lines within a tank shall be provided with an antisplash deflector. Tank suction line shall be provided with a footvalve to prevent line drainage.

2.5.9 Tank Cleanout and Gauge Connection

Tank shall be provided with a combination cleanout and gauge connection. The connection shall consist of a 2 inch pipe extending downward through the top of the tank to within 3 inches of the tank bottom. The entire length of pipe inside the tank shall be provided with 1/2 inch wide by 12 inches long slots at alternate locations. The top of the pipe shall be provided with a bronze top-seal type adapter with a corresponding locking type cap. Tank shall have an interior striker/impact plate attached directly under the cleanout and gauge connection. The striker/impact plate shall be a minimum of 1/4 inch in thickness, be larger in diameter than the tank penetration, and fit the curvature of the tank bottom.

2.5.10 Tank Atmospheric Venting

Vent pipe shall be in accordance with NFPA 30, NFPA 30A, and UL 142. Vent pipe sizing shall be not less than 1-1/4 inches nominal inside diameter.

2.5.11 Tank Emergency Venting

Vent shall be the rupture disc type calibrated to burst at 2 psig pressure, and operate at 80 percent of burst setting. Vent shall comply with NFPA 30. There is no vacuum relief requirement but the disc may be subjected to 3 ounces of vacuum. Discs shall be provided with a flanged end connection. Disc holder shall have a nameplate showing design rating.

2.5.12 Tank Overfill Alarm System

Tank shall be provided with an overfill alarm system. The system shall include a mechanically-actuated float actuator and an alarm panel. The float actuator shall be field adjustable. The alarm panel shall include an alarm light, an audible alarm, and reset capabilities. The alarm panel shall be mounted adjacent to the tank as indicated. The alarm panel shall initiate a minimum 70 decibel audible alarm when the liquid level within a tank reaches the 90 percent full level. The alarm system shall conform to the requirements of paragraph MONITORING SYSTEM.

2.6 NOT USED

2.7 TANK GAUGES

2.7.1 Stick Gauge

Tank shall be provided with 2 stick gauges graduated in feet, inches, and eighths of an inch. Stick gauge shall be of wood and treated after graduating to prevent swelling or damage from the fuel being stored.

2.7.2 Tank Calibration Charts

Tank shall be furnished with 2 copies of calibrated charts which indicate the liquid contents in gallons for each 1/8 inch of tank depth.

2.7.3 Not Used
2.7.4 Not Used

2.7.5 Digital Tank Gauge System

Gauge shall be mechanically or electronically actuated and include a sending unit that transmits a digital signal to a liquid level electronic panel. The electronic panel shall be capable of providing a liquid level readout for each tank in terms of inches and gallons. Gauge shall be accurate to plus or minus 1/16 inch and be capable of measuring a tank's liquid level over a tank's full usable liquid level range. Gauge construction shall be compatible with the fuel to be handled. Gauge shall be capable of measuring water accumulation in inchesfrom 3/4 to 5 inches off the bottom of a storage tank. Gauge shall be capable of constantly sensing the fuel level in a storage tank as well as acknowledging 2 programmable liquid level setpoints. The electronic panel shall activate an audible and visual alarm when each setpoint is monitored. The 2 liquid level setpoints to be monitored shall include a tank's 90 percent liquid level (Setpoint 1) and a tank's 95 percent liquid level (Setpoint 2). The panel shall have a means of delineating between the individual setpoints and the individual tanks.

2.8 ADAPTERS AND COUPLERS

2.8.1 Tight-Fit Fill Adapter

Adapter shall be bronze and be fitted with a Buna-N or Viton gasket. Adapter shall be the API standard 4 inch size. Adapter shall be a top seal adapter and provide a tight-fit connection to prevent vapor emissions during filling. The adapter shall be provided with a locking cap. The cap shall mate with the adapter and have a latching mechanism which provides a water tight seal. The cap shall provide some type of locking provision and be easily attachable and removable. The cap shall be attached to the tight-fit vapor recovery adapter by a 12 inch section of brass cable or fuel resistant rope.

2.9 NOT USED

2.10 PUMPS

Pump shall conform to API Std 610, Appendix A, except as modified herein. Mechanical seals within the pump shall be Buna-N or Viton. Pump casing, bearing housing, and impellor shall be stainless steel ASTM A 743/A 743M GR CF8M or GR CA6NM or aluminum ASTM A 356/A 356M GR T6. Pump shaft shall be stainless steel ASTM A 276 Type 410 or 416. Pump baseplate shall be of cast iron construction. Internal pump components in direct contact with the fuel to be handled shall be of compatible construction. Pump assembly shall be statically and dynamically balanced for all flow rates from no flow to 120 percent of design flow. Pump bearings shall be selected to give a minimum L-10 rating life of 25,000 hours in continuous operation. Pump shall be driven by an explosion-proof motor for Class I, Division l, Group D hazardous locations as defined in NFPA 70. Pump shall be accessible for servicing without disturbing connecting piping. Pump control panel shall include on and off indication lights for each pump. The panel shall contain an adjustable control logic for pump operation in accordance with the indicated operation. The panel shall also have a

manual override switch for each pump to allow for the activation or deactivation of each pump. Panel, except as modified herein, shall be in accordance with Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR.

2.10.1 Not Used

2.10.2 Submersible Pump

Pump shall be a single- stage vertical pump and extend inside the tank to within 6 inches of the striker/impact plate. Pump and motor combination shall operate totally submerged in the product of the storage tank. Pump fuel inlets shall be horizontal. Pump, motor, and column pipe assemble shall mount through a NPT pipe penetration in a tank's manway cover. Pump mounting shall completely support both the weight and vibration of the pump. The unit shall be provided with a steel lifting lug capable of supporting the weight of the entire pump and motor assembly. Pump shall include a vertical solid shaft motor, base mounting flange, horizontal pump discharge, low net positive suction head (NPSH) first stage impellers, dynamic and thrust balancing of impellers, and a stainless steel one piece pump shaft. Pump shall be provided with threaded end piping connections.

2.11 SUPPLEMENTAL COMPONENTS

2.11.1 Not Used
2.11.2 Not Used
2.11.3 Not Used
2.11.4 Not Used
2.11.5 Not Used

2.11.6 Fuel Oil Meter

Meter shall be the volumetric positive displacement type in accordance with ASTM F 1172, except as modified herein. Meter shall indicate the fuel oil flow rate in gpm. Meter shall be provided with overspeed protection and a water escape hole. If meter is not mounted in-line with the piping, then the Contractor shall provide an appropriate pedestal for mounting. Meter installation shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Meter shall be capable of providing a 4-20 mA analog output signal for the fuel flow rate. The output signals shall be compatible with the base's existing Energy Monitoring and Control, System (EMCS).

2.11.7 Electrically Isolating Flanges

Flanges shall be provided with an electrical insulating material of 1000 ohms minimum resistance conforming to ASTM D 229. The material shall be resistant to the effects of the type of fuel to be handled. Gaskets shall be full face and be provided between flanges. Flanges shall have full surface 0.03 inch thick, spiral-wound mylar insulating sleeves between the bolts and the holes in the flanges. Bolts may have reduced shanks of a diameter not less than the diameter at the root of the threads. High-strength 1/8 inch thick phenolic insulating washers shall be provided next to the flanges with flat circular stainless steel washers over the insulating washers. Bolts shall be long enough to compensate for the insulating gaskets and stainless steel washers.

2.11.8 Electrically Isolating Union

Union shall be provided with an electrical insulating material of 1000 ohms minimum resistance conforming to ASTM D 229. The material shall be

resistant to the effects of the type of fuel to be handled.

2.11.9 Concrete Anchor Bolts

Concrete anchor bolts shall be group II, Type A, class 2 in accordance with ASTM A 307.

2.11.10 Bolts

Bolts shall be in accordance with ASTM A 193/A 193M, Grade B8.

2.11.11 Nuts

Nuts shall be in accordance with ASTM A 194/A 194M, Grade 8.

2.11.12 Washers

Washers shall be in accordance with , ASTM F 436, flat circular stainless steel. Washers shall be provided under each bolt head and nut.

2.11.13 Exterior Coating of Miscellaneous Items

Steel surfaces to be externally coated or painted shall be cleaned to a commercial grade blast cleaning finish in accordance with SSPC SP 6 prior to the application of the coating. Exterior surfaces, other than stainless steel pipe and flexible connectors, which are not otherwise painted and do not require the application of an exterior coating, as well as all items supplied without factory-applied finish paint, not including primer only items, shall be painted as specified in Section 09900PAINTS AND COATINGS.

2.12 NOT USED

2.13 MONITORING SYSTEM

2.13.1 Aboveground Vaulted Tanks

The interstitial space of each vaulted tank shall be continuously and automatically monitored to detect breaches in the integrity of the primary tank and the exterior vaulted shell. The interstitial space shall be monitored by an electronic capacitance type liquid sensor capable of distinguishing the difference between hydrocarbons and water. Sensors shall be intrinsically safe for use in Class 1, Division 1, Group D environment as defined by NFPA 70. Sensors shall be easily removed from the tank. Sensors shall be compatible with the electronic monitoring panel.

2.13.2 Not Used
2.13.3 Not Used

2.13.4 Electronic Monitoring Panel

panel shall be remotely-mounted where indicated and shall be capable of providing an audible and visual alarm in the event of a detected leak. Audible alarms shall be a buzzer sounding at 70 decibels or greater. Each visual alarm shall indicate the type and location of the alarm condition. Visual alarms shall be capable of delineating between individual alarm conditions. Panel shall provide a means of delineating between individual alarm conditions. Panel shall be housed in a NEMA 4 rated enclosure in accordance with NEMA 250. Panel shall have a hinged door to swing left or right (doors shall not swing up or down). Panel using computer memory

shall be capable of maintaining current programmable information in the event of a power failure. Panel shall be provided with a manual acknowledge switch which shall be capable of deactivating the audible alarm. The acknowledge switch shall not be capable of deactivating subsequent audible alarms unless depressed manually again for each occurrence. Under no circumstance shall this acknowledgement switch extinguish the visual alarms until the alarm condition has been corrected. Switches shall be an integral component located on the front panel and be either a key switch or push button.

2.14 PIPING COMPONENTS

2.14.1 Product Piping

Piping routinely carrying fuel shall be steel as defined herein.

2.14.2 Not Used

2.14.3 Vent Piping

Piping shall be single wall steel as defined herein.

2.14.4 Steel Pipe

Carbon steel pipe shall be in accordance with ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E or S, Grade B, or API Spec 5L, seamless or electric-weld, Grade B. Pipe smaller than 2-1/2 inches shall be Schedule 80. ASTM A 53/A 53M pipe 2-1/2 inches and larger shall be Schedule 40. API Spec 5L pipe 2-1/2 inches and larger shall be Schedule 40S.

2.14.4.1 Connections for Steel Pipe

Connections for pipe or fittings smaller than 2-1/2 inches shall be forged, socket weld type, 2000 W.O.G. conforming to ASTM A 182/A 182M and ASME B16.11. Connections for pipe or fittings 2-1/2 inches and larger shall be butt weld type conforming to ASTM A 234/A 234M, Grade WPB and ASME B16.9 of the same wall thickness as the adjoining pipe. Piping in inaccessible locations, such as product piping inside of containment piping, shall be welded.

2.14.4.2 Welding Electrodes

Welding electrodes shall be E70XX low hydrogen type conforming to AWS A5.1 or AWS A5.4.

2.14.4.3 Threaded Connections

Threaded connections shall only be used on piping 2 inches in nominal size or smaller and only at submersible pumps. Connections shall be in accordance with ASME B16.3, Class 150. Threaded connections shall be sealed tightly with a thread sealant or lubricant which is compatible with the fuel to be handled.

2.14.5 Not Used

2.14.6 Stainless Steel Pipe

Stainless steel pipe 6 inches or smaller shall be in accordance with ASTM A 312/A 312M Schedule 40, Type TP304L, seamless only. Longitudinally

welded 6 inch pipe also can be provided if made in accordance with the procedures in ASTM A 358/A 358M with wall thickness of 0.25 inch. Stainless steel pipe larger than 6 inches shall be in accordance with ASTM A 312/A 312M Schedule 10S, Grade 304L, seamless only or ASTM A 358/A 358M Grade 304L, Class 1 or 3, welded with wall thickness no less than 1/4 inch for pipe 12 inches and smaller, and 0.312 inch for pipe larger than 12 inches.

2.14.6.1 Connections

Connections for pipe smaller than 2-1/2 inches shall be forged, socket weld type, Type 304 or 304L, 2000 W.O.G. conforming to ASTM A 182/A 182M and ASME B16.11. Connections for pipe 2-1/2 inches and larger shall be butt weld type conforming to ASTM A 403/A 403M, Class WP, Type 304L, seamless or welded, and ASME B16.9 of the same wall thickness as the adjoining pipe. Piping in inaccessible locations, such as product piping inside of containment piping, shall be welded.

2.14.6.2 Welding Process and Electrodes

The welding process for stainless steel piping shall be a gas tungsten arc or gas metal arc process in accordance with ASME B31.3. Welding electrodes shall be E308L conforming to AWS A5.4.

2.14.7 Not Used

2.14.8 Valves

Portions of a valve coming in contact with fuel shall be compatible with the fuel to be handled. Valves shall have bodies, bonnets, and covers constructed of cast steel conforming to ASTM A 216/A 216M, Grade WCB. Each valve shall have stainless steel stem and trim. Valves shall be suitable for a working pressure of 275 psig at 100 degrees F with a weatherproof housing and be provided with flanged end connections unless indicated otherwise. Seats, body seals, and stem seals shall be Viton or Buna-N.

2.14.8.1 Gate

Valve shall be in accordance with API Spec 6D and conform to the fire test requirements of API Spec 6FA Valve shall be of the flexible wedge disc type, conduit disc type, or double disc type. Valve shall be of the rising stem type with closed yoke, or the non-rising stem type equipped with a device to give positive visual indication of the valve's position.

2.14.8.2 Swing Type Check

Valve shall be swing type conforming to API Spec 6D regular type. Check valves shall be the tilting disc, non-slam type. Discs and seating rings shall be renewable without removing from the line. The disc shall be guided and controlled to contact the entire seating surface.

2.14.8.3 Wafer Type Check

Valves shall conform to API Spec 6D and API Std 594. Wafer type check valves may be provided in lieu of swing check valves in piping sizes larger than 4 inches.

2.14.8.4 Ball

Valves 2 inches and larger shall conform to API Spec 6D. Valves smaller than 2 inches shall have one piece bodies and have a minimum bore not less than 55 percent of the internal cross sectional area of a pipe of the same nominal diameter. The ball shall be stainless steel. Valve shall be fire tested and qualified in accordance with API Spec 6FA or API Std 607. Valve shall be non-lubricated and operate from fully open to fully closed with 90 degree rotation of the ball.

2.14.8.5 Plug

Valve shall be in accordance with API Spec 6D. Valve shall be non-lubricated, resilient, double seated, trunnion mounted type with a tapered lift plug capable of 2-way shutoff. Valve shall operate from fully open to fully closed by rotation of the handwheel to lift and turn the plug. Valve shall have weatherproof operators with mechanical position indicators.

2.14.8.6 Globe

Valve shall conform to ASME B16.34.

2.14.8.7 Pressure\Vacuum Vent Relief

Valve pressure and vacuum capacities shall be in accordance with NFPA 30. Valve shall be factory set for ounces per square inch pressure and ounce per square inch vacuum. Pressure and vacuum relief shall be provided by a single valve. Valve shall be constructed of cast steel or aluminum with flanged or threaded end connections. Trim shall be stainless steel. Inner valve pallet assemblies shall have a knife-edged drip ring around the periphery of the pallet to preclude condensation collection at the seats. Pallet seat inserts shall be of a material compatible with the fuel specified to be stored.

2.14.9 Accessories

2.14.9.1 Not Used

2.14.9.2 Flanges

Flanges installed on equipment, fittings, or pipe shall be Class 150 pound flanges which are rated in accordance with ASME B16.5. Flanges shall be the 1/16 inch raised face type, except for connections to FRP pipe. Connections to FRP pipe shall be made with flat face flanges. Stainless steel flanges shall conform to ASTM A 182/A 182M. Aluminum flanges shall conform to ASTM A 182/A 182M, alloy 6061-T6 or alloy 356-T6. Carbon steel flanges shall conform to ASTM A 181/A 181M, Grade 2.

2.14.9.3 Flange Gaskets

Flange gaskets shall be 1/16 inch thick, NBR, and be in accordance with ASME B16.21. Full-face gaskets shall be provided for flat-face flanged pipe joints. Ring gaskets shall be provided for raised-face flanged pipe joints.

2.14.9.4 Steel Coupling

Coupling shall be in accordance with API Spec 5L, seamless, extra heavy, wrought steel with recessed ends.

2.14.9.5 Welded Nipple

Nipple shall be in accordance with ASTM A 733 or ASTM B 687 and of the same material as the product piping.

2.14.9.6 Threaded Union

Threaded unions shall only be used on cast steel piping 2 inches in nominal size or smaller and only where indicated. Union shall be in accordance with ASME B16.39, Class 150.

2.14.9.7 Joint Compound

Joint compounds for any type of piping system shall be resistant to water and suitable for use with fuel containing 40 percent aromatics.

2.14.9.8 Flexible Connector

Connectors shall conform to requirements of UL 567 and be the flexible metal hose, corrugated type with braided wire sheath covering. Connectors shall have close-pitch annular corrugations and be rated for a working pressure of at least 275 psig at 100 degrees F. Connectors shall have a minimum 12 inch live length with flanged end connections. Metal for hose and braided wire sheath shall be stainless steel in accordance with ASTM A 167.

2.14.9.9 Strainer

Strainer shall be in accordance with ASTM F 1199 or ASTM F 1200, except as modified herein. Strainer shall be the cleanable, basket or "Y" type, and be the same size as the pipeline. Strainer body shall be fabricated of Type 304 or 316 stainless steel with the bottom drilled and tapped. The body shall have arrows clearly cast on the sides indicating the direction of flow. Strainer shall be equipped with a removable cover and sediment screen. Strainer screen shall be wire screen constructed of brass sheet, with small perforations numbering not less than 400 per square inch to provide a net free area through the basket of at least 3.3 times that of the entering pipe. Flow shall be into the screen and out through the perforations.

2.14.9.10 Pipe Hangers and Supports

Hangers and supports shall be of the adjustable type and conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69, except as modified herein. The finish of rods, nuts, bolts, washers, hangers, and supports shall be hot-dipped galvanized. Nuts, bolts, washers, and screws shall be Type 316 stainless steel when located under any pier. Miscellaneous metal shall be in accordance with ASTM A 36/A 36M, standard mill finished structural steel shapes, hot-dipped galvanized.

a. Pipe Protection Shields. Shields shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69, Type 40, except material shall be Type 316 stainless steel. Shields shall be provided at each slide type pipe hanger and support.

b. Low Friction Supports. Supports shall have self-lubricating anti-friction bearing elements composed of 100 percent virgin tetrafluoroethylene polymer and reinforcing aggregates, prebonded to appropriate backing steel members. The coefficient of static

friction between bearing elements shall be 0.06 from initial installation for both vertical and horizontal loads and deformation shall not exceed 0.002 inch under allowable static loads. Bonds between material and steel shall be heat cured, high temperature epoxy. Design pipe hangers and support elements for the loads applied. Anti-friction material shall be a minimum of 0.09 inch thick. Steel supports shall be hot-dipped galvanized. Units shall be factory designed and manufactured.

2.14.9.11 Not Used

2.14.9.12 Exterior Coating for Aboveground Steel Piping

Aboveground steel piping shall be painted as specified in Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS. Paint shall be rated for use on hot metal surfaces up to 450 degrees F and for surfaces exposed to the weather. Color of the finish coat shall be light gray.

2.14.9.13 Pressure Gauge

Gauge shall conform to ASME B40.1. Gauge shall be single style pressure gauge for fuel with 4-1/2 inch dial, have brass or aluminum case, bronze tube, stainless steel ball valve, pressure snubbers, and scale range for the intended service.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Storage tanks shall be handled with extreme care to prevent damage during placement and shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and NFPA 30 or NFPA 30A, as applicable. The exterior surface of each tank shall be inspected for obvious visual damage prior to and proceeding the placement of each storage tank. Surface damage to a storage tank shall be corrected according manufacturer's requirements before proceeding with the system installation.

3.1.1 Not Used

3.1.2 Equipment

Equipment shall be properly leveled, aligned, and secured in place in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Supports shall be provided for equipment, appurtenances, and pipe as required. Floor-mounted pumps shall be provided with mechanical vibration isolators or a vibration isolation foundation. Anchors, bolts, nuts, washers, and screws shall be installed where required for securing the work in place. Sizes, types, and spacings of anchors and bolts not indicated or specified shall be as required for proper installation. Each dispenser and dispenser sump shall be installed in accordance with manufacturers' instructions. Dispensing units shall be isolated from the piping during flushing and cleaning operations.

3.1.3 Piping

Piping shall be inspected, tested, and approved before burying, covering, or concealing. Piping shall be installed straight and true to bear evenly on supports. Piping shall be free of traps, shall not be embedded in concrete pavement, and shall drain toward the corresponding storage tank.

Any pipe, fittings, or appurtenances found defective after installation shall be replaced. Piping connections to equipment shall be as indicated or as required by the equipment manufacturer. Pipe and accessories shall be handled carefully to assure a sound, undamaged condition. The interior of the pipe shall be thoroughly cleaned of foreign matter and shall be kept clean during installation. The pipe shall not be laid in water or stored outside unprotected when weather conditions are unsuitable. When work is not in progress, open ends of pipe and fittings shall be securely closed so that water, earth, or other substances cannot enter the pipe or fittings. Cutting pipe, when necessary, shall be done without damage to the pipe. Pipe shall be reamed to true internal diameter after cutting to remove burrs. Changes in pipe sizes shall be made through tapered reducing pipe fittings. Stainless steel pipe shall in no case be welded directly to carbon steel pipe. Cutting of FRP pipe shall be performed with a hacksaw or circular saw. Fuel supply piping from a storage tank shall extend to within 6 inches of the tank's bottom.

3.1.3.1 Aboveground Piping

Pipe sections shall be installed as indicated and be complete prior to performing any piping tests. FRP shall not be used aboveground.

3.1.3.2 Not Used

3.1.3.3 Pipe Hangers and Supports

Seismic requirements shall be in accordance with Sections 13080, SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT and 15070A SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT as shown on the drawings.Additional hangers and supports shall be installed for concentrated loads in piping between hangers and supports, such as for valves. Miscellaneous steel shapes as required shall be installed in accordance with ASTM A 36/A 36M. Pipe supports shall be installed in accordance with MSS SP-58and MSS SP-69. Pipe spacing shall be as follows:

Nominal Pipe Size (Inches)	One and Under	1.5	2	3	4	6	8	10	12
Maximum Hanger Spacing (Feet)	7	9	10	12	14	17	19	22	23

3.1.3.4 Not Used

3.1.3.5 Pipe Anchor

Where steel piping is to be anchored, the pipe shall be welded to the structural steel member of the anchor and the abraded area shall be patched with protective coating or covering as specified.

3.1.4 Not Used

3.1.5 Field Painting

Painting required for surfaces not otherwise specified, and finish painting of items only primed at the factory, shall be painted and have identification markings applied as specified in Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS. Stainless steel and aluminum surfaces shall not be painted. Prior to any painting, surfaces shall be cleaned to remove dust, dirt, rust, oil, and grease.

3.1.6 Framed Instructions

Framed instructions shall include equipment layout, wiring and control diagrams, piping, valves, control sequences, and typed condensed operation instructions. The condensed operation instructions shall include preventative maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal and safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system. The framed instructions shall be framed under glass or laminated plastic and be posted where directed by the Contracting Officer. The framed instructions shall be posted before acceptance testing of the system.

3.2 TESTS

3.2.1 Aboveground Storage Tank Tightness Tests

A tightness test shall be performed on each aboveground storage tank. The tests shall be performed prior to making piping connections. Tests shall be capable of detecting a 0.1 gph leak rate from any portion of the tank while accounting for effects of thermal expansion or contraction. Gauges used in the tightness tests shall have a scale with a maximum limit of 10 psig. Each storage tank shall be pressurized with air to 5 psig and monitored for a drop in pressure over a 2-hour period during which there shall be no drop in pressure in the tank greater than that allowed for pressure variations due to thermal effects. The pneumatic test shall be performed again in the event a leak is discovered.

3.2.2 Not Used

3.2.3 Manufacturer's Tank Tests

Following the tank tightness test, each storage tank shall be leak tested in accordance with the manufacturer's written test procedure if the manufacturer's test procedure is different from the tightness tests already performed. Any test failure shall require corrective action and retest.

3.2.4 Not Used
3.2.5 Not Used
3.2.6 Not Used

3.2.7 Piping Pneumatic and Hydrostatic Tests

Testing shall comply with the applicable requirements of ASME B31.3, NFPA 30, and the requirements specified herein. Care shall be taken not to exceed pressure rating of various fittings. Hydrostatic testing shall be performed using fuel as the liquid. Water shall not be introduced into the system for testing. To facilitate the pneumatic and hydrostatic tests, various sections of the piping system may be isolated and tested separately. Where such sections terminate at flanged valve points, the line shall be closed by means of blind flanges in lieu of relying on the valve. Tapped flanges shall be provided to allow a direct connection between the piping and the air compressor and/or pressurizing pump. Tapped flanges shall also be used for gauge connections. Taps in the permanent line will not be permitted. Gauges shall be subject to testing and approval. In the event leaks are detected, the pipe shall be repaired and the test repeated. Following satisfactory completion of each pneumatic and hydrostatic test, the pressure shall be relieved and the pipe immediately sealed. Provision shall be made to prevent displacement of the piping

during testing. Personnel shall be kept clear of the piping during pneumatic testing. Equipment such as pumps, tanks, and meters shall be isolated from the piping system during the testing.

3.2.7.1 Pneumatic Procedures for Product and Vent\Vapor Piping

Piping to be installed underground shall not receive field applied covering at the joints or be covered by backfill until the piping has passed the pneumatic test described herein. A pneumatic test pressure shall be applied in increments. A preliminary 25 psig test shall be applied. The pressure shall be maintained while soapsuds or equivalent materials are applied to the exterior of the piping. While applying the soapsuds, the entire run of piping, including the bottom surfaces, shall be visually inspected for leaks (bubble formations). Leaks discovered shall be repaired in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and retested. Following the preliminary test, the piping shall be tested at a pressure of 50 psig for not less than 2 hours, during which time there shall be no drop in pressure in the pipe greater than that allowed for thermal expansion and contraction. The pressure source shall be disconnected during the final test period. Any leaks revealed by the test shall be repaired and the test repeated.

3.2.7.2 Not Used

3.2.7.3 Hydrostatic Procedures for Product Piping

Upon completion of pneumatic testing and after backfilling, each piping system shall be hydrostatically tested with fuel at not more than 275 psig in accordance with ASME B31.3 and API RP 1110, with no leakage or reduction in gauge pressure for 4 hours. The Contractor shall furnish electricity, instruments, connecting devices, and personnel for the test. Fuel will be furnished by the Government. Defects in work performed shall be corrected at the Contractor's expense, and the test repeated until the work is proven to be in compliance with the testing procedures. Any release of fuel (no matter the size) during testing shall be immediately contained, the pressure on the piping relieved, and the piping drained of fuel. The Contracting Officer shall be notified immediately of a fuel release, the exact location, an estimated quantity of release, and a discussion of the containment measures taken.

3.2.8 System Performance Tests

After all components of the system have been properly adjusted, the system shall be tested to demonstrate that the system meets the performance requirements for which it was designed. The maximum rated capacity of the system shall be tested by using several tank trucks simultaneously, if applicable. The use of tank trucks shall be coordinated with the Contracting Officer prior to testing. If any portion of the system or any piece of equipment fails to pass the tests, the Contractor shall make the necessary repairs or adjustments and the test shall be repeated until satisfactory performance is obtained from the Contracting Officer. The tests shall demonstrate the following:

a. The capability of each fuel pump to deliver the indicated flow of fuel.

b. The alarm and control panels are operational and perform as designed.

c. Each fuel meter is operating accurately.

d. Vent piping is clear of debris and each pressure/vacuum relief vent is operating properly.

3.2.9 High Liquid Level Alarm Test

Each storage tank shall be initially overfilled with the appropriate product in order to verify the high liquid level alarms in the remote alarm panel function as designed. The initial overfill shall also verify that the storage tank overfill protection device functions as designed. Tank overfill shall stop immediately once the overfill device operates. The Contractor shall not overfill any storage more than 98 percent level even if the leak detection and liquid level electronic panel and the overfill device do not function as designed. Any problems with the electronic panel or the overfill device shall be corrected and retested. The system shall be drained below the high liquid levels following all tests.

3.3 FLUSHING, CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

Following installation and equipment testing but prior to system performance testing, the following flushing, cleaning, and adjustments shall be performed.

3.3.1 Preparations for Flushing

3.3.1.1 Initial System Cleaning

The interior of each fuel storage tank shall be visually inspected and cleaned free of debris before filling. In the event of entry into a storage tank, the Contractor shall ensure a safe atmosphere exists. Contractor shall remove all preservatives and foreign matter from valves, line strainers, pumps, and other equipment coming in contact with fuel. No fuel will be delivered to the system until the Contractor has satisfactorily completed this initial system cleaning.

3.3.1.2 Protection of Equipment

Temporary 40 mesh cone type strainers shall be installed in the suction line ahead of each fueling pump as well as ahead of each filter/separator. The strainers shall be constructed of the same material as the piping and shall be compatible with the fuel to be handled. The temporary strainers shall remain in place for a minimum of 2 days after system startup, after which time the Contractor shall remove the strainers and prepare the piping as intended for final system operation.

3.3.2 System Flushing

3.3.2.1 Initial Fuel Supply

Following the preparations for flushing, each storage tank shall be filled to a 25 percent capacity with the proper fuel according to the fueling system's final operational requirements. Following the initial fuel supply, each storage tank's fuel temperature and liquid level shall be measured and recorded. The liquid level shall be measured using a manual tank gauge.

3.3.2.2 Not Used
3.3.2.3 Not Used

3.3.2.4 Disposal of Initial Fuel Supply

In the event the fuel contained in the piping system at the conclusion of the flushing operation is not considered by the Contracting Officer to be of satisfactory quality for the desired use, the Contractor shall be responsible for pumping out the entire fuel supply from the storage tanks and the piping system. The filter/separator and piping system shall be completely drained to the storage tank. Disposition of the fuel removed from the system shall be the responsibility of the Government.

3.3.3 Cleaning Equipment

Upon completion of flushing operations, permanent strainers shall be removed, cleaned, and reinstalled. If the pressure differential across the filter/separator elements exceeds that recommended by the manufacturer, the elements shall be replaced with the spare set furnished with the unit.

3.3.4 Initial System Adjustments

Following the flushing and cleaning operations, each system component shall be initially adjusted, if necessary, to meet the system's final operational requirements. The Government will deliver enough fuel to the storage tanks to enable the Contractor to make final adjustments to equipment and controls. Flow rates and pressures shall be adjusted as required to meet the indicated requirements. The sequence of control for each component shall be adjusted to meet the indicated system requirements. Following the initial system adjustments, the equipment tests shall be performed in order to determine any necessary final system adjustments.

3.4 DEMONSTRATIONS

Contractor shall conduct a training course for the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period shall consist of a total of 4 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final system acceptance. The field instructions shall cover all of the items contained in the operation and maintenance manuals as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations.

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 13280A

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

11/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DEFINITIONS
1.3 DESCRIPTION OF WORK
1.3.1 Abatement Work Tasks
1.3.2 Unexpected Discovery of Asbestos
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 QUALIFICATIONS
1.5.1 Written Qualifications and Organization Report
1.5.2 Specific Requirements
1.5.3 Federal, State or Local Citations on Previous Projects
1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS
1.7 SAFETY AND HEALTH PROGRAM AND PLANS
1.7.1 Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan Appendix
1.7.2 Activity Hazard Analyses Appendix
1.8 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE AND ONSITE SAFETY
1.9 SECURITY
1.10 MEDICAL REQUIREMENTS
1.10.1 Medical Examinations
1.10.1.1 Information Provided to the Physician
1.10.1.2 Written Medical Opinion
1.10.2 Medical and Exposure Records
1.11 TRAINING PROGRAM
1.11.1 General Training Requirements
1.11.2 Project Specific Training
1.12 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM
1.12.1 Respiratory Fit Testing
1.12.2 Respirator Selection and Use Requirements
1.12.3 Class I Work
1.12.4 Class II and III Work
1.12.5 Sanitation
1.13 HAZARD COMMUNICATION PROGRAM
1.14 LICENSES, PERMITS AND NOTIFICATIONS
1.14.1 General Legal Requirements
1.14.2 Litigation and Notification
1.15 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT
1.15.1 Respirators
1.15.2 Whole Body Protection
1.15.2.1 Coveralls
1.15.2.2 NOT USED
1.15.2.3 Work Clothing
1.15.2.4 Gloves
1.15.2.5 Foot Coverings
1.15.2.6 Head Covering
1.15.2.7 Protective Eye Wear

1.16 HYGIENE FACILITIES AND PRACTICES
1.16.1 Shower Facilities
1.16.2 3-Stage Decontamination Area
1.16.3 Load-Out Unit
1.16.4 Single Stage Decontamination Area
1.16.5 NOT USED
1.16.6 Decontamination Area Entry Procedures
1.16.7 Decontamination Area Exit Procedures
1.16.8 Lunch Areas
1.16.9 Smoking
1.17 REGULATED AREAS
1.18 WARNING SIGNS AND TAPE
1.19 WARNING LABELS
1.20 LOCAL EXHAUST VENTILATION
1.21 TOOLS
1.22 RENTAL EQUIPMENT
1.23 AIR MONITORING EQUIPMENT
1.24 EXPENDABLE SUPPLIES
1.24.1 Glovebag
1.24.2 Duct Tape
1.24.3 Disposal Containers
1.24.4 Disposal Bags
1.24.5 Fiberboard Drums
1.24.6 NOT USED
1.24.7 Sheet Plastic
1.24.7.1 NOT USED
1.24.7.2 Reinforced
1.24.8 Amended Water
1.24.9 Mastic Removing Solvent
1.24.10 Leak-tight Wrapping
1.24.11 Viewing Inspection Window
1.24.12 Wetting Agents
1.24.13 Strippable Coating
1.25 MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ENCAPSULANTS
2.2 NOT USED
2.3 RECYCLABLE MATERIALS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
3.2 PROTECTION OF ADJACENT WORK OR AREAS TO REMAIN
3.3 OBJECTS
3.3.1 Removal of Mobile Objects
3.3.2 NOT USED
3.3.3 Reinstallation of Mobile Objects
3.4 BUILDING VENTILATION SYSTEM AND CRITICAL BARRIERS
3.5 PRECLEANING
3.6 METHODS OF COMPLIANCE
3.6.1 Mandated Practices
3.6.2 Control Methods
3.6.3 Unacceptable Practices
3.6.4 Class I Work Procedures
3.6.5 Specific Control Methods for Class I Work
3.6.5.1 Negative Pressure Enclosure (NPE) System
3.6.5.2 Glovebag Systems

3.6.5.3 NOT USED
3.6.5.4 Wrap and Cut Operation
3.6.6 Class II Work
3.6.7 Specific Control Methods for Class II Work
3.6.7.1 Vinyl and Asphalt Flooring Materials
3.6.7.2 NOT USED
3.6.7.3 NOT USED
3.6.7.4 Gaskets
3.6.7.5 NOT USED
3.6.8 NOT USED
3.6.9 NOT USED
3.6.10 NOT USED
3.6.11 Cleaning After Asbestos Removal
3.6.12 Class I Asbestos Work Response Action Detail Sheets
3.6.13 Class II Asbestos Work Response Action Detail Sheets
3.6.14 NOT USED
3.6.15 NOT USED
3.6.16 NOT USED
3.6.17 NOT USED
3.6.18 NOT USED
3.6.19 NOT USED
3.6.20 NOT USED
3.6.21 NOT USED
3.7 FINAL CLEANING AND VISUAL INSPECTION
3.8 LOCKDOWN
3.9 EXPOSURE ASSESSMENT AND AIR MONITORING
3.9.1 General Requirements For Exposure
3.9.2 Initial Exposure Assessment
3.9.3 Negative Exposure Assessment
3.9.4 NOT USED
3.9.5 Preabatement Environmental Air Monitoring
3.9.6 Environmental Air Monitoring During Abatement
3.9.7 Final Clearance Air Monitoring
3.9.7.1 Final Clearance Requirements, NIOSH PCM Method
3.9.7.2 Final Clearance Requirements, EPA TEM Method
3.9.7.3 Air Clearance Failure
3.9.8 Air-Monitoring Results and Documentation
3.10 CLEARANCE CERTIFICATION
3.11 CLEANUP AND DISPOSAL
3.11.1 Title to ACM Materials
3.11.2 Collection and Disposal of Asbestos
3.11.3 Scale Weight Measurement
3.11.4 Weigh Bill and Delivery Tickets
3.11.5 Asbestos Waste Shipment Record

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 13280A

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT
11/01

PART 1 GENERAL

Attachments: Detail Sheets 1, 2, 3, 4, 8, 9A, 9B, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 28, 45, 56, 57, 58, 59, 63, 64, 87, 94, and 99

Project involves the removal of approximately 4,000 sq ft of asbestos tiles and floor covering on the first floor of the Offutt Fire Station. The Contractor will also remove asbestos TSI from one 4 inch water pipe that runs the length of the building (approximately 300 linear feet) as well as from one (1) elbow and two (2) water chillers located in the boiler room.

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z87.1	(1989; Errata; Z87.1a) Occupational and Educational Eye and Face Protection
ANSI Z88.2	(1992) Respiratory Protection
ANSI Z9.2	(1979; R 1991) Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust Systems

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 732	(1995) Aging Effects of Artificial Weathering on Latex Sealants
ASTM D 1331	(1989; R 1995) Surface and Interfacial Tension of Solutions of Surface-Active Agents
ASTM D 4397	(1996) Polyethylene Sheeting for Construction, Industrial, and Agricultural Applications
ASTM E 1368	(2000) Visual Inspection of Asbestos Abatement Projects
ASTM E 84	(2000a) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E 96	(2000) Water Vapor Transmission of Materials

COMPRESSED GAS ASSOCIATION (CGA)

CGA G-7	(1990) Compressed Air for Human Respiration
CGA G-7.1	(1997) Commodity Specification for Air

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 701	(1999) Methods of Fire Tests for Flame-Resistant Textiles and Films

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH (NIOSH)

NIOSH 84-100	(1984; Supple 1985, 1987, 1988 & 1990) NIOSH Manual of Analytical Methods

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(1996) U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Safety and Health Requirements Manual

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

EPA 340/1-90/018	(1990) Asbestos/NESHAP Regulated Asbestos Containing Materials Guidance
EPA 340/1-90/019	(1990) Asbestos/NESHAP Adequately Wet Guidance
EPA 560/5-85-024	(1985) Guidance for Controlling Asbestos-Containing Materials in Buildings

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910	Occupational Safety and Health Standards
29 CFR 1926	Safety and Health Regulations for Construction
40 CFR 61	National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants
40 CFR 763	Asbestos
42 CFR 84	Approval of Respiratory Protective Devices
49 CFR 107	Hazardous Materials Program Procedures
49 CFR 171	General Information, Regulations, and Definitions
49 CFR 172	Hazardous Materials Table, Special Provisions, Hazardous Materials Communications, Emergency Response Information, and Training Requirements
49 CFR 173	Shippers - General Requirements for Shipments and Packagings

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 586 (1996; Rev thru Aug 1999) High-Efficiency, Particulate, Air Filter Units

1.2 DEFINITIONS

a. Adequately Wet: A term defined in 40 CFR 61, Subpart M, and EPA 340/1-90/019 meaning to sufficiently mix or penetrate with liquid to prevent the release of particulate. If visible emissions are observed coming from asbestos-containing material (ACM), then that material has not been adequately wetted. However, the absence of visible emissions is not sufficient evidence of being adequately wetted.

b. Aggressive Method: Removal or disturbance of building material by sanding, abrading, grinding, or other method that breaks, crumbles, or disintegrates intact asbestos-containing material (ACM).

c. Amended Water: Water containing a wetting agent or surfactant with a surface tension of at least 29 dynes per square centimeter when tested in accordance with ASTM D 1331.

d. Asbestos: Asbestos includes chrysotile, amosite, crocidolite, tremolite asbestos, anthophylite asbestos, actinolite asbestos, and any of these minerals that have been chemically treated and/or altered.

e. Asbestos-Containing Material (ACM): Any materials containing more than one percent asbestos.

f. Asbestos Fiber: A particulate form of asbestos, 5 micrometers or longer, with a length-to-width ratio of at least 3 to 1.

g. Authorized Person: Any person authorized by the Contractor and required by work duties to be present in the regulated areas.

h. Building Inspector: Individual who inspects buildings for asbestos and has EPA Model Accreditation Plan (MAP) "Building Inspector" training; accreditation required by 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix C.

i. Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH): An Industrial Hygienist certified in the practice of industrial hygiene by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene.

j. Class I Asbestos Work: Activities defined by OSHA involving the removal of thermal system insulation (TSI) and surfacing ACM.

k. Class II Asbestos Work: Activities defined by OSHA involving the removal of ACM which is not thermal system insulation or surfacing material. This includes, but is not limited to, the removal of asbestos - containing wallboard, floor tile and sheeting, roofing and siding shingles, and construction mastic. Certain "incidental" roofing materials such as mastic, flashing and cements when they are still intact are excluded from Class II

asbestos work. Removal of small amounts of these materials which would fit into a glovebag may be classified as a Class III job.

l. Class III Asbestos Work: Activities defined by OSHA that involve repair and maintenance operations, where ACM, including TSI and surfacing ACM, is likely to be disturbed. Operations may include drilling, abrading, cutting a hole, cable pulling, crawling through tunnels or attics and spaces above the ceiling, where asbestos is actively disturbed or asbestos-containing debris is actively disturbed.

m. Class IV Asbestos Work: Maintenance and custodial construction activities during which employees contact but do not disturb ACM and activities to clean-up dust, waste and debris resulting from Class I, II, and III activities. This may include dusting surfaces where ACM waste and debris and accompanying dust exists and cleaning up loose ACM debris from TSI or surfacing ACM following construction.

n. Clean room: An uncontaminated room having facilities for the storage of employees' street clothing and uncontaminated materials and equipment.

o. Competent Person: In addition to the definition in 29 CFR 1926, Section .32(f), a person who is capable of identifying existing asbestos hazards as defined in 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101, selecting the appropriate control strategy, has the authority to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them and has EPA Model Accreditation Plan (MAP) "Contractor/Supervisor" training; accreditation required by 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix C.

p. Contractor/Supervisor: Individual who supervises asbestos abatement work and has EPA Model Accreditation Plan "Contractor/Supervisor" training; accreditation required by 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix C.

q. Critical Barrier: One or more layers of plastic sealed over all openings into a regulated area or any other similarly placed physical barrier sufficient to prevent airborne asbestos in a regulated area from migrating to an adjacent area.

r. Decontamination Area: An enclosed area adjacent and connected to the regulated area and consisting of an equipment room, shower area, and clean room, which is used for the decontamination of workers, materials, and equipment that are contaminated with asbestos.

s. Demolition: The wrecking or taking out of any load-supporting structural member and any related razing, removing, or stripping of asbestos products.

t. Disposal Bag: A 6 mil thick, leak-tight plastic bag, pre-labeled in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101, used for transporting asbestos waste from containment to disposal site.

u. Disturbance: Activities that disrupt the matrix of ACM, crumble or pulverize ACM, or generate visible debris from ACM. Disturbance includes cutting away small amounts of ACM, no greater than the amount which can be contained in 1 standard sized

glovebag or waste bag, not larger than 60 inches in length and width in order to access a building component.

v. Equipment Room or Area: An area adjacent to the regulated area used for the decontamination of employees and their equipment.

w. Employee Exposure: That exposure to airborne asbestos that would occur if the employee were not using respiratory protective equipment.

x. Fiber: A fibrous particulate, 5 micrometers or longer, with a length to width ratio of at least 3 to 1.

y. Friable ACM: A term defined in 40 CFR 61, Subpart M and EPA 340/1-90/018 meaning any material which contains more than 1 percent asbestos, as determined using the method specified in 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix A, Section 1, Polarized Light Microscopy (PLM), that when dry, can be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure. If the asbestos content is less than 10 percent, as determined by a method other than point counting by PLM, the asbestos content is verified by point counting using PLM.

z. Glovebag: Not more than a 60 by 60 inch impervious plastic bag-like enclosure affixed around an asbestos-containing material, with glove-like appendages through which material and tools may be handled.

aa. High-Efficiency Particulate Air (HEPA) Filter: A filter capable of trapping and retaining at least 99.97 percent of all mono-dispersed particles of 0.3 micrometers in diameter.

bb. Homogeneous Area: An area of surfacing material or thermal system insulation that is uniform in color and texture.

cc. Industrial Hygienist: A professional qualified by education, training, and experience to anticipate, recognize, evaluate, and develop controls for occupational health hazards.

dd. Intact: ACM which has not crumbled, been pulverized, or otherwise deteriorated so that the asbestos is no longer likely to be bound with its matrix. Removal of "intact" asphaltic, resinous, cementitious products does not render the ACM non-intact simply by being separated into smaller pieces.

ee. Model Accreditation Plan (MAP): USEPA training accreditation requirements for persons who work with asbestos as specified in 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix C.

ff. Modification: A changed or altered procedure, material or component of a control system, which replaces a procedure, material or component of a required system.

gg. Negative Exposure Assessment: A demonstration by the Contractor to show that employee exposure during an operation is expected to be consistently below the OSHA Permissible Exposure Limits (PELs).

hh. NESHAP: National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants. The USEPA NESHAP regulation for asbestos is at 40 CFR

61, Subpart M.

ii. Nonfriable ACM: A NESHAP term defined in 40 CFR 61, Subpart M and EPA 340/1-90/018 meaning any material containing more than 1 percent asbestos, as determined using the method specified in 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix A, Section 1, Polarized Light Microscopy, that, when dry, cannot be crumbled, pulverized or reduced to powder by hand pressure.

jj. Nonfriable ACM (Category I): A NESHAP term defined in 40 CFR 61, Subpart E and EPA 340/1-90/018 meaning asbestos-containing packings, gaskets, resilient floor covering, and asphalt roofing products containing more than 1 percent asbestos as determined using the method specified in 40 CFR 763, Subpart F, Appendix A, Section 1, Polarized Light Microscopy.

kk. Nonfriable ACM (Category II): A NESHAP term defined in 40 CFR 61, Subpart E and EPA 340/1-90/018 meaning any material, excluding Category I nonfriable ACM, containing more than 1 percent asbestos, as determined using the methods specified in 40 CFR 763, Subpart F, Appendix A, Section 1, Polarized Light Microscopy, that when dry, cannot be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.

ll. Permissible Exposure Limits (PELs):

(1) PEL-Time weighted average(TWA): Concentration of asbestos not in excess of 0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter of air (f/cc) as an 8 hour time weighted average (TWA), as determined by the method prescribed in 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101, Appendix A, or the current version of NIOSH 84-100 analytical method 7400.

(2) PEL-Excursion Limit: An airborne concentration of asbestos not in excess of 1.0 f/cc of air as averaged over a sampling period of 30 minutes as determined by the method prescribed in 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101, Appendix A, or the current version of NIOSH 84-100 analytical method 7400.

mm. Regulated Area: An OSHA term defined in 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101 meaning an area established by the Contractor to demarcate areas where Class I, II, and III asbestos work is conducted; also any adjoining area where debris and waste from such asbestos work accumulate; and an area within which airborne concentrations of asbestos exceed, or there is a reasonable possibility they may exceed, the permissible exposure limit.

nn. Removal: All operations where ACM is taken out or stripped from structures or substrates, and includes demolition operations.

oo. Repair: Overhauling, rebuilding, reconstructing, or reconditioning of structures or substrates, including encapsulation or other repair of ACM attached to structures or substrates. If the amount of asbestos so "disturbed" cannot be contained in 1 standard glovebag or waste bag, Class I precautions are required.

pp. Spills/Emergency Cleanups: Cleanup of sizable amounts of asbestos waste and debris which has occurred, for example, when water damage occurs in a building, and sizable amounts of ACM are

dislodged. A Competent Person evaluates the site and ACM to be handled, and based on the type, condition and extent of the dislodged material, classifies the cleanup as Class I, II, or III. Only if the material was intact and the cleanup involves mere contact of ACM, rather than disturbance, could there be a Class IV classification.

qq. Surfacing ACM: Asbestos-containing material which contains more than 1% asbestos and is sprayed-on, troweled-on, or otherwise applied to surfaces, such as acoustical plaster on ceilings and fireproofing materials on structural members, or other materials on surfaces for acoustical, fireproofing, or other purposes.

rr. Thermal system insulation (TSI) ACM: ACM which contains more than 1% asbestos and is applied to pipes, fittings, boilers, breeching, tanks, ducts, or other interior structural components to prevent heat loss or gain or water condensation.

ss. Transite: A generic name for asbestos cement wallboard and pipe.

tt. Worker: Individual (not designated as the Competent Person or a supervisor) who performs asbestos work and has completed asbestos worker training required by 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101, to include EPA Model Accreditation Plan (MAP) "Worker" training; accreditation required by 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix C, if required by the OSHA Class of work to be performed or by the state where the work is to be performed.

1.3 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

The work covered by this section includes the removal of asbestos-containing materials (ACM) which are encountered during renovation activities associated with this project and describes procedures and equipment required to protect workers and occupants of the regulated area from contact with airborne asbestos fibers and ACM dust and debris. Activities include OSHA Class I and Class II Removalwork operations involving ACM. The work also includes containment, storage, transportation and disposal of the generated ACM wastes. More specific operational procedures shall be detailed in the required Accident Prevention Plan and its subcomponents, the Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan and Activity Hazard Analyses required in paragraph SAFETY AND HEALTH PROGRAM AND PLANS.

1.3.1 Abatement Work Tasks

A summary of work task data elements for each individual ACM abatement work task to include the appropriate RESPONSE ACTION DETAIL SHEET (item to be abated and methods to be used) and SET-UP DETAIL SHEETS (containment techniques to include safety precautions and methods) is included in Table 1, "Individual Work Task Data Elements" at the end of this section.

1.3.2 Unexpected Discovery of Asbestos

For any previously untested building components suspected to contain asbestos and located in areas impacted by the work, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer (CO) who will have the option of ordering up to six (6) bulk samples to be obtained at the Contractor's expense and delivered to a laboratory accredited under the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) "National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP)" and analyzed by PLM at no additional cost to

the Government. Any additional components identified as ACM that have been approved by the Contracting Officer for removal shall be removed by the Contractor and will be paid for by an equitable adjustment to the contract price under the CONTRACT CLAUSE titled "changes". Sampling activities undertaken to determine the presence of additional ACM shall be conducted by personnel who have successfully completed the EPA Model Accreditation Plan (MAP) "Building Inspector" training course required by 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix C.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Respiratory Protection Program; G-AO

Records of the respirator program.

Cleanup and Disposal; G-AO

Waste shipment records. Weigh bills and delivery tickets shall be furnished for information only.

Detailed Drawings; G-AO

Descriptions, detail project drawings, and site layout to include worksite containment area techniques as prescribed on applicable SET-UP DETAIL SHEETS, local exhaust ventilation system locations, decontamination units and load-out units, other temporary waste storage facility, access tunnels, location of temporary utilities (electrical, water, sewer) and boundaries of each regulated area.

Materials and Equipment;

Manufacturer's catalog data for all materials and equipment to be used in the work, including brand name, model, capacity, performance characteristics and any other pertinent information. Test results and certificates from the manufacturer of encapsulants substantiating compliance with performance requirements of this specification. Material Safety Data Sheets for all chemicals to be used onsite in the same format as implemented in the Contractor's HAZARD COMMUNICATION PROGRAM. Data shall include, but shall not be limited to, the following items:

a. High Efficiency Filtered Air (HEPA) local exhaust equipment

b. Vacuum cleaning equipment

c. Pressure differential monitor for HEPA local exhaust equipment

d. Air monitoring equipment

e. Respirators

f. Personal protective clothing and equipment

g. Glovebag

h. Duct Tape

i. Disposal Containers

j. Sheet Plastic

k. Wetting Agent

l. Strippable Coating

m. Prefabricated Decontamination Unit

n. Other items

q. Material Safety Data Sheets (for all chemicals proposed)

Qualifications; G-AO

A written report providing evidence of qualifications for personnel, facilities and equipment assigned to the work.

Training Program; G-AO

A copy of the written project site-specific training material as indicated in 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101 that will be used to train onsite employees. The training document shall be signed by the Contractor's Designated IH and Competent Person.

Medical Requirements; G-AO

Physician's written opinion.

SD-06 Test Reports

Exposure Assessment and Air Monitoring; G-AO

Initial exposure assessments, negative exposure assessments, air-monitoring results and documentation.

Local Exhaust Ventilation;

Pressure differential recordings.

Licenses, Permits and Notifications; G-AO

Licenses, permits, and notifications.

SD-07 Certificates

Vacuum, Filtrationand Ventilation Equipment;

Manufacturer's certifications showing compliance with ANSI Z9.2

for:

a. Vacuums.

b. Water filtration equipment.

c. Ventilation equipment.

d. Other equipment required to contain airborne asbestos fibers.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

1.5.1 Written Qualifications and Organization Report

The Contractor shall furnish a written qualifications and organization report providing evidence of qualifications of the Contractor, Contractor's Project Supervisor, Designated Competent Person, supervisors and workers; Designated IH (person assigned to project and firm name); independent testing laboratory (including name of firm, principal, and analysts who will perform analyses); all subcontractors to be used including disposal transportation and disposal facility firms, subcontractor supervisors, subcontractor workers; and any others assigned to perform asbestos abatement and support activities. The report shall include an organization chart showing the Contractor's staff organization for this project by name and title, chain of command and reporting relationship with all subcontractors. The report shall be signed by the Contractor, the Contractor's onsite project manager, Designated Competent Person, Designated IH, designated testing laboratory and the principals of all subcontractors to be used. The Contractor shall include the following statement in the report: "By signing this report I certify that the personnel I am responsible for during the course of this project fully understand the contents of 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101, 40 CFR 61, Subpart M, and the federal, state and local requirements specified in paragraph SAFETY AND HEALTH PROGRAM AND PLANS for those asbestos abatement activities that they will be involved in."

1.5.2 Specific Requirements

The Contractor shall designate in writing, personnel meeting the following qualifications:

a. Designated Competent Person: The name, address, telephone number, and resume of the Contractor's Designated Competent Person shall be provided. Evidence that the full-time Designated Competent Person is qualified in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, Sections .32 and .1101, has EPA Model Accreditation Plan (MAP) "Contractor/Supervisor" training accreditation required by 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix C, and is experienced in the administration and supervision of asbestos abatement projects, including exposure assessment and monitoring, work practices, abatement methods, protective measures for personnel, setting up and inspecting asbestos abatement work areas, evaluating the integrity of containment barriers, placement and operation of local exhaust systems, ACM generated waste containment and disposal procedures, decontamination units installation and maintenance requirements, site safety and health requirements, notification of other employees onsite, etc. The duties of the Competent Person shall include the following: controlling entry to and exit from the regulated area; supervising any employee

exposure monitoring required by 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101; ensuring that all employees working within a regulated area wear the appropriate personal protective equipment (PPE), are trained in the use of appropriate methods of exposure control, and use the hygiene facilities and decontamination procedures specified; and ensuring that engineering controls in use are in proper operating conditions and are functioning properly. The Designated Competent Person shall be responsible for compliance with applicable federal, state and local requirements, the Contractor's Accident Prevention Plan and Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan. The Designated Competent Person shall provide, and the Contractor shall submit, the "Contractor/Supervisor" course completion certificate and the most recent certificate for required refresher training with the employee "Certificate of Worker Acknowledgment" required by this paragraph. The Contractor shall submit evidence that this person has a minimum of 2 years of on-the-job asbestos abatement experience relevant to OSHA competent person requirements. The Designated Competent Person shall be onsite at all times during the conduct of this project.

b. Project and Other Supervisors: The Contractor shall provide the name, address, telephone number, and resume of the Project Supervisor and other supervisors who have responsibility to implement the Accident Prevention Plan, including the Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan and Activity Hazard Analyses, the authority to direct work performed under this contract and verify compliance, and have EPA Model Accreditation Plan (MAP) "Contractor/Supervisor" training accreditation required by 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix C. The Project Supervisor and other supervisors shall provide, and the Contractor shall submit, the "Contractor/Supervisor" course completion certificate and the most recent certificate for required refresher training with the employee "Certificate of Worker Acknowledgment" required by this paragraph. The Contractor shall submit evidence that the Project Supervisor has a minimum of 2 years of on-the-job asbestos abatement experience relevant to project supervisor responsibilities and the other supervisors have a minimum of 1 year on-the-job asbestos abatement experience commensurate with the responsibilities they will have on this project.

c. Designated Industrial Hygienist: The Contractor shall provide the name, address, telephone number, resume and other information specified below for the Industrial Hygienist (IH) selected to prepare the Contractor's Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan, prepare and perform training, direct air monitoring and assist the Contractor's Competent Person in implementing and ensuring that safety and health requirements are complied with during the performance of all required work. The Designated IH shall be a person who is board certified in the practice of industrial hygiene or board eligible (meets all education and experience requirements) as determined and documented by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene (ABIH), has EPA Model Accreditation Plan (MAP) "Contractor/Supervisor" training accreditation required by 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix C, and has a minimum of 2 years of comprehensive experience in planning and overseeing asbestos abatement activities. The Designated IH shall provide, and the Contractor shall submit, the "Contractor/Supervisor" course completion certificate and the most recent certificate for required refresher training with the employee "Certificate of

Worker Acknowledgment" required by this paragraph. The Designated IH shall be completely independent from the Contractor according to federal, state, or local regulations; that is, shall not be a Contractor's employee or be an employee or principal of a firm in a business relationship with the Contractor negating such independent status. A copy of the Designated IH's current valid ABIH certification shall be included. The Designated IH shall visit the site at beginning of the project and shall be available for emergencies.

d. Asbestos Abatement Workers: Asbestos abatement workers shall meet the requirements contained in 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101, 40 CFR 61, Subpart M, and other applicable federal, state and local requirements. Worker training documentation shall be provided as required on the "Certificate of Workers Acknowledgment" in this paragraph.

e. Worker Training and Certification of Worker Acknowledgment: Training documentation will be required for each employee who will perform OSHA Class I, Class II, Class III, or Class IV asbestos abatement operations. Such documentation shall be submitted on a Contractor generated form titled "Certificate of Workers Acknowledgment", to be completed for each employee in the same format and containing the same information as the example certificate at the end of this section. Training course completion certificates (initial and most recent update refresher) required by the information checked on the form shall be attached.

f. Physician: The Contractor shall provide the name, medical qualifications, address, telephone number and resume of the physician who will or has performed the medical examinations and evaluations of the persons who will conduct the asbestos abatement work tasks. The physician shall be currently licensed by the state where the workers will be or have been examined, have expertise in pneumoconiosis and shall be responsible for the determination of medical surveillance protocols and for review of examination/test results performed in compliance with 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101 and paragraph MEDICAL REQUIREMENTS. The physician shall be familiar with the site's hazards and the scope of this project.

g. First Aid and CPR Trained Persons: The names of at least 2 persons who are currently trained in first aid and CPR by the American Red Cross or other approved agency shall be designated and shall be onsite at all times during site operations. They shall be trained in universal precautions and the use of PPE as described in the Bloodborne Pathogens Standard of 29 CFR 1910, Section .1030 and shall be included in the Contractor's Bloodborne Pathogen Program. These persons may perform other duties but shall be immediately available to render first aid when needed. A copy of each designated person's current valid First Aid and CPR certificate shall be provided.

h. Independent Testing Laboratory: The Contractor shall provide the name, address and telephone number of the independent testing laboratory selected to perform the sample analyses and report the results. The testing laboratory shall be completely independent from the Contractor as recognized by federal, state or local regulations. Written verification of the following criteria,

signed by the testing laboratory principal and the Contractor, shall be submitted:

(1) Phase contrast microscopy (PCM): The laboratory is fully equipped and proficient in conducting PCM of airborne samples using the methods specified by 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101, OSHA method ID-160, the most current version of NIOSH 84-100 Method 7400, and NIOSH 84-100 Method 7402, transmission electron microscopy (TEM); the laboratory is currently judged proficient (classified as acceptable) in counting airborne asbestos samples by PCM by successful participation in each of the last 4 rounds in the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA) Proficiency Analytical Testing (PAT) Program; the names of the selected microscopists who will analyze airborne samples by PCM with verified documentation of their proficiency to conduct PCM analyses by being judged proficient in counting samples as current participating analysts in the AIHA PAT Program, and having successfully completed the Asbestos Sampling and Analysis course (NIOSH 582 or equivalent) with a copy of course completion certificate provided; when the PCM analysis is to be conducted onsite, documentation shall be provided certifying that the onsite analyst meets the same requirements.

(2) Polarized light microscopy (PLM): The laboratory is fully equipped and proficient in conducting PLM analyses of suspect ACM bulk samples in accordance with 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix E; the laboratory is currently accredited by NIST under the NVLAP for bulk asbestos analysis and will use analysts (names shall be provided) with demonstrated proficiency to conduct PLM to include its application to the identification and quantification of asbestos content.

(3) Transmission electron microscopy (TEM): The laboratory is fully equipped and proficient in conducting TEM analysis of airborne samples using the mandatory method specified by 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix E; the laboratory is currently accredited by NIST under the NVLAP for airborne sample analysis of asbestos by TEM; the laboratory will use analysts (names shall be provided) that are currently evaluated as competent with demonstrated proficiency under the NIST NVLAP for airborne sample analysis of asbestos by TEM.

(4) PCM/TEM: The laboratory is fully equipped and each analyst (name shall be provided) possesses demonstrated proficiency in conducting PCM and TEM analysis of airborne samples using NIOSH 84-100Method 7400 PCM and NIOSH 84-100 Method 7402 (TEM confirmation of asbestos content of PCM results) from the same filter.

i. Disposal Facility, Transporter: The Contractor shall provide written evidence that the landfill to be used is approved for asbestos disposal by the USEPA and state and local regulatory agencies. Copies of signed agreements between the Contractor (including subcontractors and transporters) and the asbestos waste disposal facility to accept and dispose of all asbestos containing waste generated during the performance of this contract shall be provided. Qualifications shall be provided for each subcontractor or transporter to be used, indicating previous experience in transport and disposal of asbestos waste to include all required

state and local waste hauler requirements for asbestos. The Contractor and transporters shall meet the DOT requirements of 49 CFR 171, 49 CFR 172, and 49 CFR 173 as well as registration requirements of 49 CFR 107 and other applicable state or local requirements. The disposal facility shall meet the requirements of 40 CFR 61, Sections .154 or .155, as required in 40 CFR 61, Section .150(b), and other applicable state or local requirements.

1.5.3 Federal, State or Local Citations on Previous Projects

The Contractor and all subcontractors shall submit a statement, signed by an officer of the company, containing a record of any citations issued by Federal, State or local regulatory agencies relating to asbestos activities (including projects, dates, and resolutions); a list of penalties incurred through non-compliance with asbestos project specifications, including liquidated damages, overruns in scheduled time limitations and resolutions; and situations in which an asbestos-related contract has been terminated (including projects, dates, and reasons for terminations). If there are none, a negative declaration signed by an officer of the company shall be provided.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

In addition to detailed requirements of this specification, work performed under this contract shall comply with EM 385-1-1, applicable federal, state, and local laws, ordinances, criteria, rules and regulations regarding handling, storing, transporting, and disposing of asbestos waste materials. This includes, but is not limited to, OSHA standards, 29 CFR 1926, especially Section .1101, 40 CFR 61, Subpart M and 40 CFR 763. Matters of interpretation of standards shall be submitted to the appropriate administrative agency for resolution before starting work. Where the requirements of this specification, applicable laws, criteria, ordinances, regulations, and referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirements shall apply.

1.7 SAFETY AND HEALTH PROGRAM AND PLANS

The Contractor shall develop and submit a written comprehensive site-specific Accident Prevention Plan at least 30 days prior to the preconstruction conference. The Accident Prevention Plan shall address requirements of EM 385-1-1, Appendix A, covering onsite work to be performed by the Contractor and subcontractors. The Accident Prevention Plan shall incorporate an Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan, and Activity Hazard Analyses as separate appendices into 1 site specific Accident Prevention Plan document. Any portions of the Contractor's overall Safety and Health Program that are referenced in the Accident Prevention Plan, e.g., respirator program, hazard communication program, confined space entry program, etc., shall be included as appendices to the Accident Prevention Plan. The plan shall take into consideration all the individual asbestos abatement work tasks identified in Table 1. The plan shall be prepared, signed (and sealed, including certification number if required), and dated by the Contractor's Designated IH, Competent Person, and Project Supervisor.

1.7.1 Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan Appendix

The Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan appendix to the Accident Prevention Plan shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

a. The personal protective equipment to be used;

b. The location and description of regulated areas including clean and dirty areas,access tunnels, and decontamination unit (clean room, shower room, equipment room, storage areas such as load-out unit);

c. Initial exposure assessment in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101;

d. Level of supervision;

e. Method of notification of other employers at the worksite;

f. Abatement method to include containment and control procedures;

g. Interface of trades involved in the construction;

h. Sequencing of asbestos related work;

i. Storage and disposal procedures and plan;

j. Type of wetting agent to be used;

k. Location of local exhaust equipment;

l. Air monitoring methods (personal, environmental and clearance);

m. Bulk sampling and analytical methods (if required);

n. A detailed description of the method to be employed in order to control the spread of ACM wastes and airborne fiber concentrations;

o. Fire and medical emergency response procedures;

p. The security procedures to be used for all regulated areas.

1.7.2 Activity Hazard Analyses Appendix

Activity Hazard Analyses, for each major phase of work, shall be submitted and updated during the project. The Activity Hazard Analyses format shall be in accordance with EM 385-1-1 (Figure 1-1). The analysis shall define the activities to be performed for a major phase of work, identify the sequence of work, the specific hazards anticipated, and the control measures to be implemented to eliminate or reduce each hazard to an acceptable level. Work shall not proceed on that phase until the Activity Hazard Analyses has been accepted and a preparatory meeting has been conducted by the Contractor to discuss its contents with everyone engaged in the activities, including the onsite Government representatives. The Activity Hazard Analyses shall be continuously reviewed and, when appropriate, modified to address changing site conditions or operations.

1.8 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE AND ONSITE SAFETY

The Contractor and the Contractor's Designated Competent Person, Project Supervisor, and Designated IH shall meet with the Contracting Officer prior to beginning work at a safety preconstruction conference to discuss the details of the Contractor's submitted Accident Prevention Plan to include the Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan and Activity Hazard Analyses appendices.

Deficiencies in the Accident Prevention Plan will be discussed and the Accident Prevention Plan shall be revised to correct the deficiencies and resubmitted for acceptance. Any changes required in the specification as a result of the Accident Prevention Plan shall be identified specifically in the plan to allow for free discussion and acceptance by the Contracting Officer, prior to the start of work. Onsite work shall not begin until the Accident Prevention Plan has been accepted. A copy of the written Accident Prevention Plan shall be maintained onsite. Changes and modifications to the accepted Accident Prevention Plan shall be made with the knowledge and concurrence of the Designated IH, the Project Supervisor, Designated Competent Person, and the Contracting Officer. Should any unforeseen hazard become evident during the performance of the work, the Designated IH shall bring such hazard to the attention of the Project Supervisor, Designated Competent Person, and the Contracting Officer, both verbally and in writing, for resolution as soon as possible. In the interim, all necessary action shall be taken by the Contractor to restore and maintain safe working conditions in order to safeguard onsite personnel, visitors, the public, and the environment. Once accepted by the Contracting Officer, the Accident Prevention Plan, including the Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan and Activity Hazard Analyses will be enforced as if an addition to the contract. Disregarding the provisions of this contract or the accepted Accident Prevention Plan will be cause for stopping of work, at the discretion of the Contracting Officer, until the matter has been rectified.

1.9 SECURITY

Sufficient security shall be provided for each regulated area so that unauthorized personnel will nat be able to access the area. A log book shall be kept documenting entry into and out of the regulated area. Entry into regulated areas shall only be by personnel authorized by the Contractor and the Contracting Officer. Personnel authorized to enter regulated areas shall be trained, be medically evaluated, and wear the required personal protective equipment for the specific regulated area to be entered.

1.10 MEDICAL REQUIREMENTS

Medical requirements shall conform to 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101.

1.10.1 Medical Examinations

Before being exposed to airborne asbestos fibers, workers shall be provided with a medical examination as required by 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101 and other pertinent state or local requirements. This requirement shall have been satisfied within the last 12 months. The same medical examination shall be given on an annual basis to employees engaged in an occupation involving asbestos and within 30 calendar days before or after the termination of employment in such occupation. X-ray films of asbestos workers shall be identified to the consulting radiologist and medical record jackets shall be marked with the word "asbestos."

1.10.1.1 Information Provided to the Physician

The Contractor shall provide the following information in writing to the examining physician:

a. A copy of 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101 and Appendices D, E, G, and I;

b. A description of the affected employee's duties as they relate to

the employee's exposure;

c. The employee's representative exposure level or anticipated exposure level;

d. A description of any personal protective and respiratory equipment used or to be used;

e. Information from previous medical examinations of the affected employee that is not otherwise available to the examining physician.

1.10.1.2 Written Medical Opinion

For each worker, a written medical opinion prepared and signed by a licensed physician indicating the following:

a. Summary of the results of the examination.

b. The potential for an existing physiological condition that would place the employee at an increased risk of health impairment from exposure to asbestos.

c. The ability of the individual to wear personal protective equipment, including respirators, while performing strenuous work tasks under cold and/or heat stress conditions.

d. A statement that the employee has been informed of the results of the examination, provided with a copy of the results, informed of the increased risk of lung cancer attributable to the combined effect of smoking and asbestos exposure, and informed of any medical condition that may result from asbestos exposure.

1.10.2 Medical and Exposure Records

Complete and accurate records shall be maintained of each employee's medical examinations, medical records, and exposure data, as required by 29 CFR 1910, Section .1910.20 and 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101 for a period of 50 years after termination of employment. Records of the required medical examinations and exposure data shall be made available, for inspection and copying, to the Assistant Secretary of Labor for Occupational Safety and Health (OSHA) or authorized representatives of the employee and an employee's physician upon request of the employee or former employee. A copy of the required medical certification for each employee shall be maintained on file at the worksite for review, as requested by the Contracting Officer or the representatives.

1.11 TRAINING PROGRAM

1.11.1 General Training Requirements

The Contractor shall establish a training program as specified by EPA Model Accreditation Plan (MAP), training requirements at 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix C, the State of Nebraska, OSHA requirements at 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101(k)(9), and this specification. Contractor employees shall complete the required training for the type of work they are to perform and such training shall be documented and provided to the Contracting Officer as specified in paragraph QUALIFICATIONS.

1.11.2 Project Specific Training

Prior to commencement of work, each worker shall be instructed by the Contractor's Designated IH and Competent Person in the following project specific training:

a. The hazards and health effects of the specific types of ACM to be abated;

b. The content and requirements of the Contractor's Accident Prevention Plan to include the Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan and Activity Hazard Analyses and site-specific safety and health precautions;

c. Hazard Communication Program;

d. Hands-on training for each asbestos abatement technique to be employed;

e. Heat and/or cold stress monitoring specific to this project;

f. Air monitoring program and procedures;

g. Medical surveillance to include medical and exposure record-keeping procedures;

h. The association of cigarette smoke and asbestos-related disease;

i. Security procedures;

j. Specific work practice controls and engineering controls required for each Class of work in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101.

1.12 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM

The Contractor's Designated IH shall establish in writing, and implement a respiratory protection program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101, 29 CFR 1910, Section .134, ANSI Z88.2, CGA G-7, CGA G-7.1 and DETAIL SHEET 12. The Contractor's Designated IH shall establish minimum respiratory protection requirements based on measured or anticipated levels of airborne asbestos fiber concentrations encountered during the performance of the asbestos abatement work. The Contractor's respiratory protection program shall include, but not be limited to, the following elements:

a. The company policy, used for the assignment of individual responsibility, accountability, and implementation of the respiratory protection program.

b. The standard operating procedures covering the selection and use of respirators. Respiratory selection shall be determined by the hazard to which the worker is exposed.

c. Medical evaluation of each user to verify that the worker may be assigned to an activity where respiratory protection is required.

d. Training in the proper use and limitations of respirators.

e. Respirator fit-testing, i.e., quantitative, qualitative and individual functional fit checks.

f. Regular cleaning and disinfection of respirators.

g. Routine inspection of respirators during cleaning and after each use when designated for emergency use.

h. Storage of respirators in convenient, clean, and sanitary locations.

i. Surveillance of regulated area conditions and degree of employee exposure (e.g., through air monitoring).

j. Regular evaluation of the continued effectiveness of the respiratory protection program.

k. Recognition and procedures for the resolution of special problems as they affect respirator use (e.g., no facial hair that comes between the respirator face piece and face or interferes with valve function; prescription eye wear usage; contact lenses usage; etc.).

l. Proper training in putting on and removing respirators.

1.12.1 Respiratory Fit Testing

A qualitative or quantitative fit test conforming to 29 CFR 1926, Section 1101, Appendix C shall be conducted by the Contractor's Designated IH for each Contractor worker required to wear a respirator, and for the Contracting Officer and authorized visitors who enter a regulated area where respirators are required to be worn. A respirator fit test shall be performed for each worker wearing a negative-pressure respirator prior to initially wearing a respirator on this project and every 6 months thereafter. The qualitative fit tests may be used only for testing the fit of half-mask respirators where they are permitted to be worn, or of full-facepiece air purifying respirators where they are worn at levels at which half-facepiece air purifying respirators are permitted. If physical changes develop that will affect the fit, a new fit test for the worker shall be performed. Functional fit checks shall be performed by employees each time a respirator is put on and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation.

1.12.2 Respirator Selection and Use Requirements

The Contractor shall provide respirators, and ensure that they are used as required by 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101 and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Respirators shall be jointly approved by the Mine Safety and Health Administration and the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (MSHA/NIOSH), or by NIOSH, under the provisions of 42 CFR 84, for use in environments containing airborne asbestos fibers. Personnel who handle ACM, enter regulated areas that require the wearing of a respirator, or who are otherwise carrying out abatement activities that require the wearing of a respirator, shall be provided with approved respirators that are fully protective of the worker at the measured or anticipated airborne asbestos concentration level to be encountered. For air-purifying respirators, the particulate filter portion of the cartridges or canister approved for use in airborne asbestos environments shall be high-efficiency particulate air (HEPA). The initial respirator selection and the decisions regarding the upgrading or downgrading of respirator type shall be made by the Contractor's Designated

IH based on the measured or anticipated airborne asbestos fiber concentrations to be encountered. Recommendations made by the Contractor's Designated IH to downgrade respirator type shall be submitted in writing to the Contracting Officer. The Contractor's Designated Competent Person in consultation with the Designated IH, shall have the authority to take immediate action to upgrade or downgrade respiratory type when there is an immediate danger to the health and safety of the wearer. Respirators shall be used in the following circumstances:

a. During all Class I asbestos jobs.

b. During all Class II work where the ACM is not removed in a substantially intact state.

c. During all Class II and III work which is not performed using wet methods. Respirators need not be worn during removal of ACM from sloped roofs when a negative exposure assessment has been made and ACM is removed in an intact state.

d. During all Class II and III asbestos jobs where the Contractor does not produce a negative exposure assessment.

e. During all Class III jobs where TSI or surfacing ACM is being disturbed.

f. During all Class IV work performed within regulated areas where employees performing other work are required to wear respirators.

g. During all work where employees are exposed above the PEL-TWA or PEL-Excursion Limit.

h. In emergencies

1.12.3 Class I Work

The Contractor shall provide: (1) a tight-fitting, powered air purifying respirator equipped with high efficiency filters, or (2) a full-facepiece supplied air respirator operated in the pressure demand mode, equipped with HEPA egress cartridges, or (3) an auxiliary positive pressure self-contained breathing apparatus, for all employees within the regulated area where Class I work is being performed; provided that a negative exposure assessment has not been produced, and that the exposure level will not exceed 1 f/cc as an 8-hour time weighted average. A full-facepiece supplied air respirator, operated in the pressure demand mode, equipped with an auxiliary positive pressure self-contained breathing apparatus shall be provided under such conditions, if the exposure assessment indicates exposure levels above 1 f/cc as an 8-hour time weighted average.

1.12.4 Class II and III Work

The Contractor shall provide an air purifying respirator, other than a disposable respirator, equipped with high-efficiency filters whenever the employee performs Class II and III asbestos jobs where the Contractor does not produce a negative exposure assessment ; and Class III jobs where TSI or surfacing ACM is being disturbed.

1.12.5 Sanitation

Employees who wear respirators shall be permitted to leave work areas to

wash their faces and respirator facepieces whenever necessary to prevent skin irritation associated with respirator use.

1.13 HAZARD COMMUNICATION PROGRAM

A hazard communication program shall be established and implemented in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, Section .59. Material safety data sheets (MSDSs) shall be provided for all hazardous materials brought onto the worksite. One copy shall be provided to the Contracting Officer and 1 copy shall be included in the Contractor's Hazard Communication Program.

1.14 LICENSES, PERMITS AND NOTIFICATIONS

1.14.1 General Legal Requirements

Necessary licenses, permits and notifications shall be obtained in conjunction with the project's asbestos abatement, transportation and disposal actions and timely notification furnished of such actions as required by federal, state, regional, and local authorities. The Contractor shall notify the state's environmental protection agency responsible for asbestos air emissions, local air pollution control district/agencyand the Contracting Officer in writing, at least 10 days prior to the commencement of work, in accordance with 40 CFR 61, Subpart M, and state and local requirements to include the mandatory "Notification of Demolition and Renovation Record" form and other required notification documents. Notification shall be by Certified Mail, Return Receipt Requested. The Contractor shall furnish copies of the receipts to the Contracting Officer, in writing, prior to the commencement of work. Local fire department shall be notified 3 days before fire-proofing material is removed from a building and the notice shall specify whether or not the material contains asbestos. A copy of the rental company's written acknowledgment and agreement shall be provided as required by paragraph RENTAL EQUIPMENT. For licenses, permits, and notifications that the Contractor is responsible for obtaining, the Contractor shall pay any associated fees or other costs incurred.

1.14.2 Litigation and Notification

The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer if any of the following occur:

a. The Contractor or any of the subcontractors are served with notice of violation of any law, regulation, permit or license which relates to this contract;

b. Proceedings are commenced which could lead to revocation of related permits or licenses; permits, licenses or other Government authorizations relating to this contract are revoked;

c. Litigation is commenced which would affect this contract;

d. The Contractor or any of the subcontractors become aware that their equipment or facilities are not in compliance or may fail to comply in the future with applicable laws or regulations.

1.15 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT

Three complete sets of personal protective equipment shall be made available to the Contracting Officer and authorized visitors for entry to

the regulated area. Contracting Officer and authorized visitors shall be provided with training equivalent to that provided to Contractor employees in the selection, fitting, and use of the required personal protective equipment and the site safety and health requirements. Contractor workers shall be provided with personal protective clothing and equipment and the Contractor shall ensure that it is worn properly. The Contractor's Designated IH and Designated Competent Person shall select and approve all the required personal protective clothing and equipment to be used.

1.15.1 Respirators

Respirators shall be in accordance with paragraph RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM.

1.15.2 Whole Body Protection

Personnel exposed to airborne concentrations of asbestos that exceed the PELs, or for all OSHA Classes of work for which a required negative exposure assessment is not produced, shall be provided with whole body protection and such protection shall be worn properly. The Contractor's Designated IH and Competent Person shall select and approve the whole body protection to be used. The Competent Person shall examine work suits worn by employees at least once per work shift for rips or tears that may occur during performance of work. When rips or tears are detected while an employee is working, rips and tears shall be immediately mended, or the work suit shall be immediately replaced. Disposable whole body protection shall be disposed of as asbestos contaminated waste upon exiting from the regulated area. Reusable whole body protection worn shall be either disposed of as asbestos contaminated waste upon exiting from the regulated area or be properly laundered in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101. Whole body protection used for asbestos abatement shall not be removed from the worksite by a worker to be cleaned. Recommendations made by the Contractor's Designated IH to downgrade whole body protection shall be submitted in writing to the Contracting Officer. The Contractor's Designated Competent Person, in consultation with the Designated IH, has the authority to take immediate action to upgrade or downgrade whole body protection when there is an immediate danger to the health and safety of the wearer.

1.15.2.1 Coveralls

Disposable-breathable coveralls with a zipper front shall be provided. Sleeves shall be secured at the wrists, and foot coverings secured at the ankles. See DETAIL SHEET 13.

1.15.2.2 NOT USED

1.15.2.3 Work Clothing

An additional coverall shall be provided when the abatement and control method employed does not provide for the exit from the regulated area directly into an attached decontamination unit. Cloth work clothes for wear under the protective coverall, and foot coverings, shall be provided when work is being conducted in low temperature conditions. Cloth work clothes shall be either disposed of as asbestos contaminated waste or properly laundered in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101.

1.15.2.4 Gloves

Gloves shall be provided to protect the hands. Where there is the potential for hand injuries (i.e., scrapes, punctures, cuts, etc.) a suitable glove shall be provided and used.

1.15.2.5 Foot Coverings

Cloth socks shall be provided and worn next to the skin. Footwear, as required by OSHA and EM 385-1-1, that is appropriate for safety and health hazards in the area shall be worn. Rubber boots shall be used in moist or wet areas. Reusable footwear removed from the regulated area shall be thoroughly decontaminated or disposed of as ACM waste. Disposable protective foot covering shall be disposed of as ACM waste. If rubber boots are not used, disposable foot covering shall be provided.

1.15.2.6 Head Covering

Hood type disposable head covering shall be provided. In addition, protective head gear (hard hats) shall be provided as required. Hard hats shall only be removed from the regulated area after being thoroughly decontaminated.

1.15.2.7 Protective Eye Wear

Eye protection provided shall be in accordance with ANSI Z87.1.

1.16 HYGIENE FACILITIES AND PRACTICES

The Contractor shall establish a decontamination area for the decontamination of employees, material and equipment. The Contractor shall ensure that employees enter and exit the regulated area through the decontamination area.

1.16.1 Shower Facilities

Shower facilities, when provided, shall comply with 29 CFR 1910, Section .141(d)(3).

1.16.2 3-Stage Decontamination Area

Utilization of prefabricated units shall have prior approval of the Contracting Officer. The decontamination unit shall have an equipment room and a clean room separated by a shower that complies with 29 CFR 1910, Section .141 (unless the Contractor can demonstrate that such facilities are not feasible). Equipment and surfaces of containers filled with ACM shall be cleaned prior to removing them from the equipment room or area. Surfaces of the equipment room shall be wet wiped 2 times after each shift. Materials used for wet wiping shall be disposed of as asbestos contaminated waste. Two separate lockers shall be provided for each asbestos worker, one in the equipment room and one in the clean room. Hot water service may be secured from the building hot water system provided backflow protection is installed by the Contractor at the point of connection. The Contractor shall provide a minimum of 2 showers. Instantaneous type in-line water heater may be incorporated at each shower head in lieu of hot water heater, upon approval by the Contracting Officer. Flow and temperature controls shall be located within the shower and shall be adjustable by the user. The wastewater pump shall be sized for 1.25 times the showerhead flow-rate at a pressure head sufficient to satisfy the filter head loss and discharge line losses. The pump shall supply a minimum 25 gpm flow with 35 ft. of pressure head. Used shower water shall

be collected and filtered to remove asbestos contamination. Filters and residue shall be disposed of as asbestos contaminated material, per DETAIL SHEETS 9 and 14. Filtered water shall be discharged to the sanitary system. Wastewater filters shall be installed in series with the first stage pore size of 20 microns and the second stage pore size of 5 microns. The floor of the decontamination unit's clean room shall be kept dry and clean at all times. Water from the shower shall not be allowed to wet the floor in the clean room. Surfaces of the clean room and shower shall be wet-wiped 2 times after each shift change with a disinfectant solution. Proper housekeeping and hygiene requirements shall be maintained. Soap and towels shall be provided for showering, washing and drying. Any cloth towels provided shall be disposed of as ACM waste or shall be laundered in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101.

1.16.3 Load-Out Unit

A temporary load-out unit that is adjacent and connected to the regulated area shall be provided as described in DETAIL SHEET Number 20. Utilization of prefabricated units shall have prior approval of the Contracting Officer. The load-out unit shall be attached in a leak-tight manner to each regulated area. Surfaces of the load-out unit and access tunnel shall be adequately wet-wiped 2 times after each shift change. Materials used for wet wiping shall be disposed of as asbestos contaminated waste.

1.16.4 Single Stage Decontamination Area

A decontamination area (equipment room/area) shall be provided for Class I work involving less than 25 feet or 10 square feet of TSI or surfacing ACM, and for Class II and Class III asbestos work operations where exposures exceed the PELs or where there is no negative exposure assessment produced before the operation. The equipment room or area shall be adjacent to the regulated area for the decontamination of employees, material, and their equipment which is contaminated with asbestos. The equipment room or area shall consist of an area covered by an impermeable drop cloth on the floor or horizontal working surface. The area must be of sufficient size to accommodate cleaning of equipment and removing personal protective equipment without spreading contamination beyond the area. Surfaces of the equipment room shall be wet wiped 2 times after each shift. Materials used for wet wiping shall be disposed of as asbestos contaminated waste.

1.16.5 NOT USED

1.16.6 Decontamination Area Entry Procedures

The Contractor shall ensure that employees entering the decontamination area through the clean room or clean area:

a. Remove street clothing in the clean room or clean area and deposit it in lockers.

b. Put on protective clothing and respiratory protection before leaving the clean room or clean area.

c. Pass through the equipment room to enter the regulated area.

1.16.7 Decontamination Area Exit Procedures

The Contractor shall ensure that the following procedures are followed:

a. Before leaving the regulated area, respirators shall be worn while employees remove all gross contamination and debris from their work clothing using a HEPA vacuum.

b. Employees shall remove their protective clothing in the equipment room and deposit the clothing in labeled impermeable bags or containers (see Detail Sheets 9 and 14) for disposal and/or laundering.

c. Employees shall not remove their respirators in the equipment room.

d. Employees shall shower prior to entering the clean room. If a shower has not been located between the equipment room and the clean room or the work is performed outdoors, the Contractor shall ensure that employees engaged in Class I asbestos jobs: a) Remove asbestos contamination from their work suits in the equipment room or decontamination area using a HEPA vacuum before proceeding to a shower that is not adjacent to the work area; or b) Remove their contaminated work suits in the equipment room, without cleaning worksuits, and proceed to a shower that is not adjacent to the work area.

e. After showering, employees shall enter the clean room before changing into street clothes.

1.16.8 Lunch Areas

The Contractor shall provide lunch areas in which the airborne concentrations of asbestos are below 0.01 f/cc.

1.16.9 Smoking

Smoking, if allowed by the Contractor, shall only be permitted in designated areas approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.17 REGULATED AREAS

All Class I, and II, asbestos work shall be conducted within regulated areas. The regulated area shall be demarcated to minimize the number of persons within the area and to protect persons outside the area from exposure to airborne asbestos. Where critical barriers or negative pressure enclosures are used, they shall demarcate the regulated area. Access to regulated areas shall be limited to authorized persons. The Contractor shall control access to regulated areas, ensure that only authorized personnel enter, and verify that Contractor required medical surveillance, training and respiratory protection program requirements are met prior to allowing entrance.

1.18 WARNING SIGNS AND TAPE

Warning signs and tape printed in English shall be provided at the regulated boundaries and entrances to regulated areas. The Contractor shall ensure that all personnel working in areas contiguous to regulated areas comprehend the warning signs. Signs shall be located to allow personnel to read the signs and take the necessary protective steps required before entering the area. Warning signs, as shown and described in DETAIL SHEET 11, shall be in vertical format conforming to 29 CFR 1910

and 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101, a minimum of 20 by 14 inches, and displaying the following legend in the lower panel:

DANGER
ASBESTOS
CANCER AND LUNG DISEASE HAZARD
AUTHORIZED PERSONNEL ONLY

Spacing between lines shall be at least equal to the height of the upper of any two lines. Warning tape shall be provided as shown and described on DETAIL SHEET 11. Decontamination unit signage shall be as shown and described on DETAIL SHEET 15.

1.19 WARNING LABELS

Warning labels shall be affixed to all asbestos disposal containers used to contain asbestos materials, scrap, waste debris, and other products contaminated with asbestos. Containers with preprinted warning labels conforming to requirements are acceptable. Warning labels shall be as described in DETAIL SHEET 14, shall conform to 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101 and shall be of sufficient size to be clearly legible displaying the following legend:

DANGER
CONTAINS ASBESTOS FIBERS
AVOID CREATING DUST
CANCER AND LUNG DISEASE HAZARD

1.20 LOCAL EXHAUST VENTILATION

Local exhaust ventilation units shall conform to ANSI Z9.2 and 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101. Filters on local exhaust system equipment shall conform to ANSI Z9.2 and UL 586. Filter shall be UL labeled.

1.21 TOOLS

Vacuums shall be leak proof to the filter, equipped with HEPA filters, of sufficient capacity and necessary capture velocity at the nozzle or nozzle attachment to efficiently collect, transport and retain the ACM waste material. Power tools shall not be used to remove ACM unless the tool is equipped with effective, integral HEPA filtered exhaust ventilation capture and collection system, or has otherwise been approved for use by the Contracting Officer. Residual asbestos shall be removed from reusable tools prior to storage and reuse. Reusable tools shall be thoroughly decontaminated prior to being removed from regulated areas.

1.22 RENTAL EQUIPMENT

If rental equipment is to be used, written notification shall be provided to the rental agency, concerning the intended use of the equipment, the possibility of asbestos contamination of the equipment and the steps that will be taken to decontaminate such equipment. A written acceptance of the terms of the Contractor's notification shall be obtained from the rental agency.

1.23 AIR MONITORING EQUIPMENT

The Contractor's Designated IH shall approve air monitoring equipment to be used to collect samples. The equipment shall include, but shall not be

limited to:

a. High-volume sampling pumps that can be calibrated and operated at a constant airflow up to 16 liters per minute when equipped with a sampling train of tubing and filter cassette.

b. Low-volume, battery powered, body-attachable, portable personal pumps that can be calibrated to a constant airflow up to approximately 3.5 liters per minute when equipped with a sampling train of tubing and filter cassette, and a self-contained rechargeable power pack capable of sustaining the calibrated flow rate for a minimum of 10 hours. The pumps shall also be equipped with an automatic flow control unit which shall maintain a constant flow, even as filter resistance increases due to accumulation of fiber and debris on the filter surface.

c. Single use standard 25 mm diameter cassette, open face, 0.8 micron pore size, mixed cellulose ester membrane filters and cassettes with 50 mm electrically conductive extension cowl, and shrink bands, to be used with low flow pumps in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101 for personal air sampling.

d. Single use standard 25 mm diameter cassette, open face, 0.45 micron pore size, mixed cellulose ester membrane filters and cassettes with 50 mm electrically conductive cowl, and shrink bands, to be used with high flow pumps when conducting environmental area sampling using NIOSH 84-100 Methods 7400 and 7402, (and the transmission electric microscopy method specified at 40 CFR 763 if required).

e. Appropriate plastic tubing to connect the air sampling pump to the selected filter cassette.

f. A flow calibrator capable of calibration to within plus or minus 2 percent of reading over a temperature range of minus 4 to plus 140 degrees F and traceable to a NIST primary standard.

1.24 EXPENDABLE SUPPLIES

1.24.1 Glovebag

Glovebags shall be provided as described in 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101 and SET-UP DETAIL SHEET 10. The glovebag assembly shall be 6 mil thick plastic, prefabricated and seamless at the bottom with preprinted OSHA warning label.

1.24.2 Duct Tape

Industrial grade duct tape of appropriate widths suitable for bonding sheet plastic and disposal container shall be provided.

1.24.3 Disposal Containers

Leak-tight (defined as solids, liquids, or dust that cannot escape or spill out) disposal containers shall be provided for ACM wastes as required by 29 CFR 1926 Section .1101 and DETAIL SHEETS 9A, 9B, 9C and 14.

1.24.4 Disposal Bags

Leak-tight bags, 6 mil thick, shall be provided for placement of asbestos generated waste as described in DETAIL SHEET 9A.

1.24.5 Fiberboard Drums

1.24.6 NOT USED

1.24.7 Sheet Plastic

Sheet plastic shall be polyethylene of 6 mil minimum thickness and shall be provided in the largest sheet size necessary to minimize seams ,as indicated on the project drawings. Film shall be clear and conform to ASTM D 4397, except as specified below:

1.24.7.1 NOT USED

1.24.7.2 Reinforced

Reinforced sheets shall be provided where high skin strength is required, such as where it constitutes the only barrier between the regulated area and the outdoor environment. The sheet stock shall consist of translucent, nylon-reinforced or woven-polyethylene thread laminated between 2 layers of polyethylene film. Film shall meet flame resistant standards of NFPA 701.

1.24.8 Amended Water

Amended water shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 1331.

1.24.9 Mastic Removing Solvent

Mastic removing solvent shall be nonflammable and shall not contain methylene chloride, glycol ether, or halogenated hydrocarbons. Solvents used onsite shall have a flash point greater than 140 degrees F.

1.24.10 Leak-tight Wrapping

Two layers of 6 mil minimum thick polyethylene sheet stock shall be used for the containment of removed asbestos-containing components or materials such as reactor vessels, large tanks, boilers, insulated pipe segments and other materials too large to be placed in disposal bags as described in DETAIL SHEET 9B. Upon placement of the ACM component or material, each layer shall be individually leak-tight sealed with duct tape.

1.24.11 Viewing Inspection Window

Where feasible, a minimum of 1 clear, 1/8 inch thick, acrylic sheet, 18 by 24 inches, shall be installed as a viewing inspection window at eye level on a wall in each containment enclosure. The windows shall be sealed leak-tight with industrial grade duct tape.

1.24.12 Wetting Agents

Removal encapsulant (a penetrating encapsulant) shall be provided when conducting removal abatement activities that require a longer removal time or are subject to rapid evaporation of amended water. The removal encapsulant shall be capable of wetting the ACM and retarding fiber release during disturbance of the ACM greater than or equal to that provided by

amended water. Performance requirements for penetrating encapsulants are specified in paragraph ENCAPSULANTS.

1.24.13 Strippable Coating

Strippable coating in aerosol cans shall be used to adhere to surfaces and to be removed cleanly by stripping, at the completion of work. This work shall only be done in well ventilated areas.

1.25 MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS

A sufficient quantity of other items, such as, but not limited to: scrapers, brushes, brooms, staple guns, tarpaulins, shovels, rubber squeegees, dust pans, other tools, scaffolding, staging, enclosed chutes, wooden ladders, lumber necessary for the construction of containments, UL approved temporary electrical equipment, material and cords, ground fault circuit interrupters, water hoses of sufficient length, fire extinguishers, first aid kits, portable toilets, logbooks, log forms, markers with indelible ink, spray paint in bright color to mark areas, project boundary fencing, etc., shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ENCAPSULANTS

Encapsulants shall conform to USEPA requirements, shall contain no toxic or hazardous substances and no solvent and shall meet the following requirements:

ALL ENCAPSULANTS

Requirement	Test Standard
Flame Spread - 25, Smoke Emission - 50	ASTM E 84
Combustion Toxicity Zero Mortality	Univ. of Pittsburgh Protocol
Life Expectancy, 20 yrs Accelerated Aging Test	ASTM C 732
Permeability, Minimum 0.4 perms	ASTM E 96

2.2 NOT USED

2.3 RECYCLABLE MATERIALS

The Contractor shall comply with EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Asbestos abatement work tasks shall be performed as shown on the detailed plans and drawings, as summarized in paragraph DESCRIPTION OF WORK and including Table 1 and the Contractor's Accident Prevention Plan, Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan, and the Activity Hazard Analyses. The Contractor shall use the engineering controls and work practices required in 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101(g) in all operations regardless of the levels of

exposure. Personnel shall wear and utilize protective clothing and equipment as specified. The Contractor shall not permit eating, smoking, drinking, chewing or applying cosmetics in the regulated area. All hot work (burning, cutting, welding, etc.) shall be conducted under controlled conditions in conformance with 29 CFR 1926, Section .352, Fire Prevention. Personnel of other trades, not engaged in asbestos abatement activities, shall not be exposed at any time to airborne concentrations of asbestos unless all the administrative and personal protective provisions of the Contractor's Accident Prevention Plan are complied with. Power to the regulated area shall be locked-out and tagged in accordance with 29 CFR 1910, and temporary electrical service with ground fault circuit interrupters shall be provided as needed. Temporary electrical service shall be disconnected when necessary for wet removal. The Contractor shall stop abatement work in the regulated area immediately when the airborne total fiber concentration: (1) equals or exceeds 0.01 f/cc, or the pre-abatement concentration, whichever is greater, outside the regulated area; or (2) equals or exceeds 1.0 f/cc inside the regulated area. The Contractor shall correct the condition to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer, including visual inspection and air sampling. Work shall resume only upon notification by the Contracting Officer. Corrective actions shall be documented.

3.2 PROTECTION OF ADJACENT WORK OR AREAS TO REMAIN

Asbestos abatement shall be performed without damage to or contamination of adjacent work or area. Where such work or area is damaged or contaminated, as verified by the Contracting Officer using visual inspection or sample analysis, it shall be restored to its original condition or decontaminated by the Contractor at no expense to the Government, as deemed appropriate by the Contracting Officer. This includes inadvertent spill of dirt, dust or debris in which it is reasonable to conclude that asbestos may exist. When these spills occur, work shall stop in all effected areas immediately and the spill shall be cleaned. When satisfactory visual inspection and air sampling analysis results are obtained and have been evaluated by the Contractor's Designated IH and the Contracting Officer, work shall proceed.

3.3 OBJECTS

3.3.1 Removal of Mobile Objects

Mobile objects, furniture, and equipment will be removed from the area of work by the Government before asbestos abatement work begins.

3.3.2 NOT USED

3.3.3 Reinstallation of Mobile Objects

At the conclusion of the asbestos abatement work in each regulated area, and after meeting the final clearance requirements for each regulated area, objects previously removed shall be transferred back to the cleaned area from which they came and be reinstalled.

3.4 BUILDING VENTILATION SYSTEM AND CRITICAL BARRIERS

Building ventilating systems supplying air into or returning air out of a regulated area shall be isolated by airtight seals to prevent the spread of contamination throughout the system. Air-tight critical barriers shall be installed on building ventilating openings located inside the regulated

area that supply or return air from the building ventilation system or serve to exhaust air from the building. The critical barriers shall consist of air-tight rigid covers for building ventilation supply and exhaust grills where the ventilation system is required to remain in service during abatement. Edges to wall, ceiling and floor surfaces shall be sealed with industrial grade duct tape. Critical barriers shall be installed as shown on drawings and appended SET-UP DETAIL SHEETS.

3.5 PRECLEANING

Surfaces shall be cleaned by HEPA vacuum prior to establishment of containment.

3.6 METHODS OF COMPLIANCE

3.6.1 Mandated Practices

The Contractor shall employ proper handling procedures in accordance with 29 CFR 1926 and 40 CFR 61, Subpart M, and the specified requirements. The specific abatement techniques and items identified shall be detailed in the Contractor's Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan including, but not limited to, details of construction materials, equipment, and handling procedures. The Contractor shall use the following engineering controls and work practices in all operations, regardless of the levels of exposure:

a. Vacuum cleaners equipped with HEPA filters to collect debris and dust containing ACM.

b. Wet methods or wetting agents to control employee exposures during asbestos handling, mixing, removal, cutting, application, and cleanup; except where it can be demonstrated that the use of wet methods is unfeasible due to, for example, the creation of electrical hazards, equipment malfunction, and in roofing.

c. Prompt clean-up and disposalin leak-tight containers of wastes and debris contaminated with asbestos.

d. Inspection and repair of polyethylene in work and high traffic areas.

e. Cleaning of equipment and surfaces of containers filled with ACM prior to removing them from the equipment room or area.

3.6.2 Control Methods

The Contractor shall use the following control methods to comply with the PELs:

a. Local exhaust ventilation equipped with HEPA filter dust collection systems;

b. Enclosure or isolation of processes producing asbestos dust;

c. Ventilation of the regulated area to move contaminated air away from the breathing zone of employees and toward a filtration or collection device equipped with a HEPA filter;

d. Use of other work practices and engineering controls;

e. Where the feasible engineering and work practice controls described above are not sufficient to reduce employee exposure to or below the PELs, the Contractor shall use them to reduce employee exposure to the lowest levels attainable by these controls and shall supplement them by the use of respiratory protection that complies with paragraph, RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM.

3.6.3 Unacceptable Practices

The following work practices and engineering controls shall not be used for work related to asbestos or for work which disturbs ACM, regardless of measured levels of asbestos exposure or the results of initial exposure assessments:

a. High-speed abrasive disc saws that are not equipped with point of cut ventilator or enclosures with HEPA filtered exhaust air.

b. Compressed air used to remove asbestos, or materials containing asbestos, unless the compressed air is used in conjunction with an enclosed ventilation system designed to capture the dust cloud created by the compressed air.

c. Dry sweeping, shoveling, or other dry clean-up of dust and debris containing ACM.

d. Employee rotation as a means of reducing employee exposure to asbestos.

3.6.4 Class I Work Procedures

In addition to requirements of paragraphs Mandated Practices and Control Methods, the following engineering controls and work practices shall be used:

a. A Competent Person shall supervise the installation and operation of the control system.

b. For jobs involving the removal of more than 25 feet or 10 square feet of TSI or surfacing material, the Contractor shall place critical barriers over all openings to the regulated area.

c. HVAC systems shall be isolated in the regulated area by sealing with a double layer of plastic or air-tight rigid covers.

d. Impermeable dropcloths (6 mil or greater thickness) shall be placed on surfaces beneath all removal activity.

e. Objects within the regulated area shall be handled as specified in paragraph OBJECTS.

f. Where a negative exposure assessment has not been provided or where exposure monitoring shows the PEL was exceeded, the regulated area shall be ventilated to move contaminated air away from the employee's breathing zone toward a HEPA unit or collection device.

3.6.5 Specific Control Methods for Class I Work

In addition to requirements of paragraph Class I Work Procedures, Class I asbestos work shall be performed using the control methods identified in the subparagraphs below.

3.6.5.1 Negative Pressure Enclosure (NPE) System

The NPE system shall be as shown in SETUP DETAIL SHEET 2, 3, and 4. The system shall provide at least 4 air changes per hour inside the containment. The local exhaust unit equipment shall be operated 24 hours per day until the containment is removed, and shall be leak-proof to the filter and equipped with HEPA filters. Air movement shall be directed away from the employees and toward a HEPA filtration device. The NPE shall be smoke tested for leaks at the beginning of each shift. Local exhaust equipment shall be sufficient to maintain a minimum pressure differential of minus 0.02 inch of water column relative to adjacent, unsealed areas. Pressure differential shall be monitored continuously, 24 hours per day, with an automatic manometric recording instrument. Pressure differential recordings shall be provided daily on the same day collected. Readings shall be reviewed by the Contractor's Designated Competent Person and IH prior to submittal. The Contracting Officer shall be notified immediately if the pressure differential falls below the prescribed minimum. The building ventilation system shall not be used as the local exhaust system for the regulated area. The local exhaust system shall terminate outdoors unless an alternate arrangement is allowed by the Contract Officer. All filters used shall be new at the beginning of the project and shall be periodically changed as necessary and disposed of as ACM waste.

3.6.5.2 Glovebag Systems

Glovebag systems shall be as shown in SETUP DETAIL SHEET 10. The glovebag system shall be used to remove ACM from straight runs of piping and elbows and other connections. Glovebags shall be used without modification and shall be smoke-tested for leaks and any leaks sealed prior to use. Glovebags shall be installed to completely cover the circumference of pipe or other structures where the work is to be done. Glovebags shall be used only once and shall not be moved. Glovebags shall not be used on surfaces that have temperatures exceeding 150 degrees F. Prior to disposal, glovebags shall be collapsed by removing air within them using a HEPA vacuum. Before beginning the operation, loose and friable material adjacent to the glovebag operation shall be wrapped and sealed in 2 layers of plastic or otherwise rendered intact. At least 2 persons shall perform Class I glovebag removal. Asbestos regulated work areas shall be established as specified and shown on detailed drawings and plans for glovebag abatement. Designated boundary limits for the asbestos work shall be established with rope or other continuous barriers and all other requirements for asbestos control areas shall be maintained, including area signage and boundary warning tape as specified in SET-UP DETAIL SHEET 11.

a. In addition to requirements for negative pressure glovebag systems above, the Contractor shall attach HEPA vacuum systems or other devices to the bag to prevent collapse during removal of ACM from straight runs of piping and elbows and other connections.

b. The negative pressure glove boxes used to remove ACM from pipe runs shall be fitted with gloved apertures and a bagging outlet and constructed with rigid sides from metal or other material which can withstand the weight of the ACM and water used during removal. A negative pressure shall be created in the system using a HEPA filtration system. The box shall be smoke tested for leaks

prior to each use.

3.6.5.3 NOT USED

3.6.5.4 Wrap and Cut Operation

Wrap and cut operations shall be as shown in SETUP DETAIL SHEET 9B and 10. Prior to cutting pipe, the asbestos-containing insulation shall be wrapped with polyethylene and securely sealed with duct tape to prevent asbestos becoming airborne as a result of the cutting process. The following steps shall be taken: install glovebag, strip back sections to be cut 6 inches from point of cut, and cut pipe into manageable sections.

3.6.6 Class II Work

In addition to the requirements of paragraphs Mandated Practices and Control Methods, the following engineering controls and work practices shall be used:

a. A Competent Person shall supervise the work.

b. For indoor work, critical barriers shall be placed over all openings to the regulated area.

c. Impermeable dropcloths shall be placed on surfaces beneath all removal activity.

3.6.7 Specific Control Methods for Class II Work

In addition to requirements of paragraph Class II Work, Class II work shall be performed using the following methods:

3.6.7.1 Vinyl and Asphalt Flooring Materials

When removing vinyl and asphalt flooring materials which contain ACM, the Contractor shall use the following practices as shown in RESPONSE ACTION DETAIL SHEET 57, 58, 59, 60, 63 and 64. Resilient sheeting shall be removed by adequately wet methods. Tiles shall be removed intact (if possible); wetting is not required when tiles are heated and removed intact. Flooring or its backing shall not be sanded. Scraping of residual adhesive and/or backing shall be performed using wet methods. Mechanical chipping is prohibited unless performed in a negative pressure enclosure. Dry sweeping is prohibited. The Contractor shall use vacuums equipped with HEPA filter, disposable dust bag, and metal floor tool (no brush) to clean floors.

3.6.7.2 NOT USED

3.6.7.3 NOT USED

3.6.7.4 Gaskets

Gaskets shall be thoroughly wetted with amended water prior to removal and immediately placed in a disposal container. If a gasket is visibly deteriorated and unlikely to be removed intact, removal shall be undertaken within a glovebag. Any scraping to remove residue shall be performed wet.

3.6.7.5 NOT USED

3.6.8 NOT USED

3.6.9 NOT USED

3.6.10 NOT USED

3.6.11 Cleaning After Asbestos Removal

After completion of all asbestos removal work, surfaces from which ACM has been removed shall be wet wiped or sponged clean, or cleaned by some equivalent method to remove all visible residue. Run-off water shall be collected and filtered through a dual filtration system. A first filter shall be provided to remove fibers 20 micrometers and larger, and a final filter provided that removes fibers 5 micrometers and larger. After the gross amounts of asbestos have been removed from every surface, remaining visible accumulations of asbestos on floors shall be collected using plastic shovels, rubber squeegees, rubber dustpans, and HEPA vacuum cleaners as appropriate to maintain the integrity of the regulated area. When TSI and surfacing material has been removed, workmen shall use HEPA vacuum cleaners to vacuum every surface. Surfaces or locations which could harbor accumulations or residual asbestos dust shall be checked after vacuuming to verify that no asbestos-containing material remains; and shall be re-vacuumed as necessary to remove the ACM.

3.6.12 Class I Asbestos Work Response Action Detail Sheets

The following Class I Asbestos Work Response Action Detail Sheet is specified on Table 1 for each individual work task to be performed:

a. Pipe Insulation (Using a Glovebag): See Sheet 87

3.6.13 Class II Asbestos Work Response Action Detail Sheets

The following Class II Asbestos Work Response Action Detail Sheet is specified on Table 1 for each individual work task to be performed:

a. Vinyl or Vinyl Asbestos Tile Adhered to Concrete Floor System by Asbestos-Containing Adhesive: See Sheet 56

b. Vinyl Asbestos Tile Adhered to Concrete Floor System by Asbestos Containing Adhesive: See Sheet 57

c. Vinyl Asbestos Tile Adhered to Concrete Floor System by Asbestos Free Adhesive: See Sheet 58

d. Vinyl Asbestos Tile and Chemical Dissolution of Asbestos-Containing Adhesives on Concrete Floor System: See Sheet 59

e. Asbestos-Containing Sheet Flooring Adhered to Concrete Floor System by Asbestos-Containing Adhesive: See Sheet 64

f. Miscellaneous Asbestos-Containing Materials: See Sheet 45

3.6.14 NOT USED

3.6.15 NOT USED

3.6.16 NOT USED

3.6.17 NOT USED

3.6.18 NOT USED

3.6.19 NOT USED

3.6.20 NOT USED

3.6.21 NOT USED

3.7 FINAL CLEANING AND VISUAL INSPECTION

Upon completion of abatement, the regulated area shall be cleaned by collecting, packing, and storing all gross contamination; see SET-UP DETAIL SHEETS 9, 14 and 20. A final cleaning shall be performed using HEPA vacuum and wet cleaning of all exposed surfaces and objects in the regulated area. Upon completion of the cleaning, the Contractor shall conduct a visual pre-inspection of the cleaned area in preparation for a final inspection before final air clearance monitoring and recleaning, as necessary. Upon completion of the final cleaning, the Contractor and the Contracting Officer shall conduct a final visual inspection of the cleaned regulated area in accordance with ASTM E 1368 and document the results on the Final Cleaning and Visual Inspection as specified on the SET-UP DETAIL SHEET 19. If the Contracting Officer rejects the clean regulated area as not meeting final cleaning requirements, the Contractor shall reclean as necessary and have a follow-on inspection conducted with the Contracting Officer. Recleaning and follow-up reinspection shall be at the Contractor's expense.

3.8 LOCKDOWN

Prior to removal of plastic barriers and after clean-up of gross contamination and final visual inspection, a post removal (lockdown) encapsulant shall be spray applied to ceiling, walls, floors, and other surfaces in the regulated area.

3.9 EXPOSURE ASSESSMENT AND AIR MONITORING

3.9.1 General Requirements For Exposure

Exposure assessment, air monitoring and analysis of airborne concentration of asbestos fibers shall be performed in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101, the Contractor's air monitoring plan, and as specified. Personal exposure air monitoring (collected at the breathing zone) that is representative of the exposure of each employee who is assigned to work within a regulated area shall be performed by the Contractor's Designated IH. Breathing zone samples shall be taken for at least 25 percent of the workers in each shift, or a minimum of 2, whichever is greater. Air monitoring results at the 95 percent confidence level shall be calculated as shown in Table 2 at the end of this section. The Contractor shall provide an onsite independent testing laboratory with qualified analysts and appropriate equipment to conduct sample analyses of air samples using the methods prescribed in 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101, to include NIOSH 84-100 Method 7400. Preabatement and abatement environmental air monitoring shall be performed by the Contractor's Designated IH. Final clearance environmental air monitoring, shall be performed by the Contractor's Designated IH. Environmental and final clearance air monitoring shall be performed using NIOSH 84-100 Method 7400 (PCM) with

optional confirmation of results by NIOSH 84-100 Method 7402 (TEM). For environmental and final clearance, air monitoring shall be conducted at a sufficient velocity and duration to establish the limit of detection of the method used at 0.005 f/cc. Confirmation of asbestos fiber concentrations (asbestos f/cc) from environmental and final clearance samples collected and analyzed by NIOSH 84-100 Method 7400 (total f/cc) may be conducted using TEM in accordance with NIOSH 84-100 Method 7402. When such confirmation is conducted, it shall be from the same sample filter used for the NIOSH 84-100 Method 7400 PCM analysis. For all Contractor required environmental or final clearance air monitoring, confirmation of asbestos fiber concentrations, using NIOSH 84-100 Method 7402, shall be at the Contractor's expense. Monitoring may be duplicated by the Government at the discretion of the Contracting Officer. Results of breathing zone samples shall be posted at the job site and made available to the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall maintain a fiber concentration inside a regulated area less than or equal to 0.1 f/cc expressed as an 8 hour, time-weighted average (TWA) during the conduct of the asbestos abatement. If fiber concentration rises above 0.1 f/cc, work procedures shall be investigated with the Contracting Officer to determine the cause. At the discretion of the Contracting Officer, fiber concentration may exceed 0.1 f/cc but shall not exceed 1.0 f/cc expressed as an 8-hour TWA. The Contractor's workers shall not be exposed to an airborne fiber concentration in excess of 1.0 f/cc, as averaged over a sampling period of 30 minutes. Should either an environmental concentration of 1.0 f/cc expressed as an 8-hour TWA or a personal excursion concentration of 1.0 f/cc expressed as a 30-minute sample occur inside a regulated work area, the Contractor shall stop work immediately, notify the Contracting Officer, and implement additional engineering controls and work practice controls to reduce airborne fiber levels below prescribed limits in the work area. Work shall not restart until authorized by the Contracting Officer.

3.9.2 Initial Exposure Assessment

The Contractor's Designated IH shall conduct an exposure assessment immediately before or at the initiation of an asbestos abatement operation to ascertain expected exposures during that operation. The assessment shall be completed in time to comply with the requirements which are triggered by exposure data or the lack of a negative exposure assessment, and to provide information necessary to assure that all control systems planned are appropriate for that operation. The assessment shall take into consideration both the monitoring results and all observations, information or calculations which indicate employee exposure to asbestos, including any previous monitoring conducted in the workplace, or of the operations of the Contractor which indicate the levels of airborne asbestos likely to be encountered on the job. For Class I asbestos work, until the employer conducts exposure monitoring and documents that employees on that job will not be exposed in excess of PELs, or otherwise makes a negative exposure assessment, the Contractor shall presume that employees are exposed in excess of the PEL-TWA and PEL-Excursion Limit.

3.9.3 Negative Exposure Assessment

The Contractor shall provide a negative exposure assessment for the specific asbestos job which will be performed. The negative exposure assessment shall conform to the following criteria:

a. Objective Data: Objective data demonstrating that the product or material containing asbestos minerals or the activity involving such product or material cannot release airborne fibers in

concentrations exceeding the PEL-TWA and PEL-Excursion Limit under those work conditions having the greatest potential for releasing asbestos.

b. Prior Asbestos Jobs: Where the Contractor has monitored prior asbestos jobs for the PEL and the PEL-Excursion Limit within 12 months of the current job, the monitoring and analysis were performed in compliance with asbestos standard in effect; the data were obtained during work operations conducted under workplace conditions closely resembling the processes, type of material, control methods, work practices, and environmental conditions used and prevailing in the Contractor's current operations; the operations were conducted by employees whose training and experience are no more extensive than that of employees performing the current job; and these data show that under the conditions prevailing and which will prevail in the current workplace, there is a high degree of certainty that the monitoring covered exposure from employee exposures will not exceed the PEL-TWA and PEL-Excursion Limit.

c. Initial Exposure Monitoring: The results of initial exposure monitoring of the current job, made from breathing zone air samples that are representative of the 8-hour PEL-TWA and 30-minute short-term exposures of each employee. The monitoring covered exposure from operations which are most likely during the performance of the entire asbestos job to result in exposures over the PELs.

3.9.4 NOT USED

3.9.5 Preabatement Environmental Air Monitoring

Preabatement environmental air monitoring shall be established 1 day prior to the masking and sealing operations for each regulated area to determine background concentrations before abatement work begins. As a minimum, preabatement air samples shall be collected using NIOSH 84-100 Method 7400, PCM at these locations: outside the building; inside the building, but outside the regulated area perimeter; and inside each regulated work area. One sample shall be collected for every 2000 square feet of floor space. At least 2 samples shall be collected outside the building: at the exhaust of the HEPA unit; and downwind from the abatement site. The PCM samples shall be analyzed within 24 hours; and if any result in fiber concentration greater than 0.01 f/cc, asbestos fiber concentration shall be confirmed using NIOSH 84-100 Method 7402 (TEM).

3.9.6 Environmental Air Monitoring During Abatement

Until an exposure assessment is provided to the Contracting Officer, environmental air monitoring shall be conducted at locations and frequencies that will accurately characterize any evolving airborne asbestos fiber concentrations. The assessment shall demonstrate that the product or material containing asbestos minerals, or the abatement involving such product or material, cannot release airborne asbestos fibers in concentrations exceeding 0.01 f/cc as a TWA under those work conditions having the greatest potential for releasing asbestos. The monitoring shall be at least once per shift at locations including, but not limited to, close to the work inside a regulated area; preabatement sampling locations; outside entrances to a regulated area; close to glovebag operations; representative locations outside of the perimeter of a regulated area;

inside clean room; and at the exhaust discharge point of local exhaust system ducted to the outside of a containment (if used). If the sampling outside regulated area shows airborne fiber levels have exceeded background or 0.01 f/cc, whichever is greater, work shall be stopped immediately, and the Contracting Officer notified. The condition causing the increase shall be corrected. Work shall not restart until authorized by the Contracting Officer.

3.9.7 Final Clearance Air Monitoring

Prior to conducting final clearance air monitoring, the Contractor and the Contracting Officer shall conduct a final visual inspection of the regulated area where asbestos abatement has been completed. The final visual inspection shall be as specified in SET-UP DETAIL SHEET 19. Final clearance air monitoring shall not begin until acceptance of the Contractor's final cleaning by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor's Designated IH shall conduct final clearance air monitoring using aggressive air sampling techniques as defined in EPA 560/5-85-024 or as otherwise required by federal or state requirements. The sampling and analytical method used will be NIOSH 84-100Method 7400 (PCM) and Table 3 with confirmation of results by NIOSH 84-100 Method 7402 (TEM).

3.9.7.1 Final Clearance Requirements, NIOSH PCM Method

For PCM sampling and analysis using NIOSH 84-100 Method 7400, the fiber concentration inside the abated regulated area, for each airborne sample, shall be less than 0.01 f/cc. The abatement inside the regulated area is considered complete when every PCM final clearance sample is below the clearance limit. If any sample result is greater than 0.01 total f/cc, the asbestos fiber concentration (asbestos f/cc) shall be confirmed from that same filter using NIOSH 84-100 Method 7402 (TEM) at Contractor's expense. If any confirmation sample result is greater than 0.01 asbestos f/cc, abatement is incomplete and cleaning shall be repeated. Upon completion of any required recleaning, resampling with results to meet the above clearance criteria shall be done.

3.9.7.2 Final Clearance Requirements, EPA TEM Method

For EPA TEM sampling and analysis, using the EPA Method specified in 40 CFR 763, abatement inside the regulated area is considered complete when the arithmetic mean asbestos concentration of the 5 inside samples is less than or equal to 70 structures per square millimeter (70 S/mm). When the arithmetic mean is greater than 70 S/mm, the 3 blank samples shall be analyzed. If the 3 blank samples are greater than 70 S/mm, resampling shall be done. If less than 70 S/mm, the 5 outside samples shall be analyzed and a Z-test analysis performed. When the Z-test results are less than 1.65, the decontamination shall be considered complete. If the Z-test results are more than 1.65, the abatement is incomplete and cleaning shall be repeated. Upon completion of any required recleaning, resampling with results to meet the above clearance criteria shall be done.

3.9.7.3 Air Clearance Failure

If clearance sampling results fail to meet the final clearance requirements, the Contractor shall pay all costs associated with the required recleaning, resampling, and analysis, until final clearance requirements are met.

3.9.8 Air-Monitoring Results and Documentation

Air sample fiber counting shall be completed and results provided within 24 hours (breathing zone samples), and 24 hours (environmental/clearance monitoring) after completion of a sampling period. The Contracting Officer shall be notified immediately of any airborne levels of asbestos fibers in excess of established requirements. Written sampling results shall be provided within 5 working days of the date of collection. The written results shall be signed by testing laboratory analyst, testing laboratory principal and the Contractor's Designated IH. The air sampling results shall be documented on a Contractor's daily air monitoring log. The daily air monitoring log shall contain the following information for each sample:

a. Sampling and analytical method used;

b. Date sample collected;

c. Sample number;

d. Sample type: BZ = Breathing Zone (Personal), P = Preabatement, E = Environmental, C = Abatement Clearance;

e. Location/activity/name where sample collected;

f. Sampling pump manufacturer, model and serial number, beginning flow rate, end flow rate, average flow rate (L/min);

g. Calibration date, time, method, location, name of calibrator, signature;

h. Sample period (start time, stop time, elapsed time (minutes);

i. Total air volume sampled (liters);

j. Sample results (f/cc and S/mm square) if EPA methods are required for final clearance;

k. Laboratory name, location, analytical method, analyst, confidence level. In addition, the printed name and a signature and date block for the Industrial Hygienist who conducted the sampling and for the Industrial Hygienist who reviewed the daily air monitoring log verifying the accuracy of the information.

3.10 CLEARANCE CERTIFICATION

When asbestos abatement is complete, ACM waste is removed from the regulated areas, and final clean-up is completed, the Contracting Officer will certify the areas as safe before allowing the warning signs and boundary warning tape to be removed. After final clean-up and acceptable airborne concentrations are attained, but before the HEPA unit is turned off and the containment removed, the Contractor shall remove all pre-filters on the building HVAC system and provide new pre-filters. The Contractor shall dispose of such filters as asbestos contaminated materials. HVAC, mechanical, and electrical systems shall be re-established in proper working order. The Contractor and the Contracting Officer shall visually inspect all surfaces within the containment for residual material or accumulated debris. The Contractor shall reclean all areas showing dust or residual materials. The Contracting Officer will certify in writing that the area is safe before unrestricted entry is permitted. The Government will have the option to perform monitoring to

certify the areas are safe before entry is permitted.

3.11 CLEANUP AND DISPOSAL

3.11.1 Title to ACM Materials

ACM material resulting from abatement work, except as specified otherwise, shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of as specified and in accordance with applicable federal, state and local regulations.

3.11.2 Collection and Disposal of Asbestos

All ACM waste shall be collected and including contaminated wastewater filters, scrap, debris, bags, containers, equipment, and asbestos contaminated clothing, shall be collected and placed in leak-tight containers such as double plastic bags (see DETAIL SHEET 9A); sealed double wrapped polyethylene sheet (see DETAIL 9B); or other approved containers. Waste within the containers shall be wetted in case the container is breeched. Asbestos-containing waste shall be disposed of at an EPA, state and local approved asbestos landfill. For temporary storage, sealed impermeable containers shall be stored in an asbestos waste load-out unit or in a storage/transportation conveyance (i.e., dumpster, roll-off waste boxes, etc.) in a manner acceptable to and in an area assigned by the Contracting Officer. Procedure for hauling and disposal shall comply with 40 CFR 61, Subpart M, state, regional, and local standards.

3.11.3 Scale Weight Measurement

Scales used for measurement shall be public scales. Weighing shall be at a point nearest the work at which a public scale is available. Scales shall be standard truck scales of the beam type; scales shall be equipped with the type registering beam and an "over and under" indicator; and shall be capable of accommodating the entire vehicle. Scales shall be tested, approved and sealed by an inspector of the State of Nebraska. Scales shall be calibrated and resealed as often as necessary and at least once every three months to ensure continuous accuracy. Vehicles used for hauling ACM shall be weighed empty daily at such time as directed and each vehicle shall bear a plainly legible identification mark.

3.11.4 Weigh Bill and Delivery Tickets

Copies of weigh bills and delivery tickets shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer during the progress of the work. The Contractor shall furnish the Contracting Officer scale tickets for each load of ACM weighed and certified. These tickets shall include tare weight; identification mark for each vehicle weighed; and date, time and location of loading and unloading. Tickets shall be furnished at the point and time individual trucks arrive at the worksite. A master log of all vehicle loading shall be furnished for each day of loading operations. Before the final statement is allowed, the Contractor shall file with the Contracting Officer certified weigh bills and/or certified tickets and manifests of all ACM actually disposed by the Contractor for this contract.

3.11.5 Asbestos Waste Shipment Record

The Contractor shall complete and provide the Contracting Officer final completed copies of the Waste Shipment Record for all shipments of waste material as specified in 40 CFR 61, Subpart M and other required state

waste manifest shipment records, within 3 days of delivery to the landfill. Each Waste Shipment Record shall be signed and dated by the Contractor, the waste transporter and disposal facility operator.

TABLE 1

INDIVIDUAL WORK TASK DATA ELEMENTS

Sheet_1____ of __1___

There is a separate data sheet for each individual work task.

1. WORK TASK DESIGNATION NUMBER _____
2. LOCATION OF WORK TASK Bldg #306, Hangar Bay #3, Offutt AFB, NE
3. BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL TO BE ABATED: Floor covering and TSi on pipes and water chillers.
   a. Type of Asbestos _____
   b. Percent asbestos content _____%

4. ABATEMENT TECHNIQUE TO BE USED Asbestos will be removed
5. OSHA ASBESTOS CLASS DESIGNATION FOR WORK TASK_____
6. EPA NESHAP FRIABILITY DESIGNATION FOR WORK TASK
   Friable _____ Non-friable Category I _____
   Non-friable Category II_____
7. FORM _____ and CONDITION OF ACM: GOOD_____ FAIR_____ POOR_____
8. QUANTITY: METERS_____, SQUARE METERS_____
8a. QUANTITY: LINEAR FT._____, SQUARE FT._____
9. RESPONSE ACTION DETAIL SHEET NUMBER FOR WORK TASK_____
10. SET-UP DETAIL SHEET NUMBERS
    FOR WORK TASK _____, _____, _____, _____,
    _____, _____, _____, _____.

NOTES:

(1) Numeric sequence of individual work tasks (1,2,3,4, etc.) for each regulated area. Each category of EPA friability/OSHA class has a separate task.
(2) Specific location of work (building, floor, area, e.g., Building 1421, 2nd Floor, Rm 201)
(3) A description of material to be abated (example: horizontal pipe, cement wall panels, tile, stucco, etc.) type of asbestos (chrysotile, amosite, crocidolite, etc.); and % asbestos content.
(4) Technique to be used: Removal = REM; Encapsulation = ENCAP; Encasement = ENCAS; Enclosure = ENCL; Repair = REP.
(5) Class designation: Class I, II, III, or IV (OSHA designation).
(6) Friability of materials: Check the applicable EPA NESHAP friability designation.
(7) Form: Interior or Exterior Architectural = IA or EA; Mechanical/Electrical = ME.
Condition: Good = G; Fair = F; Poor = P.
(8) Quantity of ACM for each work task in meters or square meters.
(8a) Quantity of ACM for each work task in linear feet or square feet.
(9) Response Action Detail Sheet specifies the material to be abated and the methods to be used. There is only one Response Action Detail Sheet for each abatement task.
(10) Set-up Detail Sheets indicate containment and control methods used in support of the response action (referenced in the selected Response Action Detail Sheet).

TABLE 2

FORMULA FOR CALCULATION OF THE 95 PERCENT CONFIDENCE LEVEL
(Reference: NIOSH 7400)

Fibers/cc(01.95 percent CL) = X + [(X) * (1.645) * (CV)]

Where: X = ((E)(AC))/((V)(1000))

E = ((F/Nf) - (B/Nb))/Af

CV = The precision value; 0.45 shall be used unless the analytical laboratory provides the Contracting Officer with documentation (Round Robin Program participation and results) that the laboratory's precision is better.

AC = Effective collection area of the filter in square millimeters

V = Air volume sampled in liters

E = Fiber density on the filter in fibers per square millimeter

F/Nf = Total fiber count per graticule field

B/Nb = Mean field blank count per graticule field

Af = Graticule field area in square millimeters

TWA = C1/T1 + C2/T2 = Cn/Tn

Where: C = Concentration of contaminant

T = Time sampled.

TABLE 3

NI0SH METHOD 7400

PCM ENVIRONMENTAL AIR SAMPLING PROTOCOL (NON-PERSONAL)

Sample Location	Minimum No. of Samples	Filter Pore Size (Note 1)	Min. Vol. (Note 2) (Liters)	Sampling Rate (liters/min.)
Inside Abatement Area	0.5/140 Square Meters (Notes 3 & 4)	0.45 microns	3850	2-16
Each Room in 1 Abatement Area Less than 140 Square meters		0.45 microns	3850	2-16
Field Blank	2	0.45 microns	0	0
Laboratory Blank	1	0.45 microns	0	0

Notes:

1. Type of filter is Mixed Cellulose Ester.

2. Ensure detection limit for PCM analysis is established at 0.005 fibers/cc.

3. One sample shall be added for each additional 140 square meters. (The corresponding I-P units are 5/1500 square feet).

4. A minimum of 5 samples are to be taken per abatement area, plus 2 field blanks.

TABLE 4

EPA AHERA METHOD: TEM AIR SAMPLING PROTOCOL

Location Sampled	Minimum No. of Samples	Filter Pore Size	Min. Vol. (Liters)	Sampling Rate (liters/min.)
Inside Abatement Area	5	0.45 microns	1500	2-16
Outside Abatement Area	5	0.45 microns	1500	2-16
Field Blank	2	0.45 microns	0	0
Laboratory Blank	1	0.45 microns	0	0

Notes:

1. Type of filter is Mixed Cellulose Ester.

2. The detection limit for TEM analysis is 70 structures/square mm.

CERTIFICATE OF WORKER'S ACKNOWLEDGMENT

PROJECT NAME _____ CONTRACT NO. _____
PROJECT ADDRESS _____
CONTRACTOR FIRM NAME _____
EMPLOYEE'S NAME _____,_____,_____,
(Print) (Last) (First) (MI)

Social Security Number: _____-_____-_____,

WORKING WITH ASBESTOS CAN BE DANGEROUS. INHALING ASBESTOS FIBERS HAS BEEN LINKED WITH TYPES OF LUNG DISEASE AND CANCER. IF YOU SMOKE AND INHALE ASBESTOS FIBERS, THE CHANCE THAT YOU WILL DEVELOP LUNG CANCER IS GREATER THAN THAT OF THE NONSMOKING PUBLIC.

Your employer's contract for the above project requires that you be provided and you complete formal asbestos training specific to the type of work you will perform and project specific training; that you be supplied with proper personal protective equipment including a respirator, that you be trained in its use; and that you receive a medical examination to evaluate your physical capacity to perform your assigned work tasks, under the environmental conditions expected, while wearing the required personal protective equipment. These things are to be done at no cost to you. By signing this certification, you are acknowledging that your employer has met these obligations to you. The Contractor's Designated Industrial Hygienist will check the block(s) for the type of formal training you have completed. Review the checked blocks prior to signing this certification.

FORMAL TRAINING:
_____ a. For Competent Persons and Supervisors: I have completed EPA's Model Accreditation Program (MAP) training course, "Contractor/Supervisor", that meets this State's requirements.

b. For Workers:
_____ (1) For OSHA Class I work: I have completed EPA's MAP training course, "Worker", that meets this State's requirements.
_____ (2) For OSHA Class II work (where there will be abatement of more than one type of Class II materials, i.e., roofing, siding, floor tile, etc.): I have completed EPA's MAP training course, "Worker", that meets this State's requirements.
(3) For OSHA Class II work (there will only be abatement of one type of Class II material):
_____ (a) I have completed an 8-hour training class on the elements of 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101(k)(9)(viii), in addition to the specific work practices and engineering controls of 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101(g) and hands-on training.
_____ (b) I have completed EPA's MAP training course, "Worker", that meets this State's requirements.
_____ (4) For OSHA Class III work: I have completed at least a 16-hour course consistent with EPA requirements for training of local education agency maintenance and custodial staff at 40 CFR 763, Section .92(a)(2) and the elements of 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101(k)(9)(viii), in addition to the specific work practices and engineering controls at 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101, and hands-on training.

CERTIFICATE OF WORKER'S ACKNOWLEDGMENT

_____ (5) For OSHA Class IV work: I have completed at least a 2-hr course consistent with EPA requirements for training of local education agency maintenance and custodial staff at 40 CFR 763, (a)(1), and the elements of 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101(k)(9)(viii), in addition to the specific work practices and engineering controls at 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101(g) and hands-on training.

_____ c. Workers, Supervisors and the Designated Competent Person: I have completed annual refresher training as required by EPA's MAP that meets this State's requirements.

PROJECT SPECIFIC TRAINING:
_____ I have been provided and have completed the project specific training required by this Contract. My employer's Designated Industrial Hygienist and Designated Competent Person conducted the training.

RESPIRATORY PROTECTION:
_____ I have been trained in accordance with the criteria in the Contractor's Respiratory Protection program. I have been trained in the dangers of handling and breathing asbestos dust and in the proper work procedures and use and limitations of the respirator(s) I will wear. I have been trained in and will abide by the facial hair and contact lens use policy of my employer.

RESPIRATOR FIT-TEST TRAINING:
_____ I have been trained in the proper selection, fit, use, care, cleaning,maintenance, and storage of the respirator(s) that I will wear. I have been fit-tested in accordance with the criteria in the Contractor's Respiratory Program and have received a satisfactory fit. I have been assigned my individual respirator. I have been taught how to properly perform positive and negative pressure fit-check upon donning negative pressure respirators each time.

MEDICAL EXAMINATION:
_____ I have had a medical examination within the last twelve months which was paid for by my employer. The examination included: health history, pulmonary function tests, and may have included an evaluation of a chest x-ray. A physician made a determination regarding my physical capacity to perform work tasks on the project while wearing personal protective equipment including a respirator. I was personally provided a copy and informed of the results of that examination. My employer's Industrial Hygienist evaluated the medical certification provided by the physician and checked the appropriate blank below. The physician determined that there:

_____ were no limitations to performing the required work tasks.
_____ were identified physical limitations to performing the required work tasks.

Date of the medical examination _____

Employee Signature _____ date _____
Contractor's Industrial
Hygienist Signature _____ date _____

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

13286N

HANDLING OF LIGHTING BALLASTS AND LAMPS CONTAINING PCBs AND MERCURY

01/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 REQUIREMENTS
1.3 DEFINITIONS
1.3.1 Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH)
1.3.2 Leak
1.3.3 Lamps
1.3.4 Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs)
1.3.5 Spill
1.3.6 Universal Waste
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.4.1 Regulatory Requirements
1.4.2 Training
1.4.3 Regulation Documents
1.5 SUBMITTALS
1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
1.7 SCHEDULING
1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.8.1 Qualifications of CIH
1.8.2 PCB and Lamp Removal Work Plan
1.8.3 PCB and Lamp Disposal Plan

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 WORK PROCEDURE
3.1.1 Work Operations
3.2 PCB SPILL CLEANUP REQUIREMENTS
3.2.1 PCB Spills
3.2.2 PCB Spill Control Area
3.2.3 PCB Spill Cleanup
3.2.4 Records and Certification
3.3 REMOVAL
3.3.1 Ballasts
3.3.2 Lighting Lamps
3.4 STORAGE FOR DISPOSAL
3.4.1 Storage Containers for PCBs
3.4.2 Storage Containers for lamps
3.4.3 Labeling of Waste Containers
3.5 DISPOSAL
3.5.1 Identification Number
3.5.2 Transporter Certification
3.5.2.1 Certificate of Disposal and/or Recycling

3.5.3 Disposal by the Government
3.5.3.1 DD Form 1348-1

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

13286N

HANDLING OF LIGHTING BALLASTS AND LAMPS CONTAINING PCBs AND MERCURY
01/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.1000	Air Contaminants
40 CFR 260	Hazardous Waste Management System: General
40 CFR 261	Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 262	Generators of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 263	Transporters of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 264	Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage and Disposal Facilities
40 CFR 265	Interim Status Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage and Disposal FacilitiesRef Title
40 CFR 268	Land Disposal Restrictions
40 CFR 270	EPA Administered Permit Programs: The Hazardous Waste Program
40 CFR 273	Standards For Universal Waste Management
40 CFR 761	Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs) Manufacturing, Processing, Distribution in Commerce, and Use ProhibitionsRef Title
49 CFR 178	Shipping Container Specification

1.2 REQUIREMENTS

Removal and disposal of PCB containing lighting ballasts and associated mercury-containing lamps. Contractor may encounter leaking PCB ballasts.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

1.3.1 Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH)

A industrial hygienist hired by the contractor shall be certified by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene.

1.3.2 Leak

Leak or leaking means any instance in which a PCB article, PCB container, or PCB equipment has any PCBs on any portion of its external surface.

1.3.3 Lamps

Lamp, also referred to as "universal waste lamp", is defined as the bulb or tube portion of an electric lighting device. A lamp is specifically designed to produce radiant energy, most often in the ultraviolet, visible, and infra-red regions of the electromagnetic spectrum. Examples of common universal waste electric lamps include, but are not limited to, fluorescent, high intensity discharge, neon, mercury vapor, high pressure sodium, and metal halide lamps.

1.3.4 Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs)

PCBs as used in this specification shall mean the same as PCBs, PCB containing lighting ballast, and PCB container, as defined in 40 CFR 761, Section 3, Definitions.

1.3.5 Spill

Spill means both intentional and unintentional spills, leaks, and other uncontrolled discharges when the release results in any quantity of PCBs running off or about to run off the external surface of the equipment or other PCB source, as well as the contamination resulting from those releases.

1.3.6 Universal Waste

Universal Waste means any of the following hazardous wastes that are managed under the universal waste requirements 40 CFR 273:

(1) Batteries as described in Sec. 273.2 of this chapter;
(2) Pesticides as described in Sec. 273.3 of this chapter;
(3) Thermostats as described in Sec. 273.4 of this chapter; and
(4) Lamps as described in Sec. 273.5 of this chapter.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Regulatory Requirements

Perform PCB related work in accordance with 40 CFR 761. Perform mercury-containing lamps storage and transport in accordance with 40 CFR 261, 40 CFR 264, 40 CFR 265, 40 CFR 273.

1.4.2 Training

Certified industrial hygienist (CIH) shall instruct and certify the training of all persons involved in the removal of PCB containing lighting ballasts and mercury-containing lamps. The instruction shall include: The dangers of PCB and mercury exposure, decontamination, safe work practices, and applicable OSHA and EPA regulations. The CIH shall review and approve the PCB and Mercury-Containing Lamp Removal Work Plans.

1.4.3 Regulation Documents

Maintain at all times one copy each at the office and one copy each in view at the job site of 29 CFR 1910.1000, 40 CFR 260, 40 CFR 261, 40 CFR 262, 40 CFR 263, 40 CFR 265, 40 CFR 268, 40 CFR 270, 40 CFR 273 and of the Contractor removal work plan and disposal plan for PCB and for associated mercury-containing lamps.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-07 Certificates

Qualifications of CIH; G-AO

Training Certification; G-AO

PCB and Lamp Removal Work Plan; G-AO

PCB and Lamp Disposal Plan; G-AO

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Transporter certification of notification to EPA of their PCB waste activities and EPA ID numbers; G-AO

Certification of Decontamination

Certificate of Disposal and/or recycling. Submit to the Government before application for payment within 30 days of the date that the disposal of the PCB and mercury-containing lamp waste identified on the manifest was completed.

DD Form 1348-1

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Use special clothing:

a. Disposable gloves (polyethylene)

b. Eye protection

c. PPE as required by CIH

1.7 SCHEDULING

Notify the Contracting Officer 20 days prior to the start of PCB and mercury-containing lamp removal work.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.8.1 Qualifications of CIH

Submit the name, address, and telephone number of the Industrial Hygienist selected to perform the duties in paragraph entitled "Certified Industrial Hygienist." Submit training certification that the Industrial Hygienist is certified, including certification number and date of certification or re

certification.

1.8.2 PCB and Lamp Removal Work Plan

Submit a job-specific plan within 20 calendar days after award of contract of the work procedures to be used in the removal, packaging, and storage of PCB-containing lighting ballasts and associated mercury-containing lamps. Include in the plan: Requirements for Personal Protective Equipment (PPE), spill cleanup procedures and equipment, eating, smoking and restroom procedures. The plan shall be approved and signed by the Certified Industrial Hygienist. Obtain approval of the plan by the Contracting Officer prior to the start of PCB and/or lamp removal work.

1.8.3 PCB and Lamp Disposal Plan

Submit a PCB and lamp Disposal Plan with 45 calendar days after award of contract. The PCB and Lamp Disposal Plan shall comply with applicable requirements of federal, state, and local PCB and Universal waste regulations and address:

a. Estimated quantities of wastes to be generated, disposed of, and recycled.

b. Names and qualifications of each Contractor that will be transporting, storing, treating, and disposing of the wastes. Include the facility location. Furnish two copies of EPA and state PCB and mercury-containing lamp waste permit applications and EPA identification numbers, as required.

c. Names and qualifications (experience and training) of personnel who will be working on-site with PCB and mercury-containing lamp wastes.

d. Spill prevention, containment, and cleanup contingency measures to be implemented.

e. Work plan and schedule for PCB and mercury-containing lamp waste removal, containment, storage, transportation, disposal and or recycling. Wastes shall be cleaned up and containerize daily.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 WORK PROCEDURE

Furnish labor, materials, services, and equipment necessary for the removal of PCB containing lighting ballasts, associated mercury-containing fluorescent lamps, and high intensity discharge (HID) lamps in accordance with local, state, or federal regulations. Do not expose PCBs to open flames or other high temperature sources since toxic decomposition by-products may be produced. Do not brake mercury containing fluorescent lamps or high intensity discharge lamps.

3.1.1 Work Operations

Ensure that work operations or processes involving PCB or PCB-contaminated

materials are conducted in accordance with 40 CFR 761, 40 CFR 262 40 CFR 263, and the applicable requirements of this section, including but not limited to:

a. Obtaining suitable PCB and mercury-containing lamp storage sites.

b. Notifying Contracting Officer prior to commencing the operation.

c. Reporting leaks and spills to the Contracting Officer.

d. Cleaning up spills.

e. Inspecting PCB and PCB-contaminated items and waste containers for leaks and forwarding copies of inspection reports to the Contracting Officer.

f. Maintaining inspection, inventory and spill records.

3.2 PCB SPILL CLEANUP REQUIREMENTS

3.2.1 PCB Spills

Immediately report to the Contracting Officer any PCB spills.

3.2.2 PCB Spill Control Area

Rope off an area around the edges of a PCB leak or spill and post a "PCB Spill Authorized Personnel Only" caution sign. Immediately transfer leaking items to a drip pan or other container.

3.2.3 PCB Spill Cleanup

40 CFR 761, subpart G. Initiate cleanup of spills as soon as possible, but no later than 24 hours of its discovery. Mop up the liquid with rags or other conventional absorbent. The spent absorbent shall be properly contained and disposed of as solid PCB waste.

3.2.4 Records and Certification

Document the cleanup with records of decontamination in accordance with 40 CFR 761, Section 125, Requirements for PCB Spill Cleanup. Provide test results of cleanup and certification of decontamination.

3.3 REMOVAL

3.3.1 Ballasts

As ballast are removed from the lighting fixture, inspect label on ballast. Ballasts without a "No PCB" label shall be assumed to contain PCBs and containerized and disposed of as required under paragraphs STORAGE FOR DISPOSAL and DISPOSAL. If there are less than 1600 "No PCB" labeled lighting ballasts dispose of them as normal demolition debris.

3.3.2 Lighting Lamps

Remove lighting tubes/lamps from the lighting fixture and carefully place (unbroken) into appropriate containers (original transport boxes or equivalent). In the event of a lighting tube/lamp braking, sweep and place waste in double plastic taped bags and dispose of as universal waste as

specified herein.

3.4 STORAGE FOR DISPOSAL

3.4.1 Storage Containers for PCBs

49 CFR 178. Store PCB in containers approved by DOT for PCB.

3.4.2 Storage Containers for lamps

Store mercury containing lamps in appropriate DOT containers. The boxes shall be stored and labeled for transport in accordance with 40 CFR 273.

3.4.3 Labeling of Waste Containers

Label with the following:

a. Date the item was placed in storage and the name of the cognizant activity/building.

b. "Caution Contains PCB," conforming to 40 CFR 761, CFR Subpart C. Affix labels to PCB waste containers.

c. Label mercury-containing lamp waste in accordance with 40 CFR 273. Affix labels to all lighting waste containers.

3.5 DISPOSAL

Dispose of off Government property in accordance with EPA, DOT, and local regulations at a permitted site.

3.5.1 Identification Number

Federal regulations 40 CFR 761, and 40 CFR 263 require that generators, transporters, commercial storers, and disposers of PCB waste posses U.S. EPA identification numbers. The contractor shall verify that the activity has a U.S. EPA generator identification number for use on the Uniform Hazardous Waste manifest. If not, the contractor shall advise the activity that it must file and obtain an I.D. number with EPA prior to commencement of removal work. For mercury containing lamp removal, Federal regulations 40 CFR 273 require that large quantity handlers of Universal waste (LQHUW) must provide notification of universal waste management to the appropriate EPA Region (or state director in authorized states), obtain an EPA identification number, and retain for three years records of off-site shipments of universal waste. The contractor shall verify that the activity has a U.S. EPA generator identification number for use on the Universal Waste manifest. If not, the contractor shall advise the activity that it must file and obtain an I.D. number with EPA prior to commencement of removal work.

3.5.2 Transporter Certification

Comply with disposal and transportation requirements outlined in 40 CFR 761 and 40 CFR 263. Before transporting the PCB waste, sign and date the manifest acknowledging acceptance of the PCB waste from the Government. Return a signed copy to the Government before leaving the job site. Ensure that the manifest accompanies the PCB waste at all times. Submit transporter certification of notification to EPA of their PCB waste activities (EPA Form 7710-53).

3.5.2.1 Certificate of Disposal and/or Recycling

40 CFR 761. Certificate for the PCBs and PCB items disposed shall include:

a. The identity of the disposal and or recycling facility, by name, address, and EPA identification number.

b. The identity of the PCB waste affected by the Certificate of Disposal including reference to the manifest number for the shipment.

c. A statement certifying the fact of disposal and or recycling of the identified PCB waste, including the date(s) of disposal, and identifying the disposal process used.

d. A certification as defined in 40 CFR 761.

3.5.3 Disposal by the Government

Comply with disposal and transportation requirements outlined in 40 CFR 761 and 40 CFR 263. Load and haul PCBs to the storage site as directed by the Contracting Officer, operated by the Defense Reutilization and marketing Officer (DRMO). If the primary site is filled to capacity, contact the Contracting Officer. The transport distance to any storage site will not exceed 50 miles.

3.5.3.1 DD Form 1348-1

Prepare DD Form 1348-1 Turn-in Document (TID), which will accompany the PCB to the storage site. Ensure that a responsible person from the activity that owns the PCB signs the DD Form 1348-1.

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 13851A

FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE

02/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.3.1 Standard Products
1.3.2 Nameplates
1.3.3 Keys and Locks
1.3.4 Tags
1.3.5 Verification of Dimensions
1.3.6 Compliance
1.3.7 Qualifications
1.3.7.1 Engineer and Technician
1.3.7.2 Installer
1.3.7.3 Design Services
1.4 SYSTEM DESIGN
1.4.1 Operation
1.4.2 Operational Features
1.4.3 Alarm Functions
1.4.4 Primary Power
1.4.5 Battery Backup Power
1.5 TECHNICAL DATA AND COMPUTER SOFTWARE
1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTROL PANEL
2.1.1 Graphic Annunciator Panel
2.1.2 Circuit Connections
2.1.3 System Expansion and Modification Capabilities
2.1.4 Addressable Control Module
2.1.5 Addressable Initiating Device Circuits Module
2.2 STORAGE BATTERIES
2.3 BATTERY CHARGER
2.4 ADDRESSABLE MANUAL FIRE ALARM STATIONS
2.5 FIRE DETECTING DEVICES
2.5.1 Smoke Detectors
2.5.1.1 Photoelectric Detectors
2.5.2.3 Single Station Detectors/Alarms
2.5.1.2 Duct Detectors
2.5.2 Combination Smoke and Heat Detectors
2.6 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES
2.6.1 Alarm Bells
2.6.2 Alarm Horns
2.6.3 Chimes
2.6.4 Visual Notification Appliances

2.6.5 Combination Audible/Visual Notification Appliances
2.6.6 Voice Evacuation System
2.7 FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM PERIPHERAL EQUIPMENT
2.7.1 Conduit
2.7.2 Wiring
2.7.3 Special Tools and Spare Parts

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Power Supply for the System
3.1.2 Wiring
3.1.3 Control Panel
3.1.4 Detectors
3.1.5 Notification Appliances
3.1.6 Annunciator Equipment
3.1.7 Addressable Initiating Device Circuits Module
3.1.8 Addressable Control Module
3.2 OVERVOLTAGE AND SURGE PROTECTION
3.2.1 Power Line Surge Protection
3.2.2 Low Voltage DC Circuits Surge Protection
3.2.3 Signal Line Circuit Surge Protection
3.3 GROUNDING
3.4 TESTING
3.4.1 Preliminary Tests
3.4.2 Acceptance Test
3.5 TRAINING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 13851A

FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE
02/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI S3.41	(1990; R 1996) Audible Emergency Evacuation Signal

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C62.41	(1991; R 1995) Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2002) National Electrical Code
NFPA 72	(2002) National Fire Alarm Code
NFPA 90A	(2002) Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1242	(2000; Rev thru Mar 2001) Intermediate Metal Conduit
UL 1971	(2002; Bul. 2002) Safety Signaling Devices for the Hearing Impaired
UL 217	(1997; Rev thru Oct 2001) Standard for Safety Single and Multiple Station Smoke Alarms Fifth Edition
UL 268	(1996; Rev thru Jan 1999) Smoke Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
UL 268A	(1998) Smoke Detectors for Duct Application
UL 38	(1999; R 2001) Manually Actuated Signaling Boxes For Use with Fire-Protective Signaling Systems
UL 464	(1996; Rev thru May 1999) Audible Signal Appliances
UL 521	(1999) Heat Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems

UL 6	(2000; Bul. 2001, 2002) Rigid Metal Conduit - Steel
UL 797	(2000; Bul. 2002) Electrical Metallic Tubing
UL 864	(1996; Rev thru Mar 1999) Control Units for Fire Protective Signaling Systems

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fire Alarm Reporting System; G-DO

Detail drawings, prepared and signed by a Registered Professional Engineer or a NICET Level 3 Fire Alarm Technician, consisting of a complete list of equipment and material, including manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. Note that the contract drawings show layouts based on typical detectors. The Contractor shall check the layout based on the actual detectors to be installed and make any necessary revisions in the detail drawings. The detail drawings shall also contain complete wiring and schematic diagrams for the equipment furnished, equipment layout, and any other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit. Detailed point-to-point wiring diagram shall be prepared and signed by a Registered Professional Engineer or a NICET Level 3 Fire Alarm Technician showing points of connection. Diagram shall include connections between system devices, appliances, control panels, supervised devices, and equipment that is activated or controlled by the panel.

SD-03 Product Data

Storage Batteries; G-DO

Substantiating battery calculations for supervisory and alarm power requirements. Ampere-hour requirements for each system component and each panel component, and the battery recharging period shall be included.

Voltage Drop; G-DO

Voltage drop calculations for notification appliance circuits to indicate that sufficient voltage is available for proper appliance operation.

Special Tools and Spare Parts; G-AO

Spare parts data for each different item of material and

equipment specified, not later than 3 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. Data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies with the current unit prices and source of supply and a list of the parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced after 1 year of service.

Technical Data and Computer Software; G-DO

Technical data which relates to computer software.

Training; G-AO

Lesson plans, operating instructions, maintenance procedures, and training data, furnished in manual format, for the training courses. The operations training shall familiarize designated government personnel with proper operation of the fire alarm system. The maintenance training course shall provide the designated government personnel adequate knowledge required to diagnose, repair, maintain, and expand functions inherent to the system.

Testing; G-DO

Detailed test procedures, prepared and signed by a Registered Professional Engineer or a NICET Level 3 Fire Alarm Technician, for the fire detection and alarm system 60 days prior to performing system tests.

SD-06 Test Reports

Testing; G-DO

Test reports, in booklet form, showing field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, upon completion and testing of the installed system. Each test report shall document readings, test results and indicate the final position of controls. The Contractor shall include the NFPA 72 Certificate of Completion and NFPA 72 Inspection and Testing Form, with the appropriate test reports.

SD-07 Certificates

Equipment; G-AO

Certified copies of current approvals or listings issued by an independent test lab if not listed by UL, FM or other nationally recognized testing laboratory, showing compliance with specified NFPA standards.

Qualifications; G-AO

Proof of qualifications for required personnel. The installer shall submit proof of experience for the Professional Engineer, fire alarm technician, and the installing company.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Technical Data and Computer Software; G-DO

Six copies of operating manual outlining step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, and shutdown. The manual shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and complete description of equipment and their basic operating features. Six copies of maintenance manual listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guide. The manuals shall include conduit layout, equipment layout and simplified wiring, and control diagrams of the system as installed. The manuals shall include complete procedures for system revision and expansion, detailing both equipment and software requirements. Original and backup copies of all software delivered for this project shall be provided, on each type of media utilized. Manuals shall be approved prior to training.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.3.1 Standard Products

Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Equipment shall be supported by a service organization that can provide service within 24 hours of notification.

1.3.2 Nameplates

Major components of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, voltage and current rating, and catalog number on a noncorrosive and nonheat-sensitive plate which is securely attached to the equipment.

1.3.3 Keys and Locks

Locks shall be keyed alike. Four keys for the system shall be provided.

1.3.4 Tags

Tags with stamped identification number shall be furnished for keys and locks.

1.3.5 Verification of Dimensions

After becoming familiar with details of the work, the Contractor shall verify dimensions in the field and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

1.3.6 Compliance

The fire detection and alarm system and the central reporting system shall be configured in accordance with NFPA 72; exceptions are acceptable as directed by the Contracting Officer. The equipment furnished shall be compatible and be UL listed, FM approved, or approved or listed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory in accordance with the applicable NFPA standards.

1.3.7 Qualifications

1.3.7.1 Engineer and Technician

a. Registered Professional Engineer with verification of experience and at least 4 years of current experience in the design of the fire protection and detection systems.

b. National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) qualifications as an engineering technician in fire alarm systems program with verification of experience and current NICET certificate.

c. The Registered Professional Engineer may perform all required items under this specification. The NICET Fire Alarm Technician shall perform only the items allowed by the specific category of certification held.

1.3.7.2 Installer

The installing Contractor shall provide the following: NICET Fire Alarm Technicians to perform the installation of the system. A NICET Level 3 Fire Alarm Technician shall supervise the installation of the fire alarm system. NICET Level 2 or higher Fire Alarm Technician shall install and terminate fire alarm devices, cabinets and panels. An electrician or NICET Level 1 Fire Alarm Technician shall install conduit for the fire alarm system. The Fire Alarm technicians installing the equipment shall be factory trained in the installation, adjustment, testing, and operation of the equipment specified herein and on the drawings.

1.3.7.3 Design Services

Installations requiring designs or modifications of fire detection, fire alarm, or fire suppression systems shall require the services and review of a qualified fire protection engineer. For the purposes of meeting this requirement, a qualified fire protection engineer is defined as an individual meeting one of the following conditions:

a. An engineer having a Bachelor of Science or Masters of Science Degree in Fire Protection Engineering from an accredited university engineering program, plus a minimum of 2 years' work experience in fire protection engineering.

b. A registered professional engineer (P.E.) in fire protection engineering.

c. A registered PE in a related engineering discipline and member grade status in the National Society of Fire Protection Engineers.

d. An engineer with a minimum of 10 years' experience in fire protection engineering and member grade status in the National Society of Fire Protection Engineers.

1.4 SYSTEM DESIGN

1.4.1 Operation

The fire alarm and detection system shall be a complete, supervised fire alarm reporting system. The system shall be activated into the alarm mode by actuation of any alarm initiating device. The system shall remain in the alarm mode until the initiating device is reset and the fire alarm control panel is reset and restored to normal. Alarm initiating devices shall be connected to initiating device circuits (IDC), Style D, to signal line circuits (SLC), Style 6, in accordance with NFPA 72. Alarm

notification appliances shall be connected to notification appliance circuits (NAC), Style Z in accordance with NFPA 72. A looped conduit system shall be provided so that if the conduit and all conductors within are severed at any point, all IDC, NAC and SLC will remain functional. The conduit loop requirement is not applicable to the signal transmission link from the local panels (at the protected premises) to the Supervising Station (fire station, fire alarm central communication center). Textual, audible, and visual appliances and systems shall comply with NFPA 72. Fire alarm system components requiring power, except for the control panel power supply, shall operate on 24 Volts dc. Addressable system shall be microcomputer (microprocessor or microcontroller) based with a minimum word size of eight bits and shall provide the following features:

a. Sufficient memory to perform as specified and as shown for addressable system.

b. Individual identity of each addressable device for the following conditions: alarm; trouble; open; short; and appliances missing/failed remote detector - sensitivity adjustment from the panel for smoke detectors

c. Capability of each addressable device being individually disabled or enabled from the panel.

d. Each SLC shall be sized to provide 40 percent addressable expansion without hardware modifications to the panel.

1.4.2 Operational Features

The system shall have the following operating features:

a. Monitor electrical supervision of IDC, SLC, and NAC. Smoke detectors shall have combined alarm initiating and power circuits.

b. Monitor electrical supervision of the primary power (ac) supply, battery voltage, placement of alarm zone module (card, PC board) within the control panel, and transmitter tripping circuit integrity.

c. A trouble buzzer and trouble LED/LCD (light emitting diode/liquid crystal diode) to activate upon a single break, open, or ground fault condition which prevents the required normal operation of the system. The trouble signal shall also operate upon loss of primary power (ac) supply, low battery voltage, removal of alarm zone module (card, PC board), and disconnection of the circuit used for transmitting alarm signals off-premises. A trouble alarm silence switch shall be provided which will silence the trouble buzzer, but will not extinguish the trouble indicator LED/LCD. Subsequent trouble and supervisory alarms shall sound the trouble signal until silenced. After the system returns to normal operating conditions, the trouble buzzer shall again sound until the silencing switch returns to normal position, unless automatic trouble reset is provided.

d. A one person test mode. Activating an initiating device in this mode will activate an alarm for a short period of time, then automatically reset the alarm, without activating the transmitter during the entire process.

e. A transmitter disconnect switch to allow testing and maintenance of the system without activating the transmitter but providing a trouble signal when disconnected and a restoration signal when reconnected.

f. Evacuation alarm silencing switch which, when activated, will silence alarm devices, but will not affect the zone indicating LED/LCD nor the operation of the transmitter. This switch shall be over-ridden upon activation of a subsequent alarm from an unalarmed device and the NAC devices will be activated.

g. Electrical supervision for circuits used for supervisory signal services (i.e., sprinkler systems, valves, etc.). Supervision shall detect any open, short, or ground.

h. Confirmation or verification of all smoke detectors. The control panel shall interrupt the transmission of an alarm signal to the system control panel for a factory preset period. This interruption period shall be adjustable from 1 to 60 seconds and be factory set at 20 seconds. Immediately following the interruption period, a confirmation period shall be in effect during which time an alarm signal, if present, will be sent immediately to the control panel. Fire alarm devices other than smoke detectors shall be programmed without confirmation or verification.

i. The fire alarm control panel shall provide supervised addressable relays for HVAC shutdown. An override at the HVAC panel shall not be provided.

j. Provide one person test mode - Activating an initiating device in this mode will activate an alarm for a short period of time, then automatically reset the alarm, without activating the transmitter during the entire process.

k. The fire alarm control panel shall monitor the fire sprinkler system, or other fire protection extinguishing system.

l. The control panel and field panels shall be software reprogrammable to enable expansion or modification of the system without replacement of hardware or firmware. Examples of required changes are: adding or deleting devices or zones; changing system responses to particular input signals; programming certain input signals to activate auxiliary devices.

m. Zones for IDC and NAC shall be arranged as indicated on the contract drawings.

1.4.3 Alarm Functions

An alarm condition on a circuit shall automatically initiate the following functions:

a. Visual indications of the alarmed devices on the fire alarm control panel display and on the Graphic Annunciator Panel.

b. Continuous sounding or operation of alarm notification appliances throughout the building as required by ANSI S3.41.

c. Deactivation of the air handling units serving the alarmed areas.

d. Automatic discharge of the designated fire suppression systems. A 30 second delay shall be provided for the wet pipe system.

1.4.4 Primary Power

Operating power shall be provided as required by paragraph Power Supply for the System. Transfer from normal to emergency power or restoration from emergency to normal power shall be fully automatic and not cause transmission of a false alarm. Loss of ac power shall not prevent transmission of a signal via the fire reporting system upon operation of any initiating circuit.

1.4.5 Battery Backup Power

Battery backup power shall be through use of rechargeable, sealed-type storage batteries and battery charger.

1.5 TECHNICAL DATA AND COMPUTER SOFTWARE

Technical data and computer software (meaning technical data which relates to computer software) which is specifically identified in this project, and which may be defined/required in other specifications, shall be delivered, strictly in accordance with the CONTRACT CLAUSES, and in accordance with the Contract Data Requirements List, DD Form 1423. Data delivered shall be identified by reference to the particular specification paragraph against which it is furnished. Data to be submitted shall include complete system, equipment, and software descriptions. Descriptions shall show how the equipment will operate as a system to meet the performance requirements of this contract. The data package shall also include the following:

(1) Identification of programmable portions of system equipment and capabilities.

(2) Description of system revision and expansion capabilities and methods of implementation detailing both equipment and software requirements.

(3) Provision of operational software data on all modes of programmable portions of the fire alarm and detection system.

(4) Description of Fire Alarm Control Panel equipment operation.

(5) Description of auxiliary and remote equipment operations.

(6) Library of application software.

(7) Operation and maintenance manuals as specified in SD-19 of the Submittals paragraph.

1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variation, dirt, dust, and any other contaminants.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTROL PANEL

Control Panel shall comply with the applicable requirements of UL 864. Panel shall be modular, installed in a surface mounted steel cabinet with hinged door and cylinder lock. Control panel shall be a clean, uncluttered, and orderly assembled panel containing components and equipment required to provide the specified operating and supervisory functions of the system. The panel shall have prominent rigid plastic, phenolic or metal identification plates for LED/LCDs, zones, SLC, controls, meters, fuses, and switches. Nameplates for fuses shall also include ampere rating. The LED/LCD displays shall be located on the exterior of the cabinet door or be visible through the cabinet door. Control panel switches shall be within the locked cabinet. A suitable means (single operation) shall be provided for testing the control panel visual indicating devices (meters or LEDs/LCDs). Meters and LEDs shall be plainly visible when the cabinet door is closed. Signals and LEDs/LCDs shall be provided to indicate by zone any alarm, supervisory or trouble condition on the system. Each IDC shall be powered and supervised so that a signal on one zone does not prevent the receipt of signals from other devices. Loss of power, including batteries, shall not require the manual reloading of a program. Upon restoration of power, startup shall be automatic, and shall not require any manual operation. The loss of primary power or the sequence of applying primary or emergency power shall not affect the transmission of alarm, supervisory or trouble signals. Visual annunciation shall be provided for LED/LCD visual display as an integral part of the control panel and shall identify with a word description and id number each device. Cabinets shall be provided with ample gutter space to allow proper clearance between the cabinet and live parts of the panel equipment. If more than one modular unit is required to form a control panel, the units shall be installed in a single cabinet large enough to accommodate units. Cabinets shall be painted red.

2.1.1 Graphic Annunciator Panel

Graphic annunciator panel shall be alphanumeric and have a plan view of each floor and shall indicate the building floor plan with a "You Are Here" designation. LED-indicating light shall be provided on the floor plan for each addressed device. Lights shall be provided which indicate the floor on which a signal was actuated. Device and floor designations shall be engraved on the face of the annunciator panel. Indicating lights shall include individual LED indicators for each type of alarm and supervisory device and an LED to indicate trouble. The actuation of any alarm or supervisory signal shall cause the illumination of a NAC light, floor light and device light. The device light system trouble shall cause the illumination of all these lights and also the trouble light. Additional LED's shall indicate normal and emergency power modes for the system. Lamps shall be red for alarm condition, blue or green for supervisory condition, and amber for trouble condition. Plan views shall be approximately to scale and in no case shall be smaller than 400 mm in length or width. Annunciator panel shall have a door with piano hinge and two point cylinder lock or two cylinder locks. Lock shall be operable using the same key as the control panel. Annunciator panel shall contain a lamp test switch, audible trouble signal and a trouble switch to silence the audible alarm, but not extinguish the trouble lamp. Annunciator panel shall be flush mounted. Faceplate or graphic annunciator shall be as follows: finished stainless steel or brushed aluminum. Floor plan and zone boundary lines shall be engraved in the faceplate and filled with colored paint. Floor plan lines shall be black; 6 mm (1/4 in.) wide. Device designations shall be red; 3 mm (1/8 in.) wide. Engraved legends

for the LEDs and switches shall be 1/4 inch high minimum; engraved letters filled with red paint.

2.1.2 Circuit Connections

Circuit conductors entering or leaving the panel shall be connected to screw-type terminals with each conductor and terminal marked for identification.

2.1.3 System Expansion and Modification Capabilities

Any equipment and software needed by qualified technicians to implement future changes to the fire alarm system shall be provided as part of this contract.

2.1.4 Addressable Control Module

The control module shall be capable of operating as a relay (dry contact form C) for interfacing the control panel with other systems, and to control door holders or initiate elevator fire service. The module shall be UL listed as compatible with the control panel. The indicating device or the external load being controlled shall be configured as a Style Y notification appliance circuits. The system shall be capable of supervising, audible, visual and dry contact circuits. The control module shall have both an input and output address. The supervision shall detect a short on the supervised circuit and shall prevent power from being applied to the circuit. The control model shall provide address setting means compatible with the control panel's SLC supervision and store an internal identifying code. The control module shall contain an integral LED that flashes each time the control module is polled.

2.1.5 Addressable Initiating Device Circuits Module

The initiating device being monitored shall be configured as a Style D initiating device circuits. The system shell be capable of defining any module as an alarm module and report alarm trouble, loss of polling, or as a supervisory module, and reporting supervisory short, supervisory open or loss of polling. The module shall be UL listed as compatible with the control panel. The monitor module shall provide address setting means compatible with the control panel's SLC supervision and store an internal identifying code. Monitor module shall contain an integral LED that flashes each time the monitor module is polled. Pull stations with a monitor module in a common backbox are not required to have an LED.

2.2 STORAGE BATTERIES

Storage batteries shall be provided and shall be 24 Vdc sealed, lead-calcium type requiring no additional water. The batteries shall have ample capacity, with primary power disconnected, to operate the fire alarm system for a period of 72 hours. Following this period of battery operation, the batteries shall have ample capacity to operate all components of the system, including all alarm signaling devices in the total alarm mode for a minimum period of 15 minutes. Batteries shall be located in a separate battery cabinet. Batteries shall be provided with overcurrent protection in accordance with NFPA 72. Separate battery cabinets shall have a lockable, hinged cover similar to the fire alarm panel. The lock shall be keyed the same as the fire alarm control panel. Cabinets shall be painted to match the fire alarm control panel.

2.3 BATTERY CHARGER

Battery charger shall be completely automatic, 24 Vdc with high/low charging rate, capable of restoring the batteries from full discharge (18 Volts dc) to full charge within 48 hours. A pilot light indicating when batteries are manually placed on a high rate of charge shall be provided as part of the unit assembly, if a high rate switch is provided. Charger shall be located in control panel cabinet or in a separate battery cabinet.

2.4 ADDRESSABLE MANUAL FIRE ALARM STATIONS

Addressable manual fire alarm stations shall conform to the applicable requirements of UL 38. Manual stations shall be connected into signal line circuits. Stations shall be installed semi-flush mounted outlet boxes. Manual stations shall be mounted at 48 inches. Stations shall be single action type. Stations shall be finished in red, with raised letter operating instructions of contrasting color. Stations requiring the breaking of glass or plastic panels for operation are not acceptable. Stations employing glass rods are not acceptable. The use of a key or wrench shall be required to reset the station. Gravity or mercury switches are not acceptable. Switches and contacts shall be rated for the voltage and current upon which they operate. Addressable pull stations shall be capable of being field programmed, shall latch upon operation and remain latched until manually reset. Stations shall have a separate screw terminal for each conductor. Surface mounted boxes shall be matched and painted the same color as the fire alarm manual stations.

2.5 FIRE DETECTING DEVICES

Fire detecting devices shall comply with the applicable requirements of NFPA 72, NFPA 90A, UL 268, UL 268A, and UL 521. The detectors shall be provided as indicated. Detector base shall have screw terminals for making connections. No solder connections will be allowed. Detectors located in concealed locations (above ceiling, raised floors, etc.) shall have a remote visible indicator LED/LCD. Addressable fire detecting devices, except flame detectors, shall be dynamically supervised and uniquely identified in the control panel. All fire alarm initiating devices shall be individually addressable, except where indicated.

2.5.1 Smoke Detectors

Smoke detectors shall be designed for detection of abnormal smoke densities. Smoke detectors shall be photoelectric type. Detectors shall contain a visible indicator LED/LCD that shows when the unit is in alarm condition. Detectors shall not be adversely affected by vibration or pressure. Detectors shall be the plug-in type in which the detector base contains terminals for making wiring connections. Detectors that are to be installed in concealed (above false ceilings, etc.) locations shall be provided with a remote indicator LED/LCD suitable for mounting in a finished, visible location.

2.5.1.1 Photoelectric Detectors

Detectors shall operate on a light scattering concept using an LED light source. Failure of the LED shall not cause an alarm condition. Detectors shall be factory set for sensitivity and shall require no field adjustments of any kind. Detectors shall have an obscuration rating in accordance with UL 268. Addressable smoke detectors shall be capable of having the sensitivity being remotely adjusted by the control panel.

2.5.2.3 Single Station Detectors/Alarms

Provide a single-station photoelectric smoke and heat detector with alarm contacts in each bedroom in accordance with UL 217. Each detector shall contain an 85dBA minimum alarm sounder, test button, and visible indicating lamp. Lamp shall indicate when the detector is in normal standby mode and shall provide a different indication when the detetector is in alarm. Provide monitor module to monitor the status of the single station detector(s). The smoke element shall report activation as a trouble condition with local audible. The heat element shall report activation as a general alarm. Provide red LED's mounted over bedroom doors. Upon activation of single station detector, the LED will illuminate for immediate identification of the room in alarm. LED's shall be hard wired to single station detectors. Locate and install detector in accordance with NFPA 72.

2.5.1.2 Duct Detectors

Duct-mounted photoelectric smoke detectors shall be furnished and installed where indicated and in accordance with NFPA 90A. Units shall consist of a smoke detector as specified in paragraph Photoelectric Detectors, mounted in a special housing fitted with duct sampling tubes. Detector circuitry shall be mounted in a metallic enclosure exterior to the duct. Detectors shall have a manual reset. Detectors shall be rated for air velocities that include air flows between 500 and 4000 fpm. Detectors shall be powered from the fire alarm panel. Sampling tubes shall run the full width of the duct. The duct detector package shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 90A, UL 268A, and shall be UL listed for use in air-handling systems. The control functions, operation, reset, and bypass shall be controlled from the fire alarm control panel. Lights to indicate the operation and alarm condition; and the test and reset buttons shall be visible and accessible with the unit installed and the cover in place. Detectors mounted above 6 feet and those mounted below 6 feet that cannot be easily accessed while standing on the floor, shall be provided with a remote detector indicator panel containing test and reset switches. Remote lamps and switches as well as the affected fan units shall be properly identified in etched plastic placards. Detectors shall have auxiliary contacts to provide control, interlock, and shutdown functions specified in Section 15951A DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC. The detectors shall be supplied by the fire alarm system manufacturer to ensure complete system compatibility.

2.5.2 Combination Smoke and Heat Detectors

Combination smoke and heat detectors shall have an audible device (self-contained) and be designed for detection of abnormal smoke densities by the photoelectric principle and abnormal heat by a fixed temperature sensor. Smoke detectors shall be provided with an LED light source. Failure of the LED shall not cause an alarm condition and the sensitivity shall be factory set at a nominal 3 percent and require no field adjustments of any kind. Heat detector portion shall be fixed temperature sensor rated at 135 degrees F. The audible appliances shall have a minimum sound output of at least 85 dBA at 10 feet. Detectors shall contain a visible indicator LED that shows when the unit is in alarm condition. Detectors shall not be adversely affected by vibration or pressure. Heat detectors shall connect to a control panel SLC and shall be self restorable.

2.6 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

Audible appliances shall conform to the applicable requirements of UL 464. Devices shall be connected into notification appliance circuits. Devices shall have a separate screw terminal for each conductor. Audible appliances shall generate a unique audible sound from other devices provided in the building and surrounding area. Surface mounted audible appliances shall be painted red. Recessed audible appliances shall be installed with a grill that is painted red.

2.6.1 Alarm Bells

Bells shall be surface mounted with the matching mounting back box surface mounted. Bells shall be suitable for use in an electrically supervised circuit. Bells shall be the underdome type producing a minimum output rating of 85 dBA at 10 feet. Bells used in exterior locations shall be specifically listed or approved for outdoor use and be provided with metal housing and protective grilles. Single stroke, electrically operated, supervised, solenoid bells shall be used for coded applications.

2.6.2 Alarm Horns

Horns shall be surface mounted, with the matching mounting back box surface mounted grille and vibrating type suitable for use in an electrically supervised circuit. Horns shall produce a sound rating of at least 85 dBA at 10 feet. Horns used in exterior locations shall be specifically listed or approved for outdoor use and be provided with metal housing and protective grilles.

2.6.3 Chimes

Chimes shall be electrically operated, supervised, electronic type, with an adjustable frequency of 800 to 1200 Hertz. Chimes shall have a minimum sound rating of 80 dBA at 10 feet.

2.6.4 Visual Notification Appliances

Visual notification appliances shall conform to the applicable requirements of UL 1971 and the contract drawings. Appliances shall have clear high intensity optic lens, xenon flash tubes, and output white light. Strobe flash rate shall be between 1 to 3 flashes per second and a minimum of 75 candela. Strobe shall be surface mounted.

2.6.5 Combination Audible/Visual Notification Appliances

Combination audible/visual notification appliances shall provide the same requirements as individual units except they shall mount as a unit in standard backboxes. Units shall be factory assembled. Any other audible notification appliance employed in the fire alarm systems shall be approved by the Contracting Officer.

2.6.6 Voice Evacuation System

The voice evacuation system shall provide for one-way voice communications, routing and pre-amplification of digital alarm tones and voice (digital and analog) messages. The system shall be zoned for messages (Custom and prerecorded) and tones as indicated on the drawings. The following electronic tones shall be available from the amplifier: Slow Whoop, High/Low, Horn, Chime, Beep, Stutter, Wail and Bell. The system shall have a microphone and allow for general paging within the space. Operation

shall be either manually from a control switch or automatically from the fire alarm control panel. Reset shall be accomplished by the fire alarm control panel during panel reset.

2.7 FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM PERIPHERAL EQUIPMENT

2.7.1 Conduit

Conduit and fittings shall comply with NFPA 70, UL 6, UL 1242, and UL 797.

2.7.2 Wiring

Wiring shall conform to NFPA 70. Wiring for 120 Vac power shall be No. 12 AWG minimum. The SLC wiring shall be copper cable in accordance with the manufacturers requirements. Wiring for fire alarm dc circuits shall be No. 14 AWG minimum. Voltages shall not be mixed in any junction box, housing, or device, except those containing power supplies and control relays. Wiring shall conform to NFPA 70. System field wiring shall be solid copper and installed in metallic conduit or electrical metallic tubing, except that rigid plastic conduit may be used under slab-on-grade. Conductors shall be color coded. Conductors used for the same functions shall be similarly color coded. Wiring code color shall remain uniform throughout the circuit. Pigtail or T-tap connections to initiating device circuits, supervisory alarm circuits, and notification appliance circuits are prohibited. T-tapping using screw terminal blocks is allowed for style 5 addressable systems.

2.7.3 Special Tools and Spare Parts

Software, connecting cables and proprietary equipment, necessary for the maintenance, testing, and reprogramming of the equipment shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer. Two spare fuses of each type and size required shall be furnished. Two percent of the total number of each different type of detector, but no less than two each, shall be furnished. Spare fuses shall be mounted in the fire alarm panel.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

All work shall be installed as shown, and in accordance with NFPA 70 and NFPA 72, and in accordance with the manufacturer's diagrams and recommendations, unless otherwise specified. Smoke detectors shall not be installed until construction is essentially complete and the building has been thoroughly cleaned.

3.1.1 Power Supply for the System

A single dedicated circuit connection for supplying power from a branch circuit to each building fire alarm system shall be provided. The power shall be supplied as shown on the drawings. The power supply shall be equipped with a locking mechanism and marked in red with the words "FIRE ALARM CIRCUIT CONTROL".

3.1.2 Wiring

Conduit size for wiring shall be in accordance with NFPA 70. Wiring for the fire alarm system shall not be installed in conduits, junction boxes, or outlet boxes with conductors of lighting and power systems. Not more

than two conductors shall be installed under any device screw terminal. The wires under the screw terminal shall be straight when placed under the terminal then clamped in place under the screw terminal. The wires shall be broken and not twisted around the terminal. Circuit conductors entering or leaving any mounting box, outlet box enclosure, or cabinet shall be connected to screw terminals with each terminal and conductor marked in accordance with the wiring diagram. Connections and splices shall be made using screw terminal blocks. The use of wire nut type connectors in the system is prohibited. Wiring within any control equipment shall be readily accessible without removing any component parts. The fire alarm equipment manufacturer's representative shall be present for the connection of wiring to the control panel.

3.1.3 Control Panel

The control panel and its assorted components shall be mounted so that no part of the enclosing cabinet is less than 12 inches nor more than 78 inches above the finished floor. Manually operable controls shall be between 36 and 42 inches above the finished floor. Panel shall be installed to comply with the requirements of UL 864.

3.1.4 Detectors

Detectors shall be located and installed in accordance with NFPA 72. Detectors shall be connected into signal line circuits or initiating device circuits as indicated on the drawings. Detectors shall be at least 12 inches from any part of any lighting fixture. Detectors shall be located at least 3 feet from diffusers of air handling systems. Each detector shall be provided with appropriate mounting hardware as required by its mounting location. Detectors which mount in open space shall be mounted directly to the end of the stubbed down rigid conduit drop. Conduit drops shall be firmly secured to minimize detector sway. Where length of conduit drop from ceiling or wall surface exceeds 3 feet, sway bracing shall be provided. Detectors installed in concealed locations (above ceiling, raised floors, etc.) shall have a remote visible indicator LED/LCD in a finished, visible location.

3.1.5 Notification Appliances

Notification appliances shall be mounted 80 inches above the finished floor or 6 inches below the ceiling, whichever is lower.

3.1.6 Annunciator Equipment

Annunciator equipment shall be mounted where indicated on the drawings.

3.1.7 Addressable Initiating Device Circuits Module

The initiating device circuits module shall be used to connect supervised conventional initiating devices (water flow switches, water pressure switches, manual fire alarm stations, high/low air pressure switches, and tamper switches). The module shall mount in an electrical box adjacent to or connected to the device it is monitoring and shall be capable of Style B supervised wiring to the initiating device. In order to maintain proper supervision, there shall be no T-taps allowed on style B lines. Addressable initiating device circuits modules shall monitor only one initiating device each. Contacts in suppression systems and other fire protection subsystems shall be connected to the fire alarm system to perform supervisory and alarm functions as specified in Section 13930A WET

PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION; 13935A DRY PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION; and NFPA 72, as indicated on the drawings and as specified herein.

3.1.8 Addressable Control Module

Addressable and control modules shall be installed in the outlet box or adjacent to the device they are controlling. If a supplementary suppression releasing panel is provided, then the monitor modules shall he mounted in a common enclosure adjacent to the suppression releasing panel and both this enclosure and the suppression releasing panel shall be in the same room as the releasing devices. All interconnecting wires shall be supervised unless an open circuit or short circuit abnormal condition does not affect the required operation of the fire alarm system. If control modules are used as interfaces to other systems, such as HVAC control, they shall be within the control panel or immediately adjacent to it. Control modules that control a group of notification appliances shall be adjacent to the first notification appliance in the notification appliance circuits. Control modules that connect to devices shall supervise the notification appliance circuits. Control modules that connect to auxiliary systems or interface with other systems (non-life safety systems) and where not required by NFPA 72, shall not require the secondary circuits to be supervised. Contacts in suppression systems and other fire protection subsystems shall be connected to the fire alarm system to perform required alarm functions as specified in Section 13930A WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION; 13935A DRY PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION; and NFPA 72, as indicated on the drawings and as specified herein.

3.2 OVERVOLTAGE AND SURGE PROTECTION

3.2.1 Power Line Surge Protection

All equipment connected to alternating current circuits shall be protected from surges per IEEE C62.41 B3 combination waveform and NFPA 70. Fuses shall not be used for surge protection. The surge protector shall be rated for a maximum let thru voltage of 350 Volts ac (line-to-neutral) and 350 Volt ac (neutral-to-ground).

3.2.2 Low Voltage DC Circuits Surge Protection

All IDC, NAC, and communication cables/conductors, except fiber optics, shall have surge protection installed at each point where it exits or enters a building. Equipment shall be protected from surges per IEEE C62.41 B3 combination waveform and NFPA 70. The surge protector shall be rated to protect the 24 Volt dc equipment. The maximum dc clamping voltages shall be 36 V (line-to-ground) and 72 Volt dc (line-to-line).

3.2.3 Signal Line Circuit Surge Protection

All SLC cables/conductors, except fiber optics, shall have surge protection/isolation circuits installed at each point where it exits or enters a building. The circuit shall be protected from surges per IEEE C62.41 B3 combination waveform and NFPA 70. The surge protector/isolator shall be rated to protect the equipment.

3.3 GROUNDING

Grounding shall be provided by connecting to building ground system.

3.4 TESTING

The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer at least 10 days before the preliminary and acceptance tests are to be conducted. The tests shall be performed in accordance with the approved test procedures in the presence of the Contracting Officer. The control panel manufacturer's representative shall be present to supervise tests. The Contractor shall furnish instruments and personnel required for the tests.

3.4.1 Preliminary Tests

Upon completion of the installation, the system shall be subjected to functional and operational performance tests including tests of each installed initiating and notification appliance, when required. Tests shall include the meggering of system conductors to determine that the system is free from grounded, shorted, or open circuits. The megger test shall be conducted prior to the installation of fire alarm equipment. If deficiencies are found, corrections shall be made and the system shall be retested to assure that it is functional. After completing the preliminary testing the Contractor shall complete and submit the NFPA 72, Certificate of Completion.

3.4.2 Acceptance Test

Acceptance testing shall not be performed until the Contractor has completed and submitted the Certificate of Completion. Testing shall be in accordance with NFPA 72. The recommended tests in NFPA 72 shall be considered mandatory and shall verify that previous deficiencies have been corrected. The Contractor shall complete and submit the NFPA 72, Inspection and Testing Form. The test shall include all requirements of NFPA 72 and the following:

a. Test of each function of the control panel.

b. Test of each circuit in both trouble and normal modes.

c. Tests of each alarm initiating devices in both normal and trouble conditions.

d. Tests of each control circuit and device.

e. Tests of each alarm notification appliance.

f. Tests of the battery charger and batteries.

g. Complete operational tests under emergency power supply.

h. Visual inspection of wiring connections.

i. Opening the circuit at each alarm initiating device and notification appliance to test the wiring supervisory feature.

j. Ground fault

k. Short circuit faults

l. Stray voltage

m. Loop resistance

3.5 TRAINING

Training course shall be provided for the operations and maintenance staff. The course shall be conducted in the building where the system is installed or as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period for systems operation shall consist of 1 training days (8 hours per day) and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The training period for systems maintenance shall consist of 2 training days (8 hours per day) and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The instructions shall cover items contained in the operating and maintenance instructions. In addition, training shall be provided on performance of expansions or modifications to the fire detection and alarm system. The training period for system expansions and modifications shall consist of at least 1 training days (8 hours per day) and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 13856N

CARBON MONOXIDE DETECTORS

04/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CARBON MONOXIDE DETECTOR
2.2 CONDUIT, BOXES, AND FITTINGS
2.3 WIRES AND CABLES

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Electrical work
3.1.2 Carbon Monoxide Detector
3.1.3 Grounding and Bonding
3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.2.1 Carbon Monoxide Detector Test

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 13856N

CARBON MONOXIDE DETECTORS
04/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2002) National Electrical Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 2034	(1996; Rev thru 2001) Single and Multiple Station Carbon Monoxide Alarms

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-03 Product Data; G-DO.

Carbon monoxide detector.

SD-06 Test Reports; G-DO.

Carbon monoxide detector test.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CARBON MONOXIDE DETECTOR

UL 2034, Single station detectors; surface mounted. Operational requirements shall be as follows:

a. Electrical: 24 volt DC.

b. Environmental: 32 degrees to 120 degrees F.

c. Alarm and Indicator: Red LED for visual and 85 db at 10 ft for audible alarm. Malfunction indicator light shall be yellow or amber LED. Power on indicator light shall be white or green.

d. Alarm reset/silence button: Provide a manually operated alarm reset and silence button. Pressing the button shall silence the alarm, and reset the detector. Alarm shall resound within 6 minutes if CO level remains at or above 70 ppm.

2.2 CONDUIT, BOXES, AND FITTINGS

Specified in Section 16415A, "Electrical Work, Interior".

2.3 WIRES AND CABLES

Specified in Section 16415A, "Electrical Work, Interior".

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Electrical work

Electrical installation shall conform to the requirements of Section 16415A, "Electrical Work, Interior" and NFPA 70.

3.1.2 Carbon Monoxide Detector

Install detectors in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Provide detectors in locations as indicated on contract drawing, sheet F4.01.

3.1.3 Grounding and Bonding

Equipment grounding and bonding shall be in accordance with UL 2034 and NFPA 70.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Provide test equipment and personnel and submit written copies of the test results. Notify Contracting Officer 15 working days prior to the test.

3.2.1 Carbon Monoxide Detector Test

Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the detectors are in good condition and properly performing the intended function. Test shall be in accordance with UL 2034 requirements specified in paragraph entitled "Normal Operation Test" and the manufacturer's test procedure.

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 13930A

WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION

12/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.2.1 Hydraulic Design
1.2.1.1 Hose Demand
1.2.1.2 Basis for Calculations
1.2.2 Sprinkler Coverage
1.3 COORDINATION OF TRADES
1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.5 FIELD MEASUREMENTS
1.6 SUBMITTALS
1.7 HYDRAULIC CALCULATIONS
1.8 FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALIST
1.9 SPRINKLER SYSTEM INSTALLER
1.10 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS
1.11 SPARE PARTS
1.12 SHOP DRAWINGS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS
2.2 NAMEPLATES
2.3 REQUIREMENTS FOR FIRE PROTECTION SERVICE
2.4 UNDERGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS
2.4.1 Pipe
2.4.2 Fittings and Gaskets
2.4.3 Gate Valve and Indicator Posts
2.5 ABOVEGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS
2.5.1 Steel Piping Components
2.5.1.1 Steel Pipe
2.5.1.2 Fittings for Non-Grooved Steel Pipe
2.5.1.3 Grooved Mechanical Joints and Fittings
2.5.1.4 Flanges
2.5.1.5 Bolts, Nut, and Washers
2.5.2 Not Used
2.5.3 Not Used
2.5.4 Pipe Hangers
2.5.5 Valves
2.5.5.1 Control Valve and Gate Valve
2.5.5.2 Check Valve
2.5.5.3 Hose Valve
2.6 NOT USED
2.7 WATERFLOW ALARM
2.8 ALARM INITIATING AND SUPERVISORY DEVICES
2.8.1 Sprinkler Waterflow Indicator Switch, Vane Type

2.8.2 Sprinkler Pressure (Waterflow) Alarm Switch
2.8.3 Valve Supervisory (Tamper) Switch
2.9 FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTION
2.10 SPRINKLERS
2.10.1 Concealed Sprinkler
2.10.2 Recessed Sprinkler
2.10.3 Flush Sprinkler
2.10.4 Pendent Sprinkler
2.10.5 Upright Sprinkler
2.10.6 Sidewall Sprinkler
2.11 DISINFECTING MATERIALS
2.11.1 Liquid Chlorine
2.11.2 Hypochlorites
2.12 ACCESSORIES
2.12.1 Sprinkler Cabinet
2.12.2 Pendent Sprinkler Escutcheon
2.12.3 Pipe Escutcheon
2.12.4 Sprinkler Guard
2.12.5 Identification Sign
2.13 NOT USED
2.14 DOUBLE-CHECK VALVE BACKFLOW PREVENTION ASSEMBLY

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FIRE PROTECTION RELATED SUBMITTALS
3.2 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
3.3 INSPECTION BY FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALIST
3.4 ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION
3.4.1 Protection of Piping Against Earthquake Damage
3.4.2 Piping in Exposed Areas
3.4.3 Piping in Finished Areas
3.4.4 Pendent Sprinklers
3.4.4.1 Pendent Sprinkler Locations
3.4.5 Upright Sprinklers
3.4.6 Pipe Joints
3.4.7 Reducers
3.4.8 Pipe Penetrations
3.4.9 Escutcheons
3.4.10 Inspector's Test Connection
3.4.11 Drains
3.4.12 Installation of Fire Department Connection
3.4.13 Identification Signs
3.5 UNDERGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION
3.6 EARTHWORK
3.7 ELECTRICAL WORK
3.8 DISINFECTION
3.9 PIPE COLOR CODE MARKING
3.10 PRELIMINARY TESTS
3.10.1 Underground Piping
3.10.1.1 Flushing
3.10.1.2 Hydrostatic Testing
3.10.2 Aboveground Piping
3.10.2.1 Hydrostatic Testing
3.10.2.2 Backflow Prevention Assembly Forward Flow Test
3.10.3 Testing of Alarm Devices
3.10.4 Main Drain Flow Test
3.11 FINAL ACCEPTANCE TEST
3.12 ON-SITE TRAINING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 13930A

WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION
12/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 135	(2001) Electric-Resistance-Welded Steel Pipe
ASTM A 183	(1998) Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
ASTM A 47/A 47M	(1999) Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A 53/A 53M	(2001) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 795	(2000) Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Welded and Seamless Steel Pipe for Fire Protection Use

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)

ASSE 1015	(1999) Double Check Backflow Prevention Assemblies and Double Check Fire Protection Backflow Prevention Assemblies

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION(AWWA)

AWWA B300	(1999) Hypochlorites
AWWA B301	(1999) Liquid Chlorine
AWWA C104	(1995) Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings for Water
AWWA C110	(1998) Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings, 3 In. Through 48 In. (75 mm through 1200 mm), for Water and Other Liquids
AWWA C111	(2000) Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings
AWWA C151	(1996) Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast, for Water or Other Liquids
AWWA C203	(1997; Addenda C203a99) Coal-Tar

	Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines - Enamel and Tape - Hot-Applied
AWWA EWW	(1999) Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater
AWWA M20	(1973) Manual: Water Chlorination Principles and Practices

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B16.1	(1998) Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
ASME B16.11	(2001) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
ASME B16.21	(1992) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.3	(1998) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings
ASME B16.4	(1998) Gray Iron Threaded Fittings
ASME B16.9	(2001) Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B18.2.1	(1996) Square and Hex Bolts and Screws, Inch Series
ASME B18.2.2	(1987; R 1999) Square and Hex Nuts (Inch Series)

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM P7825a	(2002) Approval Guide Fire Protection
FM P7825b	(2002) Approval Guide Electrical Equipment

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-71	(1997) Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanges and Threaded Ends

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 101	(2000) Life Safety Code
NFPA 13	(1999) Installation of Sprinkler Systems
NFPA 13D	(1999) Installation of Sprinkler Systems in One- and Two-Family Dwellings and Manufactured Homes Sprinkler Systems
NFPA 1963	(1998) Fire Hose Connections
NFPA 230	(1999) Fire Protection of Storage

NFPA 24	(1995) Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR CERTIFICATION IN ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGIES (NICET)

NICET 1014-7	(1995) Program Detail Manual for Certification in the Field of Fire Protection Engineering Technology (Field Code 003) Subfield of Automatic Sprinkler System Layout

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 668	(1995; Rev thru Dec 1998) Hose Valves for Fire Protection Service
UL Bld Mat Dir	(1999) Building Materials Directory
UL Fire Prot Dir	(2001) Fire Protection Equipment Directory

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Wet pipe sprinkler system shall be provided in areas indicated on the drawings. The sprinkler system shall provide fire sprinkler protection for the entire area. Except as modified herein, the system shall be designed and installed in accordance with NFPA 13. Rack sprinklers shall be in accordance with NFPA 230. Pipe sizes which are not indicated on drawings shall be determined by hydraulic calculation. The Contractor shall design any portions of the sprinkler system that are not indicated on the drawings including locating sprinklers, piping and equipment, and size piping and equipment when this information is not indicated on the drawings or is not specified herein. The design of the sprinkler system shall be based on hydraulic calculations, and the other provisions specified herein.

1.2.1 Hydraulic Design

The system shall be hydraulically designed to discharge a minimum density as indicated of gpm per square foot over the hydraulically most demanding square feet of floor area as indicated. The minimum pipe size for branch lines in gridded systems shall be 1-1/4 inch. Hydraulic calculations shall be in accordance with the Area/Density Method of NFPA 13. Water velocity in the piping shall not exceed 20 ft/s.

1.2.1.1 Hose Demand

An allowance for exterior hose streams as indicated of gpm shall be added to the sprinkler system demand at the point of connection to the existing system.

1.2.1.2 Basis for Calculations

The design of the system shall be based upon a water supply with a static pressure as indicated, and a flow as indicated at a residual pressure as indicated. Water supply shall be presumed available at the base of the riser. Hydraulic calculations shall be based upon the Hazen-Williams formula with a "C" value of 120 for steel piping, 150 for copper tubing, 140 for new cement-lined ductile-iron piping, and 100 for existing

underground piping.

1.2.2 Sprinkler Coverage

Sprinklers shall be uniformly spaced on branch lines. In buildings protected by automatic sprinklers, sprinklers shall provide coverage throughout 100 percent of the building. This includes, but is not limited to, telephone rooms, electrical equipment rooms, boiler rooms, switchgear rooms, transformer rooms, and other electrical and mechanical spaces. Coverage per sprinkler shall be in accordance with NFPA 13; as specified in NFPA 13 for extra hazard occupancy but not to exceed 225 square feet for light hazard or 130 square feet for ordinary hazard occupancies. Exceptions are as follows:

1) Facilities that are designed in accordance with NFPA 13D.

2) Sprinklers may be omitted from small rooms which are exempted for specific occupancies in accordance with NFPA 101.

1.3 COORDINATION OF TRADES

Piping offsets, fittings, and any other accessories required shall be furnished as required to provide a complete installation and to eliminate interference with other construction. Sprinkler shall be installed over and under ducts, piping and platforms when such equipment can negatively effect or disrupt the sprinkler discharge pattern and coverage.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

All equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be housed in a manner to preclude any damage from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Additionally, all pipes shall either be capped or plugged until installed.

1.5 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Shop Drawings; G-DO.

Three copies of the Sprinkler System Shop Drawings, no later than 21 days prior to the start of sprinkler system installation.

As-Built Drawings; G-AO.

As-built shop drawings, at least 14 days after completion of the Final Tests. The Sprinkler System Drawings shall be updated to

reflect as-built conditions after all related work is completed and shall be on reproducible full-size mylar film.

SD-03 Product Data

Fire Protection Related Submittals; G-DO.

A list of the Fire Protection Related Submittals, no later than 7 days after the approval of the Fire Protection Specialist.

Sway Bracing; G-DO.

For systems that are required to be protected against damage from earthquakes, load calculations shall be provided for sizing of sway bracing.

Materials and Equipment; G-DO.

Manufacturer's catalog data included with the Sprinkler System Drawings for all items specified herein. The data shall be highlighted to show model, size, options, etc., that are intended for consideration. Data shall be adequate to demonstrate compliance with all contract requirements. In addition, a complete equipment list that includes equipment description, model number and quantity shall be provided.

Hydraulic Calculations; G-DO.

Hydraulic calculations, including a drawing showing hydraulic reference points and pipe segments.

Spare Parts; G-AO.

Spare parts data shall be included for each different item of material and equipment specified.

Preliminary Tests; G-AO.

Proposed procedures for Preliminary Tests, no later than 14 days prior to the proposed start of the tests. Proposed date and time to begin the preliminary tests.

Final Acceptance Test; G-AO.

Proposed procedures for Final Acceptance Test, no later than 14 days prior to the proposed start of the tests. Proposed date and time to begin Final Acceptance Test, submitted with the Final Acceptance Test Procedures. Notification shall be provided at least 14 days prior to the proposed start of the test. Notification shall include a copy of the Contractor's Material & Test Certificates.

On-site Training; G-AO.

Proposed On-site Training schedule, at least 14 days prior to the start of related training.

Fire Protection Specialist; G-DO.

The name and documentation of certification of the proposed Fire Protection Specialists, no later than 14 days after the Notice to Proceed and prior to the submittal of the sprinkler system drawings and hydraulic calculations.

Sprinkler System Installer; G-DO.

The name and documentation of certification of the proposed Sprinkler System Installer, concurrent with submittal of the Fire Protection Specialist Qualifications.

SD-06 Test Reports

Preliminary Test Report; G-AO.

Three copies of the completed Preliminary Test Report, no later that 7 days after the completion of the Preliminary Tests. The Preliminary Tests Report shall include both the Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Underground Piping and the Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping. All items in the Preliminary Tests Report shall be signed by the Fire Protection Specialist.

Final Acceptance Test Report; G-AO.

Three copies of the completed Final Acceptance Tests Reports, no later that 7 days after the completion of the Final Acceptance Tests. All items in the Final Acceptance Report shall be signed by the Fire Protection Specialist.

SD-07 Certificates

Inspection by Fire Protection Specialist; G-AO.

Concurrent with the Final Acceptance Test Report, certification by the Fire Protection Specialist that the sprinkler system is installed in accordance with the contract requirements, including signed approval of the Preliminary and Final Acceptance Test Reports.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Instructions; G-AO.

Six manuals listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, shutdown, and routine maintenance, at least 14 days prior to field training. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, list of parts and tools that should be kept in stock by the owner for routine maintenance including the name of a local supplier, simplified wiring and controls diagrams, troubleshooting guide, and recommended service organization (including address and telephone number) for each item of equipment. Each service organization submitted shall be capable of providing 4 hour on-site response to a service call on an emergency basis.

1.7 HYDRAULIC CALCULATIONS

Hydraulic calculations shall be as outlined in NFPA 13 except that

calculations shall be performed by computer using software intended specifically for fire protection system design using the design data shown on the drawings. Software that uses k-factors for typical branch lines is not acceptable. Calculations shall be based on the water supply data shown on the drawings. Calculations shall substantiate that the design area used in the calculations is the most demanding hydraulically. Water supply curves and system requirements shall be plotted on semi-logarithmic graph paper so as to present a summary of the complete hydraulic calculation. A summary sheet listing sprinklers in the design area and their respective hydraulic reference points, elevations, actual discharge pressures and actual flows shall be provided. Elevations of hydraulic reference points (nodes) shall be indicated. Documentation shall identify each pipe individually and the nodes connected thereto. The diameter, length, flow, velocity, friction loss, number and type fittings, total friction loss in the pipe, equivalent pipe length and Hazen-Williams coefficient shall be indicated for each pipe. For gridded systems, calculations shall show peaking of demand area friction loss to verify that the hydraulically most demanding area is being used. Also for gridded systems, a flow diagram indicating the quantity and direction of flows shall be included. A drawing showing hydraulic reference points (nodes) and pipe designations used in the calculations shall be included and shall be independent of shop drawings.

1.8 FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALIST

Work specified in this section shall be performed under the supervision of and certified by the Fire Protection Specialist. The Fire Protection Specialist shall be an individual who is a registered professional engineer and a Full Member of the Society of Fire Protection Engineers or who is certified as a Level IV Technician by National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) in the Automatic Sprinkler System Layout subfield of Fire Protection Engineering Technology in accordance with NICET 1014-7. The Fire Protection Specialist shall be regularly engaged in the design and installation of the type and complexity of system specified in the Contract documents, and shall have served in a similar capacity for at least three systems that have performed in the manner intended for a period of not less than 6 months.

1.9 SPRINKLER SYSTEM INSTALLER

Work specified in this section shall be performed by the Sprinkler System Installer. The Sprinkler System Installer shall be regularly engaged in the installation of the type and complexity of system specified in the Contract documents, and shall have served in a similar capacity for at least three systems that have performed in the manner intended for a period of not less than 6 months.

1.10 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Compliance with referenced NFPA standards is mandatory. This includes advisory provisions listed in the appendices of such standards, as though the word "shall" had been substituted for the word "should" wherever it appears. In the event of a conflict between specific provisions of this specification and applicable NFPA standards, this specification shall govern. Reference to "authority having jurisdiction" shall be interpreted to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.11 SPARE PARTS

The Contractor shall submit spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, and a list of parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced after 1 year and 3 years of service. A list of special tools and test equipment required for maintenance and testing of the products supplied by the Contractor shall be included.

1.12 SHOP DRAWINGS

The Sprinkler System Shop Drawings shall conform to the requirements established for working plans as prescribed in NFPA 13. Drawings shall include plan and elevation views demonstrating that the equipment will fit the allotted spaces with clearance for installation and maintenance. Each set of drawings shall include the following:

a. Descriptive index of drawings in the submittal with drawings listed in sequence by drawing number. A legend identifying device symbols, nomenclature, and conventions used.

b. Floor plans drawn to a scale not less than 1/8" = 1'-0" which clearly show locations of sprinklers, risers, pipe hangers, seismic separation assemblies, sway bracing, inspector's test connections, drains, and other applicable details necessary to clearly describe the proposed arrangement. Each type of fitting used and the locations of bushings, reducing couplings, and welded joints shall be indicated.

c. Actual center-to-center dimensions between sprinklers on branch lines and between branch lines; from end sprinklers to adjacent walls; from walls to branch lines; from sprinkler feed mains, cross-mains and branch lines to finished floor and roof or ceiling. A detail shall show the dimension from the sprinkler and sprinkler deflector to the ceiling in finished areas.

d. Longitudinal and transverse building sections showing typical branch line and cross-main pipe routing as well as elevation of each typical sprinkler above finished floor.

e. Details of each type of riser assembly; pipe hanger; sway bracing for earthquake protection, and restraint of underground water main at point-of-entry into the building, and electrical devices and interconnecting wiring.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

2.2 NAMEPLATES

All equipment shall have a nameplate that identifies the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number.

2.3 REQUIREMENTS FOR FIRE PROTECTION SERVICE

Materials and Equipment shall have been tested by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. and listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or approved by Factory Mutual and listed in FM P7825a and FM P7825b. Where the terms "listed" or "approved" appear in this specification, such shall mean listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or FM P7825a and FM P7825b

2.4 UNDERGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS

2.4.1 Pipe

Piping from a point 6 inches above the floor to a point 5 feet outside the building wall shall be ductile iron with a rated working pressure of 175 psi conforming to AWWA C151, with cement mortar lining conforming to AWWA C104. Piping more than 5 feet outside the building walls shall comply with Section 02510A WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.4.2 Fittings and Gaskets

Fittings shall be ductile iron conforming to AWWA C110. Gaskets shall be suitable in design and size for the pipe with which such gaskets are to be used. Gaskets for ductile iron pipe joints shall conform to AWWA C111.

2.4.3 Gate Valve and Indicator Posts

Gate valves for underground installation shall be of the inside screw type with counter-clockwise rotation to open. Where indicating type valves are shown or required, indicating valves shall be gate valves with an approved indicator post of a length to permit the top of the post to be located 3 feet above finished grade. Gate valves and indicator posts shall be listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or FM P7825a and FM P7825b.

2.5 ABOVEGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS

Aboveground piping shall be steel.

2.5.1 Steel Piping Components

2.5.1.1 Steel Pipe

Except as modified herein, steel pipe shall be black as permitted by NFPA 13 and shall conform to applicable provisions of ASTM A 795, ASTM A 53/A 53M, or ASTM A 135. Pipe in which threads or grooves are cut shall be Schedule 40 or shall be listed by Underwriters' Laboratories to have a corrosion resistance ratio (CRR) of 1.0 or greater after threads or grooves are cut. Pipe shall be marked with the name of the manufacturer, kind of pipe, and ASTM designation.

2.5.1.2 Fittings for Non-Grooved Steel Pipe

Fittings shall be cast iron conforming to ASME B16.4, steel conforming to ASME B16.9 or ASME B16.11, or malleable iron conforming to ASME B16.3. Steel press fittings shall be approved for fire protection systems. Galvanized fittings shall be used for piping systems or portions of piping systems utilizing galvanized piping. Fittings into which sprinklers, drop nipples or riser nipples (sprigs) are screwed shall be threaded type. Plain-end fittings with mechanical couplings, fittings that use steel gripping devices to bite into the pipe and segmented welded fittings shall not be used.

2.5.1.3 Grooved Mechanical Joints and Fittings

Joints and fittings shall be designed for not less than 175 psi service and shall be the product of the same manufacturer;segmented welded fittings shall not be used. Fitting and coupling houses shall be malleable iron conforming to ASTM A 47/A 47M, Grade 32510. Gasket shall be the flush type that fills the entire cavity between the fitting and the pipe. Nuts and bolts shall be heat-treated steel conforming to ASTM A 183 and shall be cadmium plated or zinc electroplated.

2.5.1.4 Flanges

Flanges shall conform to NFPA 13 and ASME B16.1. Gaskets shall be non-asbestos compressed material in accordance with ASME B16.21, 1/16 inch thick, and full face or self-centering flat ring type.

2.5.1.5 Bolts, Nut, and Washers

Bolts shall be squarehead conforming to ASME B18.2.1 and shall extend no less than three full threads beyond the nut with bolts tightened to the required torque. Nuts shall be hexagon type conforming to ASME B18.2.2. Flat circular washers shall be provided under all bolt heads and nuts.

2.5.2 Not Used
2.5.3 Not Used

2.5.4 Pipe Hangers

Hangers shall be listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or FM P7825a and FM P7825b and of the type suitable for the application, construction, and pipe type and sized to be supported.

2.5.5 Valves

2.5.5.1 Control Valve and Gate Valve

Manually operated sprinkler control valve and gate valve shall be outside stem and yoke (OS&Y) type and shall be listed in UL Bld Mat Dir or FM P7825a and FM P7825b.

2.5.5.2 Check Valve

Check valve 2 inches and larger shall be listed in UL Bld Mat Dir or FM P7825a and FM P7825b. Check valves 4 inches and larger shall be of the swing type with flanged cast iron body and flanged inspection plate, shall have a clear waterway and shall meet the requirements of MSS SP-71, for Type 3 or 4.

2.5.5.3 Hose Valve

Valve shall comply with UL 668 and shall have a minimum rating of 300 psi. Valve shall be non-rising stem, all bronze, 90 degree angle type, with 2-1/2 inch American National Standard Fire Hose Screw Thread (NH) male outlet in accordance with NFPA 1963. Hose valve shall be provided with 2-1/2 to 1-1/2 inch reducer. Hose valves shall be equipped with lugged cap with drip drain, cap gasket and chain. Valve finish shall be polished brass.

2.6 NOT USED

2.7 WATERFLOW ALARM

Electrically operated, exterior-mounted, waterflow alarm bell shall be provided and installed in accordance with NFPA 13. Waterflow alarm bell shall be rated 24 VDC and shall be connected to the Fire Alarm Control Panel(FACP) in accordance with Section 13851A FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE

2.8 ALARM INITIATING AND SUPERVISORY DEVICES

2.8.1 Sprinkler Waterflow Indicator Switch, Vane Type

Switch shall be vane type with a pipe saddle and cast aluminum housing. The electro-mechanical device shall include a flexible, low-density polyethylene paddle conforming to the inside diameter of the fire protection pipe. The device shall sense water movements and be capable of detecting a sustained flow of 10 gpm or greater. The device shall contain a retard device adjustable from 0 to 90 seconds to reduce the possibility of false alarms caused by transient flow surges. The switch shall be tamper resistant and contain two SPDT (Form C) contacts arranged to transfer upon removal of the housing cover, and shall be equipped with a silicone rubber gasket to assure positive water seal and a dustproof cover and gasket to seal the mechanism from dirt and moisture.

2.8.2 Sprinkler Pressure (Waterflow) Alarm Switch

Pressure switch shall include a metal housing with a neoprene diaphragm, SPDT snap action switches and a 1/2 inch NPT male pipe thread. The switch shall have a maximum service pressure rating of 175 psi. There shall be two SPDT (Form C) contacts factory adjusted to operate at 4 to 8 psi. The switch shall be capable of being mounted in any position in the alarm line trim piping of the alarm check valve.

2.8.3 Valve Supervisory (Tamper) Switch

Switch shall be suitable for mounting to the type of control valve to be supervised open. The switch shall be tamper resistant and contain one set of SPDT (Form C) contacts arranged to transfer upon removal of the housing cover or closure of the valve of more than two rotations of the valve stem.

2.9 FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTION

Fire department connection shall be flush type with cast brass body, matching wall escutcheon lettered "Auto Spkr" with a chromium plated finish. The connection shall have two inlets with individual self-closing clappers, caps with drip drains and chains. Female inlets shall have 2-1/2 inch diameter American National Fire Hose Connection Screw Threads (NH) per NFPA 1963.

2.10 SPRINKLERS

Sprinklers with internal O-rings shall not be used. Sprinklers shall be used in accordance with their listed coverage limitations. Temperature classification shall be as indicated. Sprinklers in high heat areas including attic spaces or in close proximity to unit heaters shall have temperature classification in accordance with NFPA 13. Extended coverage sprinklers shall not be used.

2.10.1 Concealed Sprinkler

Concealed sprinkler shall be chrome-plated and shall have a nominal 1/2 inch or 17/32 inch orifice.

2.10.2 Recessed Sprinkler

Upright sprinkler shall be chrome-plated and shall have a nominal 1/2 inch or 17/32 inch orifice.

2.10.3 Flush Sprinkler

Flush sprinkler shall be chrome-plated and shall have a nominal 1/2 inch or 17/32 inch orifice.

2.10.4 Pendent Sprinkler

Pendent sprinkler shall be of the fusible strut or glass bulb type, recessed type with nominal 1/2 inchor 17/32 inch orifice. Pendent sprinklers shall have a polished chrome finish.

2.10.5 Upright Sprinkler

Upright sprinkler shall be brass and shall have a nominal 1/2 inch or 17/32 inch orifice.

2.10.6 Sidewall Sprinkler

Sidewall sprinkler shall have a nominal 1/2 inch orifice. Sidewall sprinkler shall have a polished chrome finish. Sidewall sprinkler shall be the quick-response type.

2.11 DISINFECTING MATERIALS

2.11.1 Liquid Chlorine

Liquid chlorine shall conform to AWWA B301.

2.11.2 Hypochlorites

Calcium hypochlorite and sodium hypochlorite shall conform to AWWA B300.

2.12 ACCESSORIES

2.12.1 Sprinkler Cabinet

Spare sprinklers shall be provided in accordance with NFPA 13 and shall be packed in a suitable metal or plastic cabinet. Spare sprinklers shall be representative of, and in proportion to, the number of each type and temperature rating of the sprinklers installed. At least one wrench of each type required shall be provided.

2.12.2 Pendent Sprinkler Escutcheon

Escutcheon shall be one-piece metallic type with a depth of less than 3/4 inch and suitable for installation on pendent sprinklers. The escutcheon shall have a factory finish that matches the pendent sprinkler heads.

2.12.3 Pipe Escutcheon

Escutcheon shall be polished chromium-plated zinc alloy, or polished chromium-plated copper alloy. Escutcheons shall be either one-piece or split-pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or set screw.

2.12.4 Sprinkler Guard

Guard shall be a steel wire cage designed to encase the sprinkler and protect it from mechanical damage. Guards shall be provided on sprinklers located as indicated.

2.12.5 Identification Sign

Valve identification sign shall be minimum 6 inches wide x 2 inches high with enamel baked finish on minimum 18 gauge steel or 0.024 inch aluminum with red letters on a white background or white letters on red background. Wording of sign shall include, but not be limited to "main drain," "auxiliary drain," "inspector's test," "alarm test," "alarm line," and similar wording as required to identify operational components.

2.13 NOT USED

2.14 DOUBLE-CHECK VALVE BACKFLOW PREVENTION ASSEMBLY

Double-check backflow prevention assembly shall comply with ASSE 1015. The assembly shall have a bronze, cast-iron or stainless steel body with flanged ends. The assembly shall include pressure gauge test ports and OS&Y shutoff valves on the inlet and outlet, 2-positive-seating check valve for continuous pressure application, and four test cocks. Assemblies shall be rated for working pressure of 175 psi The maximum pressure loss shall be 6 psi at a flow rate equal to the sprinkler water demand, at the location of the assembly. A test port for a pressure gauge shall be provided both upstream and downstream of the double check backflow prevention assembly valves.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FIRE PROTECTION RELATED SUBMITTALS

The Fire Protection Specialist shall prepare a list of the submittals from the Contract Submittal Register that relate to the successful installation of the sprinkler systems(s). The submittals identified on this list shall be accompanied by a letter of approval signed and dated by the Fire Protection Specialist when submitted to the Government.

3.2 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

The installation shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of NFPA 13, NFPA 24 and publications referenced therein. Installation of in-rack sprinklers shall comply with applicable provisions of NFPA 230.

3.3 INSPECTION BY FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALIST

The Fire Protection Specialist shall inspect the sprinkler system periodically during the installation to assure that the sprinkler system is being provided and installed in accordance with the contract requirements. The Fire Protection Specialist shall witness the preliminary and final tests, and shall sign the test results. The Fire Protection Specialist,

after completion of the system inspections and a successful final test, shall certify in writing that the system has been installed in accordance with the contract requirements. Any discrepancy shall be brought to the attention of the Contracting Officer in writing, no later than three working days after the discrepancy is discovered.

3.4 ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION

3.4.1 Protection of Piping Against Earthquake Damage

The system piping shall be protected against damage from earthquakes. Seismic protection shall include flexible and rigid couplings, sway bracing, seismic separation assemblies where piping crosses building seismic separation joints, and other features as required by NFPA 13 for protection of piping against damage from earthquakes.

3.4.2 Piping in Exposed Areas

Exposed piping shall be installed so as not to diminish exit access widths, corridors or equipment access. Exposed horizontal piping, including drain piping, shall be installed to provide maximum headroom.

3.4.3 Piping in Finished Areas

In areas with suspended or dropped ceilings and in areas with concealed spaces above the ceiling, piping shall be concealed above ceilings. Piping shall be inspected, tested and approved before being concealed. Risers and similar vertical runs of piping in finished areas shall be concealed.

3.4.4 Pendent Sprinklers

Drop nipples to pendent sprinklers shall consist of minimum 1 inch pipe with a reducing coupling into which the sprinkler shall be threaded. Hangers shall be provided on arm-overs to drop nipples supplying pendent sprinklers when the arm-over exceeds 12 inches. Where sprinklers are installed below suspended or dropped ceilings, drop nipples shall be cut such that sprinkler ceiling plates or escutcheons are of a uniform depth throughout the finished space. The outlet of the reducing coupling shall not extend more than 1 inch below the underside of the ceiling. On pendent sprinklers installed below suspended or dropped ceilings, the distance from the sprinkler deflector to the underside of the ceiling shall not exceed 4 inches. Recessed pendent sprinklers shall be installed such that the distance from the sprinkler deflector to the underside of the ceiling shall not exceed the manufacturer's listed range and shall be of uniform depth throughout the finished area.

3.4.4.1 Pendent Sprinkler Locations

Pendent sprinklers in suspended ceilings shall be a minimum of 6 inches from ceiling grid.

3.4.5 Upright Sprinklers

Riser nipples or "sprigs" to upright sprinklers shall contain no fittings between the branch line tee and the reducing coupling at the sprinkler. Riser nipples exceeding 30 inches in length shall be individually supported.

3.4.6 Pipe Joints

Pipe joints shall conform to NFPA 13, except as modified herein. Not more than four threads shall show after joint is made up. Welded joints will be permitted, only if welding operations are performed as required by NFPA 13 at the Contractor's fabrication shop, not at the project construction site. Flanged joints shall be provided where indicated or required by NFPA 13. Grooved pipe and fittings shall be prepared in accordance with the manufacturer's latest published specification according to pipe material, wall thickness and size. Grooved couplings, fittings and grooving tools shall be products of the same manufacturer. For copper tubing, pipe and groove dimensions shall comply with the tolerances specified by the coupling manufacturer. The diameter of grooves made in the field shall be measured using a "go/no-go" gauge, vernier or dial caliper, narrow-land micrometer, or other method specifically approved by the coupling manufacturer for the intended application. Groove width and dimension of groove from end of pipe shall be measured and recorded for each change in grooving tool setup to verify compliance with coupling manufacturer's tolerances. Grooved joints shall not be used in concealed locations, such as behind solid walls or ceilings, unless an access panel is shown on the drawings for servicing or adjusting the joint.

3.4.7 Reducers

Reductions in pipe sizes shall be made with one-piece tapered reducing fittings. The use of grooved-end or rubber-gasketed reducing couplings will not be permitted. When standard fittings of the required size are not manufactured, single bushings of the face type will be permitted. Where used, face bushings shall be installed with the outer face flush with the face of the fitting opening being reduced. Bushings shall not be used in elbow fittings, in more than one outlet of a tee, in more than two outlets of a cross, or where the reduction in size is less than 1/2 inch.

3.4.8 Pipe Penetrations

Cutting structural members for passage of pipes or for pipe-hanger fastenings will not be permitted. Pipes that must penetrate concrete or masonry walls or concrete floors shall be core-drilled and provided with pipe sleeves. Each sleeve shall be Schedule 40 galvanized steel, ductile iron or cast iron pipe and shall extend through its respective wall or floor and be cut flush with each wall surface. Sleeves shall provide required clearance between the pipe and the sleeve per NFPA 13. The space between the sleeve and the pipe shall be firmly packed with mineral wool insulation. Where pipes penetrate fire walls, fire partitions, or floors, pipes shall be fire stopped in accordance with Section 07840A FIRESTOPPING. In penetrations that are not fire-rated or not a floor penetration, the space between the sleeve and the pipe shall be sealed at both ends with plastic waterproof cement that will dry to a firm but pliable mass or with a mechanically adjustable segmented elastomer seal.

3.4.9 Escutcheons

Escutcheons shall be provided for pipe penetration of ceilings and walls. Escutcheons shall be securely fastened to the pipe at surfaces through which piping passes.

3.4.10 Inspector's Test Connection

Unless otherwise indicated, test connection shall consist of 1 inch pipe connected to the remote branch line; a test valve located approximately 7 feet above the floor; a smooth bore brass outlet equivalent to the smallest

orifice sprinkler used in the system; and a painted metal identification sign affixed to the valve with the words "Inspector's Test." The discharge orifice shall be located outside the building wall directed so as not to cause damage to adjacent construction or landscaping during full flow discharge.

3.4.11 Drains

Main drain piping shall be provided to discharge at a safe point outside the building. Auxiliary drains shall be provided as required by NFPA 13.

3.4.12 Installation of Fire Department Connection

Connection shall be mounted adjacent to and on the sprinkler system side of the backflow preventer. The piping between the connection and the check valve shall be provided with an automatic drip in accordance with NFPA 13 and arranged to drain to the outside.

3.4.13 Identification Signs

Signs shall be affixed to each control valve, inspector test valve, main drain, auxiliary drain, test valve, and similar valves as appropriate or as required by NFPA 13. Hydraulic design data nameplates shall be permanently affixed to each sprinkler riser as specified in NFPA 13.

3.5 UNDERGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION

The fire protection water main shall be laid, and joints anchored, in accordance with NFPA 24. Minimum depth of cover shall be 3 feet. The supply line shall terminate inside the building with a flanged piece, the bottom of which shall be set not less than 6 inches above the finished floor. A blind flange shall be installed temporarily on top of the flanged piece to prevent the entrance of foreign matter into the supply line. A concrete thrust block shall be provided at the elbow where the pipe turns up toward the floor. In addition, joints shall be anchored in accordance with NFPA 24 using pipe clamps and steel rods from the elbow to the flange above the floor and from the elbow to a pipe clamp in the horizontal run of pipe. Buried steel components shall be provided with a corrosion protective coating in accordance with AWWA C203. Piping more than 5 feet outside the building walls shall meet the requirements of Section 02510A WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

3.6 EARTHWORK

Earthwork shall be performed in accordance with applicable provisions of Section 02315A EXCAVATION, FILLING AND BACKFILLING FOR BUILDINGS.

3.7 ELECTRICAL WORK

Except as modified herein, electric equipment and wiring shall be in accordance with Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Alarm signal wiring connected to the building fire alarm control system shall be in accordance with Section 13851A FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE. Wiring color code shall remain uniform throughout the system.

3.8 DISINFECTION

After all system components are installed and hydrostatic test(s) are successfully completed, each portion of the sprinkler system to be

disinfected shall be thoroughly flushed with potable water until all entrained dirt and other foreign materials have been removed before introducing chlorinating material. Flushing shall be conducted by removing the flushing fitting of the cross mains and of the grid branch lines, and then back-flushing through the sprinkler main drains. The chlorinating material shall be hypochlorites or liquid chlorine. Water chlorination procedure shall be in accordance with AWWA M20. The chlorinating material shall be fed into the sprinkler piping at a constant rate of 50 parts per million (ppm). A properly adjusted hypochlorite solution injected into the system with a hypochlorinator, or liquid chlorine injected into the system through a solution-fed chlorinator and booster pump shall be used. Chlorination application shall continue until the entire system if filled. The water shall remain in the system for a minimum of 24 hours. Each valve in the system shall be opened and closed several times to ensure its proper disinfection. Following the 24-hour period, no less than 25 ppm chlorine residual shall remain in the system. The system shall then be flushed with clean water until the residual chlorine is reduced to less than one part per million. Samples of water in disinfected containers for bacterial examination will be taken from several system locations which are approved by the Contracting Officer. Samples shall be tested for total coliform organisms (coliform bacteria, fecal coliform, streptococcal, and other bacteria) in accordance with AWWA EWW. The testing method shall be either the multiple-tube fermentation technique or the membrane-filter technique. The disinfection shall be repeated until tests indicate the absence of coliform organisms (zero mean coliform density per 100 milliliters) in the samples for at least 2 full days. The system will not be accepted until satisfactory bacteriological results have been obtained. After successful completion, verify installation of all sprinklers and plugs and pressure test the system.

3.9 PIPE COLOR CODE MARKING

Color code marking of piping shall be as specified in Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.10 PRELIMINARY TESTS

The system, including the underground water mains, and the aboveground piping and system components, shall be tested to assure that equipment and components function as intended. The underground and aboveground interior piping systems and attached appurtenances subjected to system working pressure shall be tested in accordance with NFPA 13 and NFPA 24. Upon completion of specified tests, the Contractor shall complete certificates as specified in paragraph SUBMITTALS.

3.10.1 Underground Piping

3.10.1.1 Flushing

Underground piping shall be flushed in accordance with NFPA 24. This includes the requirement to flush the lead-in connection to the fire protection system at a flow rate not less that the calculated maximum water demand rate of the system.

3.10.1.2 Hydrostatic Testing

New underground piping shall be hydrostatically tested in accordance with NFPA 24. The allowable leakage shall be measured at the specified test pressure by pumping from a calibrated container. The amount of leakage at

the joints shall not exceed 2 quarts per hour per 100 gaskets or joints, regardless of pipe diameter.

3.10.2 Aboveground Piping

3.10.2.1 Hydrostatic Testing

Aboveground piping shall be hydrostatically tested in accordance with NFPA 13 at not less than 200 psi or 50 psi in excess of maximum system operating pressure and shall maintain that pressure without loss for 2 hours. There shall be no drop in gauge pressure or visible leakage when the system is subjected to the hydrostatic test. The test pressure shall be read from a gauge located at the low elevation point of the system or portion being tested.

3.10.2.2 Backflow Prevention Assembly Forward Flow Test

Each backflow prevention assembly shall be tested at system flow demand, including all applicable hose streams, as specified in NFPA 13. The Contractor shall provide all equipment and instruments necessary to conduct a complete forward flow test, including2.5 inch diameter hoses, playpipe nozzles, calibrated pressure gauges, and pitot tube gauge. The Contractor shall provide all necessary supports to safely secure hoses and nozzles during the test. At the system demand flow, the pressure readings and pressure drop (friction) across the assembly shall be recorded. A metal placard shall be provided on the backflow prevention assembly that lists the pressure readings both upstream and downstream of the assembly, total pressure drop, and the system test flow rate. The pressure drop shall be compared to the manufacturer's data.

3.10.3 Testing of Alarm Devices

Each alarm switch shall be tested by flowing water through the inspector's test connection. Each water-operated alarm devices shall be tested to verify proper operation.

3.10.4 Main Drain Flow Test

Following flushing of the underground piping, a main drain test shall be made to verify the adequacy of the water supply. Static and residual pressures shall be recorded on the certificate specified in paragraph SUBMITTALS. In addition, a main drain test shall be conducted each time after a main control valve is shut and opened.

3.11 FINAL ACCEPTANCE TEST

Final Acceptance Test shall begin only when the Preliminary Test Report has been approved. The Fire Protection Specialist shall conduct the Final Acceptance Test and shall provide a complete demonstration of the operation of the system. This shall include operation of control valves and flowing of inspector's test connections to verify operation of associated waterflow alarm switches. After operation of control valves has been completed, the main drain test shall be repeated to assure that control valves are in the open position. In addition, the representative shall have available copies of as-built drawings and certificates of tests previously conducted. The installation shall not be considered accepted until identified discrepancies have been corrected and test documentation is properly completed and received. The Contractor shall submit the Final Acceptance Test Report as specified in the Submittals paragraph.

3.12 ON-SITE TRAINING

The Fire Protection Specialist shall conduct a training course for operating and maintenance personnel as designated by the Contracting Officer. Training shall be provided for a period of 8 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally complete but prior to the Preliminary Tests and Final Acceptance Test. The On-Site Training shall cover all of the items contained in the approved Operating and Maintenance Instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 13935A

DRY PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION

04/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.2.1 Hydraulic Design
1.2.1.1 Hose Demand
1.2.1.2 Basis for Calculations
1.2.2 Sprinkler Coverage
1.2.3 System Volume Limitations
1.3 COORDINATION OF TRADES
1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.5 FIELD MEASUREMENTS
1.6 SUBMITTALS
1.7 HYDRAULIC CALCULATIONS
1.8 FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALIST
1.9 SPRINKLER SYSTEM INSTALLER QUALIFICATIONS
1.10 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS
2.2 NAMEPLATES
2.3 REQUIREMENTS FOR FIRE PROTECTION SERVICE
2.4 UNDERGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS
2.4.1 Pipe
2.4.2 Fittings and Gaskets
2.4.3 Gate Valve and Indicator Post
2.5 ABOVEGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS
2.5.1 Steel Pipe
2.5.2 Fittings for Non-Grooved Steel Pipe
2.5.3 Grooved Mechanical Joints and Fittings
2.5.4 Flanges
2.5.4.1 Bolts
2.5.4.2 Nuts
2.5.4.3 Washers
2.5.5 Pipe Hangers
2.5.6 Valves
2.5.6.1 Control Valve and Gate Valve
2.5.6.2 Check Valve
2.6 DRY PIPE VALVE ASSEMBLY
2.7 SUPERVISORY AIR SYSTEM
2.7.1 Air Compressor
2.7.2 Air Pressure Maintenance Device
2.7.3 Air Supply Piping System
2.7.4 Low Air Pressure Alarm Device
2.8 WATERFLOW ALARM

2.9 ALARM INITIATING AND SUPERVISORY DEVICES
2.9.1 Sprinkler Pressure (Waterflow) Alarm Switch
2.9.2 Low Air Pressure Supervisory Switch
2.9.3 Valve Supervisory (Tamper) Switch
2.10 FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTION
2.11 SPRINKLERS
2.11.1 Pendent Sprinkler
2.11.2 Upright Sprinkler
2.12 DISINFECTING MATERIALS
2.12.1 Liquid Chlorine
2.12.2 Hypochlorites
2.13 ACCESSORIES
2.13.1 Sprinkler Cabinet
2.13.2 Pendent Sprinkler Escutcheon
2.13.3 Pipe Escutcheon
2.13.4 Sprinkler Guard
2.13.5 Identification Sign
2.14 DOUBLE-CHECK VALVE BACKFLOW PREVENTION ASSEMBLY

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FIRE PROTECTION RELATED SUBMITTALS
3.2 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
3.3 INSPECTION BY FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALIST
3.4 ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION
3.4.1 Protection of Piping Against Earthquake Damage
3.4.2 Piping in Exposed Areas
3.4.3 Piping in Finished Areas
3.4.4 Pendent Sprinklers Locations
3.4.5 Upright Sprinklers
3.4.6 Pipe Joints
3.4.7 Reducers
3.4.8 Pipe Penetrations
3.4.9 Escutcheons
3.4.10 Inspector's Test Connection
3.4.11 Drains
3.4.12 Installation of Fire Department Connection
3.4.13 Identification Signs
3.5 UNDERGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION
3.6 EARTHWORK
3.7 ELECTRICAL WORK
3.8 DISINFECTION
3.9 PIPE COLOR CODE MARKING
3.10 PRELIMINARY TESTS
3.10.1 Underground Piping
3.10.1.1 Flushing
3.10.1.2 Hydrostatic Testing
3.10.2 Aboveground Piping
3.10.2.1 Hydrostatic Testing
3.10.2.2 Air Pressure Test
3.10.2.3 Backflow Prevention Assembly Forward Flow Test
3.10.3 Testing of Alarm Devices
3.10.4 Trip Tests of Dry Pipe Valves
3.10.5 Main Drain Flow Test
3.11 FINAL ACCEPTANCE TEST
3.12 ONSITE TRAINING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 13935A

DRY PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION
04/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 135	(2001) Electric-Resistance-Welded Steel Pipe
ASTM A 183	(1998) Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
ASTM A 47/A 47M	(1999) Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A 53/A 53M	(2001) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 795	(2000) Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Welded and Seamless Steel Pipe for Fire Protection Use

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)

ASSE 1015	(1999) Double Check Backflow Prevention Assemblies and Double Check Fire Protection Backflow Prevention Assemblies

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION(AWWA)

AWWA B300	(1999) Hypochlorites
AWWA B301	(1999) Liquid Chlorine
AWWA C104	(1995) Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings for Water
AWWA C110	(1998) Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings, 3 In. Through 48 In. (75 mm through 1200 mm), for Water and Other Liquids
AWWA C111	(2000) Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings
AWWA C151	(1996) Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast, for Water or Other Liquids
AWWA C203	(1997; Addenda C203a99) Coal-Tar

	Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines - Enamel and Tape - Hot-Applied
AWWA EWW	(1999) Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater
AWWA M20	(1973) Manual: Water Chlorination Principles and Practices

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B16.1	(1998) Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
ASME B16.11	(2001) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
ASME B16.21	(1992) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.9	(2001) Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B18.2.1	(1996) Square and Hex Bolts and Screws, Inch Series
ASME B18.2.2	(1987; R 1999) Square and Hex Nuts (Inch Series)

FACTORY MUTUAL ENGINEERING AND RESEARCH (FM)

FM P7825a	(2002) Approval Guide Fire Protection
FM P7825b	(2002) Approval Guide Electrical Equipment

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-71	(1997) Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanges and Threaded Ends

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 101	(2000) Life Safety Code
NFPA 13	(1999) Installation of Sprinkler Systems
NFPA 13D	(1999) Installation of Sprinkler Systems in One- and Two-Family Dwellings and Manufactured Homes Sprinkler Systems
NFPA 13R	(1999) Installation of Sprinkler Systems in Residential Occupancies Up to and Including Four Stories in Height
NFPA 1963	(1998) Fire Hose Connections
NFPA 24	(1995) Installation of Private Fire

Service Mains and Their Appurtenances

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR CERTIFICATION IN ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGIES (NICET)

NICET 1014-7	(1995) Program Detail Manual for Certification in the Field of Fire Protection Engineering Technology (Field Code 003) Subfield of Automatic Sprinkler System Layout

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL Bld Mat Dir	(1999) Building Materials Directory
UL Fire Prot Dir	(2001) Fire Protection Equipment Directory

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Dry pipe sprinkler system shall be provided in areas indicated on the drawings. The sprinkler system shall provide fire sprinkler protection for the entire area. Except as modified herein, the system shall be designed and installed in accordance with NFPA 13. Pipe sizes which are not indicated on the drawings shall be determined by hydraulic calculation. Gridded systems shall not be used. The Contractor shall design any portion of the sprinkler system that are not indicated on the drawings including locating sprinklers, piping, and equipment, and size piping and equipment when this information is not indicated on the drawings or is not specified herein. The design of the sprinkler system shall be based on hydraulic calculations, and the other provisions specified herein.

1.2.1 Hydraulic Design

The system shall be hydraulically designed to discharge a minimum density as indicated of gpm per square foot over the hydraulically most demanding 3,900 square feet of floor area. Hydraulic calculations shall be provided in accordance with the Area\Density Method of NFPA 13. Water velocity in the piping shall not exceed 20 ft/s.

1.2.1.1 Hose Demand

An allowance for exterior hose streams as indicated of gpm shall be added to the sprinkler system demand at the fire hydrant shown on the drawings closest to the point where the water service enters the building.

1.2.1.2 Basis for Calculations

The design of the system shall be based upon a water supply with a static pressure as indicated, and a flow as indicated at a residual pressure as indicated. Water supply shall be presumed available at the base of the riser. Hydraulic calculations shall be based upon the Hazen-Williams formula with a "C" value of 120 for galvanized steel piping, 140 for new cement-lined ductile-iron piping, and 100 for existing underground piping on operation of the fire pump(s).

1.2.2 Sprinkler Coverage

Sprinklers shall be uniformly spaced on branch lines. In buildings protected by automatic sprinklers, sprinklers shall provide coverage

throughout 100 percent of the building. This includes, but is not limited to, telephone rooms, electrical equipment rooms, boiler rooms, switchgear rooms, transformer rooms, and other electrical and mechanical spaces. Coverage per sprinkler shall be in accordance with NFPA 13; as specified in NFPA 13 for extra hazard occupancy but not to exceed 225 square feet for light hazard or 130 square feet for ordinary hazard occupancies. Exceptions are as follows:

1) Facilities that are designed in accordance with NFPA 13R and NFPA 13D.

2) Sprinklers may be omitted from small rooms which are exempted for specific occupancies in accordance with NFPA 101.

1.2.3 System Volume Limitations

Where the volume of any individual system piping volume exceeds 500 gallons the dry pipe valve shall be provided with a quick-opening device. The maximum system capacity controlled by one dry pipe valve shall not exceed 750 gallons. The calculated volume of each system shall be indicated on the Sprinkler System Shop Drawings.

1.3 COORDINATION OF TRADES

Piping offsets, fittings, and any other accessories required shall be furnished as required to provide a complete installation and to eliminate interference with other construction. Sprinkler shall be installed over and under ducts, piping and platforms when such equipment can negatively effect or disrupt the sprinkler discharge pattern and coverage.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

All equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be housed in a manner to preclude any damage from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Additionally, all pipes shall either be capped or plugged until installed.

1.5 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Shop Drawings; G-DO

Three copies of the Sprinkler System Drawings, no later than 21 days prior to the start of sprinkler system installation. The Sprinkler System Drawings shall conform to the requirements established for working plans as prescribed in NFPA 13. Drawings shall include plan and elevation views demonstrating that the

equipment will fit the allotted spaces with clearance for installation and maintenance. Each set of drawings shall include the following:

a. Descriptive index of drawings in the submittal with drawings listed in sequence by drawing number. A legend identifying device symbols, nomenclature, and conventions used.

b. Floor plans drawn to a scale not less than 1/8" = 1'-0" which clearly show locations of sprinklers, risers, pipe hangers, seismic separation assemblies, sway bracing, inspector's test connections, drains, and other applicable details necessary to clearly describe the proposed arrangement. Each type of fitting used and the locations of bushings, reducing couplings, and welded joints shall be indicated.

c. Actual center-to-center dimensions between sprinklers on branch lines and between branch lines; from end sprinklers to adjacent walls; from walls to branch lines; from sprinkler feed mains, cross-mains and branch lines to finished floor and roof or ceiling. A detail shall show the dimension from the sprinkler and sprinkler deflector to the ceiling in finished areas.

d. Longitudinal and transverse building sections showing typical branch line and cross-main pipe routing as well as elevation of each typical sprinkler above finished floor.

e. Details of each type of riser assembly; air supply system and piping; pipe hanger; sway bracing for earthquake protection, and restraint of underground water main at point-of-entry into the building, and electrical devices and interconnecting wiring.

As-Built Drawings; G-AO

As-built shop drawings, at least 14 days after completion of the Final Tests. The Sprinkler System Drawings shall be updated to reflect as-built conditions after all related work is completed and shall be on reproducible full-size mylar film.

SD-03 Product Data

Fire Protection Related Submittals; G-DO

A list of the Fire Protection Related Submittals, no later than 7 days after the approval of the Fire Protection Specialist.

Sway Bracing; G-DO

For systems that are required to be protected against damage from earthquakes, load calculations for sizing of sway bracing.

Materials and Equipment; G-DO

Manufacturer's catalog data included with the Sprinkler System Drawings for all items specified herein. The data shall be highlighted to show model, size, options, etc., that are intended for consideration. Data shall be adequate to demonstrate compliance with all contract requirements. In addition, a complete equipment list that includes equipment description, model number

and quantity shall be provided.

Hydraulic Calculations; G-DO

Hydraulic calculations, including a drawing showing hydraulic reference points and pipe segments.

Spare Parts; G-AO.

Spare parts data shall be included for each different item of material and equipment specified. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, and a list of parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced after 1 year and 3 years of service. A list of special tools and test equipment required for maintenance and testing of the products supplied by the Contractor shall be included.

Preliminary Tests; G-AO

Proposed procedures for Preliminary Tests, no later than 14 days prior to the proposed start of the tests.

Proposed date and time to begin Preliminary Tests, submitted with the Preliminary Tests Procedures.

Final Acceptance Test; G-AO

Proposed procedures for Final Acceptance Test, no later than 14 days prior to the proposed start of the tests.

Proposed date and time to begin Final Acceptance Test, submitted with the Final Acceptance Test Procedures. Notification shall be provided at least 14 days prior to the proposed start of the test. Notification shall include a copy of the Contractor's Material & Test Certificates.

Fire Protection Specialist; G-DO

The name and documentation of certification of the proposed Fire Protection Specialists, no later than 14 days after the Notice to Proceed and prior to the submittal of the sprinkler system shop drawings and hydraulic calculations.

Sprinkler System Installer Qualifications; G-DO

The name and documentation of certification of the proposed Sprinkler System Installer, concurrent with submittal of the Fire Protection Specialist Qualifications.

Onsite Training; G-AO

Proposed On-site Training schedule, at least 14 days prior to the start of related training.

SD-06 Test Reports

Preliminary Tests; G-AO

Three copies of the completed Preliminary Tests Reports, no later that 7 days after the completion of the Preliminary Tests. The Preliminary Tests Report shall include both the Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Underground Piping and the Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping. All items in the Preliminary Tests Report shall be signed by the Fire Protection Specialist.

Final Acceptance Test; G-AO

Three copies of the completed Final Acceptance Tests Reports, no later that 7 days after the completion of the Final Acceptance Tests. All items in the Final Acceptance Report shall be signed by the Fire Protection Specialist.

SD-07 Certificates

Inspection by Fire Protection Specialist; G-AO

Concurrent with the Final Acceptance Test Report, certification by the Fire Protection Specialist that the sprinkler system is installed in accordance with the contract requirements, including signed approval of the Preliminary and Final Acceptance Test Reports.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operating and Maintenance Instructions; G-AO

Six manuals listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, shutdown, and routine maintenance, at least 14 days prior to field training. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, list of parts and tools that should be kept in stock by the owner for routine maintenance including the name of a local supplier, simplified wiring and controls diagrams, troubleshooting guide, and recommended service organization (including address and telephone number) for each item of equipment. Each service organization submitted shall be capable of providing 4 hour on-site response to a service call on an emergency basis.

1.7 HYDRAULIC CALCULATIONS

Hydraulic calculations shall be as outlined in NFPA 13 except that calculations shall be performed by computer using software intended specifically for fire protection system design using the design data shown on the drawings. Software that uses k-factors for typical branch lines is not acceptable. Calculations shall be based on the water supply data shown on the drawings. Calculations shall substantiate that the design area used in the calculations is the most demanding hydraulically. Water supply curves and system requirements shall be plotted on semi-logarithmic graph paper so as to present a summary of the complete hydraulic calculation. A summary sheet listing sprinklers in the design area and their respective hydraulic reference points, elevations, actual discharge pressures and actual flows shall be provided. Elevations of hydraulic reference points (nodes) shall be indicated. Documentation shall identify each pipe individually and the nodes connected thereto. The diameter, length, flow, velocity, friction loss, number and type fittings, total friction loss in the pipe, equivalent pipe length and Hazen-Williams coefficient shall be

indicated for each pipe. For gridded systems, calculations shall show peaking of demand area friction loss to verify that the hydraulically most demanding area is being used. Also for gridded systems, a flow diagram indicating the quantity and direction of flows shall be included. A drawing showing hydraulic reference points (nodes) and pipe designations used in the calculations shall be included and shall be independent of shop drawings.

1.8 FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALIST

Work specified in this section shall be performed under the supervision of and certified by the Fire Protection Specialist. The Fire Protection Specialist shall be an individual who is a registered professional engineer and a Full Member of the Society of Fire Protection Engineers or who is certified as a Level IV Technician by National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) in the Automatic Sprinkler System Layout subfield of Fire Protection Engineering Technology in accordance with NICET 1014-7. The Fire Protection Specialist shall be regularly engaged in the design and installation of the type and complexity of system specified in the Contract documents, and shall have served in a similar capacity for at least three systems that have performed in the manner intended for a period of not less than 6 months.

1.9 SPRINKLER SYSTEM INSTALLER QUALIFICATIONS

Work specified in this section shall be performed by the Sprinkler System Installer. The Sprinkler System Installer shall be regularly engaged in the installation of the type and complexity of system specified in the Contract documents, and shall have served in a similar capacity for at least three systems that have performed in the manner intended for a period of not less than 6 months.

1.10 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Compliance with referenced NFPA standards is mandatory. This includes advisory provisions listed in the appendices of such standards, as though the word "shall" had been substituted for the word "should" wherever it appears. In the event of a conflict between specific provisions of this specification and applicable NFPA standards, this specification shall govern. Reference to "authority having jurisdiction" shall be interpreted to mean the Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

2.2 NAMEPLATES

All equipment shall have a nameplate that identifies the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number.

2.3 REQUIREMENTS FOR FIRE PROTECTION SERVICE

Materials and Equipment shall have been tested by Underwriters

Laboratories, Inc. and listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or approved by Factory Mutual and listed in FM P7825a and FM P7825b. Where the terms "listed" or "approved" appear in this specification, such shall mean listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or FM P7825a and FM P7825b.

2.4 UNDERGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS

2.4.1 Pipe

Piping from a point 6 inches above the floor to a point 5 feet outside the building wall shall be ductile iron with a rated working pressure of 175 psi conforming to AWWA C151, with cement mortar lining conforming to AWWA C104. Piping more than 5 feet outside the building walls shall comply with Section 02510A WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.4.2 Fittings and Gaskets

Fittings shall be ductile iron conforming to AWWA C110. Gaskets shall be suitable in design and size for the pipe with which such gaskets are to be used. Gaskets for ductile iron pipe joints shall conform to AWWA C111.

2.4.3 Gate Valve and Indicator Post

Gate valves for underground installation shall be of the inside screw type with counter-clockwise rotation to open. Where indicating type valves are shown or required, indicating valves shall be gate valves with an approved indicator post of a length to permit the top of the post to be located 3 feet above finished grade. Gate valves and indicator posts shall be listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or FM P7825a and FM P7825b.

2.5 ABOVEGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS

2.5.1 Steel Pipe

Except as modified herein, steel pipe shall be galvanized conforming to the applicable requirements of NFPA 13, and ASTM A 795, ASTM A 53/A 53M, or ASTM A 135. Pipe in which threads or grooves are cut shall be Schedule 40 or shall be listed by Underwriters' Laboratories to have a corrosion resistance ratio (CRR) of 1.0 or greater after threads or grooves are cut. Pipe shall be marked with the name of the manufacturer, kind of pipe, and ASTM designation.

2.5.2 Fittings for Non-Grooved Steel Pipe

Fittings shall be galvanized steel conforming to ASME B16.9 or ASME B16.11. Fittings that sprinklers, drop nipples or riser nipples (sprigs) are screwed into shall be threaded type. Plain-end fittings with mechanical couplings, fittings that use steel gripping devices to bite into the pipe and segmented welded fittings shall not be used.

2.5.3 Grooved Mechanical Joints and Fittings

Joints and fittings shall be designed for not less than 175 psi service and shall be the product of the same manufacturer; segmented welded fittings shall not be used. Fitting and coupling houses shall be malleable iron conforming to ASTM A 47/A 47M, Grade 32510. Gaskets shall be of silicon compound and approved for dry fire protection systems. Gasket shall be the flush type that fills the entire cavity between the fitting and the pipe. Nuts and bolts shall be heat-treated steel conforming to ASTM A 183 and

shall be cadmium plated or zinc electroplated.

2.5.4 Flanges

Flanges shall conform to NFPA 13 and ASME B16.1. Gaskets shall be non-asbestos compressed material in accordance with ASME B16.21, 1/16 inch thick, and full face or self-centering flat ring type.

2.5.4.1 Bolts

Bolts shall be squarehead conforming to ASME B18.2.1 and shall extend no less than three full threads beyond the nut with bolts tightened to the required torque.

2.5.4.2 Nuts

Nuts shall be hexagon type conforming to ASME B18.2.2 .

2.5.4.3 Washers

Flat circular washers shall be provided under all bolt heads and nuts.

2.5.5 Pipe Hangers

Hangers shall be listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or FM P7825a and FM P7825b and of the type suitable for the application, construction, and pipe type and size to be supported.

2.5.6 Valves

2.5.6.1 Control Valve and Gate Valve

Manually operated sprinkler control valve and gate valve shall be outside stem and yoke (OS&Y) type and shall be listed in UL Bld Mat Dir or FM P7825a and FM P7825b.

2.5.6.2 Check Valve

Check valve 2 inches and larger shall be listed in UL Bld Mat Dir or FM P7825a and FM P7825b. Check valves 4 inches and larger shall be of the swing type with flanged cast iron body and flanged inspection plate, shall have a clear waterway and shall meet the requirements of MSS SP-71, for Type 3 or 4.

2.6 DRY PIPE VALVE ASSEMBLY

The dry pipe valve shall be a latching differential type listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or FM P7825a and FM P7825b and shall be complete with trim piping, valves, fittings, pressure gauges, priming water fill cup, velocity drip check, drip cup, and other ancillary components as required for proper operation. The assembly shall include a quick-opening device by the same manufacturer as the dry pipe valve for systems over 500 gallons in capacity.

2.7 SUPERVISORY AIR SYSTEM

Air supply system shall be in accordance with NFPA 13. The connection pipe from the air compressor shall not be less than 1/2 inch in diameter and shall enter the system above the priming water level of the dry pipe valve. A check valve shall be installed in the system supply air piping from the

compressor. A shutoff valve of the renewable disc type shall be installed upstream of this check valve. The air supply system shall be sized to pressurize the sprinkler system to 40 psi within 20 minutes.

2.7.1 Air Compressor

Compressor shall be single stage oil-free type, air-cooled, electric-motor driven, equipped with a check valve, shutoff valve and pressure switch for automatic starting and stopping. Pressure switch shall be factory set to start the compressor at 30 psi and stop it at 40 psi. A safety relief valve, set to operate at 65 psi, shall be provided.

2.7.2 Air Pressure Maintenance Device

Device shall be a pressure regulator that automatically reduces supply air to provide the pressure required to be maintained in the piping system. The device shall have a cast bronze body and valve housing complete with diaphragm assembly, spring, filter, ball check to prevent backflow, 1/16 inch restriction to prevent rapid pressurization of the system, and adjustment screw. The device shall be capable of reducing an inlet pressure of up to 100 psig to a fixed outlet pressure adjustable to 10 psig.

2.7.3 Air Supply Piping System

System shall be configured so that each dry pipe system is equipped with a separate pressure maintenance device, air compressor, shutoff valve, bypass valve and pressure gauge. Piping shall be galvanized steel in accordance with ASTM A 795 or ASTM A 53/A 53M.

2.7.4 Low Air Pressure Alarm Device

Each dry pipe valve trim shall be provided with a local alarm device consisting of a metal enclosure containing an alarm horn or bell, silence switch, green power-on light, red low-air alarm light and amber trouble light. The alarm device shall be activated by the low air pressure switch. Upon reduction of sprinkler system pressure to approximately 10 psig above the dry valve trip point pressure, the low air pressure switch shall actuate the audible alarm device and a red low-air alarm light. Restoration of system pressure shall cause the low-air alarm light to be extinguished and the audible alarm to be silenced. An alarm silence switch shall be provided to silence the audible alarm. An amber trouble light shall be provided which will illuminate upon operation of the silence switch and shall be extinguished upon return to its normal position.

2.8 WATERFLOW ALARM

Electrically operated, exterior-mounted, waterflow alarm bell shall be provided and installed in accordance with NFPA 13. Waterflow alarm bell shall be rated 24 VDC and shall be connected to the Fire Alarm Control Panel(FACP) in accordance with Section 13851A FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE

2.9 ALARM INITIATING AND SUPERVISORY DEVICES

2.9.1 Sprinkler Pressure (Waterflow) Alarm Switch

Pressure switch shall include a metal housing with a neoprene diaphragm, SPDT snap action switches and a 1/2 inch NPT male pipe thread. The switch shall have a maximum service pressure rating of 175 psi. There shall be

two SPDT (Form C) contacts factory adjusted to operate at 4 to 8 psi. The switch shall be capable of being mounted in any position in the alarm line trim piping of the dry pipe valve.

2.9.2 Low Air Pressure Supervisory Switch

The pressure switch shall supervise the air pressure in system and shall be set to activate at 10 psi above the dry pipe valve trip point pressure. The switch shall have an adjustable range between 5 psi and 80 psi. The switch shall have screw terminal connection and shall be capable of being wired for normally open or normally closed circuit.

2.9.3 Valve Supervisory (Tamper) Switch

Switch shall be suitable for mounting to the type of control valve to be supervised open. The switch shall be tamper resistant and contain one set of SPDT (Form C) contacts arranged to transfer upon removal of the housing cover or closure of the valve of more than two rotations of the valve stem.

2.10 FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTION

Fire department connection shall be flush type with cast brass body, matching wall escutcheon lettered "Auto Spkr" with a chromium plated finish. The connection shall have two inlets with individual self-closing clappers, caps with drip drains and chains. Female inlets shall have 2-1/2 inch diameter American National Fire Hose Connection Screw Threads (NH) per NFPA 1963.

2.11 SPRINKLERS

Sprinklers with internal O-rings shall not be used. Sprinklers shall be used in accordance with their listed coverage limitations. Areas where sprinklers are connected to or are a part of the dry pipe system shall be considered unheated and subject to freezing. Temperature classification shall be as indicated. Sprinklers in high heat areas including attic spaces or in close proximity to unit heaters shall have temperature classification in accordance with NFPA 13. Extended coverage sprinklers shall not be used.

2.11.1 Pendent Sprinkler

Pendent sprinkler heads shall be the dry pendent type, unless otherwise indicated. Pendent sprinkler shall be of the fusible strut or glass bulb type, quick-response type with nominal 1/2 inch orifice. Pendent sprinklers shall have a polished chrome finish. Assembly shall include an integral escutcheon. Maximum length shall not exceed the maximum length indicated in UL Fire Prot Dir.

2.11.2 Upright Sprinkler

Upright sprinkler shall be brass and shall have a nominal 1/2 inch orifice.

2.12 DISINFECTING MATERIALS

2.12.1 Liquid Chlorine

Liquid chlorine shall conform to AWWA B301.

2.12.2 Hypochlorites

Calcium hypochlorite and sodium hypochlorite shall conform to AWWA B300.

2.13 ACCESSORIES

2.13.1 Sprinkler Cabinet

Spare sprinklers shall be provided in accordance with NFPA 13 and shall be packed in a suitable metal or plastic cabinet. Spare sprinklers shall be representative of, and in proportion to, the number of each type and temperature rating of the sprinklers installed. At least one wrench of each type required shall be provided.

2.13.2 Pendent Sprinkler Escutcheon

Escutcheon shall be one-piece metallic type with a depth of less than 3/4 inch and suitable for installation on pendent sprinklers. The escutcheon shall have a factory finish that matches the pendent sprinkler heads.

2.13.3 Pipe Escutcheon

Escutcheon shall be polished chromium-plated zinc alloy, or polished chromium-plated copper alloy. Escutcheons shall be either one-piece or split-pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or set screw.

2.13.4 Sprinkler Guard

Guard shall be a steel wire cage designed to encase the sprinkler and protect it from mechanical damage. Guards shall be provided on sprinklers located as indicated.

2.13.5 Identification Sign

Valve identification sign shall be minimum 6 inches wide by 2 inches high with enamel baked finish on minimum 18 gauge steel or 0.024 inch aluminum with red letters on a white background or white letters on red background. Wording of sign shall include, but not be limited to "main drain," "auxiliary drain," "inspector's test," "alarm test," "alarm line," and similar wording as required to identify operational components.

2.14 DOUBLE-CHECK VALVE BACKFLOW PREVENTION ASSEMBLY

Double-check backflow prevention assembly shall comply with ASSE 1015. The assembly shall have a bronze, cast-iron or stainless steel body with flanged ends. The assembly shall include pressure gauge test ports and OS&Y shutoff valves on the inlet and outlet, 2-positive-seating check valve for continuous pressure application, and four test cocks. Assemblies shall be rated for working pressure of 175 psi. The maximum pressure loss shall be 6 psi at a flow rate equal to the sprinkler water demand, at the location of the assembly. A test port for a pressure gauge shall be provided both upstream and downstream of the double check backflow prevention assembly valves.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FIRE PROTECTION RELATED SUBMITTALS

The Fire Protection Specialist shall prepare a list of the submittals from the Contract Submittal Register that relate to the successful installation

of the sprinkler systems(s). The submittals identified on this list shall be accompanied by a letter of approval signed and dated by the Fire Protection Specialist when submitted to the Government.

3.2 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

The installation shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of NFPA 13, NFPA 24 and publications referenced therein.

3.3 INSPECTION BY FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALIST

The Fire Protection Specialist shall inspect the sprinkler system periodically during the installation to assure that the sprinkler system installed in accordance with the contract requirements. The Fire Protection Specialist shall witness the preliminary and final tests, and shall sign the test results. The Fire Protection Specialist, after completion of the system inspections and a successful final test, shall certify in writing that the system has been installed in accordance with the contract requirements. Any discrepancy shall be brought to the attention of the Contracting Officer in writing, no later than three working days after the discrepancy is discovered.

3.4 ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION

3.4.1 Protection of Piping Against Earthquake Damage

The system piping shall be protected against damage from earthquakes. Seismic protection shall include flexible and rigid couplings, sway bracing, seismic separation assemblies where piping crosses building seismic separation joints, and other features as required by NFPA 13 for protection of piping against damage from earthquakes.

3.4.2 Piping in Exposed Areas

Exposed piping shall be installed so as not diminish exit access widths, corridors, or equipment access. Exposed horizontal piping, including drain piping, shall be installed to provide maximum headroom.

3.4.3 Piping in Finished Areas

In areas with suspended or dropped ceilings and in areas with concealed spaces above the ceiling, piping shall be concealed above ceilings. Piping shall be inspected, tested and approved before being concealed. Risers and similar vertical runs of piping in finished areas shall be concealed.

3.4.4 Pendent Sprinklers Locations

Sprinklers installed in the pendent position shall be of the listed dry pendent type, unless otherwise indicated. Dry pendent sprinklers shall be of the required length to permit the sprinkler to be threaded directly into a branch line tee. Hangers shall be provided on arm-overs exceeding 12 inches in length. Dry pendent sprinkler assemblies shall be such that sprinkler ceiling plates or escutcheons are of the uniform depth throughout the finished space. Pendent sprinklers in suspended ceilings shall be a minimum of 6 inches from ceiling grid. Recessed pendent sprinklers shall be installed such that the distance from the sprinkler deflector to the underside of the ceiling shall not exceed the manufacturer's listed range and shall be of uniform depth throughout the finished area.

3.4.5 Upright Sprinklers

Riser nipples or "sprigs" to upright sprinklers shall contain no fittings between the branch line tee and the reducing coupling at the sprinkler. Riser nipples exceeding 30 inches in length shall be individually supported.

3.4.6 Pipe Joints

Pipe joints shall conform to NFPA 13, except as modified herein. Not more than four threads shall show after joint is made up. Welded joints will be permitted, only if welding operations are performed as required by NFPA 13 at the Contractor's fabrication shop, not at the project construction site. Flanged joints shall be provided where indicated or required by NFPA 13. Grooved pipe and fittings shall be prepared in accordance with the manufacturer's latest published specification according to pipe material, wall thickness and size. Grooved couplings and fittings shall be from the same manufacturer. Grooved joints shall not be used in concealed locations, such as behind solid walls or ceilings, unless an access panel is shown on the drawings for servicing or adjusting the joint.

3.4.7 Reducers

Reductions in pipe sizes shall be made with one-piece tapered reducing fittings. The use of grooved-end or rubber-gasketed reducing couplings will not be permitted. When standard fittings of the required size are not manufactured, single bushings of the face type will be permitted. Where used, face bushings shall be installed with the outer face flush with the face of the fitting opening being reduced. Bushings shall not be used in elbow fittings, in more than one outlet of a tee, in more than two outlets of a cross, or where the reduction in size is less than 1/2 inch.

3.4.8 Pipe Penetrations

Cutting structural members for passage of pipes or for pipe-hanger fastenings will not be permitted. Pipes that must penetrate concrete or masonry walls or concrete floors shall be core-drilled and provided with pipe sleeves. Each sleeve shall be Schedule 40 galvanized steel, ductile iron or cast iron pipe and shall extend through its respective wall or floor and be cut flush with each wall surface. Sleeves shall provide required clearance between the pipe and the sleeve per NFPA 13. The space between the sleeve and the pipe shall be firmly packed with mineral wool insulation. Where pipes penetrate fire walls, fire partitions, or floors, pipes shall be fire stopped in accordance with Section 07840A FIRESTOPPING. In penetrations that are not fire-rated or not a floor penetration, the space between the sleeve and the pipe shall be sealed at both ends with plastic waterproof cement that will dry to a firm but pliable mass or with a mechanically adjustable segmented elastomer seal.

3.4.9 Escutcheons

Escutcheons shall be provided for pipe penetration of ceilings and walls. Escutcheons shall be securely fastened to the pipe at surfaces through which piping passes.

3.4.10 Inspector's Test Connection

Unless otherwise indicated, test connection shall consist of 1 inch pipe connected to the remote branch line; a test valve located approximately 7 feet above the floor; a smooth bore brass outlet equivalent to the smallest

orifice sprinkler used in the system; and a painted metal identification sign affixed to the valve with the words "Inspector's Test." The discharge orifice shall be located outside the building wall directed so as not to cause damage to adjacent construction or landscaping during full flow discharge.

3.4.11 Drains

Main drain piping shall be provided to discharge at a safe point outside the building. Auxiliary drains shall be provided as indicated and as required by NFPA 13. When the capacity of trapped sections of pipe is less than 3 gallons, the auxiliary drain shall consist of a valve not smaller than 1/2 inch and a plug or nipple and cap. When the capacity of trapped sections of piping is more than 3 gallons, the auxiliary drain shall consist of two 1 inch valves and one 2 x 12 inch condensate nipple or equivalent, located in an accessible location. Tie-in drains shall be provided for multiple adjacent trapped branch pipes and shall be a minimum of 1 inch in diameter. Tie-in drain lines shall be pitched a minimum of 1/2 inch per 10 feet.

3.4.12 Installation of Fire Department Connection

Connection shall be mounted adjacent to and on the sprinkler system side of the backflow preventer. The piping between the connection and the check valve shall be provided with an automatic drip in accordance with NFPA 13 and arranged to drain to the outside.

3.4.13 Identification Signs

Signs shall be affixed to each control valve, inspector test valve, main drain, auxiliary drain, test valve, and similar valves as appropriate or as required by NFPA 13. Hydraulic design data nameplates shall be permanently affixed to each sprinkler riser as specified in NFPA 13.

3.5 UNDERGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION

The fire protection water main shall be laid, and joints anchored, in accordance with NFPA 24. Minimum depth of cover shall be 3 feet. The supply line shall terminate inside the building with a flanged piece, the bottom of which shall be set not less than 6 inches above the finished floor. A blind flange shall be installed temporarily on top of the flanged piece to prevent the entrance of foreign matter into the supply line. A concrete thrust block shall be provided at the elbow where the pipe turns up toward the floor. In addition, joints shall be anchored in accordance with NFPA 24 using pipe clamps and steel rods from the elbow to the flange above the floor and from the elbow to a pipe clamp in the horizontal run of pipe. Buried steel components shall be provided with a corrosion protective coating in accordance with AWWA C203. Piping more than 5 feet outside the building walls shall meet the requirements of Section 02510A WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

3.6 EARTHWORK

Earthwork shall be performed in accordance with applicable provisions of Section 02315A EXCAVATION, FILLING AND BACKFILLING FOR BUILDINGS.

3.7 ELECTRICAL WORK

Except as modified herein, electric equipment and wiring shall be in

accordance with Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Alarm signal wiring connected to the building fire alarm control system shall be in accordance with Section 13851A FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE. Wiring color code shall remain uniform throughout the system.

3.8 DISINFECTION

After all system components are installed and hydrostatic test(s) are successfully completed, each portion of the sprinkler system to be disinfected shall be thoroughly flushed with potable water until all entrained dirt and other foreign materials have been removed before introducing chlorinating material. Flushing shall be conducted by removing the flushing fitting of the cross mains and of the grid branch lines, and then back-flushing through the sprinkler main drains. The chlorinating material shall be hypochlorites or liquid chlorine. Water chlorination procedure shall be in accordance with AWWA M20. The chlorinating material shall be fed into the sprinkler piping at a constant rate of 50 parts per million (ppm). A properly adjusted hypochlorite solution injected into the system with a hypochlorinator, or liquid chlorine injected into the system through a solution-fed chlorinator and booster pump shall be used. Chlorination application shall continue until the entire system if filled. The water shall remain in the system for a minimum of 24 hours. Each valve in the system shall be opened and closed several times to ensure its proper disinfection. Following the 24-hour period, no less than 25 ppm chlorine residual shall remain in the system. The system shall then be flushed with clean water until the residual chlorine is reduced to less than one part per million. Samples of water in disinfected containers for bacterial examination will be taken from several system locations which are approved by the Contracting Officer. Samples shall be tested for total coliform organisms (coliform bacteria, fecal coliform, streptococcal, and other bacteria) in accordance with AWWA EWW. The testing method shall be either the multiple-tube fermentation technique or the membrane-filter technique. The disinfection shall be repeated until tests indicate the absence of coliform organisms (zero mean coliform density per 100 milliliters) in the samples for at least 2 full days. The system will not be accepted until satisfactory bacteriological results have been obtained. After the successful completion, all sprinklers or plugs and gravity flush all drops or trapped piping.

3.9 PIPE COLOR CODE MARKING

Color code marking of piping shall be as specified in Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.10 PRELIMINARY TESTS

The system, including the underground water mains, and the aboveground piping and system components, shall be tested to assure that equipment and components function as intended. The underground and aboveground interior piping systems and attached appurtenances subjected to system working pressure shall be tested in accordance with NFPA 13 and NFPA 24. Upon completion of specified tests, the Contractor shall complete certificates as specified in paragraph SUBMITTALS.

3.10.1 Underground Piping

3.10.1.1 Flushing

Underground piping shall be flushed in accordance with NFPA 24. This

includes the requirement to flush the lead-in connection to the fire protection system at a flow rate not less that the calculated maximum water demand rate of the system.

3.10.1.2 Hydrostatic Testing

New underground piping shall be hydrostatically tested in accordance with NFPA 24. The allowable leakage shall be measured at the specified test pressure by pumping from a calibrated container. The amount of leakage at the joints shall not exceed2 quarts per hour per 100 gaskets or joints, regardless of pipe diameter.

3.10.2 Aboveground Piping

3.10.2.1 Hydrostatic Testing

Aboveground piping shall be hydrostatically tested in accordance with NFPA 13 at not less than 200 psi or 50 psi in excess of maximum system operating pressure and shall maintain that pressure without loss for 2 hours. There shall be no drop in gauge pressure or visible leakage when the system is subjected to the hydrostatic test. The test pressure shall be read from a gauge located at the low elevation point of the system or portion being tested.

3.10.2.2 Air Pressure Test

As specified in NFPA 13, an air pressure leakage test at 50 psi shall be conducted for 24 hours. There shall be no drop in gauge pressure in excess of 1.5 psi for the 24 hours. This air pressure test is in addition to the required hydrostatic test.

3.10.2.3 Backflow Prevention Assembly Forward Flow Test

Each backflow prevention assembly shall be tested at system flow demand, including all applicable hose streams, as specified in NFPA 13. The Contractor shall provide all equipment and instruments necessary to conduct a complete forward flow test, including2.5 inch diameter hoses, playpipe nozzles, calibrated pressure gauges, and pitot tube gauge. The Contractor shall provide all necessary supports to safely secure hoses and nozzles during the test. At the system demand flow, the pressure readings and pressure drop (friction) across the assembly shall be recorded. A metal placard shall be provided on the backflow prevention assembly that lists the pressure readings both upstream and downstream of the assembly, total pressure drop, and the system test flow rate. The pressure drop shall be compared to the manufacturer's data.

3.10.3 Testing of Alarm Devices

Each alarm initiating device, including pressure alarm switch, low air pressure switch, valve supervisory switch, and electrically-operated switch shall be tested for proper operation. Water motor alarm shall be tested. The connecting circuit to the building fire alarm system shall be inspected and tested.

3.10.4 Trip Tests of Dry Pipe Valves

Each dry pipe valve shall be trip-tested by reducing normal system air pressure through operation the inspector's test connection. Systems equipped with quick opening devices shall be first tested without the

operation of the quick opening device and then with it in operation. Test results will be witnessed and recorded. Test results shall include the number of seconds elapsed between the time the test valve is opened and tripping of the dry valve; trip-point air pressure of the dry pipe valve; water pressure prior to valve tripping; and number of seconds elapsed between time the inspector's test valve is opened and water reaches the orifice.

3.10.5 Main Drain Flow Test

Following flushing of the underground piping, a main drain test shall be made to verify the adequacy of the water supply. Static and residual pressures shall be recorded on the certificate specified in paragraph SUBMITTALS. In addition, a main drain test shall be conducted each time after a main control valve is shut and opened.

3.11 FINAL ACCEPTANCE TEST

Final Acceptance Test shall begin only when the Preliminary Test Report has been approved. The Fire Protection Specialist shall conduct the Final Acceptance Test and shall provide a complete demonstration of the operation of the system. This shall include operation of control valves and flowing of inspector's test connections to verify operation of associated waterflow alarm switches. After operation of control valves has been completed, the main drain test shall be repeated to assure that control valves are in the open position. Each system shall be completely drained after each trip test. The system air supply system shall be tested to verify that system pressure is restored in the specified time. In addition, the Fire Protection Specialist shall have available copies of as-built drawings and certificates of tests previously conducted. The installation shall not be considered accepted until identified discrepancies have been corrected and test documentation is properly completed and received. After the system has been tested and drained, the system shall be drained periodically for at least 2 weeks until it can be assured that water from the system has been removed.

3.12 ONSITE TRAINING

The Fire Protection Specialist and Manufacturer's Representative shall conduct a training course for operating and maintenance personnel as designated by the Contracting Officer. Training shall be provided for a period of 8 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally complete but prior to the Preliminary Tests and Final Acceptance Test. The Onsite Training shall cover all of the items contained in the approved Operating and Maintenance Instructions.

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 13965A

WET CHEMICAL FIRE EXTINGUISHING SYSTEM

12/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.3.1 System Description
1.3.2 Regulatory Requirements
1.3.3 Installation Drawings
1.3.4 Installation Technician
1.4 COORDINATION OF TRADES
1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS
2.2 PIPING COMPONENTS
2.2.1 Pipe and Fittings
2.2.2 Nozzles
2.3 SYSTEM CONTROLS
2.4 BUILDING FIRE ALARM CONTROL PANEL
2.5 WET CHEMICAL
2.6 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.2 PRELIMINARY TESTS
3.3 FINAL ACCEPTANCE TESTS
3.4 FIELD TRAINING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 13965A

WET CHEMICAL FIRE EXTINGUISHING SYSTEM
12/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

FACTORY MUTUAL ENGINEERING AND RESEARCH (FM)

FM P7825a	(2002) Approval Guide Fire Protection
FM P7825b	(2002) Approval Guide Electrical Equipment

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 17A	(2002) Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems
NFPA 96	(2001) Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Equipment

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL Fire Prot Dir	(2001) Fire Protection Equipment Directory

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Wet Chemical Fire Extinguishing System; G-DO

Drawings consisting of system layout including assembly and installation details and electrical connection diagrams; piping layout showing pipe sizes, lengths, and supports. Drawings shall include any information required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will function as intended and shall show system relationship to items it protects and clearances required for operation and maintenance. Drawings shall also include conduit, cables, manual actuation stations and fusible links.

SD-03 Product Data

Similar Services; G-AO

Statement demonstrating successful completion of similar

services on at least five projects of similar size and scope, at least 2 weeks before submittal of other items required by this section.

Wet Chemical Fire Extinguishing System; G-DO

Manufacturer's catalog data including detail drawings for the following items. The data shall be highlighted to show model, size, options, etc., that are intended for consideration and shall be adequate to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements.

a. Storage containers and mounting brackets

b. Fusible links, cables, conduit, corner pulleys, and link mounting frames/brackets

c. Release mechanisms

d. Valves

e. Discharge nozzles

f. Piping components

g. Remote manual actuation stations

h. Fuel and power shutoff

i. Alarms, alarm devices, alarm interface(s), control panels

Preliminary Tests; G-AO

Proposed test procedures for preliminary test, at least 2 weeks before the start of related testing.

Final Acceptance Tests; G-AO

Proposed test procedures for final acceptance test, at least 2 weeks before the start of related testing.

System Diagrams; G-AO

Proposed diagrams, at least 2 weeks before the start of preliminary tests. System diagrams that show system layout and typed condensed normal and emergency operating procedures, methods for checking the system for normal, safe operation, and procedures for manual actuation shall be framed under glass or laminated plastic. After approval, these items shall be posted where directed.

Test Schedule; G-AO

Proposed test schedule for acceptance test, at least 2 weeks before the start of related testing.

Field Training; G-AO

Proposed schedule for field training, at least 2 weeks before the start of related training.

SD-06 Test Reports

Preliminary Tests; G-AO

Test report for the preliminary tests in booklet form, upon completion of testing. Report shall document test results including repairs and adjustments made, and final test results.

Final Acceptance Tests; G-AO

Test report for the final acceptance tests in booklet form, upon completion of testing. Report shall document test results including repairs and adjustments made, and final test results. The weight of each storage container shall be recorded before final acceptance test and after test has been completed and containers recharged.

SD-07 Certificates

Installation Technician; G-AO

Concurrent with statement of similar services, manufacturer's certification of installation technician.

Installation Drawings; G-AO

Concurrent with installation drawings, manufacturer's certification of installation drawings.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Wet Chemical Fire Extinguishing System; G-AO

Three manuals listing step-by-step procedures required for system actuation (automatic and manual), recharging, and routine maintenance, at least 2 weeks before field training. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, list of tools and parts that should be kept in stock by the owner for routine maintenance including the name of a local supplier, simplified wiring and control diagrams, troubleshooting guide, and recommended service organization (including address and telephone number). Service organization shall be capable of providing 4 hour onsite response to a service call on an emergency basis.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.3.1 System Description

Each of the following cooking equipment items including the exhaust hood, grease filter, and exhaust duct serving the item shall be protected by preengineered wet chemical fire extinguishing system. System shall be installed with all accessories necessary for system to operate in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and as specified herein.

1.3.2 Regulatory Requirements

System application, design, and installation shall comply with NFPA 17A and NFPA 96, except as follows:

a. Compliance shall include conformance to the advisory provisions by changing "should" to "shall."

b. System components shall be listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or approved by FM P7825a and FM P7825b for use with wet chemical fire extinguishing systems.

c. Reference to the "authority having jurisdiction" shall be interpreted to mean the Contracting Officer.

d. The use of grease extractors does not eliminate the requirement that duct systems, grease removal devices, and hoods be protected by the wet chemical extinguishing system.

1.3.3 Installation Drawings

Installation drawings shall be prepared by a representative of the manufacturer to ensure compliance with the requirements listed herein and with all manufacturer's requirements and recommendations.

1.3.4 Installation Technician

The installation technician shall have been trained by the system manufacturer for system installation, operation, and maintenance.

1.4 COORDINATION OF TRADES

Each system shall be coordinated with the equipment, hood, and exhaust ducts that it protects along with other construction in order to eliminate any interference.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

System components shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of products that are of similar material, design and workmanship. The standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years before bid opening. The 2-year experience shall include installations of systems under similar circumstances and of similar size. Systems shall be supported by a service organization.

2.2 PIPING COMPONENTS

2.2.1 Pipe and Fittings

Pipe and fittings shall be Schedule 40 stainless steel. Stainless steel tubing may be used in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Galvanized pipe shall not be used.

2.2.2 Nozzles

Nozzles shall be stainless steel and shall be equipped with an integral strainer to prevent matter inside the distribution piping from clogging the nozzle orifice. Each nozzle orifice shall be provided with a seal to protect the nozzle from clogging by grease or other obstructions. This seal shall detach upon actuation.

2.3 SYSTEM CONTROLS

Each system shall be actuated by fusible link and by a remote manual actuation station connected to the extinguishing system release mechanism by cable. Remote manual actuation stations shall be located along the path of egress and shall automatically actuate the building fire alarm system. The system controls shall automatically shut off fuel flow and electrical power to the protected appliances and other appliances located under the ventilating system protected by the extinguishing system upon system actuation. All cables used shall be stainless steel with corner pulleys employing stainless steel ball bearings at all corners. All cable and wiring shall be enclosed in conduit.

2.4 BUILDING FIRE ALARM CONTROL PANEL

The wet chemical fire extinguishing system shall be connected to the building fire alarm control panel. Discharge of the extinguishing system shall actuate the fire alarm control panel in the same manner as other actuating devices. Extinguishing system wiring shall be supervised in the same manner as other devices connected to the fire alarm system.

2.5 WET CHEMICAL

The wet chemical shall not have an adverse effect on stainless steel during exposure periods of up to 24 hours.

2.6 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

Identification signs shall be located at each remote manual actuation station. Signs shall be fabricated of rigid plastic, red in color, with engraved white letters that are a minimum 0.25 inches in height. Each sign shall be engraved with "Fire Extinguishing System" and with a brief description of the equipment protected.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Installation shall be performed by the installation technician in accordance with system manufacturer's instructions. Ductwork access doors shall be provided where indicated and at any items requiring service and inspection, including nozzles and fusible links. Ductwork access doors shall be in accordance with Section 15895 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM.

3.2 PRELIMINARY TESTS

After installation has been completed, each system shall be actuated by both fusible link and by remote actuation station to demonstrate proper function of all components, including alarms and fuel flow and power shut off. Actuation by fusible link shall be in a manner approved by the system manufacturer. Test containers, pressurized with either nitrogen or air to

normal system operating pressure and of the same size as actual operating containers shall be discharged into system. The seals shall release as during normal actuation. After each discharge, the nozzles shall be removed, disassembled, and strainers shall be cleaned. System piping shall be inspected and cleaned as necessary. All functions of system operation shall be verified, including switches, shutdown of fuel and power to appliances protected by the system or served by the same ventilation system, uniform delivery of air or nitrogen, and activation of alarms. Nozzle seals/covers shall be replaced after the preliminary tests are complete. In the event portions of the tests are unsuccessful, repairs shall be made and the entire test repeated until successful.

3.3 FINAL ACCEPTANCE TESTS

System shall be actuated by both fusible link and remote manual actuation station and all system functions shall be verified as described in Paragraph PRELIMINARY TESTS using test containers specified for preliminary tests. Each nozzle shall be provided with a plastic container, hose, and hose fitting to capture all wet chemical discharged. All tests or checks recommended by the manufacturer shall also be performed. In the event portions of the tests are unsuccessful, repairs shall be made and the entire test repeated until successful. Nozzle seals/covers shall be replaced after the final acceptance tests are complete. The system shall be returned to normal operating condition after the completion of testing and wet chemical containers expended shall be recharged and verified leak tight. Extinguishing system and equipment and duct protected by the extinguishing shall be cleaned after completion of testing. Any damage shall be repaired by the Contractor. The weight of each storage container shall be recorded before final acceptance test and after test has been completed and containers recharged.

3.4 FIELD TRAINING

The Contractor shall conduct a training course for operating and maintenance personnel as designated by the Contracting Officer. Training shall be provided for a period of 2 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally complete but prior to the final acceptance test. The field instruction shall cover all of the items contained in the approved Operation and Maintenance Instructions.

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.